



## Workshop Manual

### Audi A6 2011 ➤

### Audi A6 China 2012 ➤

### General body repairs, exterior

Edition 10.2019



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

### Repair Group

00 - Technical data

50 - Body - front

55 - Bonnet, rear lid

57 - Front doors, door components, central locking

58 - Rear doors, door components

60 - Sunroof

63 - Bumpers

64 - Glazing

66 - Exterior equipment



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.



## Contents

<b>00 - Technical data</b>	<b>1</b>
1 Safety precautions	1
1.1 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system	1
1.2 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components	2
1.3 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system	2
1.4 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test	2
1.5 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system	2
2 Repair notes	4
2.1 Routing and attachment of lines and wiring	4
2.2 Contact corrosion	4
2.3 Bonding surfaces for adhesive strips	4
2.4 Self-locking bolts	4
<b>50 - Body - front</b>	<b>5</b>
1 Lock carrier	5
1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier	5
1.2 Removing and installing lock carrier	7
2 Wing	13
2.1 Exploded view - wing	13
2.2 Removing and installing wing	14
3 Bulkhead	17
3.1 Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel	17
3.2 Exploded view - plenum chamber cover	18
3.3 Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel	18
3.4 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover	21
<b>55 - Bonnet, rear lid</b>	<b>23</b>
1 Bonnet	23
1.1 Exploded view - bonnet	23
1.2 Exploded view - Bowden cable	27
1.3 Removing and installing bonnet	28
1.4 Adjusting bonnet	29
1.5 Removing and installing hinges	32
1.6 Removing and installing striker	33
1.7 Removing and installing gas strut	34
1.8 Releasing gas from gas strut	35
1.9 Removing and installing insulation	35
1.10 Removing and installing Bowden cable	36
1.11 Removing and installing bonnet lock	39
1.12 Removing and installing operating lever for bonnet lock	39
2 Rear lid	42
2.1 Exploded view - rear lid	42
2.2 Removing and installing rear lid	49
2.3 Adjusting rear lid	54
2.4 Removing and installing hinges	60
2.5 Removing and installing rear lid seal	63
2.6 Removing and installing gas strut	65
2.7 Releasing gas from gas strut	66
2.8 Removing and installing striker	67
2.9 Removing and installing actuating mechanism	68
2.10 Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit J938	74
2.11 Removing and installing rear lid power opening sender G750 / G760	75



2.12	Removing and installing rear lid lock .....	77
2.13	Removing and installing extension spring .....	81
3	Tank flap unit .....	83
3.1	Exploded view - tank flap unit .....	83
3.2	Removing and installing tank flap unit .....	85
4	Charging flap unit .....	89
4.1	Exploded view - charging flap unit .....	89
4.2	Removing and installing charging flap unit .....	89
4.3	Removing and installing charging flap unit trim .....	90
4.4	Removing and installing manual release cable .....	91
<b>57</b>	<b>- Front doors, door components, central locking .....</b>	<b>92</b>
1	Door .....	92
1.1	Exploded view - door .....	92
1.2	Exploded view - door seals .....	93
1.3	Removing and installing door .....	94
1.4	Adjusting door .....	95
1.5	Adjusting striker .....	99
1.6	Removing and installing door arrester .....	100
1.7	Removing and installing inner door seal .....	100
1.8	Removing and installing outer door seal .....	102
2	Door components .....	109
2.1	Exploded view - window regulator .....	109
2.2	Exploded view - door handle and door lock .....	112
2.3	Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips .....	116
2.4	Removing and installing window regulator .....	116
2.5	Removing and installing window regulator motor .....	118
2.6	Removing and installing door handle .....	119
2.7	Removing and installing mounting bracket .....	123
2.8	Removing and installing door lock .....	124
2.9	Removing and installing striker .....	127
2.10	Removing and installing inner door cover .....	127
2.11	Removing and installing power latching motor .....	129
2.12	Removing and installing window guide .....	130
2.13	Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip .....	131
3	Central locking system .....	134
3.1	Overview of fitting locations - central locking system .....	134
3.2	Removing and installing driver door control unit J386 and front passenger door control unit J387 .....	136
3.3	Removing and installing rear left door control unit J388 and rear right door control unit J389 .....	137
3.4	Removing and installing convenience system central control unit J393 .....	137
3.5	Removing and installing interface control unit for vehicle location system J843 .....	141
3.6	Removing and installing bonnet contact switch F266 .....	141
3.7	Removing and installing tank filler flap locking motor V155 .....	141
3.8	Removing and installing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 F496 .....	142
<b>58</b>	<b>- Rear doors, door components .....</b>	<b>144</b>
1	Door .....	144
1.1	Exploded view - door .....	144
1.2	Exploded view - door seals .....	145
1.3	Removing and installing door .....	146
1.4	Adjusting door .....	147
1.5	Adjusting striker .....	152
1.6	Removing and installing door arrester .....	152
1.7	Removing and installing inner door seal .....	153



1.8	Removing and installing outer door seal	155
2	Door components	162
2.1	Exploded view - window regulator	162
2.2	Exploded view - door handle and door lock	165
2.3	Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips	168
2.4	Removing and installing window regulator	168
2.5	Removing and installing window regulator motor	169
2.6	Removing and installing door handle	171
2.7	Removing and installing mounting bracket	174
2.8	Removing and installing door lock	175
2.9	Removing and installing striker	178
2.10	Removing and installing inner door cover	178
2.11	Removing and installing power latching motor V329	180
2.12	Removing and installing window guide	181
2.13	Removing and installing window slot trim strip	182
<b>60</b>	<b>Sunroof</b>	<b>184</b>
1	Sliding sunroof	184
1.1	Exploded view - sliding sunroof	184
1.2	Exploded view - sunroof sun blind	190
1.3	Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame	190
1.4	Removing and installing sliding sunroof panel	193
1.5	Adjusting sliding sunroof panel	194
1.6	Removing and installing glass panel	195
1.7	Checking and adjusting zero position for guide rail	197
1.8	Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245	198
1.9	Adapting sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245	199
1.10	Removing and installing sliding sunroof seals	200
1.11	Removing and installing sliding sunroof sun blind	202
1.12	Removing and installing cables for sunroof sun blind	204
1.13	Removing and installing sun blind	205
1.14	Removing and installing wind deflector	205
2	Water drain hoses	209
2.1	Overview - water drain hoses	209
2.2	Cleaning water drain hoses	211
2.3	Removing and installing water drain hoses	213
<b>63</b>	<b>Bumpers</b>	<b>217</b>
1	Bumper (front)	217
1.1	Exploded view - bumper cover	217
1.2	Exploded view - impact bar	225
1.3	Removing and installing bumper cover	226
1.4	Removing and installing impact bar	232
1.5	Removing and installing attachments	239
2	Bumper (rear)	252
2.1	Exploded view - bumper cover	252
2.2	Exploded view - impact bar	260
2.3	Removing and installing bumper cover	264
2.4	Removing and installing impact bar	268
2.5	Removing and installing cable mounting bracket	270
2.6	Removing and installing attachments	271
<b>64</b>	<b>Glazing</b>	<b>282</b>
1	Repair notes	282
1.1	Minimum drying times for bonded windows	282



1.2	Repairing windows	283
1.3	Notes on installing flush-bonded windows	283
1.4	Preparing undamaged windows for installation	286
1.5	Preparing new windows for installation	287
1.6	Preparing body flange for installation	288
1.7	Cleaning off adhesive sealant	289
1.8	Re-sealing windows	289
2	Windscreen	290
2.1	Exploded view - windscreen	290
2.2	Removing and installing windscreen	291
3	Rear window	297
3.1	Exploded view - rear window	297
3.2	Removing and installing rear window	299
4	Side windows	308
4.1	Exploded view - rear side window	308
4.2	Removing and installing rear side window	310
5	Door windows	313
5.1	Exploded view - front door window	313
5.2	Exploded view - rear door window	314
5.3	Removing and installing front door window	315
5.4	Removing and installing rear door window	316
<b>66</b>	<b>Exterior equipment</b>	<b>319</b>
1	Radiator grille/front trim panel	319
1.1	Exploded view - radiator grille	319
1.2	Removing and installing radiator grille	324
2	Spoilers	328
2.1	Exploded view - spoiler	328
2.2	Removing and installing spoiler	330
3	Strips / trim panels / extensions	334
3.1	Exploded view - trim strip and covers	334
3.2	Exploded view - sill panel trim	338
3.3	Exploded view - side member trim	339
3.4	Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar	342
3.5	Exploded view - trim panel for C-pillar	344
3.6	Exploded view - wheel arch covers	345
3.7	Exploded view - heat shield	347
3.8	Removing and installing trim strip	349
3.9	Removing and installing sill panel trim	357
3.10	Removing and installing cover	358
3.11	Removing and installing side member trim	359
3.12	Removing and installing water deflector strip	363
3.13	Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on door	364
3.14	Removing and installing trim panel for C-pillar on door	365
3.15	Removing and installing wheel arch covers	366
3.16	Removing and installing heat shield for floor	370
4	Noise insulation	381
4.1	Exploded view - noise insulation	381
4.2	Removing and installing noise insulation	382
5	Underbody trim	383
5.1	Exploded view - underbody trim	383
5.2	Exploded view - underbody struts	385
5.3	Removing and installing underbody trim	386
5.4	Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece	391



5.5	Removing and installing diagonal struts .....	391
6	Decorative film / protective film .....	393
6.1	Exploded view - protective film .....	393
6.2	Renewing protective film .....	394
7	Roof strips / roof rails .....	395
7.1	Exploded view - roof rail .....	395
7.2	Removing and installing roof rail .....	395
8	Exterior mirror .....	397
8.1	Exploded view - exterior mirror .....	397
8.2	Removing and installing exterior mirror .....	398
8.3	Removing and installing mirror glass .....	399
8.4	Removing and installing mirror adjustment unit .....	400
8.5	Removing and installing cover for mirror .....	400
9	Wheel housing liner .....	402
9.1	Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .....	402
9.2	Exploded view - wheel housing liner (rear) .....	405
9.3	Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .....	406
9.4	Removing and installing wheel housing liner (rear) .....	410
10	Model badges and brand emblems .....	412
10.1	General notes .....	412
10.2	Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear .....	412
10.3	Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on side .....	416
10.4	Removing and installing front emblem .....	416
10.5	Removing and installing emblems .....	418
11	Towing bracket .....	420
11.1	Exploded view - towing bracket .....	420
11.2	Removing and installing cable mounting bracket .....	421
11.3	Removing and installing retainer for cable mounting bracket .....	422
11.4	Removing and installing towing bracket .....	423





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 00 – Technical data

### 1 Safety precautions

(ARL006670; Edition 10.2019)

⇒ ["1.1 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system", page 1](#)

⇒ ["1.2 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components", page 2](#)

⇒ ["1.3 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system", page 2](#)

⇒ ["1.4 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test", page 2](#)

⇒ ["1.5 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system", page 2](#)

#### 1.1 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system

High voltage can cause fatal injury.

Voltage levels in the high-voltage system constitute a safety hazard; there is a danger of severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Persons with life-sustaining or other electronic medical devices in or on their body must not perform any work on the high-voltage system. Such medical devices include internal analgesic pumps, implanted defibrillators, pacemakers, insulin pumps and hearing aids.
- The high-voltage system must be de-energised by a suitably qualified person.

Risk of injury - engine may start unexpectedly

It is difficult to tell when an electric or hybrid vehicle's drive system is active. If it is active, there is a risk of parts of the body and/or clothing being trapped or drawn in.

- Switch off ignition.
- Deposit the ignition key outside of the vehicle.

Risk of damage to high-voltage wiring

Incorrect handling may result in damage to the insulation of high-voltage wires or high-voltage connectors.

- Never use high-voltage wiring or high-voltage connectors as a support.
  - Never support tools or equipment on high-voltage wires and high-voltage connectors.
  - High-voltage cables must not be excessively bent or kinked.
  - Pay attention to coding when connecting high-voltage connections.
- Prohibited by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 1.2 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components

High voltage can cause fatal injury.

Voltage levels in the high-voltage system constitute a safety hazard; if high-voltage components or cables are damaged there is a danger of severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Carry out a visual check of high-voltage components and high-voltage wiring.
- Never use cutting/forming tools or other sharp-edged implements.
- Never perform work using welding, brazing, thermal bonding or hot air.

## 1.3 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

Risk of injury - engine may start unexpectedly

The engine can start unexpectedly if the vehicle's start/stop system is activated. A message in the instrument cluster indicates whether the start/stop system is activated.

- To deactivate the start/stop system, switch off the ignition.

## 1.4 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Risk of injury if test equipment is not secured

If an accident occurs and the front passenger's airbag is triggered, test equipment which is not secured adequately may be catapulted through the vehicle with potentially serious consequences.

- Secure test equipment on the rear seat with a strap.

Or:

- Have a second mechanic operate test equipment on the rear seat.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 1.5 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system

Risk of scalding as hot coolant can escape

The cooling system is under pressure when the engine is hot. Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- Put on protective gloves.
- Put on safety goggles.
- Cover filler cap on expansion tank with a cloth and open carefully to release pressure.



\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## 2 Repair notes

⇒ ["2.1 Routing and attachment of lines and wiring", page 4](#)

⇒ ["2.2 Contact corrosion", page 4](#)

⇒ ["2.3 Bonding surfaces for adhesive strips ", page 4](#)

⇒ ["2.4 Self-locking bolts", page 4](#)

### 2.1 Routing and attachment of lines and wiring

Make sketches or take photographs when unfastening or removing and installing hydraulic and pneumatic lines or electrical wires. This ensures that you can re-install them at the original location.

### 2.2 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners are used (e.g. bolts, nuts, washers, etc.).

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

Additionally, all rubber and plastic parts and all adhesives are made of non-conductive materials.

Always install new parts as listed in the Electronic parts catalogue if you are not sure whether used parts can be refitted.

Please note:

- ◆ We recommend using only genuine replacement parts: these have been fully tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- ◆ We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- ◆ Damage caused by contact corrosion is not covered by the warranty.

### 2.3 Bonding surfaces for adhesive strips

- ◆ The vehicle must be at room temperature before fitting e.g. self-adhesive covers or door seals etc. with adhesive strips.
- ◆ Bonding surfaces on the body must be free of dust and grease.
- ◆ Clean bonding surfaces with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- ◆ Apply primer - D 355 205 A2- to bonding surfaces on body using applicator - D 009 500 25- and allow to flash off.
- ◆ Heat bonding surfaces with a hot air blower to approx. 40°C.
- ◆ After installation, press covers attached with adhesive strips on again using a roller.
- ◆ Subsequently, check that components are attached securely by pulling them with your hand.

### 2.4 Self-locking bolts

If bolts secured with microencapsulation have been removed, they must be renewed, and the threaded holes must be cleaned with a suitable tap.



## 50 – Body - front

### 1 Lock carrier

⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier", page 5](#)

⇒ ["1.2 Removing and installing lock carrier", page 7](#)

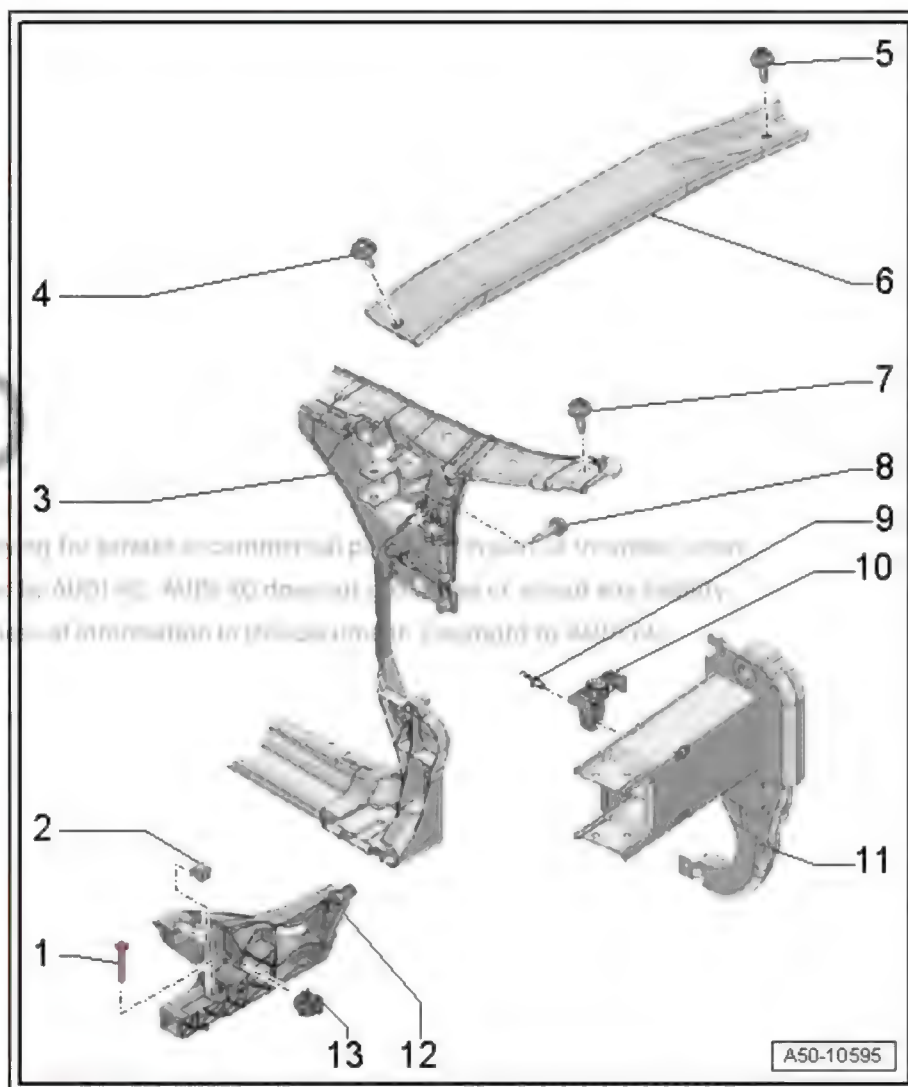
#### 1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier

⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014", page 5](#)

⇒ ["1.1.2 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 6](#)

##### 1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014

- 1 - Bolt
  - ☐ 8 Nm
- 2 - Speed nut
- 3 - Lock carrier
  - ☐ For correct version refer to ⇒ [Electronic parts catalogue](#)
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 7](#)
- 4 - Bolt
  - ☐ 20 Nm
- 5 - Bolt
  - ☐ 20 Nm
- 6 - Brace
  - ☐ For lock carrier
  - ☐ For correct version refer to ⇒ [Electronic parts catalogue](#)
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 10](#)
- 7 - Bolt
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 8 - Bolt
  - ☐ 2x
  - ☐ 8 Nm
- 9 - Rivet
  - ☐ 2x
- 10 - Counterhold tool
  - ☐ For mounting with adjuster element
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 11](#)
- 11 - Mounting for impact bar
  - ☐ Exploded view ⇒ [page 225](#)



## 12 - Mounting

- ☐ With adjuster element
- ☐ For bumper cover (front), retainer for headlight housing
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 10](#)

## 13 - Adjuster element

### 1.1.2 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

#### 1 - Adjuster element

#### 2 - Mounting

- ☐ With adjuster element
- ☐ For bumper cover (front), headlight housing
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 10](#)

#### 3 - Speed nut

#### 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

#### 5 - Lock carrier

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 7](#)

#### 6 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 8 Nm

#### 7 - Bolt

- ☐ 10 Nm

#### 8 - Rivet

- ☐ 2x

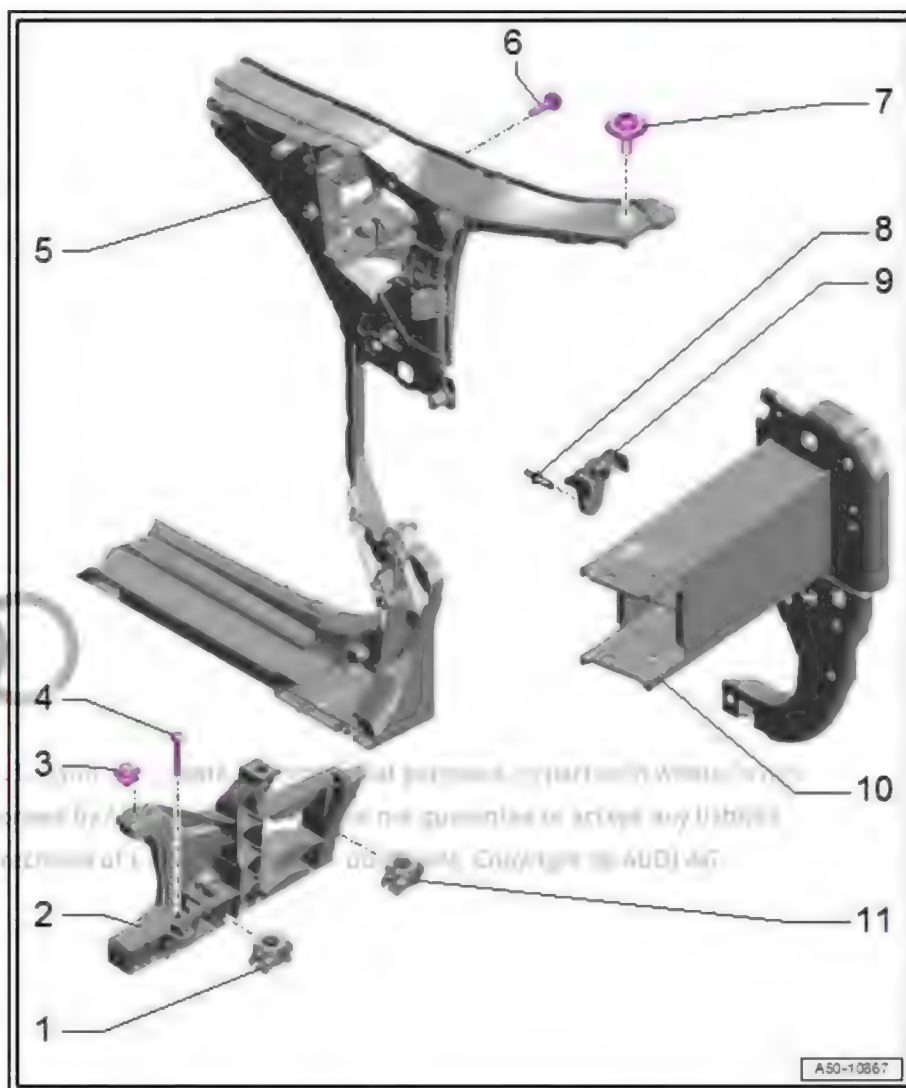
#### 9 - Counterhold tool

- ☐ For mounting with adjuster element
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 11](#)

#### 10 - Mounting for impact bar

- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ [page 225](#)

#### 11 - Adjuster element





## 1.2 Removing and installing lock carrier

⇒ ["1.2.1 Removing and installing lock carrier - Audi A6", page 7](#)

⇒ ["1.2.2 Removing and installing lock carrier - Audi S6/RS 6", page 8](#)

⇒ ["1.2.3 Removing and installing lock carrier brace", page 10](#)

⇒ ["1.2.4 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 10](#)

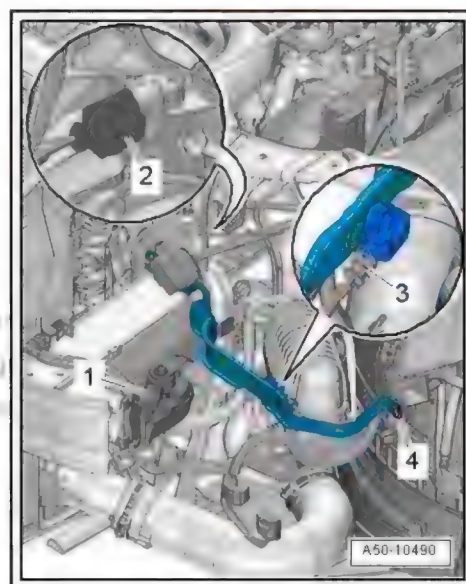
⇒ ["1.2.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 10](#)

⇒ ["1.2.6 Removing and installing retainer for bumper cover mounting", page 11](#)

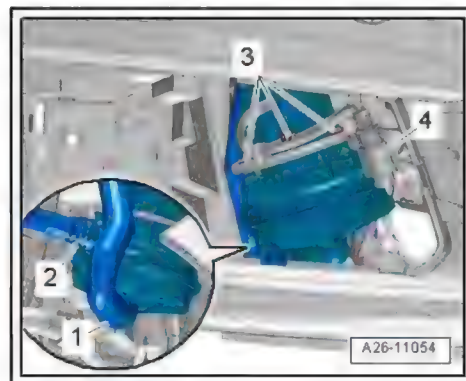
### 1.2.1 Removing and installing lock carrier - Audi A6

#### Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ [page 382](#) .
- Remove impact bar ⇒ [page 232](#) .
- Remove radiator with radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/ radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator .
- Remove bolt -4-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- at crash sensor for front airbag (observe safety precautions ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 00 ; Safety precautions; Safety precautions when working on pyrotechnic components ).



- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -4- for secondary air pump motor - V101- .
- Press release tabs and disconnect secondary air hoses -1- and -2-.
- Detach bonnet lock cable at coupling unit and move clear at lock carrier ⇒ [page 27](#) .





- If fitted, unscrew bolt -5-.
- Remove bolt -6-.
- Have a second person hold lock carrier -4- in position, and unscrew bolts -1 ... 3-.
- Detach lock carrier with mountings for impact bar with help of second person.

To renew lock carrier, mounting for impact bar and, if fitted, bracket for secondary air pump motor must be removed.

- ◆ Removing mounting for impact bar ⇒ [page 234](#)
- ◆ Removing bracket with secondary air pump motor ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Secondary air system; Exploded view - secondary air system

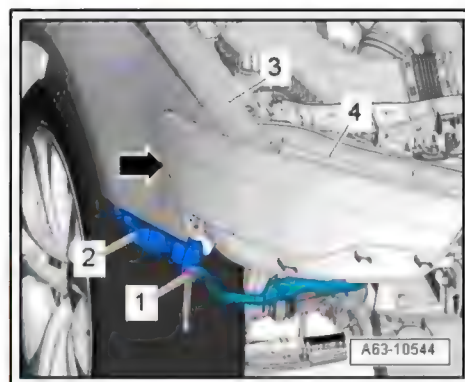
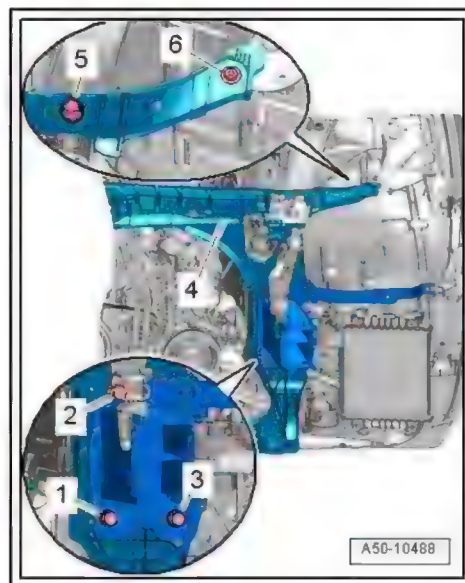
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install headlight housing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights .
- Align bumper cover mounting (front) -2-, hold in position and tighten bolt -1-.
- Edge of headlight housing -4- must be flush with wing panel -3- -arrow-.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014", page 5](#)
- ◆ ⇒ ["1.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 225](#)



## 1.2.2 Removing and installing lock carrier - Audi S6/RS 6

#### Removing

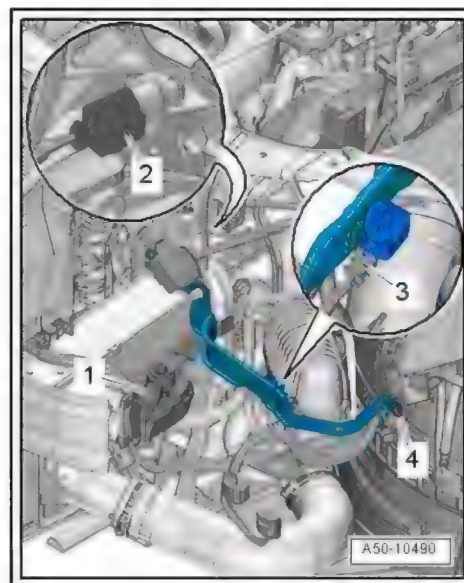
- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ [page 382](#) .
- Remove impact bar ⇒ [page 232](#) .
- Remove radiator with radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/ radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator .



Produced by AUDI AG. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from AUDI AG. Audi AG does not accept any liability for errors or omissions. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Remove bolt -4-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- at crash sensor for front airbag (observe safety precautions ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 00 ; Safety precautions; Safety precautions when working on pyrotechnic components ).
- Detach bonnet lock cable at coupling unit and move clear at lock carrier ⇒ [page 27](#) .



- Remove bolt -6-.
- Have a second mechanic hold lock carrier -4- in position and unscrew bolts -1 ... 3-.



Note

-Item 5- not installed.

- Detach lock carrier with mountings for impact bar with help of second mechanic.

To renew lock carrier, mounting for impact bar must be removed.

- ♦ Removing mounting for impact bar ⇒ [page 234](#)

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

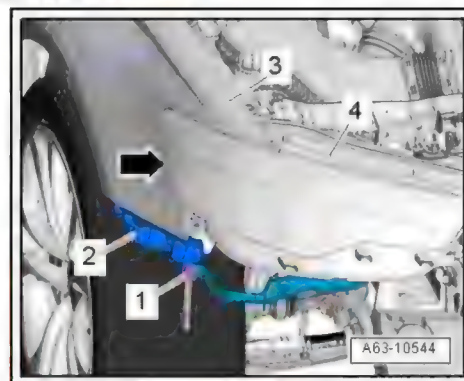
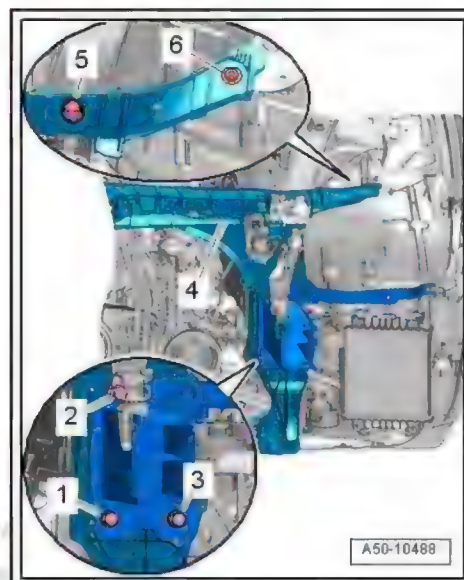
- Install headlight housing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights .

- Align bumper cover mounting (front) -2-, hold in position and tighten bolt -1-.

- Edge of headlight housing -4- must be flush with wing panel -3- -arrow-.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014", page 5](#)
- ♦ ⇒ ["1.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 225](#)





### 1.2.3 Removing and installing lock carrier brace

#### Removing

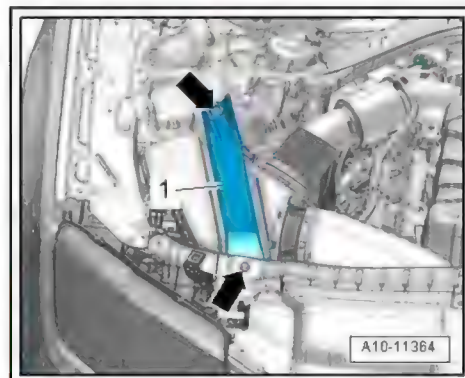
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach lock carrier brace (top) -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014", page 5



### 1.2.4 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting - vehicles up to model year 2014

#### Removing

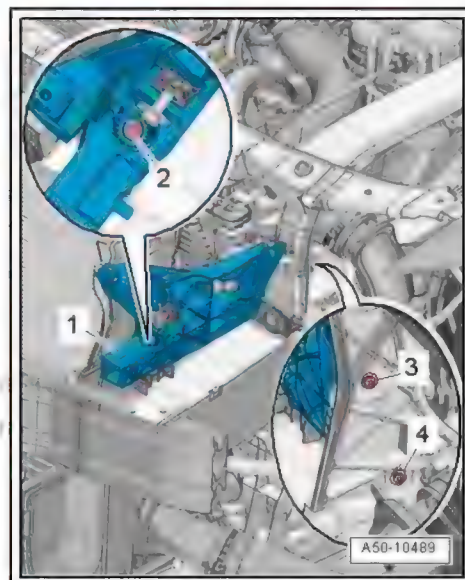
- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Remove headlight housing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights .
- Audi S6/RS 6, left-side: Remove secondary air pump motor with bracket ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Secondary air system; Removing and installing secondary air pump motor - V101- .
- Remove bolts -2, 3, 4-.
- Detach mounting -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014", page 5



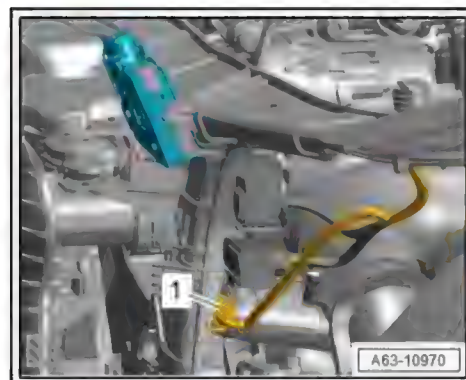
### 1.2.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Remove headlight housing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights .



- Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and move it clear.
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector for control unit for NOx sender - J583- .



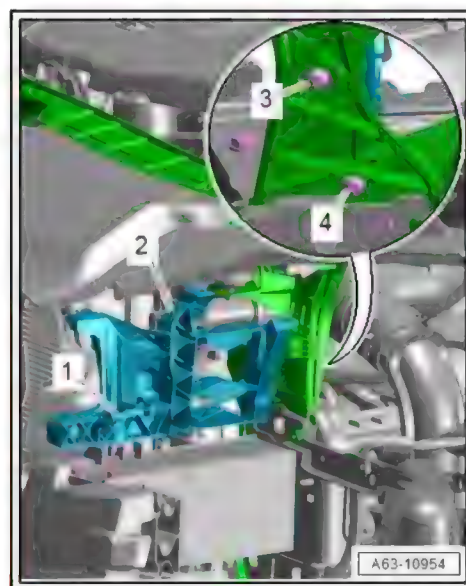
- Remove bolts -1, 3, 4-.
- Detach mounting -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.2 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 6](#)



## 1.2.6 Removing and installing retainer for bumper cover mounting

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Drill
- ◆ Drill bit, Ø 4 mm

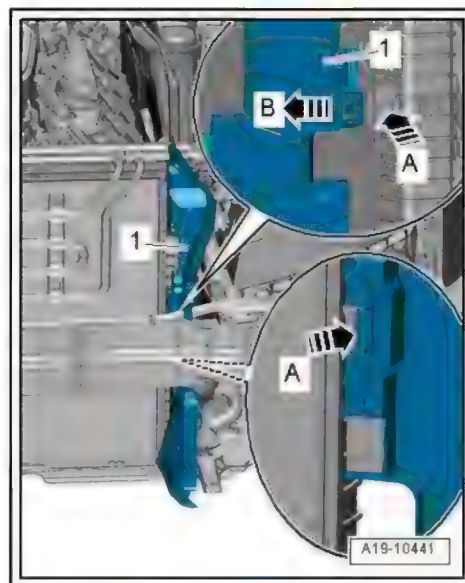
### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .



Printed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in particular for advertising, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy (validity) with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and detach air duct -1- -arrow B-.
- Audi RS 6: Remove water radiator for charge air cooling circuit and tie up to one side with lines connected ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiators/radiator fans; Removing and installing water radiator for charge air cooling circuit .



- Remove bolt -1-.
- Drill out heads of pop rivets -arrows-, knock out rivet stems and detach retainer -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check installation position of bumper mounting and adjust if necessary  
⇒ ["1.3.3 Adjusting bumper cover \(front\)", page 230](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier, vehicles up to model year 2014", page 5](#)

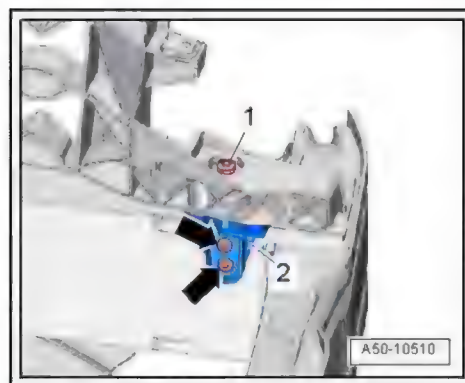


Illustration by copyright. Copying for private or company (internal) use only is permitted, without express written consent by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of any translation.  
All rights reserved. All other trademarks and information are the property of their respective owners. Copyright by AUDI AG.



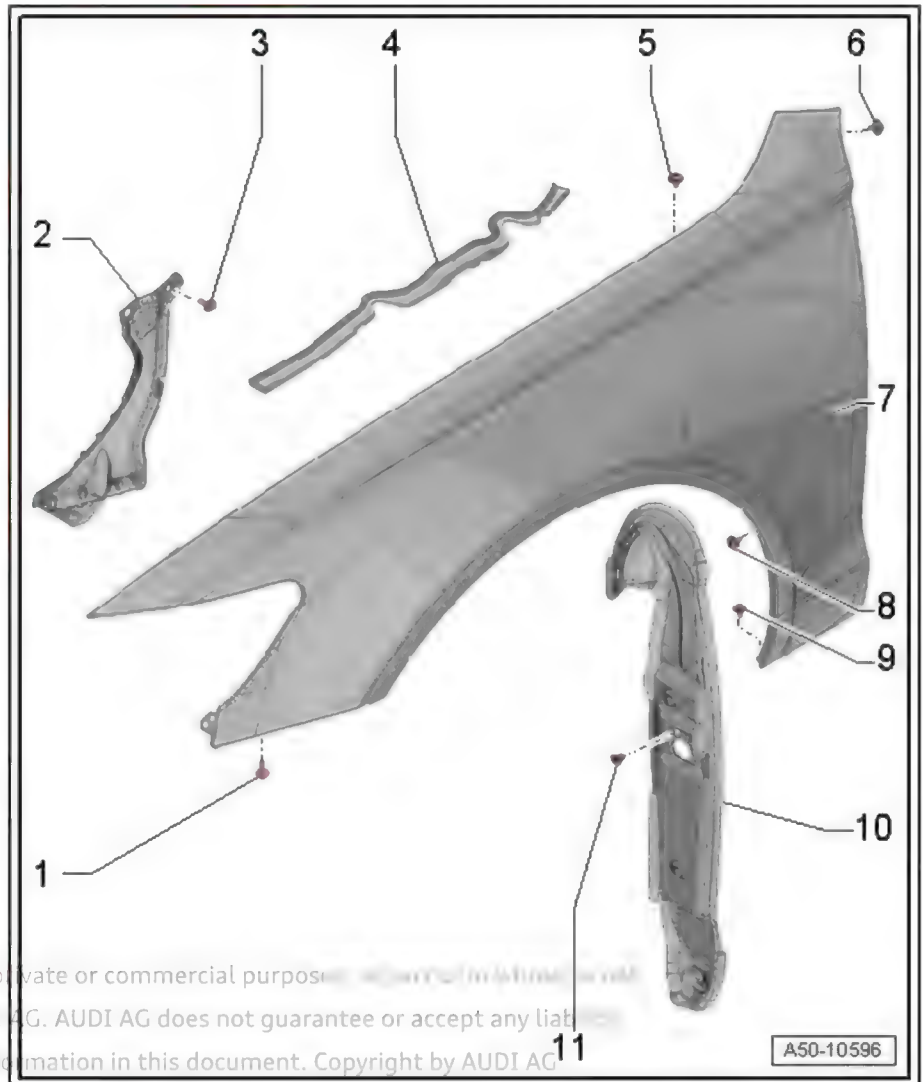
## 2 Wing

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 13

⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing wing", page 14

### 2.1 Exploded view - wing

- 1 - Bolt
  - ☐ 2x
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 2 - Bracket (bottom)
  - ☐ For wing
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 16](#)
- 3 - Bolt
  - ☐ 2x
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 4 - Sealing piece
- 5 - Bolt
  - ☐ 4x
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 6 - Bolt
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 7 - Wing
  - ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 14](#)
- 8 - Bolt
  - ☐ 2x
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 9 - Bolt
  - ☐ 2x
  - ☐ 10 Nm
- 10 - Closure plate
  - ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 15](#)
- 11 - Spreader rivet
  - ☐ 2x



A50-10596

## 2.2 Removing and installing wing

⇒ "2.2.1 Removing and installing wing", page 14

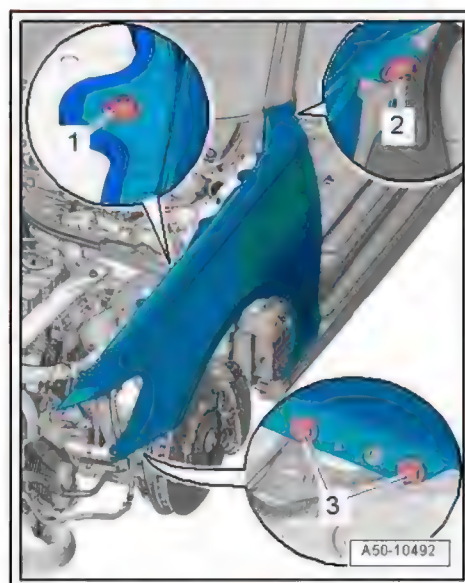
⇒ "2.2.2 Removing and installing closure plate", page 15

⇒ "2.2.3 Removing and installing wing bracket (bottom)", page 16

### 2.2.1 Removing and installing wing

#### Removing

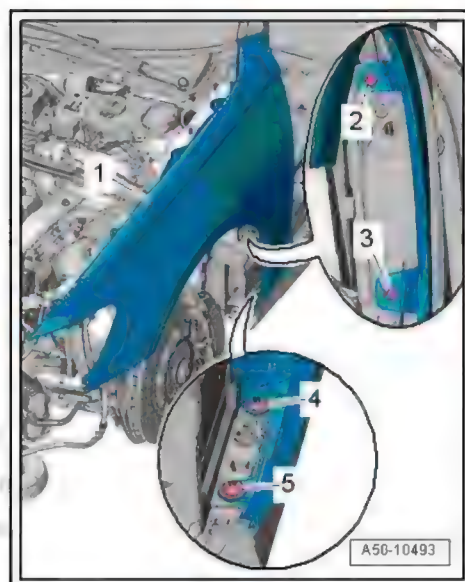
- Remove closure plate ⇒ [page 15](#) .
- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Remove bumper cover mounting (front) ⇒ [page 245](#) .
- Remove bolts -1, 2, 3-.



- Remove bolts -2 ... 5-.
- Detach wing panel -1-.

#### Installing

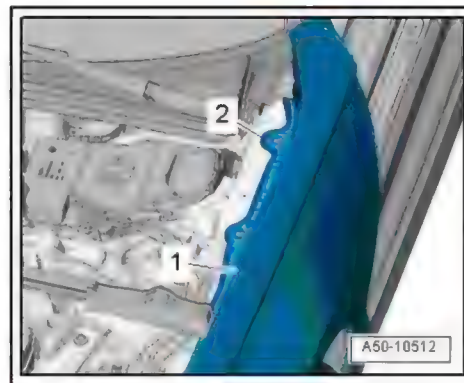
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Sealing piece -2- must be positioned between wing mounting flange and wing panel -1- as shown in illustration.

Tightening torques

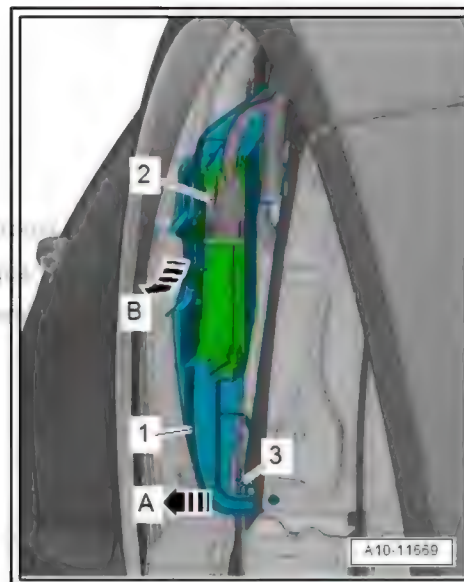
- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 13](#)



## 2.2.2 Removing and installing closure plate

Removing

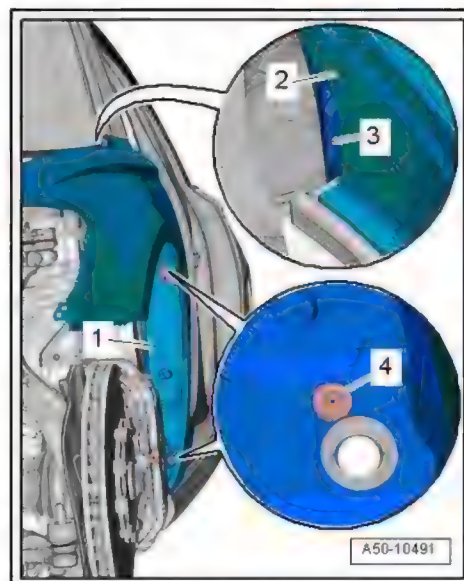
- Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ [page 406](#) .
- Left-side: Remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ [Electrical system](#); Rep. gr. 92 ; Windscreen washer system; Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir .
- Right-side: Release fastener -3- (if fitted).
- Pull out bracket -1- in direction of -arrow A-, disengage downwards -arrow B- and remove.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- at power unit mounting control unit.



- Remove spreader rivets -4-.
- Detach guide -3- on closure plate (top) on wing panel -2-.
- Pull out closure plate -1- towards front starting at bottom.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

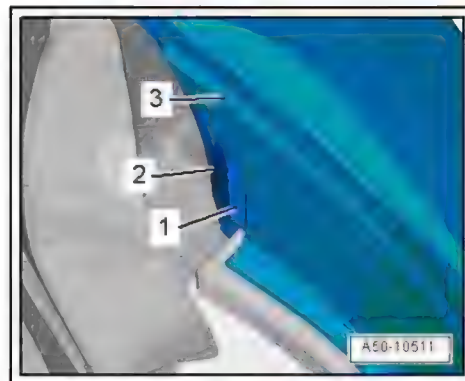




- Guide -1- on closure plate (top) -2- must be slid onto wing panel -3-.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 13](#)



### 2.2.3 Removing and installing wing bracket (bottom)

permitted by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

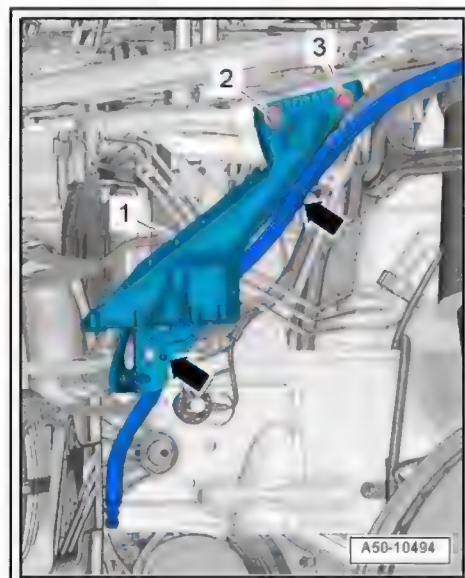
- Remove wing panel ⇒ [page 14](#) .
- Remove headlight housing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights .
- Left-side: Move wiring harness and headlight washer fluid line clear -arrows-.
- Right side: Move wiring harness clear.
- Remove bolts -2, 3-.
- Detach bracket (bottom) -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 13](#)





### 3 Bulkhead

⇒ ["3.1 Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel"](#), [page 17](#)

⇒ ["3.2 Exploded view - plenum chamber cover"](#), [page 18](#)

⇒ ["3.3 Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel"](#), [page 18](#)

⇒ ["3.4 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover"](#), [page 21](#)

#### 3.1 Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel

##### 1 - Seal

- ☐ Slide onto plenum chamber partition panel

##### 2 - Clamping washer

- ☐ 2x

##### 3 - Nut

- ☐ 4 Nm

##### 4 - Plenum chamber partition panel

- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 18](#)

##### 5 - Terminal 30 wiring junction - TV2-

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ Electrical system;  
Rep. gr. 97 ; Relay carriers,  
fuse carriers, electronics boxes;  
Overview of fitting locations - relay  
carriers, fuse carriers,  
electronics boxes

##### 6 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒  
Electrical system; Rep.  
gr. 97 ; Relay carriers,  
fuse carriers, electronics boxes;  
Overview of fitting locations - relay  
carriers, fuse carriers,  
electronics boxes

##### 7 - Cable tie clip

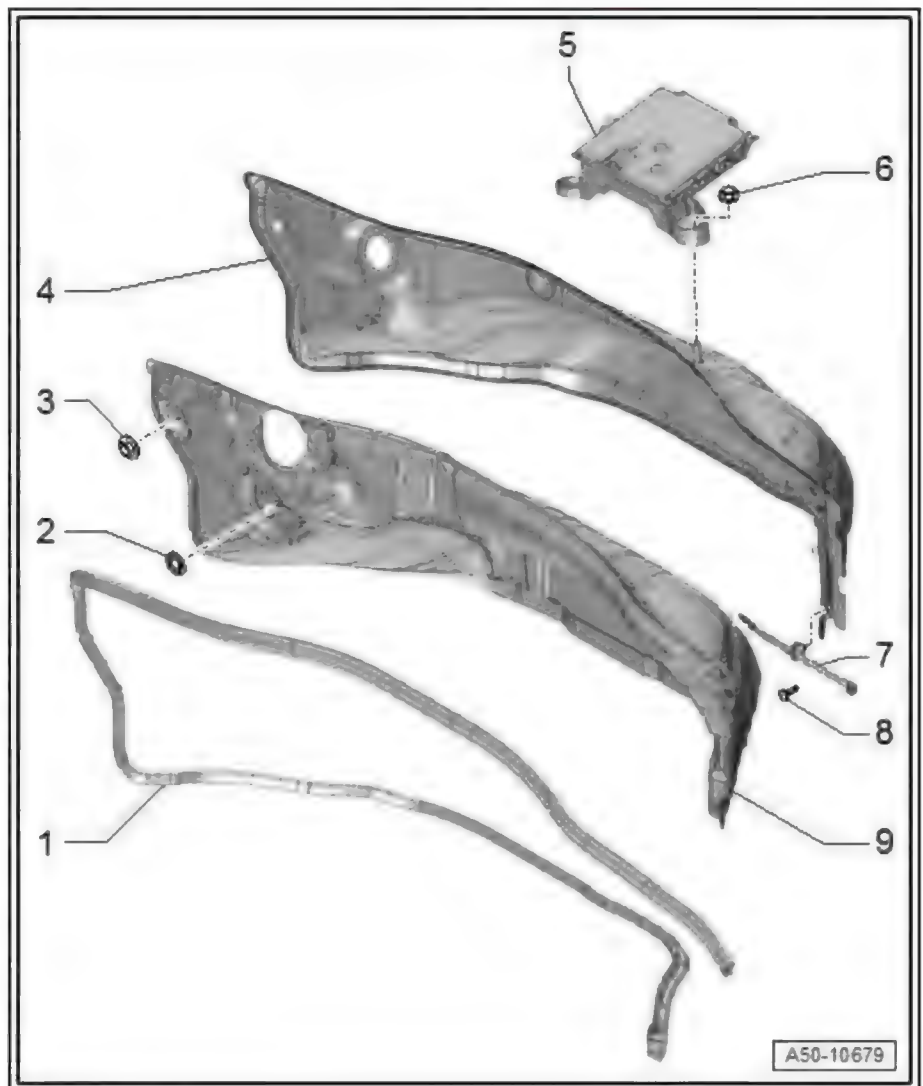
- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

##### 8 - Bolt

- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ 2 Nm

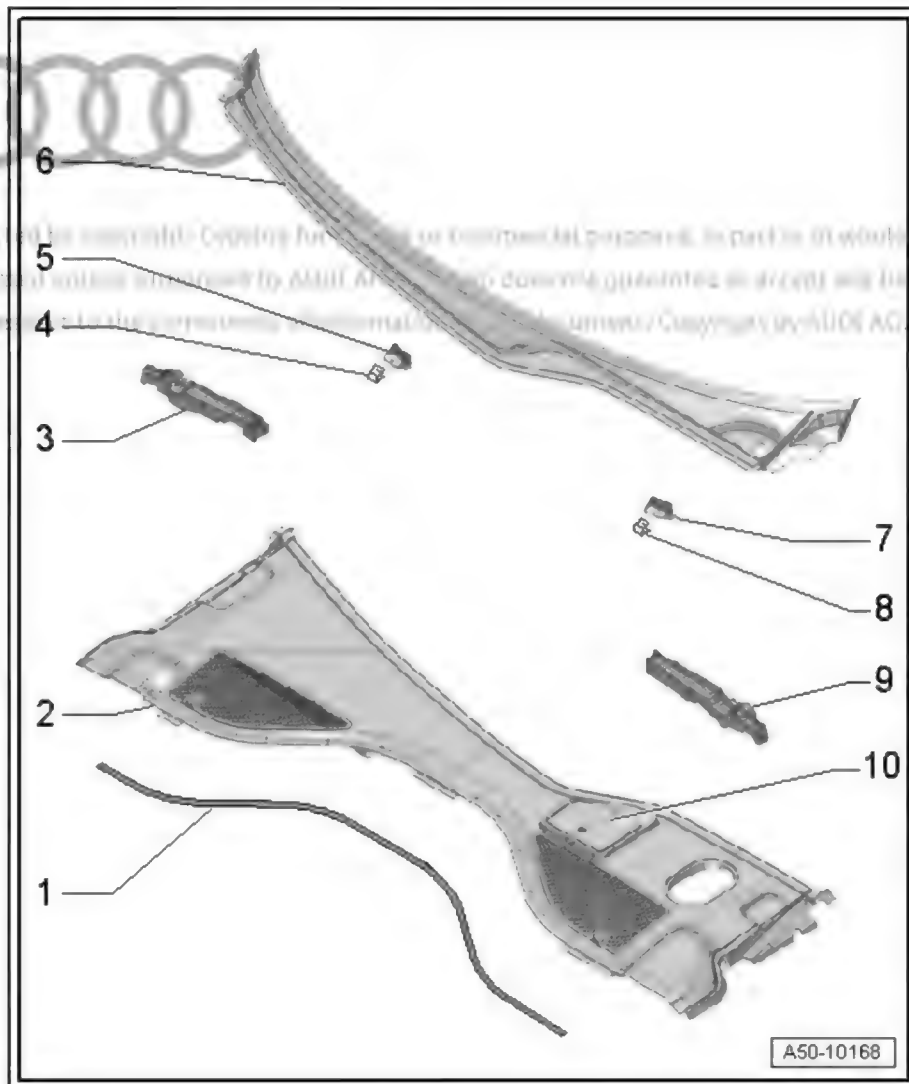
##### 9 - Heat shield

- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ [page 347](#)



## 3.2 Exploded view - plenum chamber cover

- 1 - Seal
  - ☐ Renew if damaged
- 2 - Plenum chamber cover
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 21](#)
- 3 - Foam wedge (right-side)
- 4 - Retaining clip
- 5 - Mounting (right-side)
  - ☐ For clip
- 6 - Cowl panel trim
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 22](#)
- 7 - Mounting (left-side)
  - ☐ For clip
- 8 - Retaining clip
- 9 - Foam wedge (left-side)
- 10 - Cover
  - ☐ For brake fluid reservoir



## 3.3 Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel

Special tools and workshop equipment required

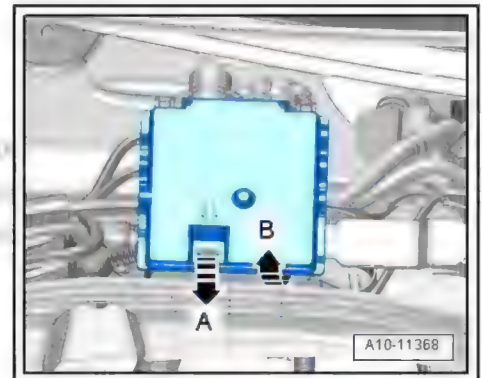
- ◆ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



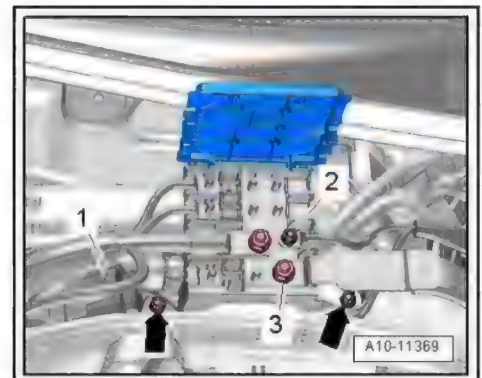


## Removing

- Remove body brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40 ; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace .
- Release retainer -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.



- Remove nut -3- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Take electrical connector -1- out of bracket.
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and detach terminal 30 wiring junction 2 - TV22- from plenum chamber partition panel.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear at plenum chamber partition panel.



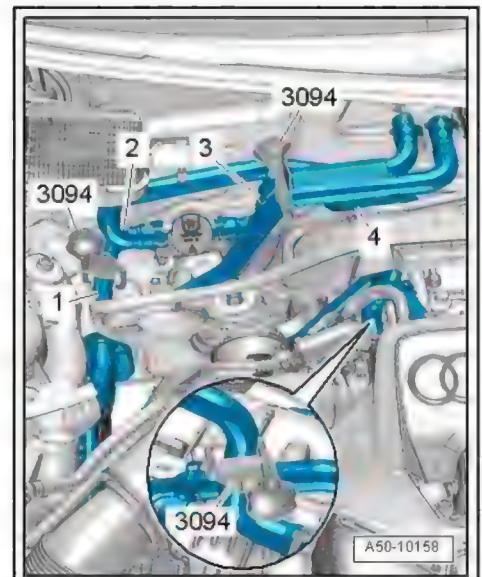
## Vehicles with petrol engine:

- Cover area underneath cut-off valve with absorbent cloth or absorbent paper.
- Clamp off coolant hoses -1 and 3- with hose clamps -3094- .
- Unfasten hose clips and disconnect coolant hose -2- from shut-off valve.
- Press grommet -4- out of plenum chamber partition panel towards engine.



Note

*The illustration shows a vehicle with auxiliary heater.*



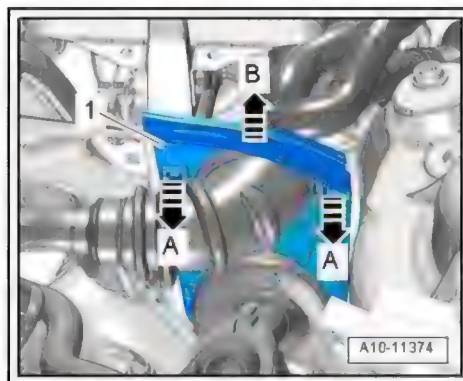
All vehicles (continued):

- If fitted, detach heat shield -1- upwards -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG assumes no liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



- Release fasteners -arrows A- and detach leadthrough -1- upwards -arrow B-.

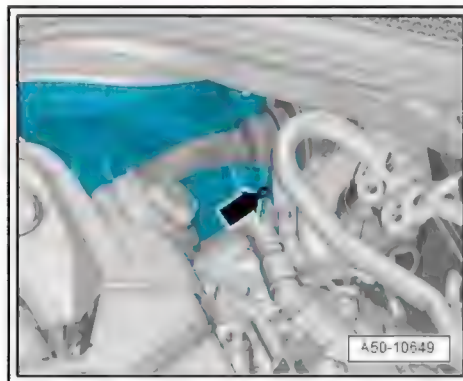


- Remove bolt -arrow-.



Note

*Different securing methods may have been used: cable tie clip, clip or bolt.*

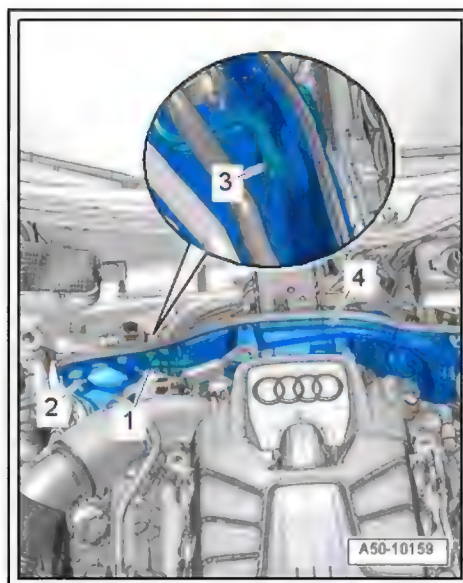


- Disconnect vacuum line -3- for brake servo.
- Pull off grommet -1- for vacuum connection.
- Unscrew nut -2- and lift off plenum chamber partition panel -4-.

Installing

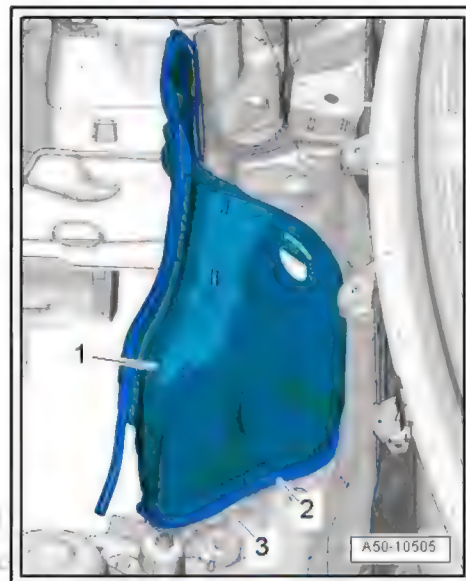
- Tightening torque ➔ [page 17](#)

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:





- Make sure that seal -2- for plenum chamber partition panel -1- is seated correctly in mounting -3- of plenum chamber.
- Check coolant level ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Cooling system/coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .



### 3.4 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover

⇒ ["3.4.1 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover", page 21](#)

⇒ ["3.4.2 Removing and installing cowl panel trim", page 22](#)

#### 3.4.1 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover

##### Removing

- Pull off seal -7-.
- Lift plenum chamber cover -3- until trim frame -4- is above intake duct -5- for fresh-air blower.
- Pull plenum chamber cover out of cowl panel trim -6-.

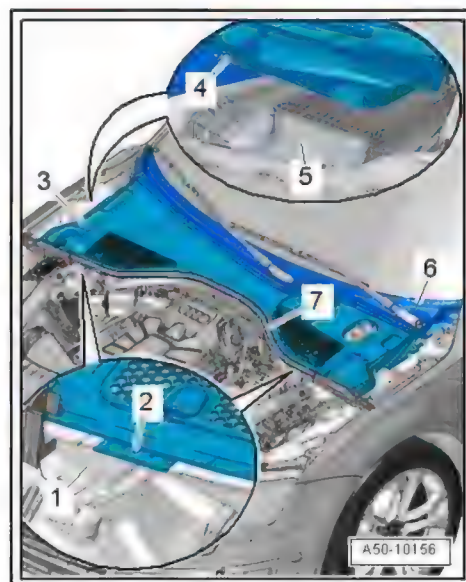


##### Note

*If the seal is not pulled off, the tab -2- on the cover -1- could be damaged irreparably.*

##### Installing

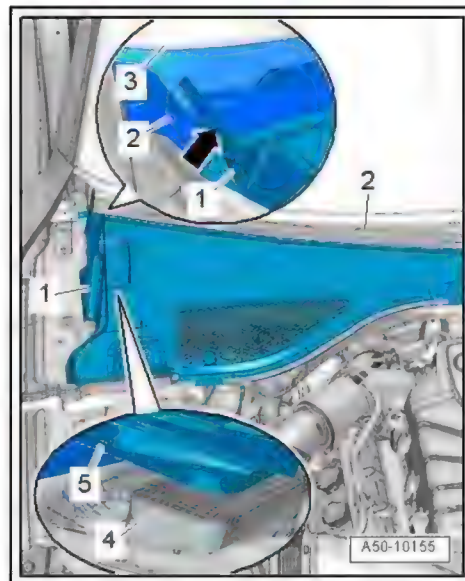
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:





#### Note

- ◆ It is important that the cowl panel trim -2- and the plenum chamber cover with trim frame -5- for the intake duct are not damaged so that no water runs into the air conditioning unit via the intake duct -4- when the plenum chamber cover is installed -1-.
- ◆ The cowl panel trim at the plenum chamber cover must be engaged fully in the windscreen frame -3-.
- ◆ The plenum chamber cover must be inserted properly and fully in the mounting -arrow- for the cowl panel trim.



### 3.4.2 Removing and installing cowl panel trim

#### Removing

- Remove plenum chamber cover ➔ [page 21](#) .
- Remove wiper arms ➔ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92 ; Windscreen wiper system; Removing and installing wiper arms .
- Pull off securing clip -1- -arrow A-.



#### Caution

*Risk of damage to cowl panel trim.*

- ◆ Coat transition between windscreen and cowl panel trim with a small amount of soap solution.

- Starting at edge of windscreen, carefully pull cowl panel trim -2- vertically upwards out of retainer -4- at windscreen -3- -arrows B-.

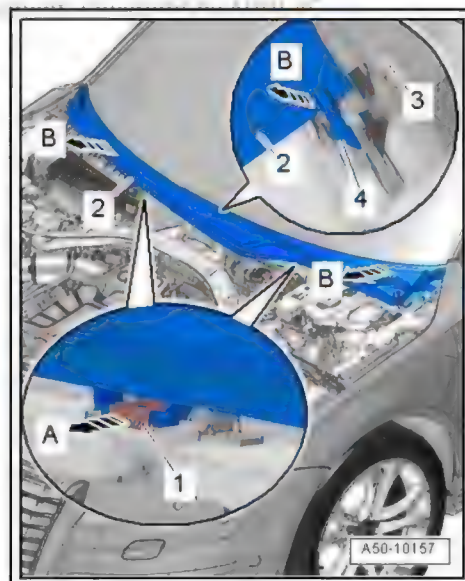
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



#### Note

- ◆ It is important that the cowl panel trim is not damaged so that no water can run into the air conditioning unit via the intake duct.
- ◆ The cowl panel trim of the plenum chamber cover must be engaged completely in the windscreen frame.





## 55 – Bonnet, rear lid

### 1 Bonnet

⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - bonnet”, page 23](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Exploded view - Bowden cable”, page 27](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Removing and installing bonnet”, page 28](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Adjusting bonnet”, page 29](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Removing and installing hinges”, page 32](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Removing and installing striker”, page 33](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Removing and installing gas strut”, page 34](#)

⇒ [“1.8 Releasing gas from gas strut”, page 35](#)

⇒ [“1.9 Removing and installing insulation”, page 35](#)

⇒ [“1.10 Removing and installing Bowden cable”, page 36](#)

⇒ [“1.11 Removing and installing bonnet lock”, page 39](#)

⇒ [“1.12 Removing and installing operating lever for bonnet lock”, page 39](#)

#### 1.1 Exploded view - bonnet

⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - bonnet”, page 23](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - bonnet, bonnet lock”, page 25](#)

⇒ [“1.1.3 Exploded view - bonnet, gas strut”, page 26](#)

#### 1.1.1 Exploded view - bonnet



Protected by copyright. Copying for non-commercial purposes and/or for training is permitted, provided that the source is acknowledged. Audi AG and AUDI AG does not guarantee accuracy and liability with respect to the technical information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

### 1 - Cover for bonnet hinge (right-side)

- ❑ Clipped in at side

### 2 - Bonnet

- When removing or installing the bonnet, a second mechanic is required to support and hold the bonnet.

- ❑ Removing

- Detach gas strut from bonnet ⇒ [page 34](#) .
- Unscrew nuts -4- at bonnet hinge at top.
- Detach bonnet.

- ❑ Installing: in reverse order of removal

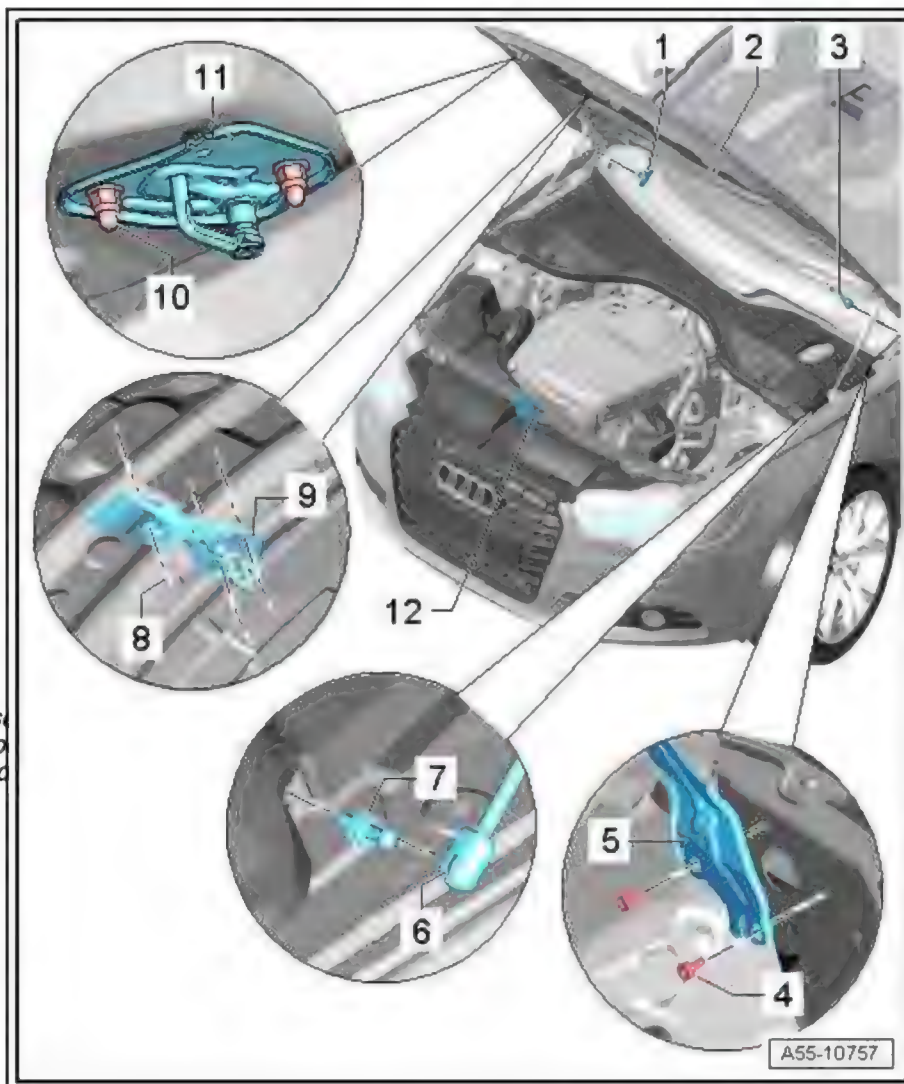


#### Note

*Check that bonnet closes (bonnet must fall into its equilibrium position and fully).*

- ❑ Adjusting

- Align bonnet between wings.
- Adjust height of bonnet via bottom section of bonnet lock.
- Adjust position of bonnet to wings via stop buffers.



### 3 - Cover for bonnet hinge (left-side)

- ❑ Clipped in at side

### 4 - Bolts

- ❑ 21 Nm

### 5 - Bonnet hinge

- For removal and installation, remove bonnet or support it securely.

- ❑ Removing:

- Remove gas strut ⇒ [page 34](#) .
- Remove bolts -2- and nuts -4-.

- ❑ Installing: in reverse order of removal

### 6 - Gas strut

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 34](#)

- ❑ The cylinder end of the gas strut must be installed on the bonnet side.

### 7 - Ball-head pin

- ❑ 10 Nm



8 - Nut

- ☐ 8 Nm

9 - Arrestor

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 33](#)

10 - Nut

- ☐ 8 Nm

11 - Striker

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 33](#)

12 - Arrestor

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 33](#)

## 1.1.2 Exploded view - bonnet, bonnet lock

1 - Bonnet lock

- ☐ Unfasten bumper cover (top).
- ☐ Disengage cable at bonnet lock.
- ☐ Unplug electrical connector.
- ☐ Remove bolts -1- and -2-.



Note

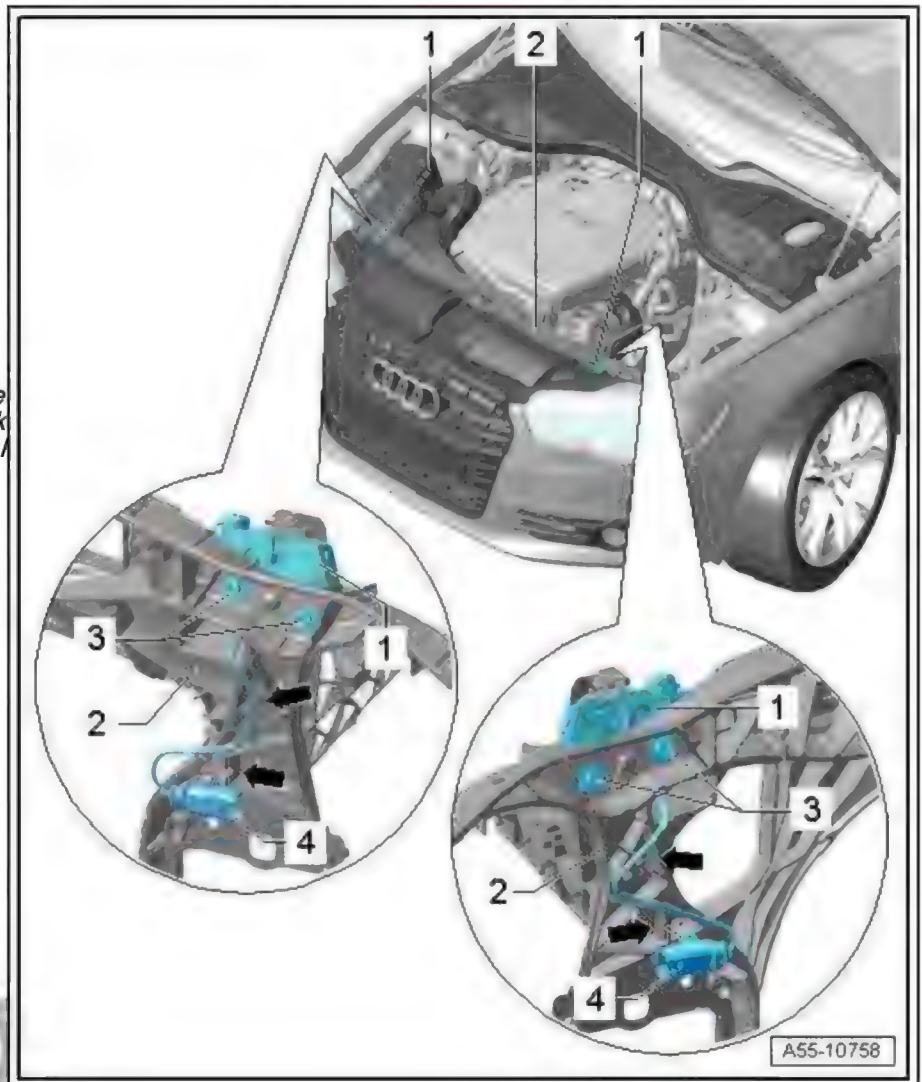
*Adjust the height of the moving the bonnet lock elongated holes in the*

2 - Lock carrier

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 11 Nm

4 - Electrical wire for bonnet lock



### 1.1.3 Exploded view - bonnet, gas strut

1 - Bonnet

2 - Gas strut

- ❑ To remove, lift retaining clip slightly and detach gas strut from ball-head pin.



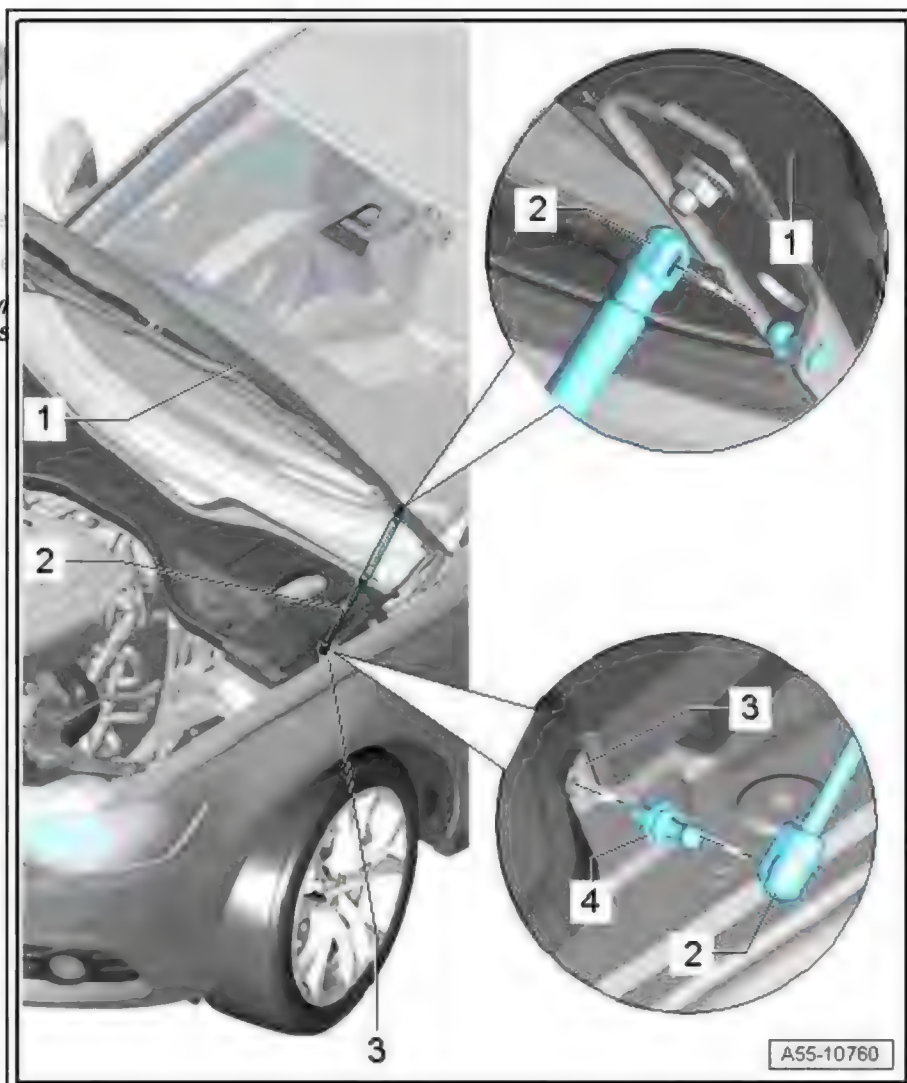
Note

*Note correct position when fitting: cylinder end of gas strut must be fitted on bonnet.*

3 - Suspension turret

4 - Ball-head pin

- ❑ 21 Nm





## 1.2 Exploded view - Bowden cable

### 1 - Bonnet lock (right-side)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 25](#)

### 2 - Bowden cable for bonnet lock

- ☐ Removing:
  - Disconnect Bowden cable from coupling unit  
⇒ [page 36](#).
  - Pull Bowden cable towards engine compartment.
- ☐ Installing: in reverse order of removal
- ☐ Adjusting trigger point for bonnet locks  
⇒ [page 37](#)

### 3 - Bonnet lock (left-side)

### 4 - Operating lever

- ☐ Disengaging Bowden cable ⇒ [page 41](#)

### 5 - Coupling unit for cable

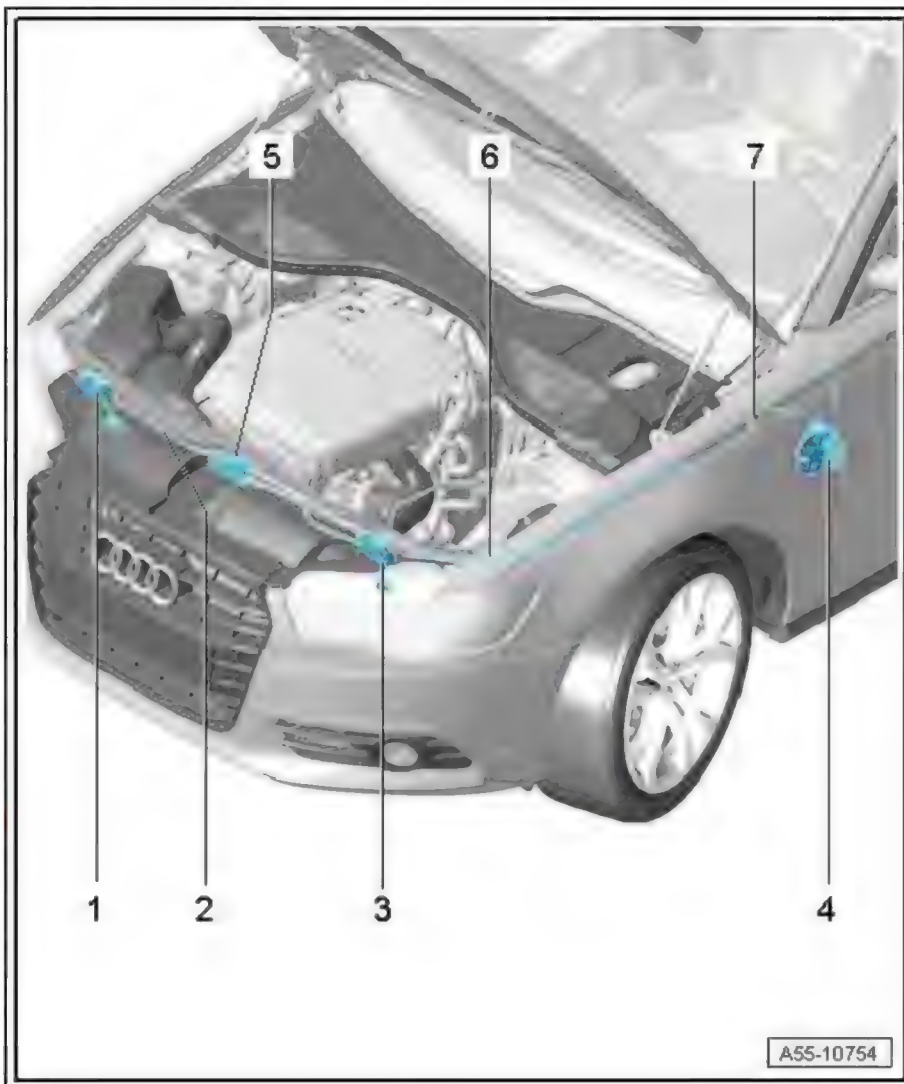
- Disengage Bowden cable to vehicle interior at this point before removing lock carrier and when removing operating lever.

### 6 - Bowden cable for operating lever

- ☐ Bowden cable to operating lever in vehicle interior

### 7 - Grommet

- ☐ When installing, make sure it is seated correctly; it must be pressed into partition panel completely.



Produced by Audi AG. All rights reserved. Audi AG is not responsible for any damage or liability arising from the use of this manual. The content of this manual is subject to change without notice. Copyright © 2019 Audi AG.

## 1.3 Removing and installing bonnet

⇒ "1.3.1 Renewing impact guard for bonnet", page 28

⇒ "1.3.2 Removing and installing bonnet seal", page 29

### 1.3.1 Renewing impact guard for bonnet



Note

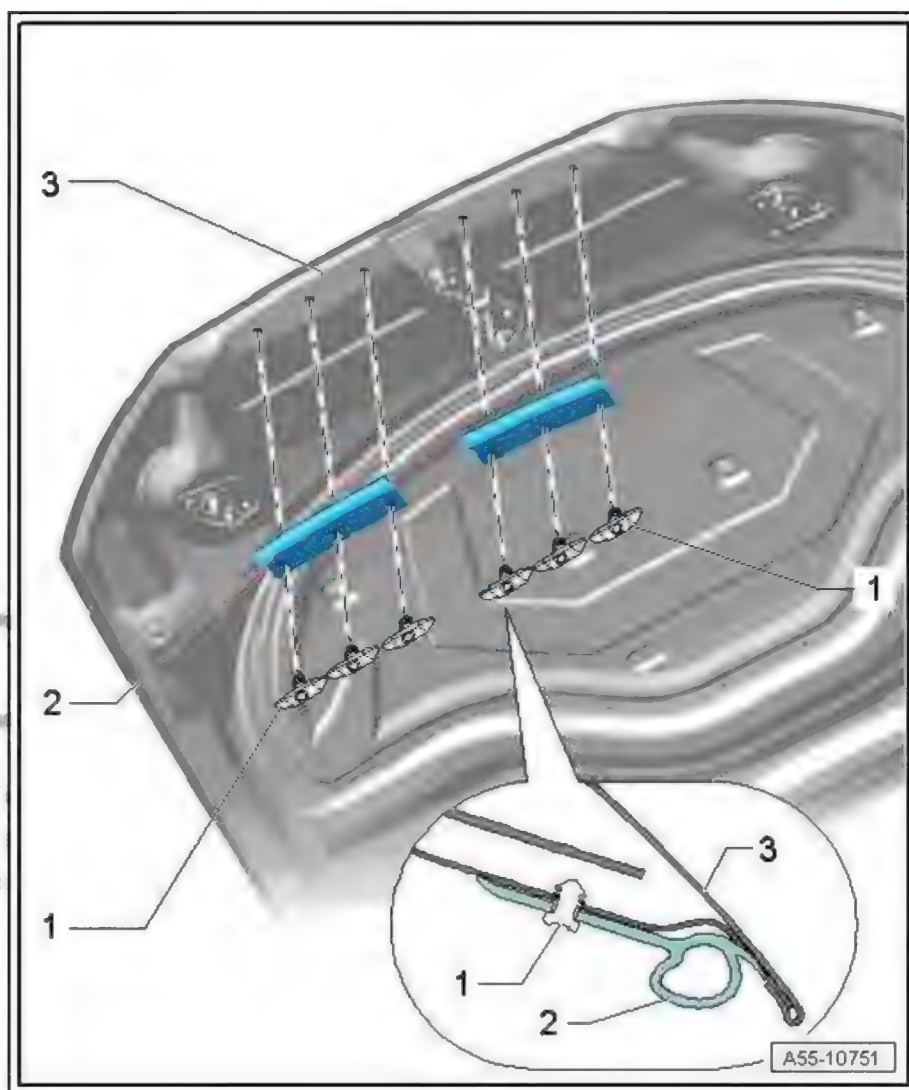
*The impact guard is additionally provided with a piece of double-sided adhesive tape.*

1 - Clip

2 - Impact guard

- To remove, pull clip out of bonnet and pull off impact guard

3 - Bonnet





### 1.3.2 Removing and installing bonnet seal

#### 1 - Seal for plenum chamber

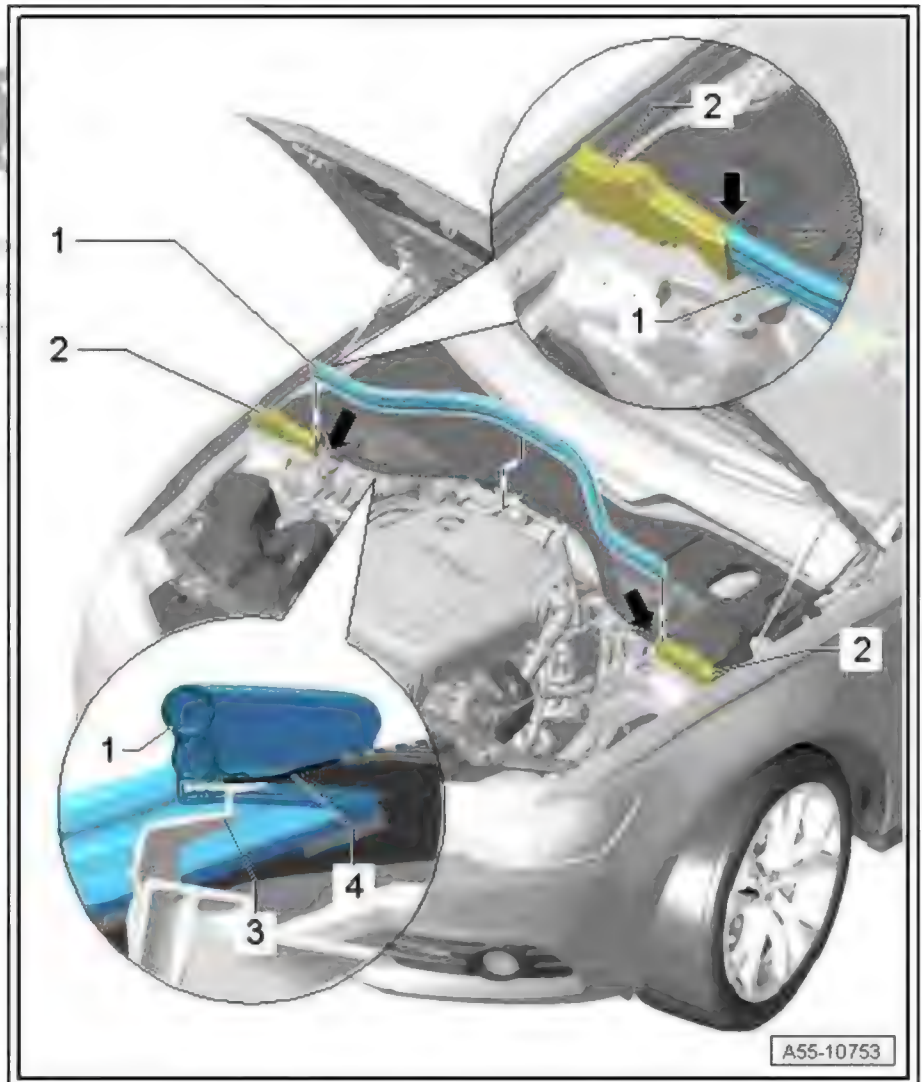
- ❑ To remove, detach from body flange by pulling to front at sides.
- ❑ To install, position seal on foam section on one side (with pre-tension) and slide onto body flange.
- ❑ On opposite side also position seal on foam section (with pre-tension) and slide onto body flange.
- ❑ Gradually press on seal as far as opposite side (compress seal along body flange to take up any excess length).

#### 2 - Profiled seal (right-side)

- ❑ To remove, unclip from wing mounting flange and suspension turret.
- ❑ To install, press clips of foam section into in body.

#### 3 - Plenum chamber partition panel

- ❑ Push plenum chamber seal on at side.



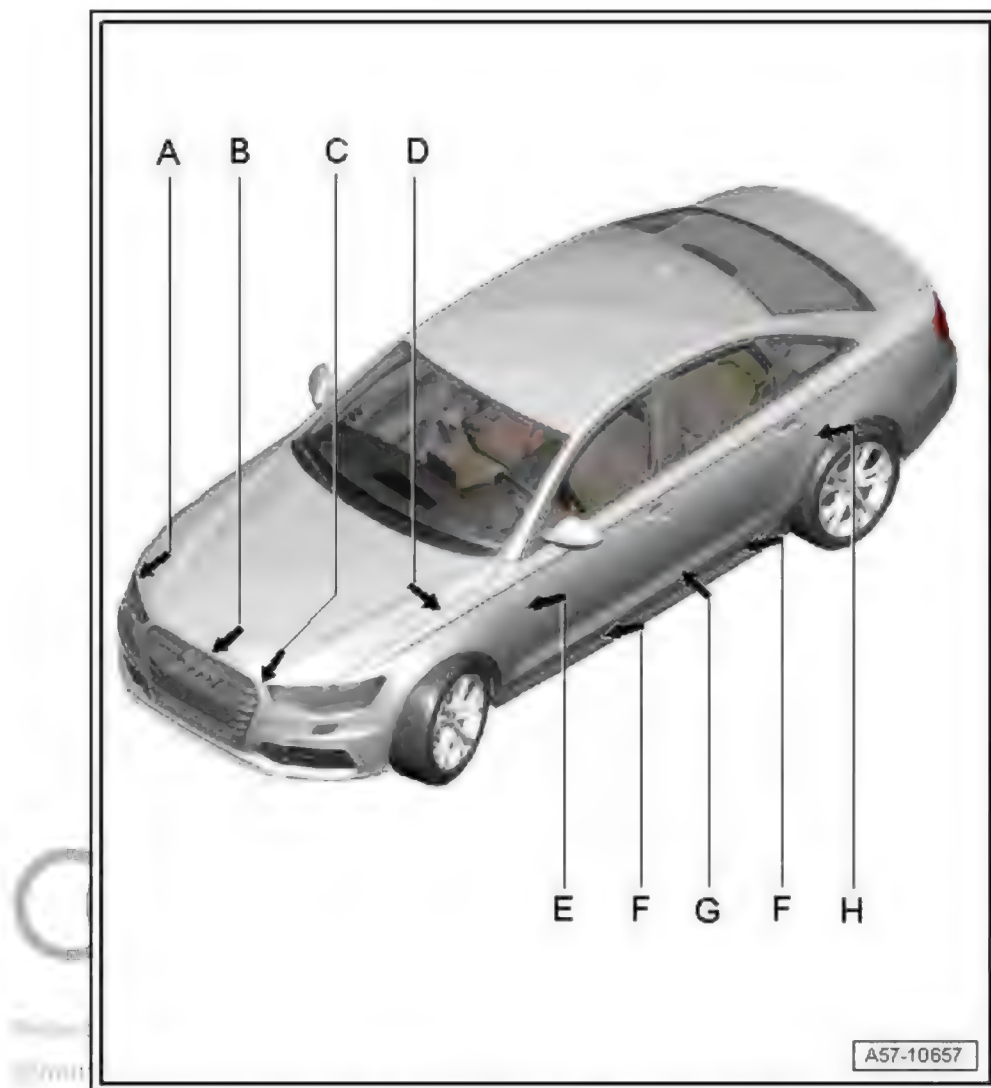
### 1.4 Adjusting bonnet

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



Gap widths at bonnet



#### Note

*All dimensions are given in mm (tolerance  $\pm 0.5$  mm).*

- ◆ Dimension A = 4.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension B = 4.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension C = 4.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension D = 3.0 mm

Stop buffers for height adjustment



# 1 - Stop buffer

- ❑ The stop buffers -1- serve as impact protection.

# 2 - Bonnet

# 3 - Adjusting buffers



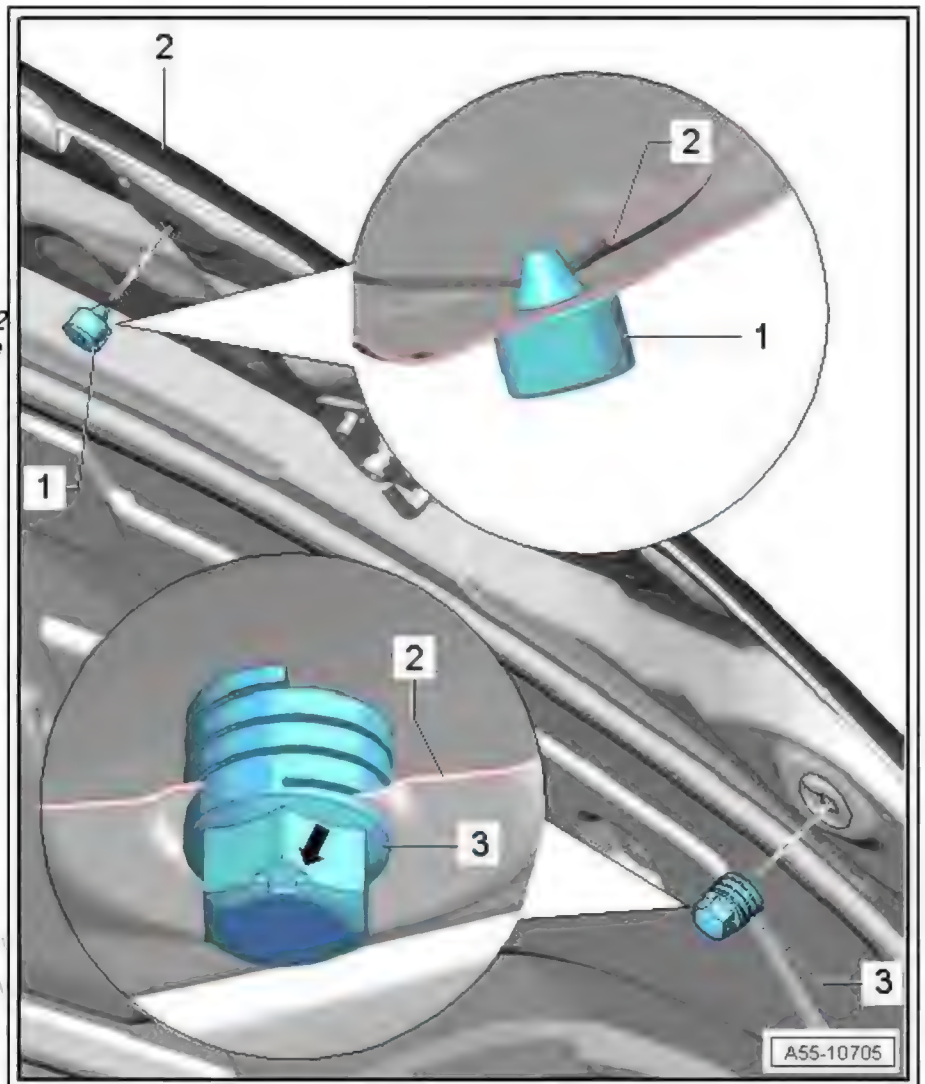
## Note

*The adjusting buffers -2- adjust the height of the*

- ❑ When bonnet is closed, adjusting buffers -2- must rest on lock carrier.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. We assume no responsibility with respect to the correctness of information.



## 1.5 Removing and installing hinges

### 1 - Bonnet

### 2 - Bonnet hinge

#### ❑ Removing

- Before removing bonnet hinge, support bonnet or secure it in position.

- Remove gas strut  
⇒ [page 34](#) .

- Remove bolts -4- and nuts -5-.

#### ❑ Installing

- In reverse sequence (align according to markings -arrows-)

### 3 - Cover

- ❑ Clipped into side of bonnet hinge

### 4 - Gas strut

- ❑ Engage cylinder end of gas strut on bonnet end
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 34](#)

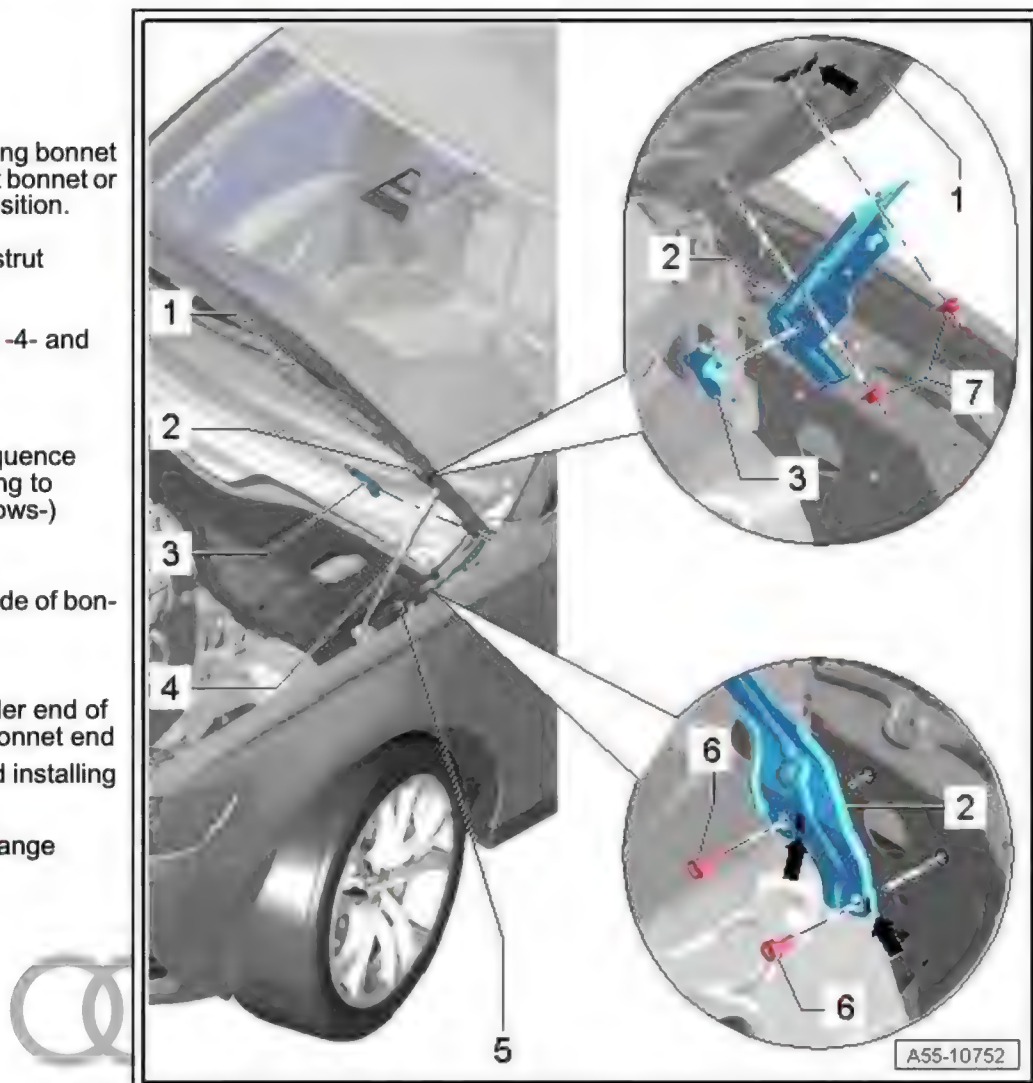
### 5 - Wing mounting flange

### 6 - Bolt

- ❑ 21 Nm

### 7 - Nut

- ❑ 21 Nm



Waterfall by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is prohibited without permission. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 1.6 Removing and installing striker

⇒ ["1.6.1 Removing and installing arrester at bonnet", page 33](#)

⇒ ["1.6.2 Removing and installing arrester at lock carrier", page 33](#)

⇒ ["1.6.3 Removing and installing striker", page 33](#)

### 1.6.1 Removing and installing arrester at bonnet

#### Removing

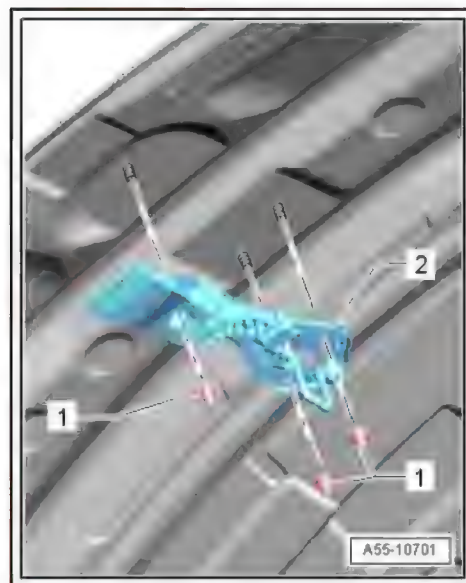
- Unscrew nuts -1- and detach arrester bracket -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 23](#)



### 1.6.2 Removing and installing arrester at lock carrier

#### Removing

- Remove lock carrier cover.
- Remove bolts -1- and detach arrester -2- from lock carrier -3-.
- When installing, tighten bolts to 5 Nm.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 23](#)



### 1.6.3 Removing and installing striker

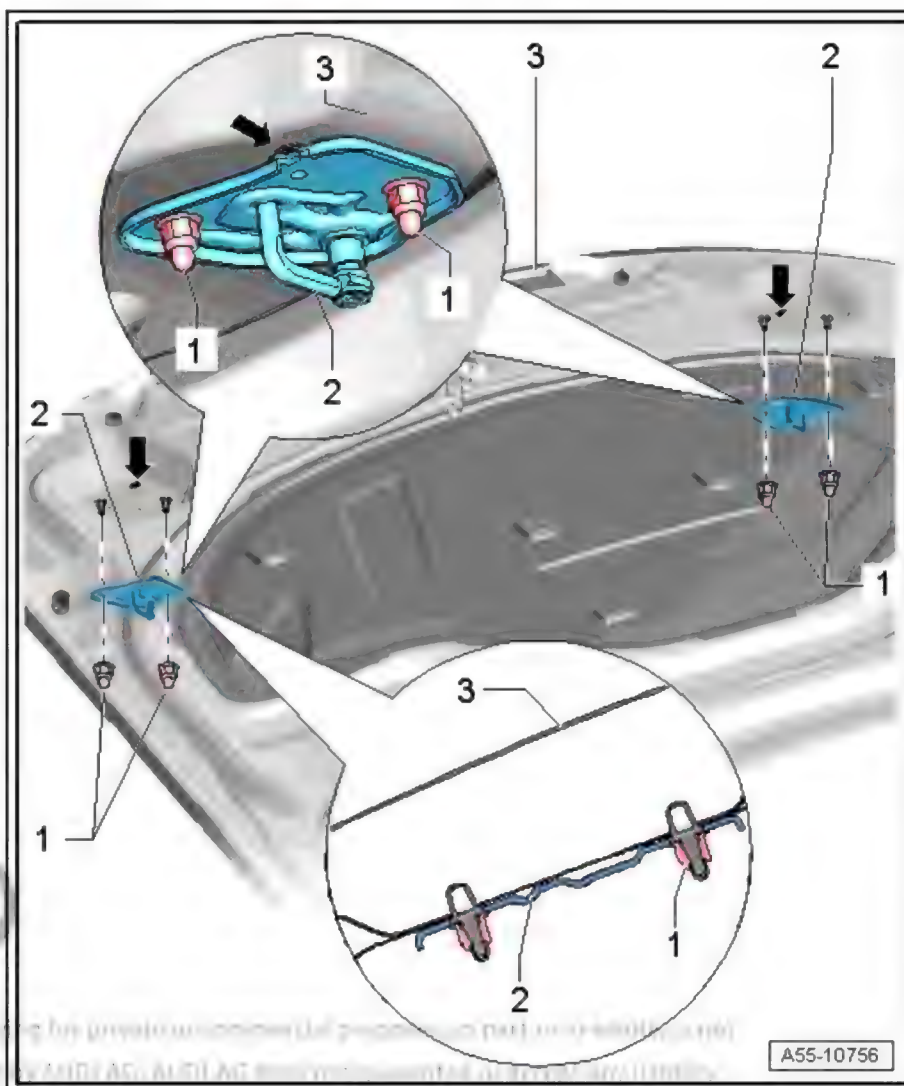
### 1 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque  
⇒ [page 23](#)

### 2 - Striker

- ❑ Removing
  - Unscrew bolts and detach striker.
- ❑ Installing
  - Align striker according to markings in bonnet -arrows- and tighten bolts to specified torque.

### 3 - Bonnet



## 1.7 Removing and installing gas strut

### Removing

- Support bonnet or secure it in position.
- Lift retaining clip -arrow- slightly using a small screwdriver, and pull gas strut -1- off ball-head pin -2-.
- Perform same steps at ball-head pin (bottom).

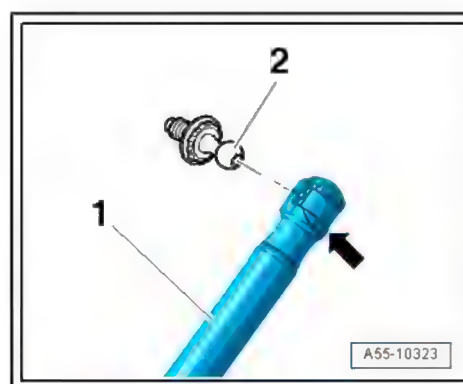
### Installing



#### Note

*If the gas strut has been completely removed make sure it is re-installed in the correct position. The cylinder end of the gas strut must be engaged on the bonnet side.*

- Press gas strut onto ball-head pin and make sure it engages.





## 1.8 Releasing gas from gas strut

### Procedure

- Clamp section -x = 50 mm- of gas strut in a vice.



#### WARNING

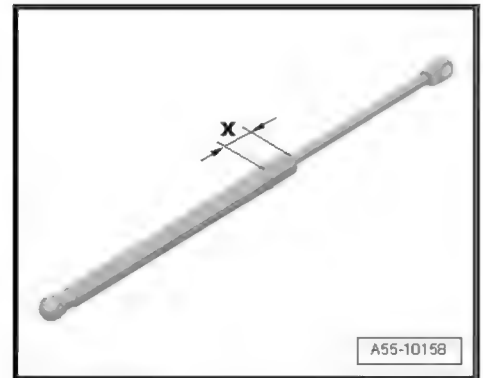
- ♦ *Only the section indicated may be clamped in the vice (accident risk!).*
- ♦ *Always wear safety goggles while sawing.*



#### Note

Cover area around saw cut with a cloth to catch any fluid which may escape.

- Saw open cylinder of gas strut in first third of overall cylinder length, based on reference edge at piston-rod end.



## 1.9 Removing and installing insulation

### 1 - Retaining clip

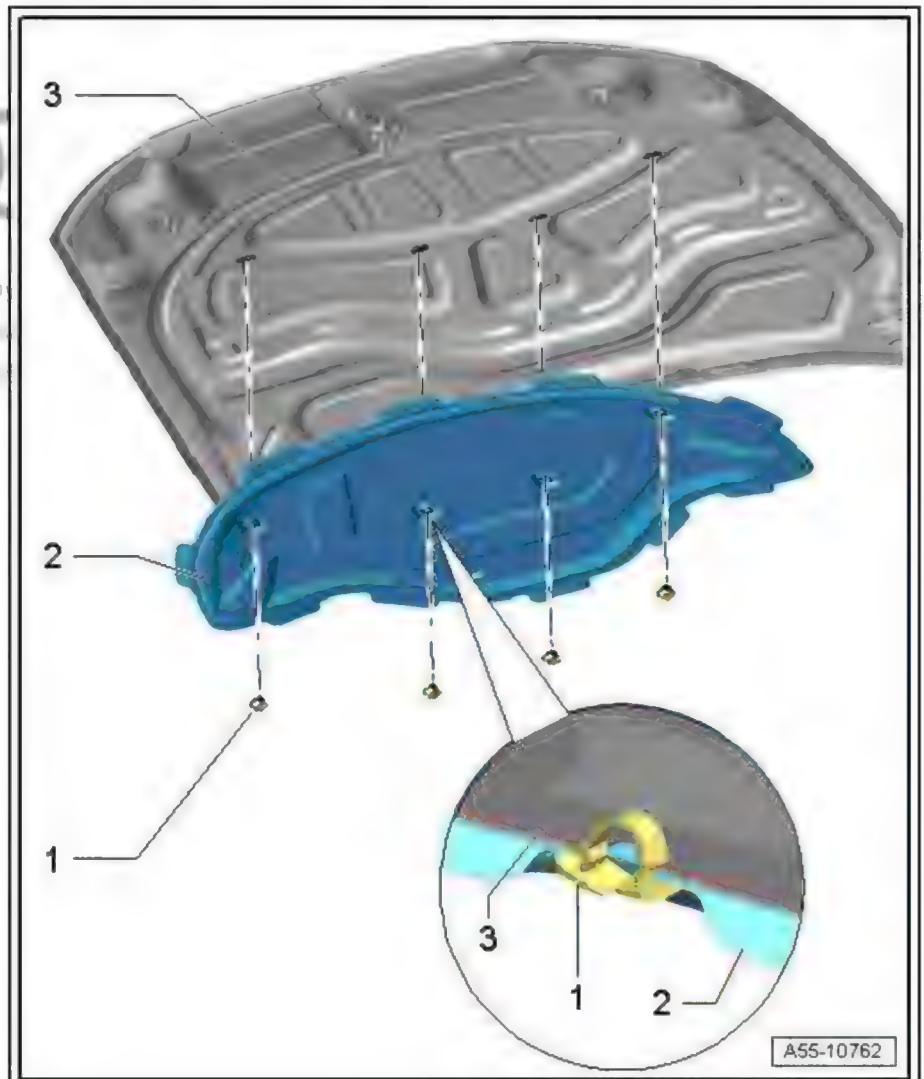
### 2 - Lining for bonnet

#### □ Installing:

- First push lugs on rear edge of lining into holes provided on inner panel.
- Push in lugs on front edge and side.
- Retaining clips must engage audibly when pressing in.
- Press in clip.

### 3 - Bonnet

### 4 - Clip



## 1.10 Removing and installing Bowden cable

Coupling unit for Bowden cable ➔ [page 36](#)

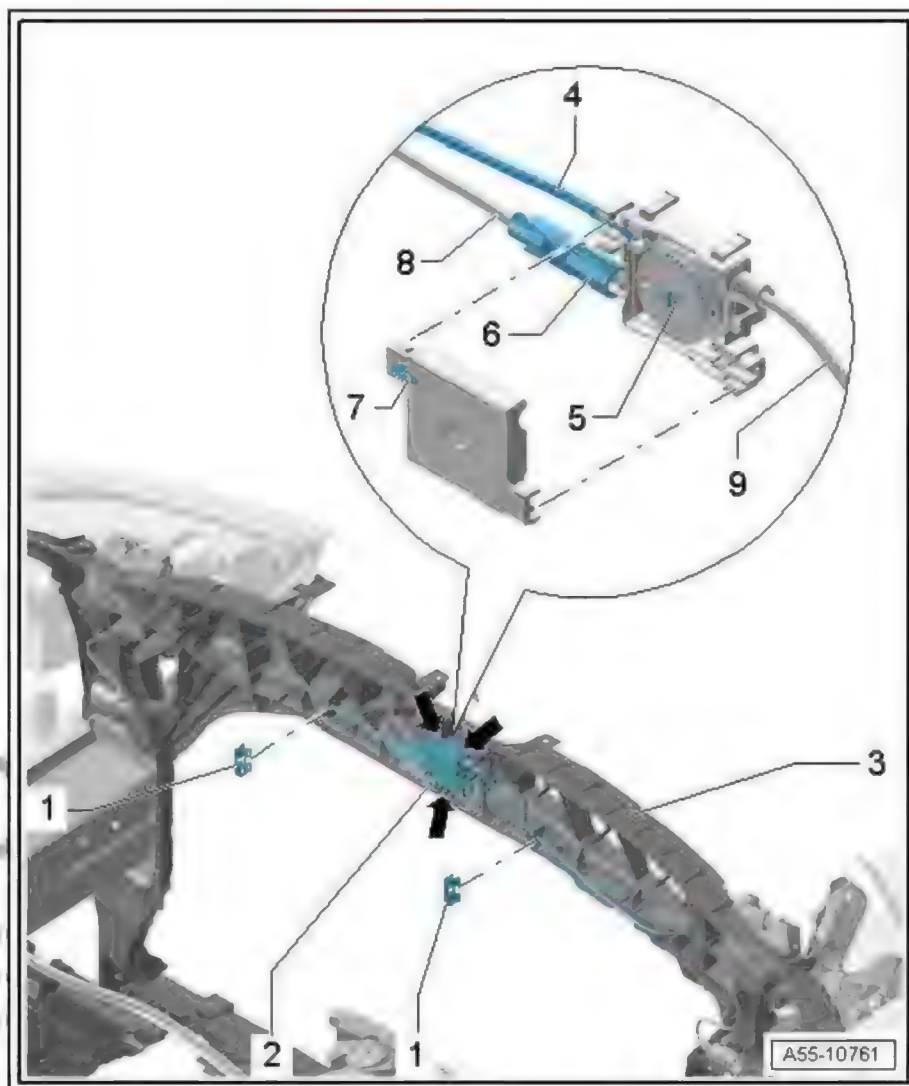
Engaging Bowden cable in bonnet lock ➔ [page 37](#)

Engaging Bowden cable in operating lever ➔ [page 37](#)

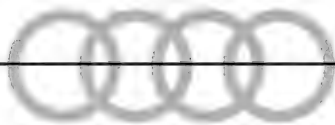
Routing of Bowden cable in vehicle interior ➔ [page 37](#)

Routing of Bowden cable in engine compartment ➔ [page 38](#)

Coupling unit for Bowden cable:



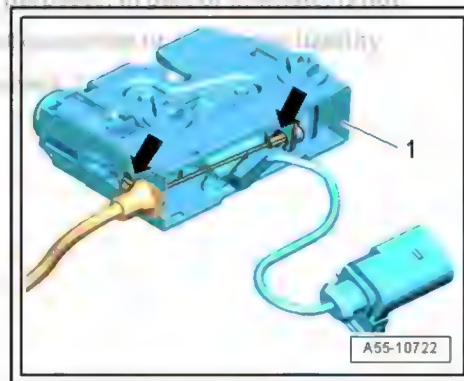
- Pull clips -1- off lugs and lift out Bowden cables -8- and -9- going to bonnet locks on both sides.
- To remove coupling unit -2-, release catches -arrows- at lock carrier -3- from front and push coupling unit towards rear out of bracket for arrester.
- Engage Bowden cable -4- to vehicle interior in roller -5- of coupling unit, as shown.
- Press Bowden cable into mounting on housing.
- Press housing cover -7- on so that arrow points in direction of Bowden cable to vehicle interior.



- Adjust Bowden cable -8- via collar -6- so that bonnet locks are released simultaneously.

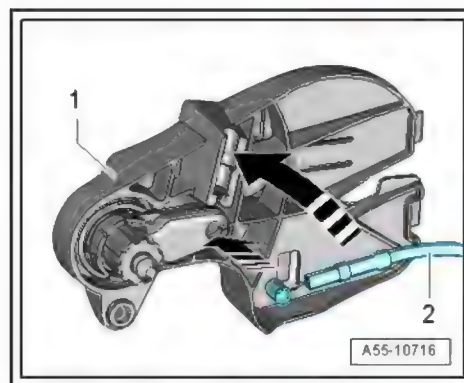
#### Engaging Bowden cable in rear lid lock:

- Insert nipple of Bowden cable -2- into operating lever -right arrow- of bonnet lock -1-.
- Slide Bowden cable with guide into bonnet lock from below; catch -left arrow- should engage.

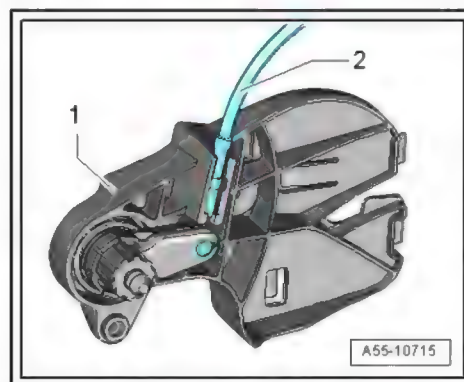


#### Engaging Bowden cable in operating lever:

- Insert Bowden cable -2- in operating lever -1- from side in direction of -arrow-.

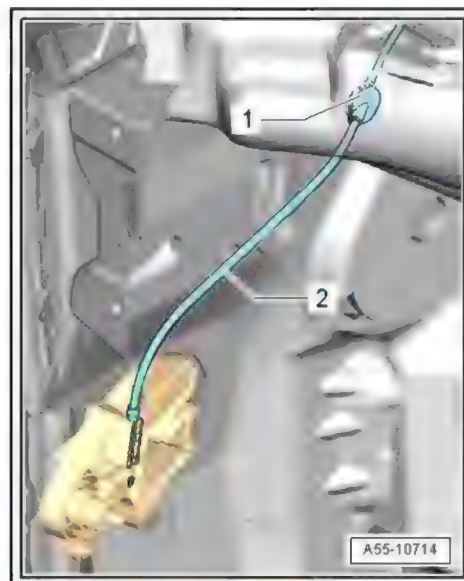


- Swivel Bowden cable -2- upwards as shown and clip it into support bracket of operating lever -1-.

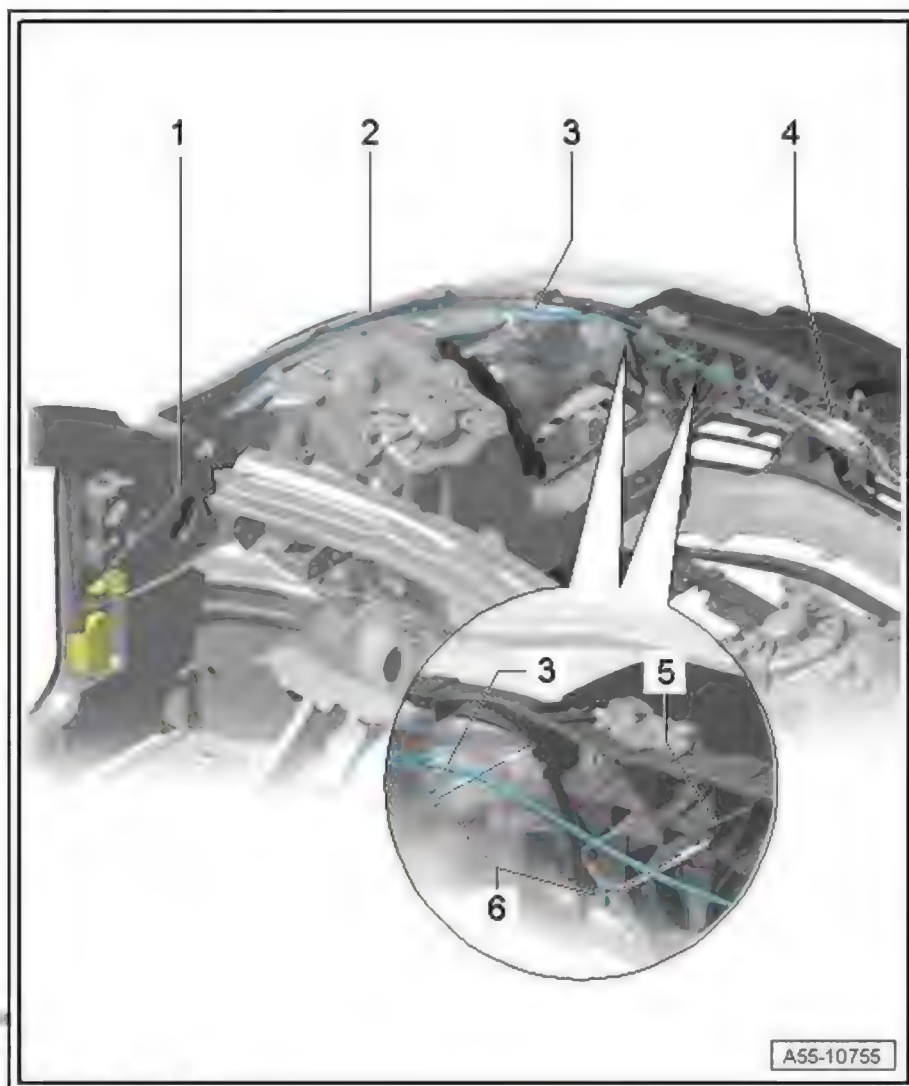


#### Routing of Bowden cable in vehicle interior:

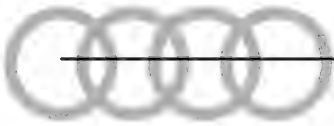
- Route Bowden cable -2- along A-pillar as shown.
- Grommet -1- must be pressed onto A-pillar from interior.



# Routing of Bowden cable in engine compartment:



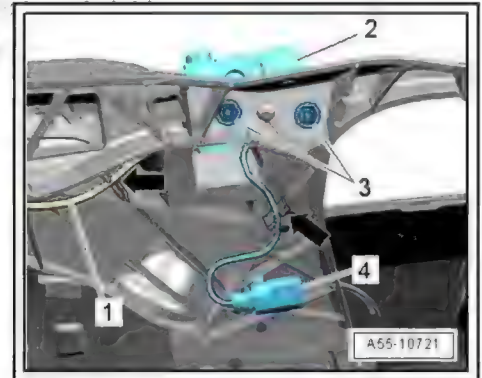
- Starting from interior, route Bowden cable -3- in engine compartment along wing mounting flange -2- (as shown).
- Make sure that grommet -1- is pressed into side of A-pillar correctly.
- Push coupling unit -4- into lock carrier ⇒ [page 36](#) .
- Slide Bowden cable onto lugs -5- with clips -6-.



## 1.11 Removing and installing bonnet lock

### Removing

- Unplug connector -4- for anti-theft alarm system.
- Pull connector off lock carrier.
- Detach retaining clips and move Bowden cable -1- clear.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.



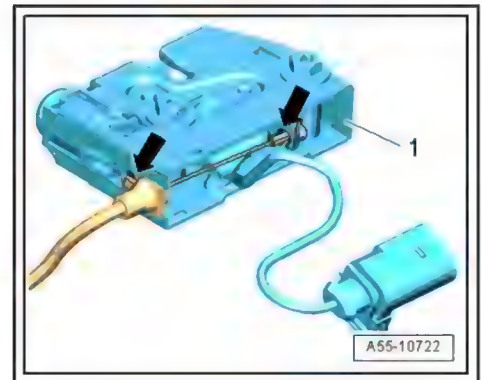
- Release retaining hook at Bowden cable -left arrow- and slide downwards out of bonnet lock -1- with guide.
- Disengage nipple of Bowden cable from operating lever -right arrow-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.2 Exploded view - bonnet, bonnet lock", page 25](#)



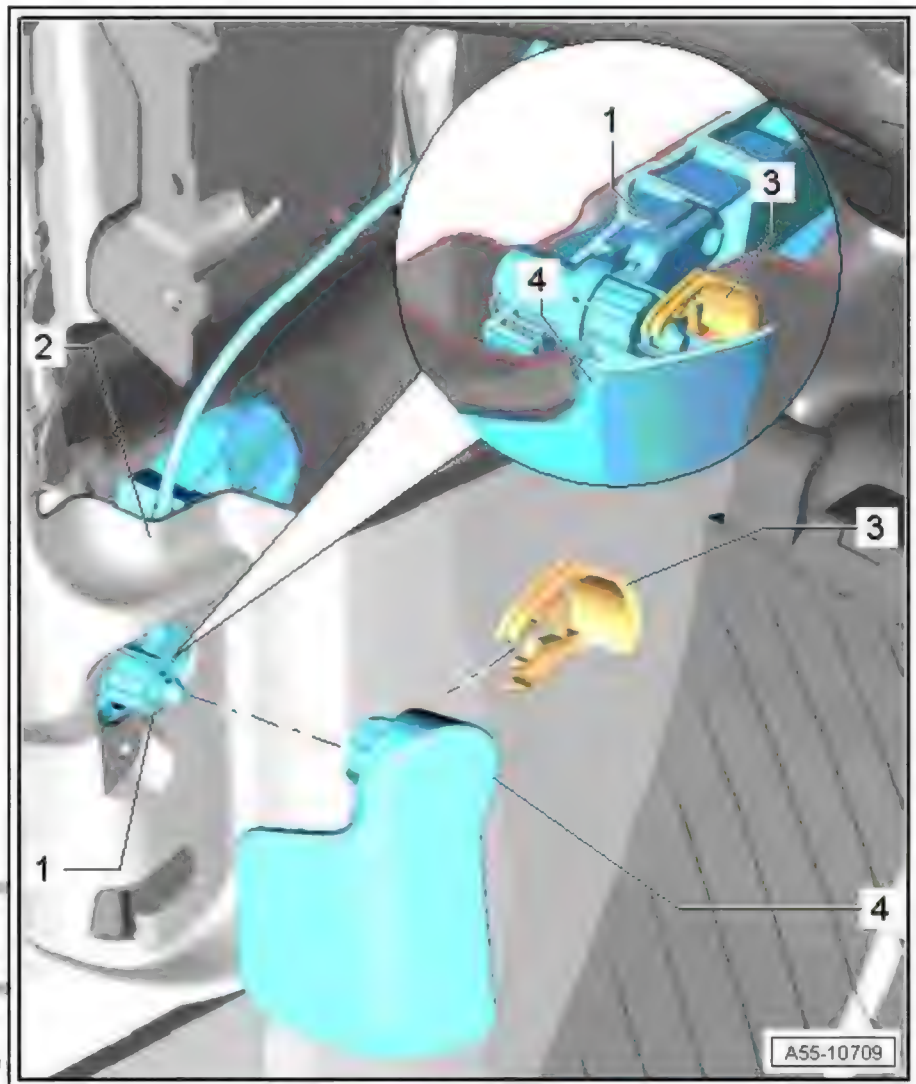
## 1.12 Removing and installing operating lever for bonnet lock

⇒ ["1.12.1 Removing and installing cover for operating lever", page 39](#)

⇒ ["1.12.2 Removing and installing operating lever", page 41](#)

### 1.12.1 Removing and installing cover for operating lever

- 1 - Operating lever
- 2 - A-pillar trim (bottom)
- 3 - Retaining clip
  - ❑ Press in fully (must engage).
- 4 - Cover for operating lever
  - ❑ Before removing, disengage cable in coupling unit in engine compartment ➔ [page 36](#) .
  - ❑ Lever retaining clip out of operating lever.
  - ❑ Detach cover from operating lever at side.



Protected by copyright. Reproduction and distribution are not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 1.12.2 Removing and installing operating lever

### 1 - Mounting bracket for operating lever

- ☐ Cover for operating lever removed
- ☐ A-pillar trim (bottom) removed
- ☐ Unscrew bolts -3- and disengage cable -1-.

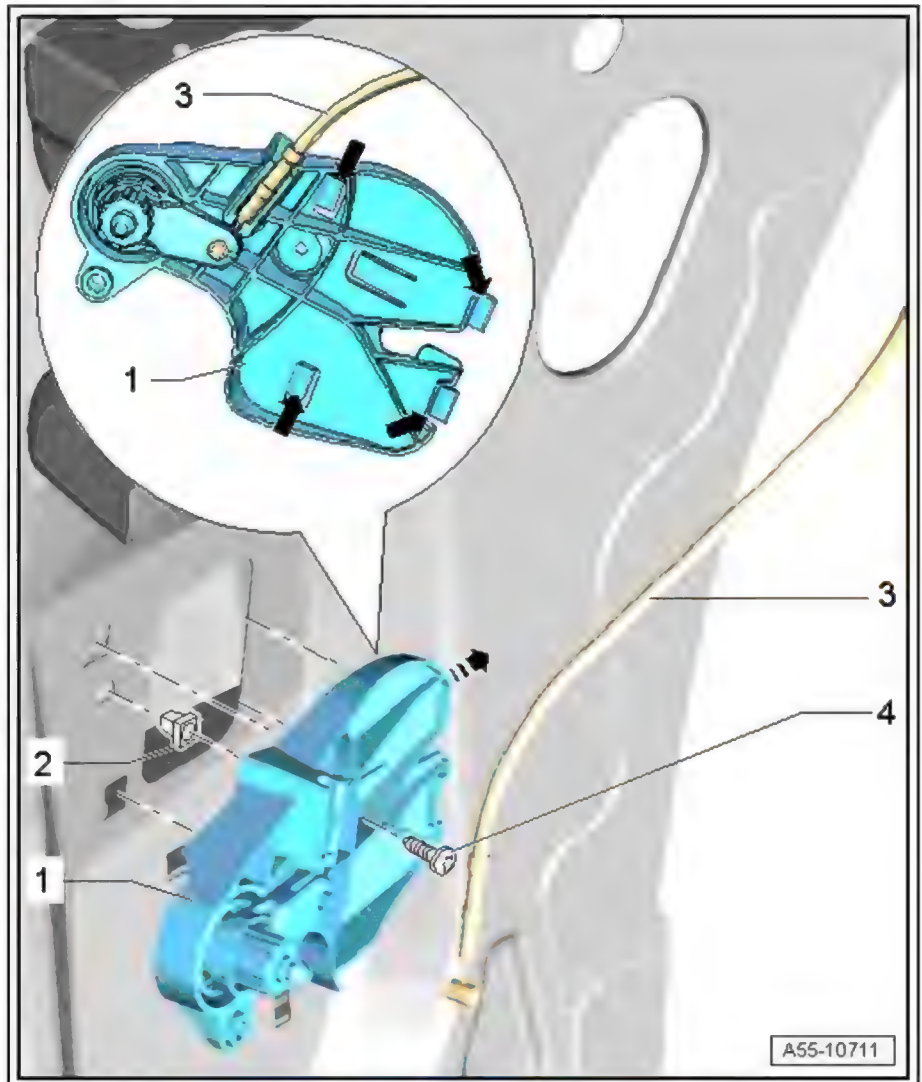
### 2 - Clip

### 3 - Bowden cable

- ☐ Clip support bracket for Bowden cable into mounting bracket, as shown in detail view.

### 4 - Bolts

- ☐ 2 Nm



A55-10711



© 2019 Audi AG. All rights reserved. Copying the private or commercial contents in part or in whole is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



## 2 Rear lid

- ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 42](#)
- ⇒ ["2.2 Removing and installing rear lid", page 49](#)
- ⇒ ["2.3 Adjusting rear lid", page 54](#)
- ⇒ ["2.4 Removing and installing hinges", page 60](#)
- ⇒ ["2.5 Removing and installing rear lid seal", page 63](#)
- ⇒ ["2.6 Removing and installing gas strut", page 65](#)
- ⇒ ["2.7 Releasing gas from gas strut", page 66](#)
- ⇒ ["2.8 Removing and installing striker", page 67](#)
- ⇒ ["2.9 Removing and installing actuating mechanism", page 68](#)
- ⇒ ["2.10 Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit J938 ", page 74](#)
- ⇒ ["2.11 Removing and installing rear lid power opening sender G750 / G760 ", page 75](#)
- ⇒ ["2.12 Removing and installing rear lid lock", page 77](#)
- ⇒ ["2.13 Removing and installing extension spring", page 81](#)

### 2.1 Exploded view - rear lid

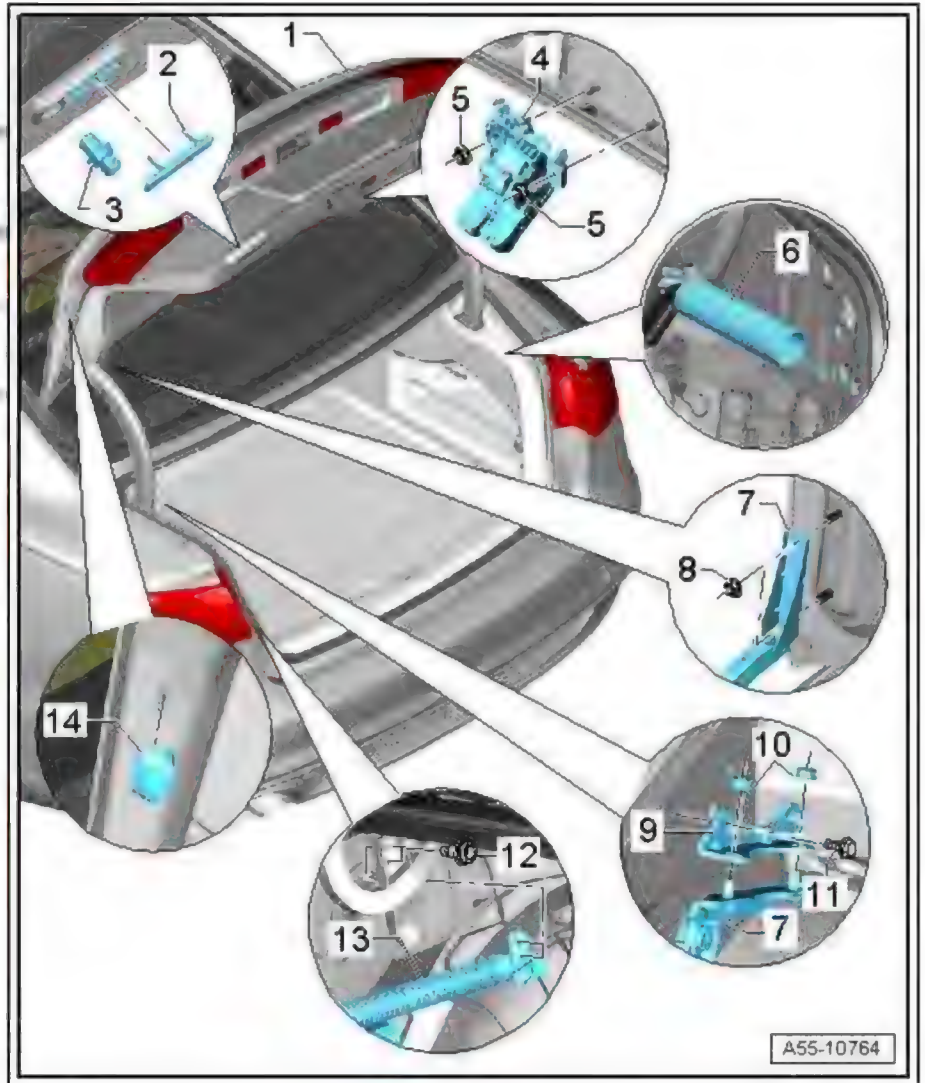
- ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - rear lid, Saloon", page 42](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - rear lid, cable guide for rear lid hinge, Saloon", page 44](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.3 Exploded view - rear lid, Avant", page 45](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.4 Exploded view - rear lid, motor for rear lid, Saloon", page 46](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.5 Exploded view - rear lid, motor for rear lid, Avant", page 47](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.6 Exploded view - rear lid power opening sender", page 48](#)

#### 2.1.1 Exploded view - rear lid, Saloon

Approved by: [Signature] Date: [Date]  
Approved by: [Signature] Date: [Date]  
Approved by: [Signature] Date: [Date]



- 1 - Rear lid
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 49](#)
- 2 - Stop strip
- 3 - Adjusting buffer
  - ❑ Adjusting ⇒ [page 58](#)
- 4 - Rear lid lock
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 77](#)
- 5 - Nut
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 6 - Spring
  - ❑ Attachment points ⇒ [page 81](#)
- 7 - Rear lid hinge
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 60](#)
- 8 - Nut
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 9 - Bracket
- 10 - Nut
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 11 - Bolt
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 12 - Bolt
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 13 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 68](#)
- 14 - Lateral stop
  - ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 52](#)



## 2.1.2 Exploded view - rear lid, cable guide for rear lid hinge, Saloon

### 1 - Cable guide for rear lid hinge

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ General body repairs,  
interior; Rep. gr. 70 ;  
Luggage compartment  
trim panels; Removing  
and installing rear lid  
trim (bottom)

### 2 - Fastener

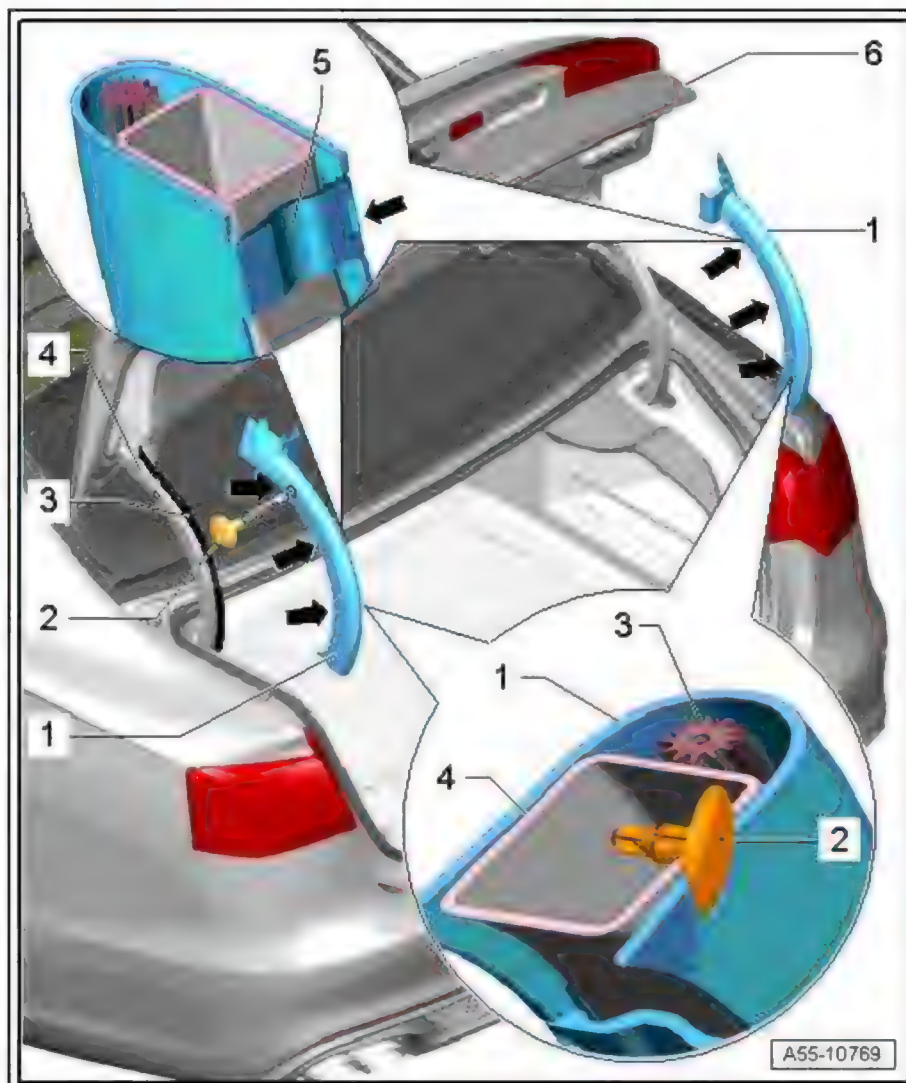
### 3 - Manual release for rear lid

- ❑ Routing ⇒ [page 78](#)

### 4 - Rear lid hinge

### 5 - Lug

### 6 - Rear lid

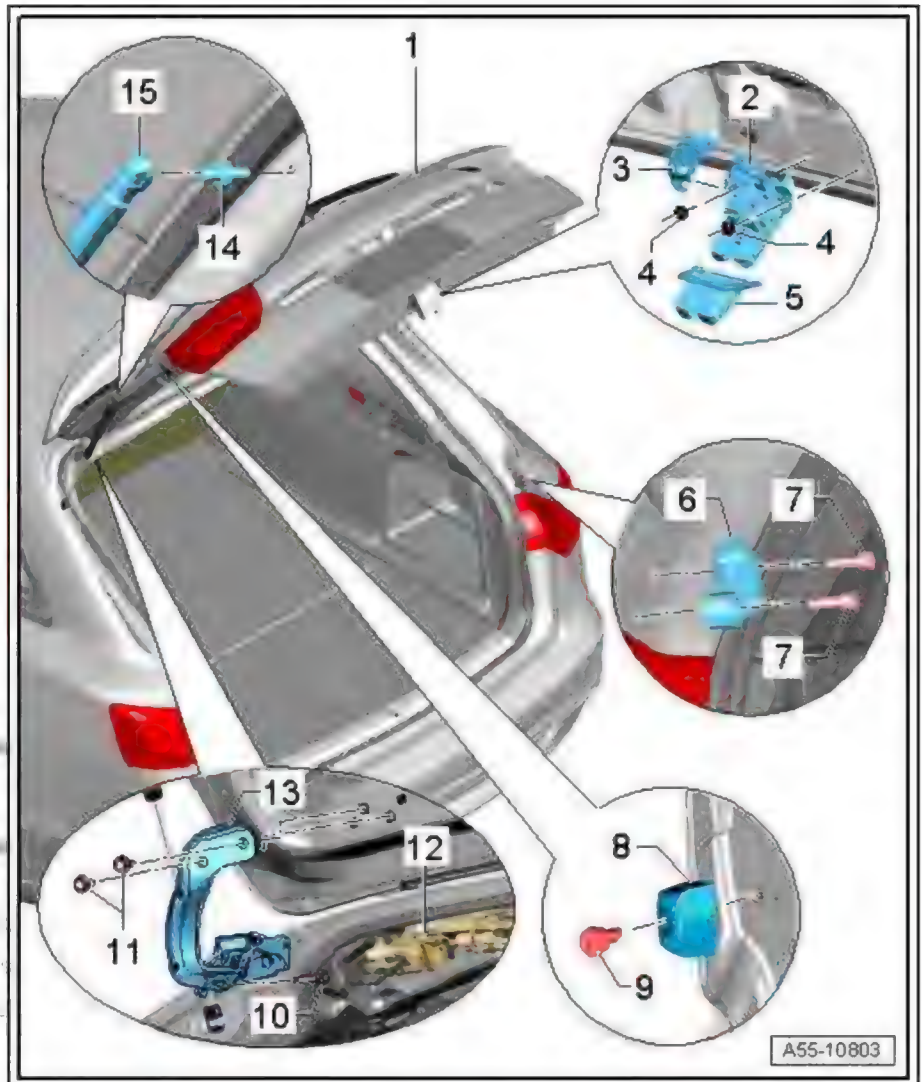


Printed by copyright. Copying for private, commercial purposes, in part or whole, is not permitted without authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee accuracy of the content of this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 2.1.3 Exploded view - rear lid, Avant

- 1 - Rear lid
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 51](#)
- 2 - Rear lid lock
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 78](#)
- 3 - Cover
- 4 - Nuts
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 5 - Cover
- 6 - Adjusting buffer
  - ❑ Adjusting ⇒ [page 53](#)
- 7 - Bolts
  - ❑ 8 Nm
- 8 - Stop plate
- 9 - Bolt
  - ❑ 8 Nm
- 10 - Bolt
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 11 - Bolt
  - ❑ 30 Nm
- 12 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-
- 13 - Rear lid hinge
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 61](#)
- 14 - Ball-head pin
  - ❑ 21 Nm
- 15 - Gas strut
  - ❑ Damping element must be engaged at rear lid end.
  - ❑ To install, press onto ball-head pin (turn while pressing on)



## 2.1.4 Exploded view - rear lid, motor for rear lid, Saloon

### 1 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 68](#)

### 2 - Ball-head pin

- ❑ 20 Nm

### 3 - Rear lid hinge

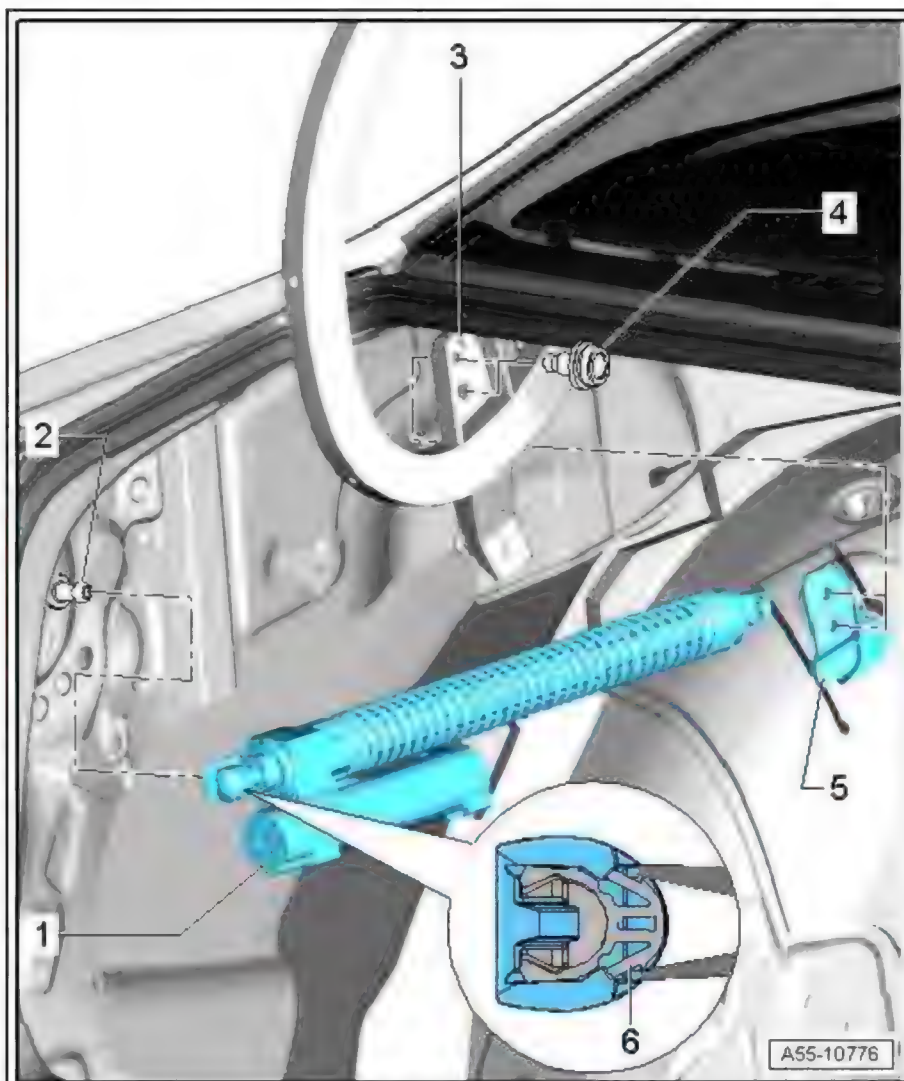
### 4 - Bolt

- ❑ 21 Nm

### 5 - Bracket

### 6 - Plastic clip

- ❑ Use long-nose pliers to  
release ⇒ [page 66](#)



Protected by copyright. Using for private or commercial purposes is prohibited in whole or in part.  
Copyright reserved by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability  
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 2.1.5 Exploded view - rear lid, motor for rear lid, Avant

### 1 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 69](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ❑ 21 Nm

### 3 - Electrical connector

- ❑ Unplug electrical connector before removing drive unit.

### 4 - Bracket

- ❑ The bracket has been positioned at the factory using a special device and must not be moved out of this position.

### 5 - Bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm

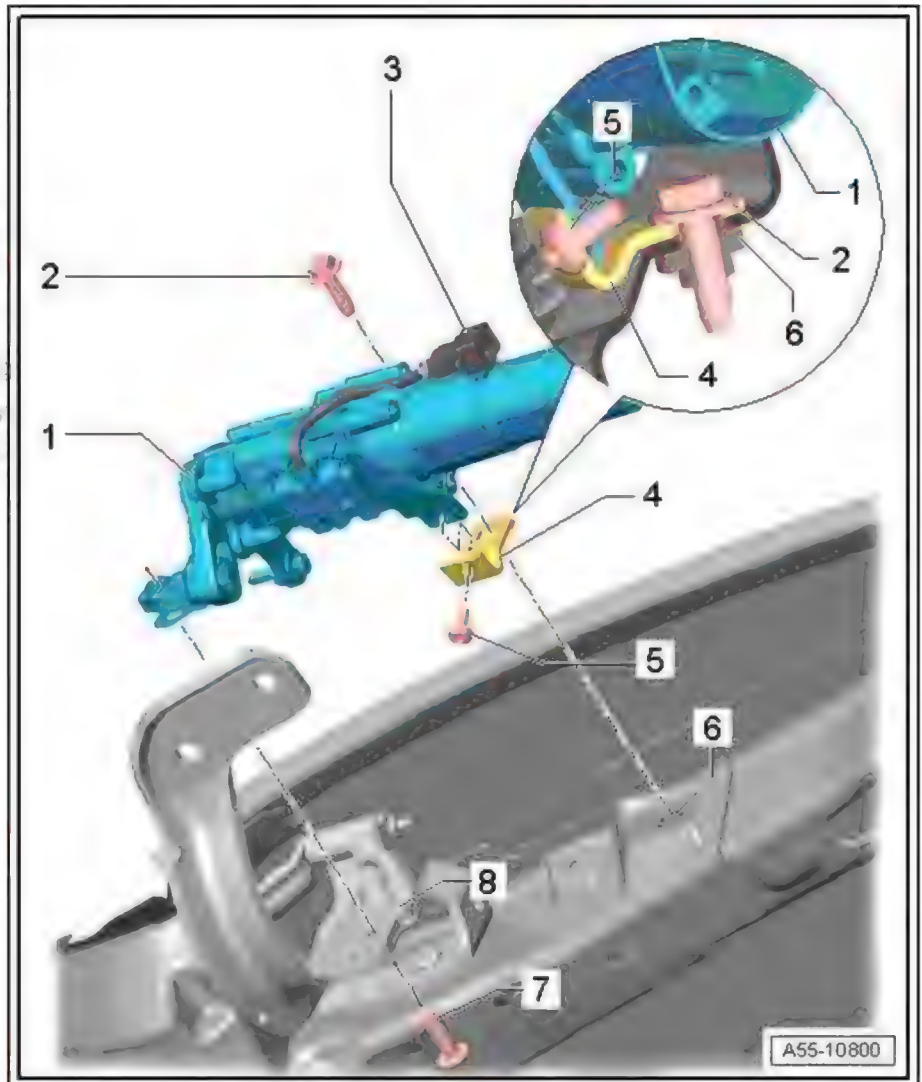
### 6 - Roof frame

### 7 - Bolt

- ❑ Thread-forming
- ❑ Tightening torque  
⇒ [Item 7 \(page 73\)](#)

### 8 - Rear lid hinge

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 61](#)



## 2.1.6 Exploded view - rear lid power opening sender

1 - Clip

□ 7x

2 - Rear lid power opening sender - G750-

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 75](#)

3 - Rear lid power opening control unit - J938-

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 74](#)

4 - Bolt

□ 2.1 Nm

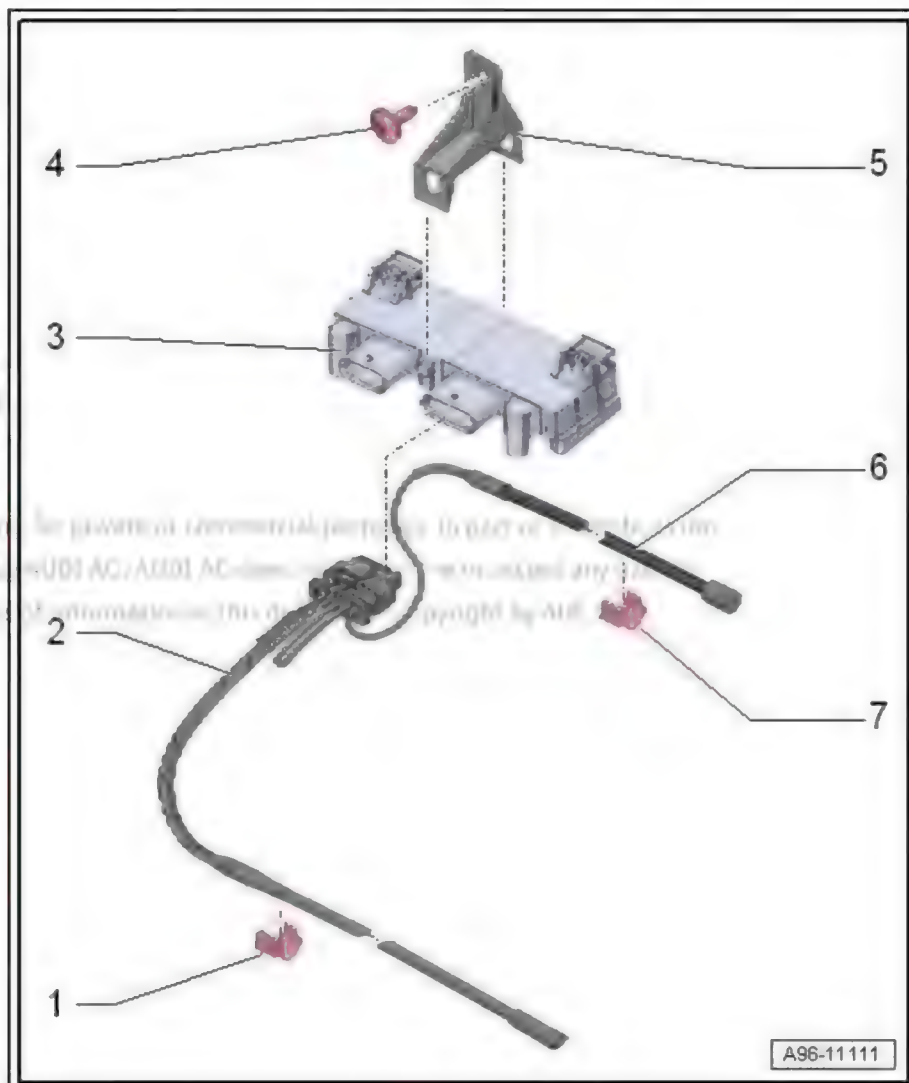
5 - Bracket

6 - Rear lid power opening sender 2 - G760-

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 75](#)

7 - Clip

□ 5x





## 2.2 Removing and installing rear lid

⇒ "2.2.1 Removing and installing rear lid - Saloon", page 49

⇒ "2.2.2 Removing and installing rear lid - Avant", page 51

⇒ "2.2.3 Removing and installing lateral stops - Saloon up to model year 2014", page 52

⇒ "2.2.4 Removing and installing stop and adjusting buffer - Avant", page 53

### 2.2.1 Removing and installing rear lid - Saloon

#### 1 - Rear lid

- When removing or installing the rear lid, a second mechanic is required to support and hold the rear lid.

❑ Removing:

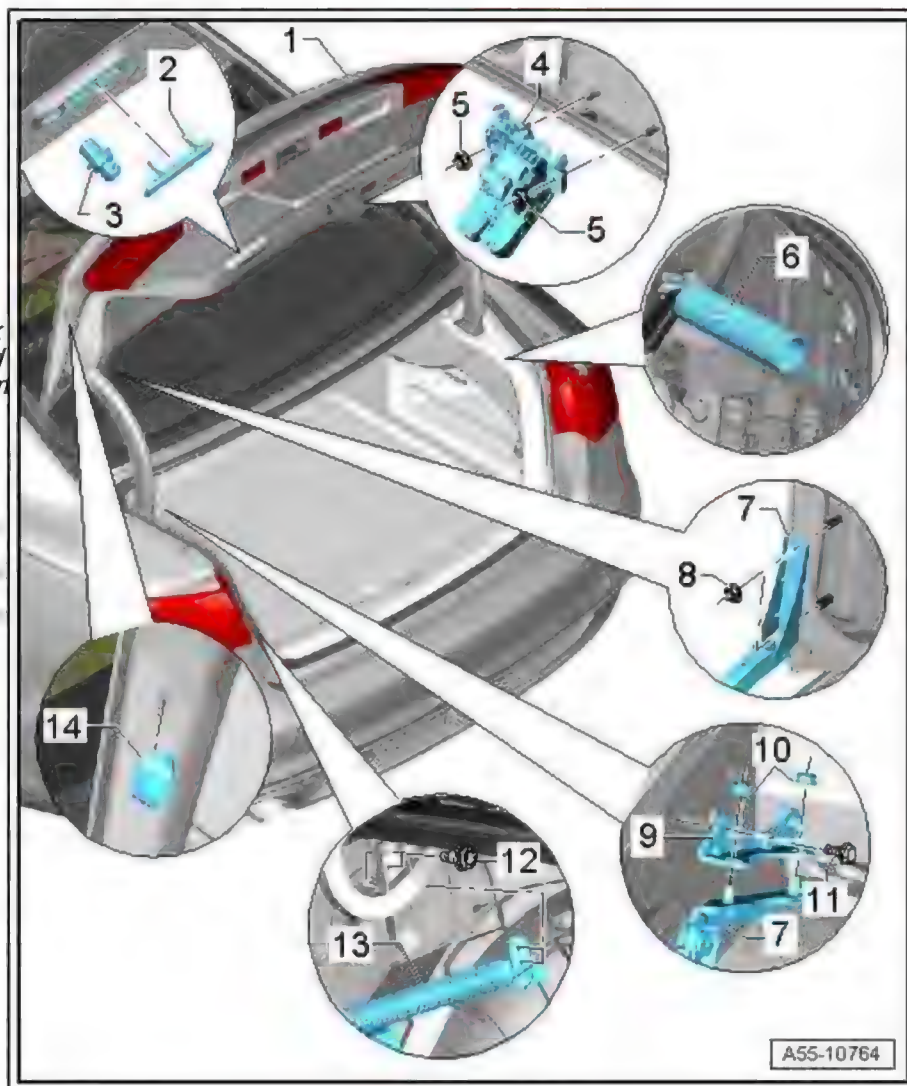


#### Note

*Before removing, mark of the rear lid on the lid a fine felt-tip pen or sim*

Remove rear lid trim ⇒  
General body repairs,  
interior; Rep. gr. 70 ;  
Luggage compartment  
trim panels; Removing  
and installing rear lid  
trim (bottom)

- Unplug electrical wiring at connectors and pull out of rear lid.
- Unscrew nuts on rear lid and lift off rear lid.
- ❑ Installing: in reverse order of removal
- ❑ Springs -6- must be engaged before rear lid is installed.
- ❑ Adjusting:
  - Adjust height of rear lid at front and adjust lengthwise via rear lid hinge.



A55-10764

- Adjust height of rear lid at rear via rear lid lock at striker plate.
- Align rear lid centrally with equal gaps on both sides / to specified gap widths ⇒ page 54 .
- Adjust stop buffers.
- ❑ Removing and installing rear lid seal ⇒ page 63
- ❑ If fitted, reversing camera - R189- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system .
- ❑ On vehicles with overhead view camera, rear overhead view camera - R246- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead view camera .



- 2 - Stop strip
- 3 - Adjusting buffer
- 4 - Rear lid lock
- 5 - Nut
- 6 - Spring
- 7 - Rear lid hinge
- 8 - Nut
  - 21 Nm
- 9 - Bracket
- 10 - Nut
  - 21 Nm
- 11 - Bolt
  - 21 Nm
- 12 - Bolt
  - 21 Nm
- 13 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-
- 14 - Lateral stop





## 2.2.2 Removing and installing rear lid - Avant

### 1 - Rear lid

#### ❑ Removing:

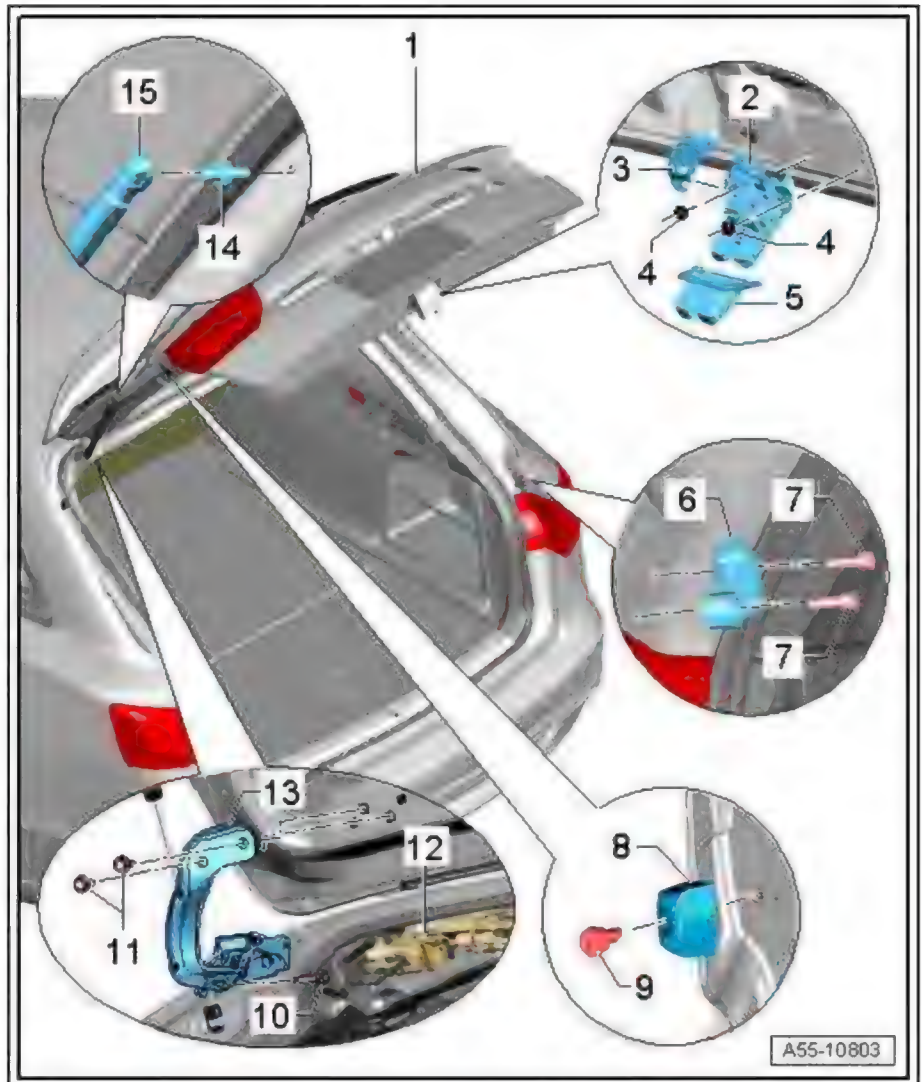
- Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (top) .
- Unplug electrical connectors and disconnect hose for rear window washer system.
- A second person is required to support and lift off the rear lid.
- Detach gas struts from rear lid.
- Unscrew bolts from hinge on rear lid (left and right).
- Lift off rear lid.

#### ❑ Installing: in reverse order of removal

- Adjust rear lid ⇒ [page 54](#) .

#### ❑ If fitted, reversing camera - R189- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system .

- ❑ On vehicles with overhead view camera, rear overhead view camera - R246- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead view camera .



A55-10803

### 2 - Rear lid lock

### 3 - Cover

### 4 - Nuts

### 5 - Cover

### 6 - Adjusting buffer

### 7 - Bolts

### 8 - Stop plate

### 9 - Bolt

### 10 - Bolt

- ❑ 21 Nm

### 11 - Bolt

- ❑ 30 Nm
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from Audi AG.





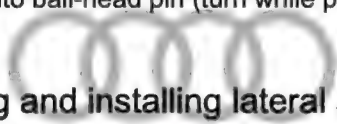
12 - Motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

13 - Rear lid hinge

14 - Ball-head pin

15 - Gas strut

- ☐ Damping element must be engaged at rear lid end.
- ☐ To install, press onto ball-head pin (turn while pressing on)



## 2.2.3 Removing and installing lateral stops - Saloon up to model year 2014

1 - Stop on body

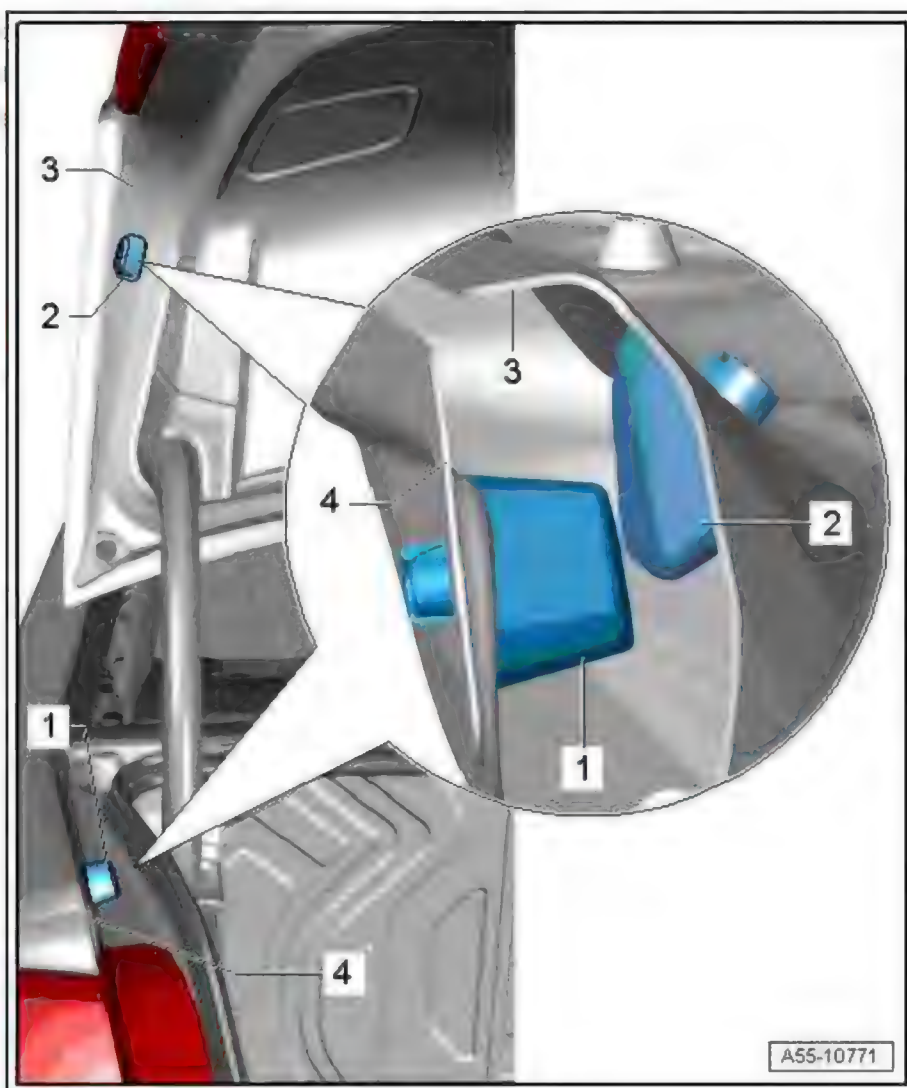
- ☐ Removing ⇒ [page 53](#)
- To install stop, insert it correctly in bore and press slide in completely.

2 - Stop on rear lid

- ☐ Removing ⇒ [page 53](#)
- To install stop, insert it correctly in bore and press slide in completely.

3 - Rear lid

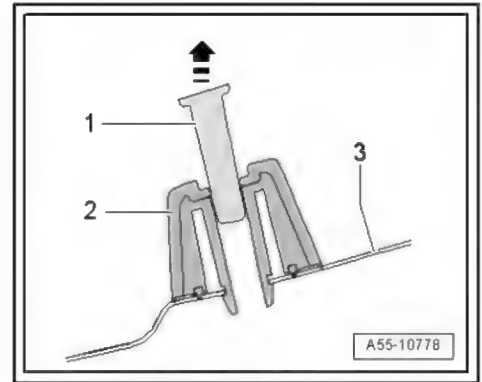
4 - Side panel





#### Removing lateral stop

- Pull slide -1- out of stop in direction of -arrow-.
- Pull stop out of side panel/rear lid.



#### 2.2.4 Removing and installing stop and adjusting buffer - Avant

##### 1 - Adjusting buffer

- Adjusting ⇒ [page 59](#)

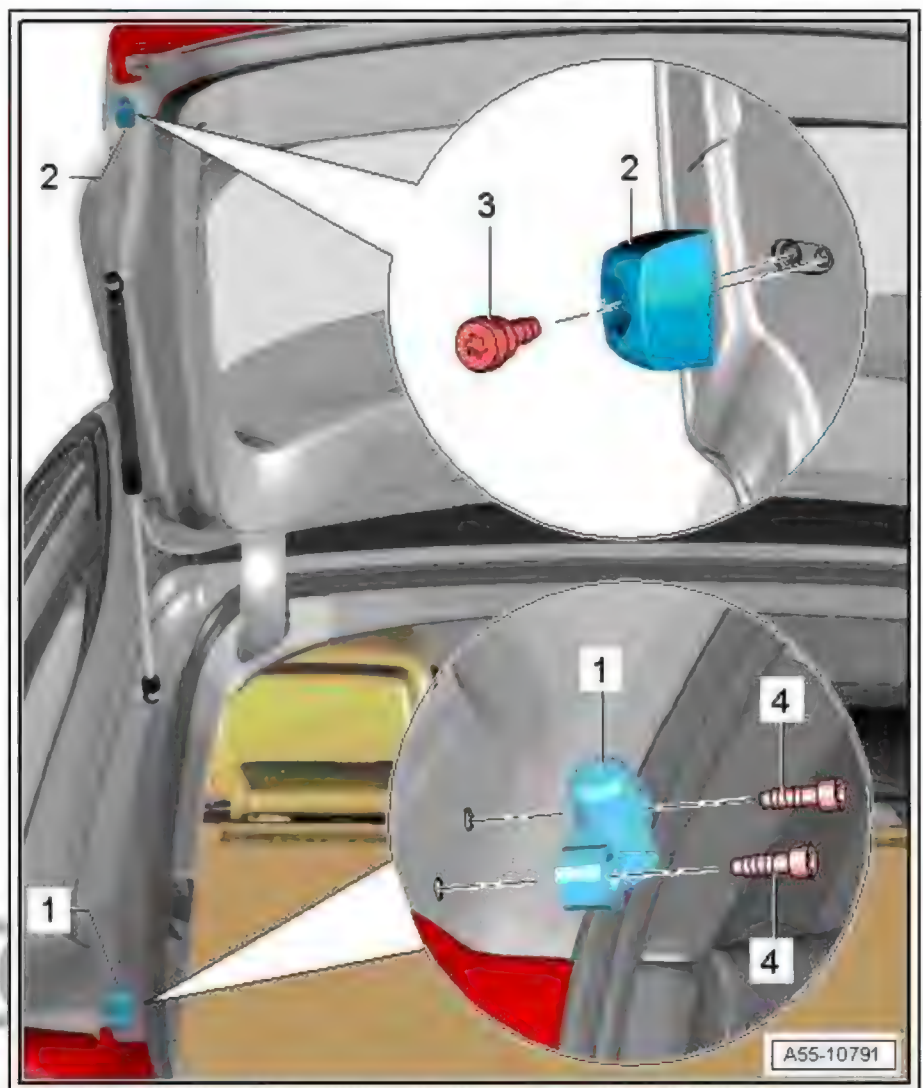
##### 2 - Stop plate

##### 3 - Bolt

- 8 Nm

##### 4 - Bolt

- 8 Nm



Protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG

#### Installation position of adjusting buffer

#### 1 - Rear lid

- ❑ If correctly adjusted, adjusting buffer -3- must be slightly compressed on coming into contact with stop buffer -2- with rear lid closed.

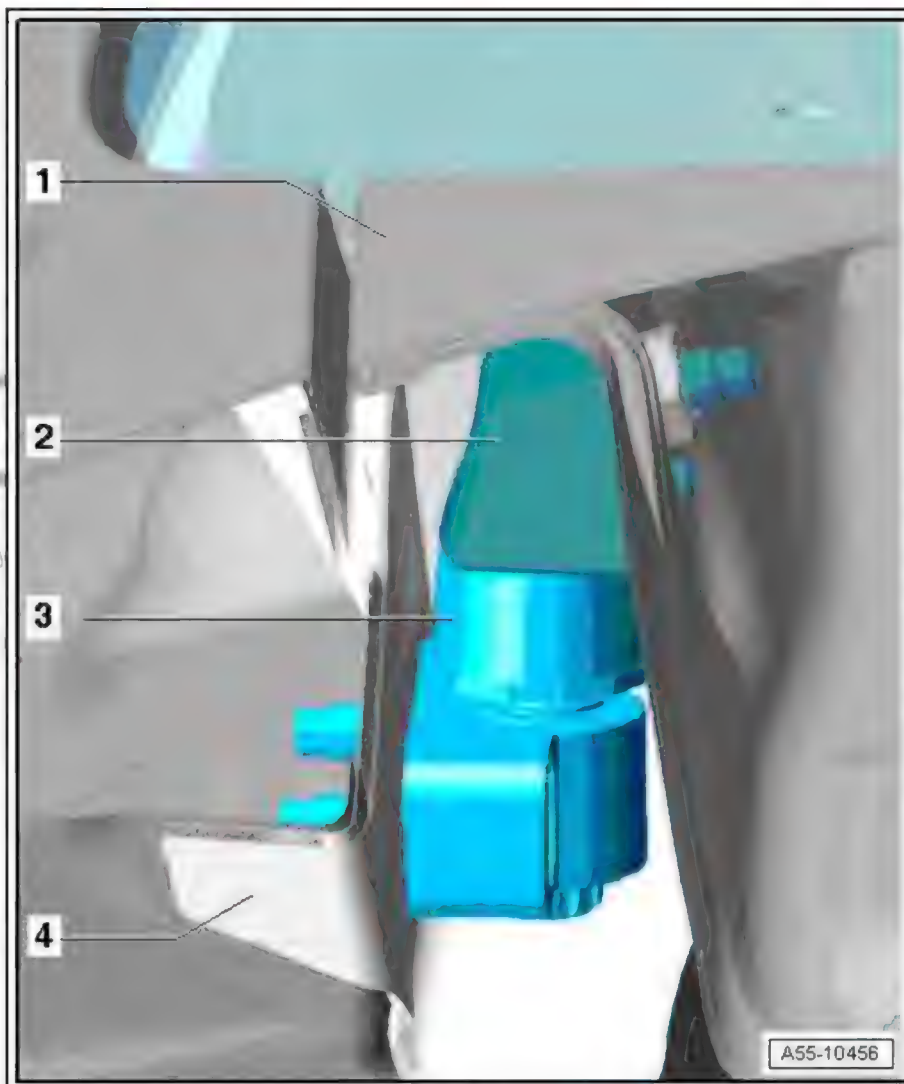
#### 2 - Stop plate

#### 3 - Adjusting buffer

- ❑ The height is adjusted via the adjuster screw.
- ❑ If correctly adjusted, adjusting buffer must be slightly compressed on coming into contact with stop buffer (on rear lid) with rear lid closed.

#### 4 - Side panel

Protected by copyright  
permitted unless  
with respect to the



## 2.3 Adjusting rear lid

⇒ ["2.3.1 Adjusting rear lid - gap widths", page 54](#)

⇒ ["2.3.2 Adjusting rear lid - vehicles with fixed striker", page 56](#)

⇒ ["2.3.3 Adjusting rear lid - vehicles with power latching motor for rear lid V382", page 57](#)

⇒ ["2.3.4 Adjusting rear lid at adjusting buffers - Saloon", page 58](#)

⇒ ["2.3.5 Adjusting rear lid at adjusting buffers - Avant", page 59](#)

### 2.3.1 Adjusting rear lid - gap widths

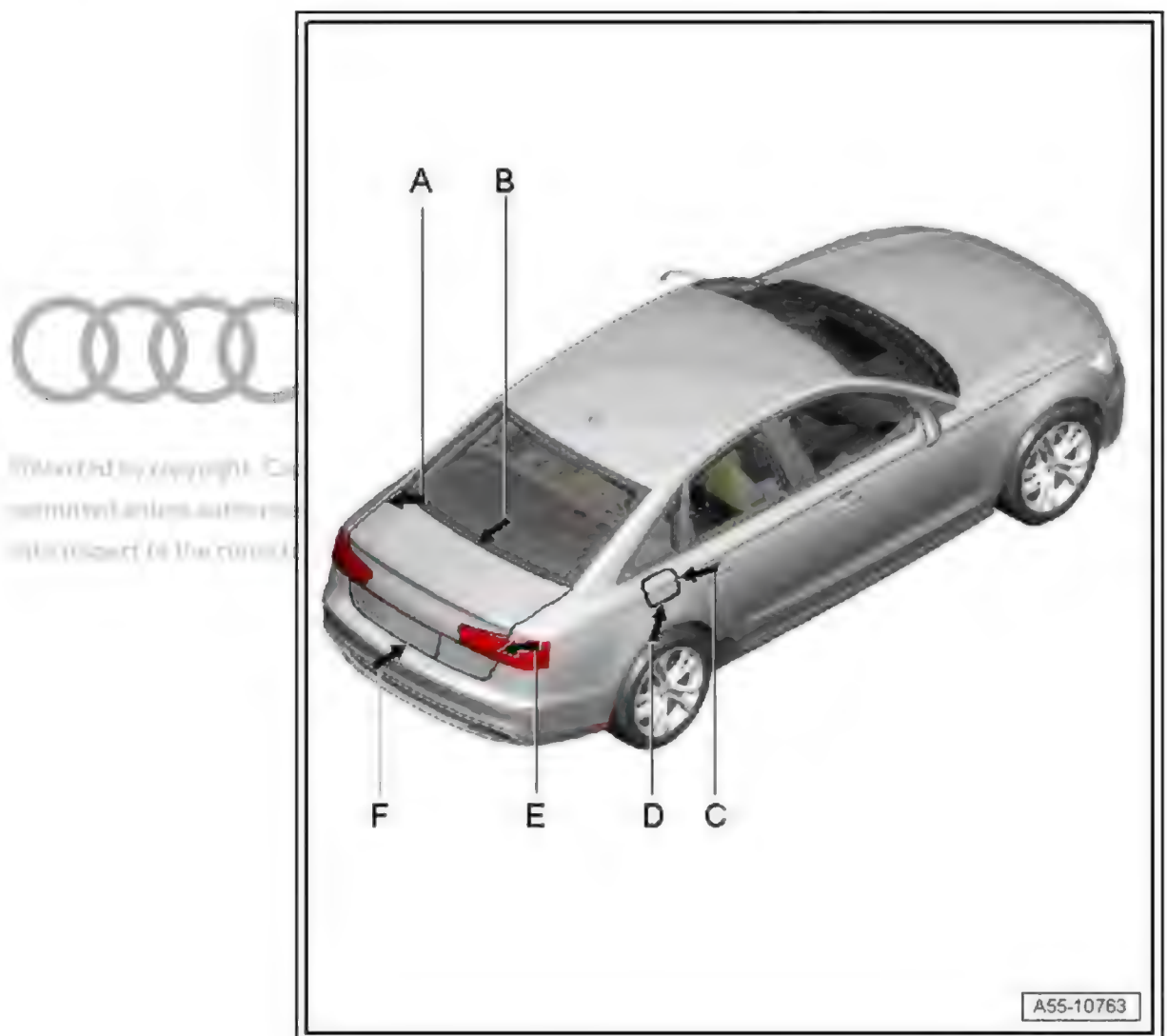
Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



Gap widths - Saloon



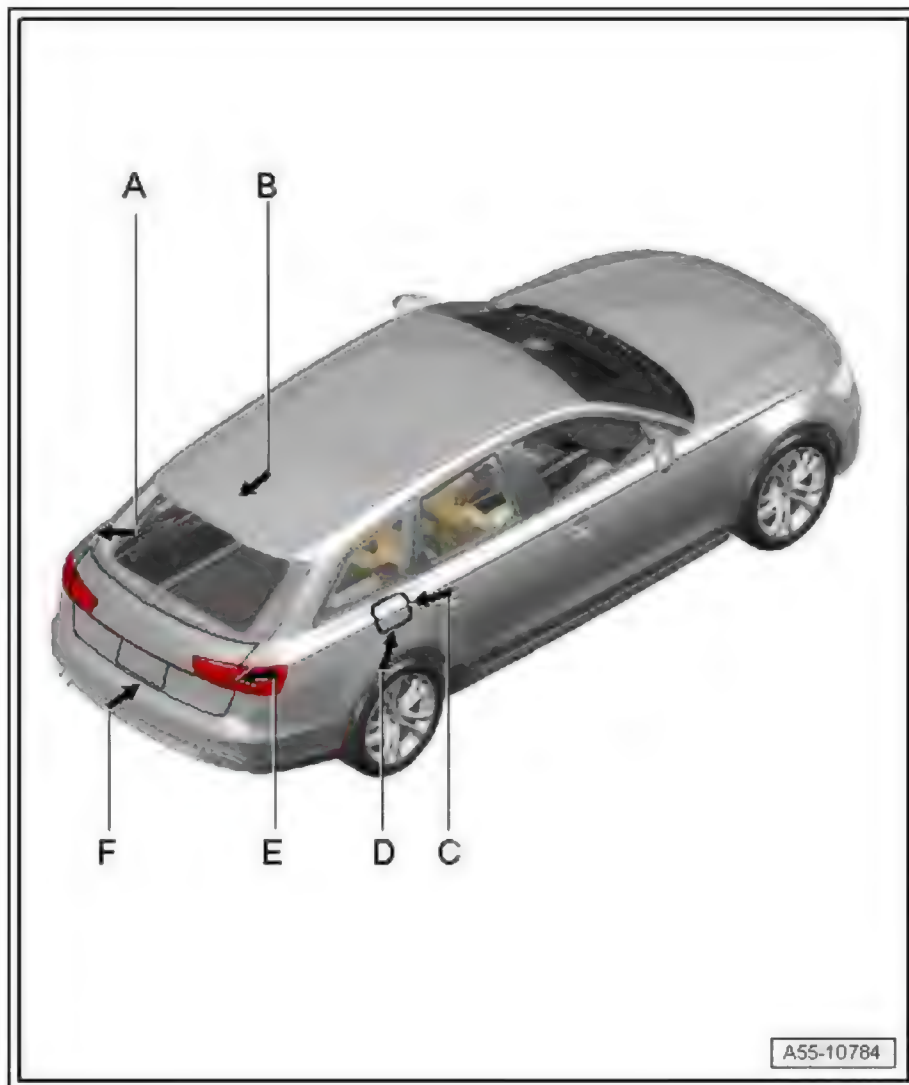
The gap widths can be checked using the setting gauge - 3371- .

- ◆ Dimension -A- = 3.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -B- = 5.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -C- = 2.2 mm
- ◆ Dimension -D- = 2.2 mm

◆ Dimension -E- = 3.5 mm

◆ Dimension -F- = 5.0 mm

Gap widths - Avant



◆ Dimension -A- = 3.5 mm

◆ Dimension -B- = 4.5 mm

◆ Dimension -C- = 2.2 mm all around

◆ Dimension -D- = 2.3 mm

◆ Dimension -E- = 3.5 mm

◆ Dimension -F- = 5.0 mm

◆ Make sure gap is parallel to body.

### 2.3.2 Adjusting rear lid - vehicles with fixed striker

#### Procedure

- Remove rear cross panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .



#### Note

Prior to adjustment, completely screw in adjusting buffers on rear lid: Saloon ➔ [page 58](#) , Avant ➔ [page 59](#) .

- Unfasten nuts -1, 3-; it should be possible to move striker -2-.
- Close rear lid and check alignment with body contour.
- If necessary, align according to body contour via stop buffers (top).
- Rear lid lock must be engaged in main catch (2nd stop).
- Open rear lid and tighten nuts.
- Unscrew stop buffers (bottom) until buffers of closed rear lid make contact with stops in body.
- Check whether rear lid still closes easily. Repeat adjustment procedure if necessary.
- If rear lid does not close easily, screw in stop buffers slightly.

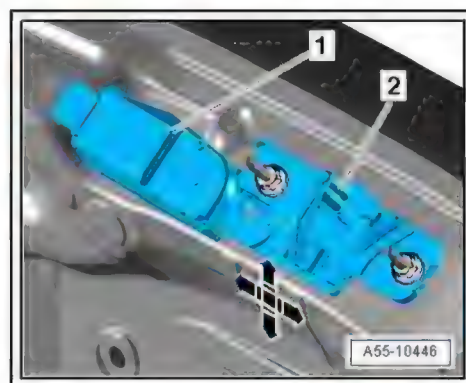
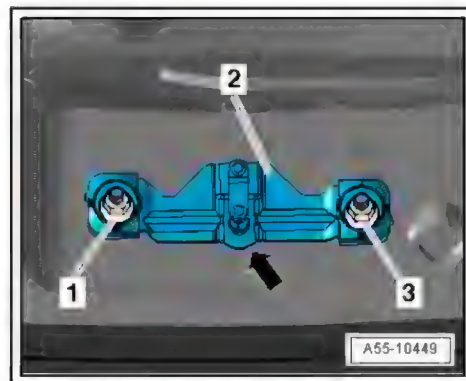
Tightening torques

- ◆ Striker to body: 21 Nm

### 2.3.3 Adjusting rear lid - vehicles with power latching motor for rear lid - V382-

#### Procedure

- Remove rear cross panel trim ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .
- Loosen nuts; it must still be possible to move rear lid lock unit -1- with striker -2-.



Reproduction of this document is prohibited for private or commercial purposes in part or in whole. It is not permitted to use, reproduce or disseminate any part of this document or any part of its content without the written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not accept any liability for damages of any kind resulting from the use of this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

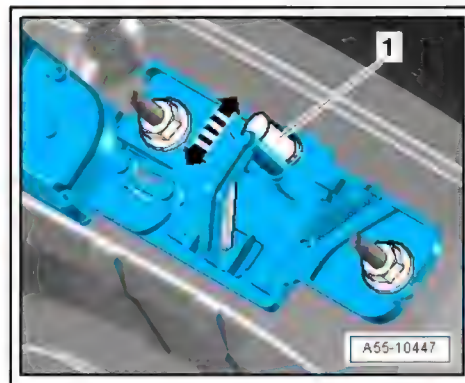
- To make adjustment easier, there are marks in rear cross panel for aligning rear lid lock unit.



#### Caution

##### *Risk of damage!*

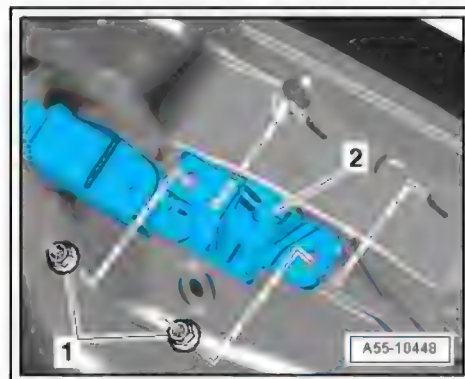
- ◆ When adjusting the rear lid, the striker must be in the "rear lid closed" position (bottom end position).
- ◆ The striker must not be fitted in the top end position -1- (marked in white), as otherwise the rear lid could be pulled down too far when it is closed and could become damaged.
- ◆ The power latching control unit must not be electrically connected when adjusting the rear lid.



- Before adjusting the rear lid, completely screw in the top parts of the adjusting buffers on the rear lid ➔ [page 59](#).
- Close rear lid and check body contour.
- If necessary, align according to body contour via adjusting buffers (top).
- Rear lid lock must be engaged in main catch (2nd stop).
- Tighten nuts -1- on rear lid lock unit -2- to specified torque.
- Unscrew adjusting buffers (bottom) until buffers of closed rear lid make contact with stop buffers in body.
- Check whether rear lid still closes easily. Repeat adjustment procedure if necessary.
- If rear lid does not close easily, screw in adjusting buffer slightly.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ Power latching motor for rear lid to body: 21 Nm



### 2.3.4 Adjusting rear lid at adjusting buffers - Saloon

#### Procedure

- Close rear lid.



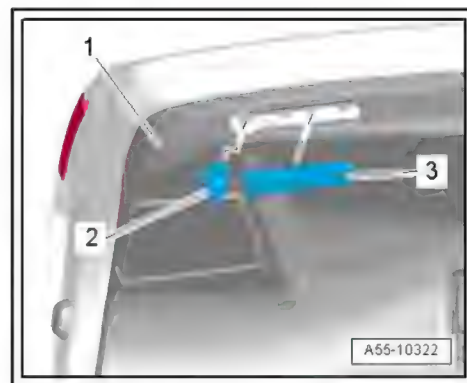
#### Note

*With the rear lid correctly adjusted and closed, the adjusting buffers -2- must rest lightly against the body.*

- The adjusting buffers are screwed in or out as necessary (according to the body contour).



- The stops -3- must audibly engage when pressed in; rear lid trim -1- must be installed.
- Check gap widths ⇒ [page 55](#) .
- Unscrew adjusting buffer until stop buffers of closed rear lid make contact with luggage compartment trim.
- Check whether rear lid still closes easily. Repeat adjustment procedure if necessary.
- If rear lid does not close easily, screw in adjusting buffer slightly.



## 2.3.5 Adjusting rear lid at adjusting buffers - Avant

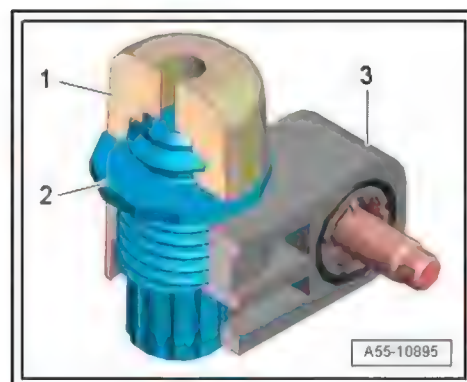
### Procedure



Note

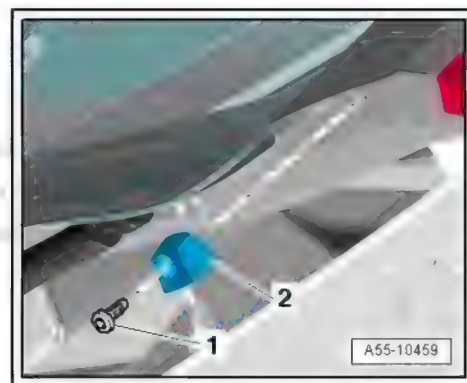
*Gas struts must be fitted before adjusting new rear lid.*

- Before adjusting rear lid, screw adjuster screw -2- with protective cap -1- completely into adjusting buffer -3-.
- Unscrew adjuster screw until protective cap is slightly compressed when it comes into contact with stop on rear lid with rear lid closed.
- Check that rear lid has no play and closes in line with body contour by pressing or pulling on side edges of rear lid beneath rear window.
- Repeat adjustment if necessary.



### Installing stop

- When fitting stop -2-, tighten bolt -1- to specified torque ⇒ [Item 3 \(page 53\)](#) .
- Height adjustment is performed via adjusting buffers on body.



## 2.4 Removing and installing hinges

⇒ "2.4.1 Removing and installing hinges - Saloon", page 60

⇒ "2.4.2 Removing and installing hinges - Avant", page 61

⇒ "2.4.3 Removing and installing cover for rear lid hinge", page 62

### 2.4.1 Removing and installing hinges - Saloon



#### Note

- ◆ When renewing the hinges on both sides, remove and install them one after the other (left and right).
- ◆ Before removing, mark position of hinges on rear lid and on body.
- ◆ Use marks on rear lid hinge for adjustment in longitudinal direction.

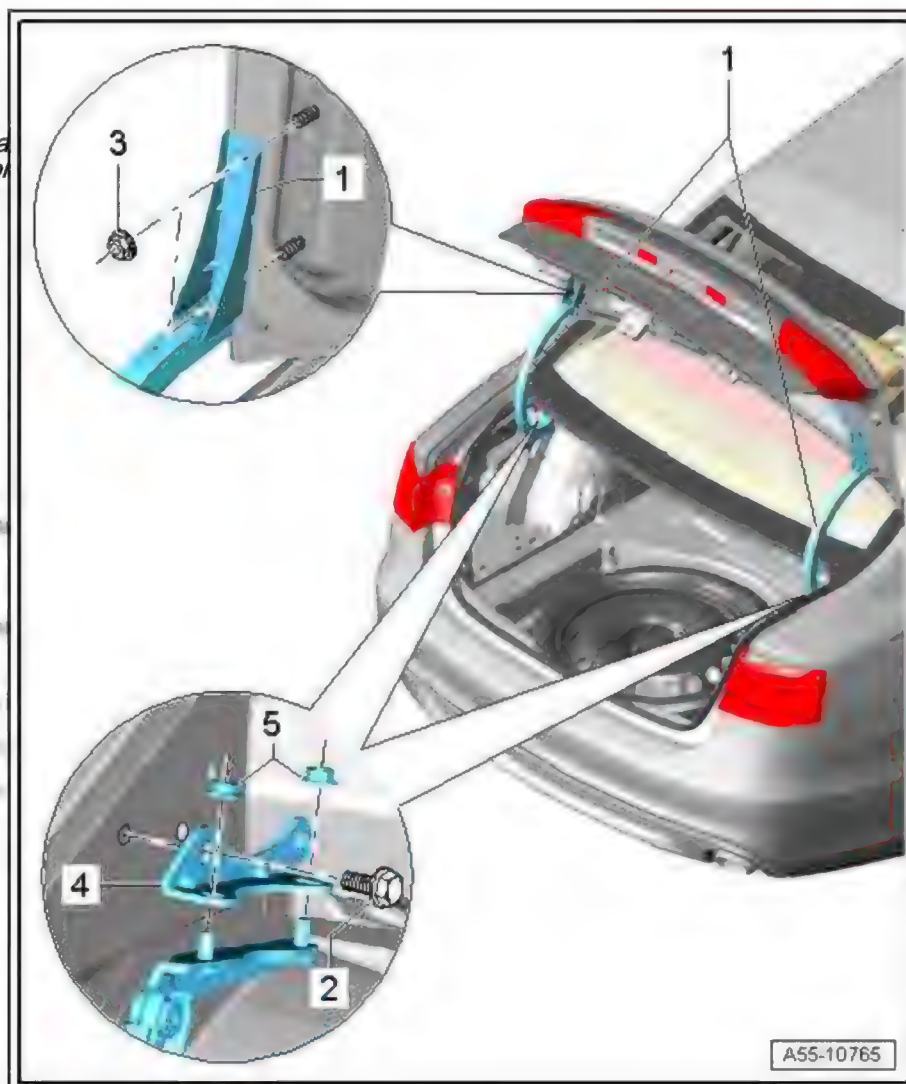
#### 1 - Rear lid hinge



#### Note

Prop up and secure rear lid with help of a second person.

- Luggage compartment side trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim
- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .
- First remove nuts -3- from rear lid.
- Unscrew bolts -2- from side panel and detach hinge.
- When installing, align according to marks and tighten bolts and nuts to torque.
- Check gap widths ⇒ page 55 .



#### 2 - Bolt

- 21 Nm

#### 3 - Nut

- 21 Nm



## 4 - Bracket

### 2.4.2 Removing and installing hinges - Avant



#### Note

- ◆ On vehicles with electric rear lid operation, the drive units for the rear lid must be removed first ⇒ [page 69](#).
- ◆ When installing, observe tightening sequence for bolts.

#### 1 - Rear lid hinge

##### Removing:

- Lower headliner ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner.
- Pull off cover for rear lid hinge ⇒ [page 62](#).



#### Note

To prevent any damage lid or body, prop up and rear lid.

- Remove bolts -3- from rear lid.
- Remove bolt -1- and hexagon nut -4- and detach hinge.

##### Installing:

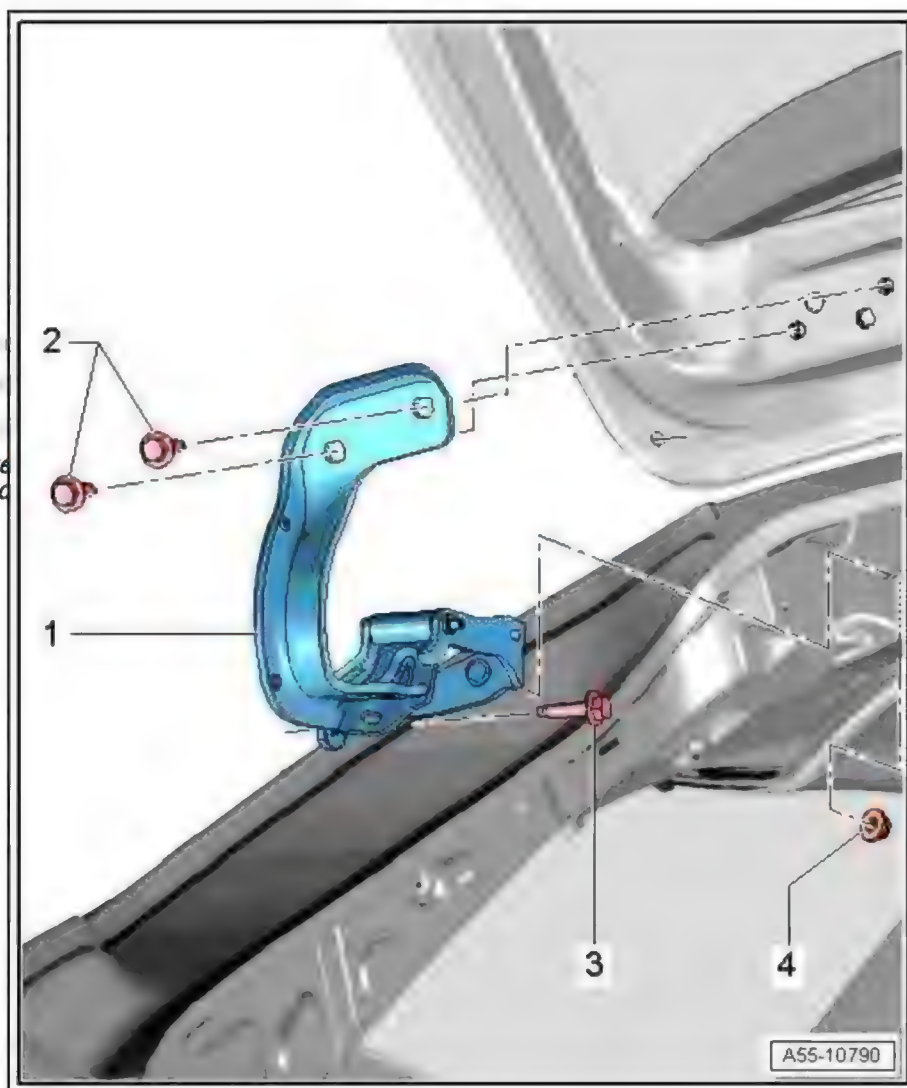
- Insert hinge in body and loosely attach it to roof frame with nut -4-.
- Then loosely secure hinge to side with bolt -3-.
- Secure hinge loosely with bolts -2-.
- Align rear lid on left and right and tighten bolts -2- to torque.
- Adjust height of rear lid relative to roof and tighten bolt -3- and nut -4- to torque.
- Press on hinge cover.

#### 2 - Bolt

- 30 Nm

#### 3 - Bolt

- 21 Nm



#### 4 - Hexagon nut

□ 21 Nm

### 2.4.3 Removing and installing cover for rear lid hinge

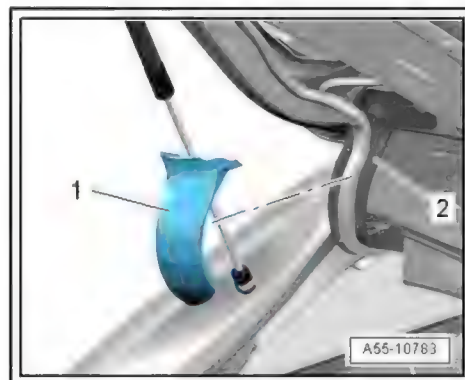
#### Removing

- Cover is pressed onto rear lid hinge.
- Release side fasteners of cover -1- and detach from rear lid hinge -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When installing, position the retaining tabs in engaging holes at hinge arm and then fully press on cover on opposite side.
- Cover must engage audibly.



Reproduced by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, without permission is prohibited by Audi AG. Audi AG does not accept any liability for damages or other consequences arising from the use of this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



## 2.5 Removing and installing rear lid seal

⇒ "2.5.1 Renewing rear lid seal - Saloon", page 63

⇒ "2.5.2 Renewing additional seal for rear lid", page 63

⇒ "2.5.3 Renewing rear lid seal - Avant", page 64

### 2.5.1 Renewing rear lid seal - Saloon

1 - Rear lid

2 - Rear lid seal

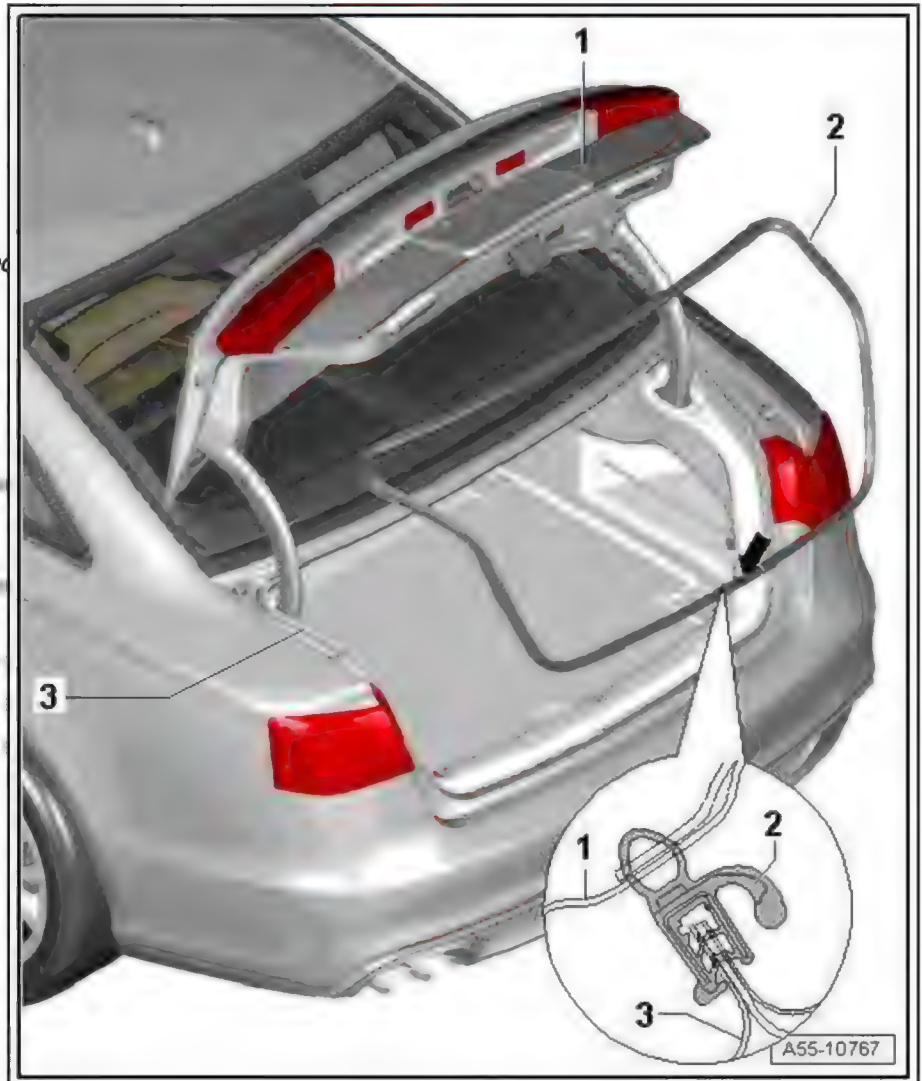
- To remove, pull seal off body flange.



Note

*To renew seal, clean body flange and fit new seal.*

- When installing, align butt joint -arrow- on seal with marking in centre of vehicle.
- Starting from butt joint, press seal onto body flange all around.



### 2.5.2 Renewing additional seal for rear lid

Special tools and workshop equipment required

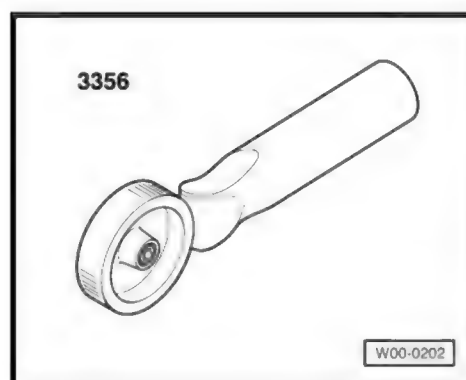
◆ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes without the written permission of the publisher is prohibited. All rights reserved. The publisher is not responsible for the content of the information in this document. Copyright by VAG AG.



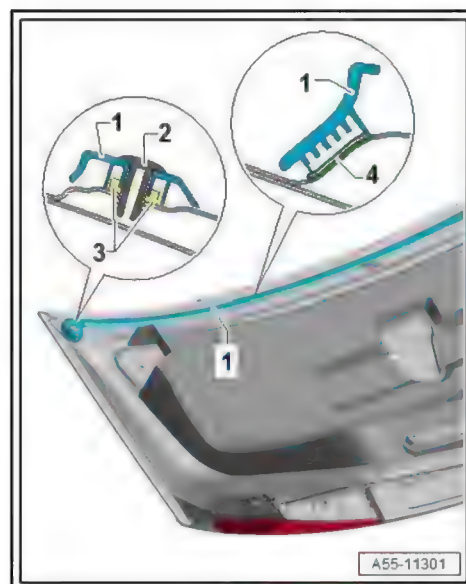
◆ Roller - 3356-



◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

- Pull clip out of additional seal (both sides).
- Heat rear lid in area around additional seal using hot air blower and pull off seal gradually.
- Remove any residual adhesive in bonding area.
- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Position additional seal at seals (both sides) and slide clips in.
- Fit additional seal so that it matches exact contour of rear lid, gradually pull out protective film between seal and rear lid using removal aids, and press seal on firmly by hand.

After installing, press on additional seal again with roller - 3356- .



## 2.5.3 Renewing rear lid seal - Avant

## 1 - Rear lid

### 2 - Rear lid seal

#### ❑ Removing

- Rear cross panel trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim
- Have a second person hold rear lid to prevent it from closing and pull gas strut (body end) off ball-head pins (left and right).

- Pull seal off all around body flange.

#### ❑ Installing

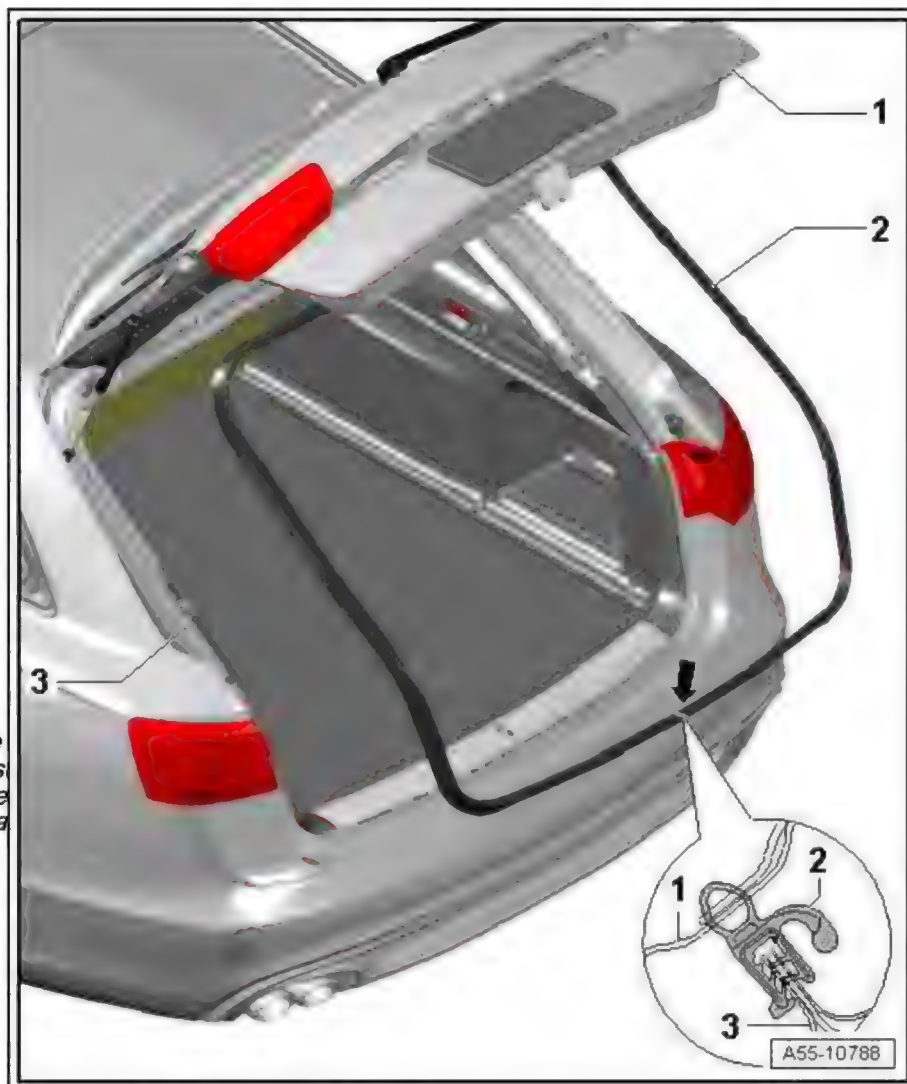


#### Note

*Before installing, hinge fastened from rear lid seal can be inserted between (front edge of spoiler) and*

- Remove rear lid trim (top) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (top) .

- Have a second person hold rear lid in place and unscrew hinge bolts from rear lid on one side.
- Press up rear lid until seal can be inserted.
- Bring rear lid back to original position, screw bolts back in and tighten to specified torque ⇒ [Item 2 \(page 61\)](#) .
- When installing, align seal according to marking at top -arrow- and press onto body flange all around.



### 3 - Body flange

## 2.6 Removing and installing gas strut

⇒ ["2.6.1 Removing and installing gas strut with metal clip", page 65](#)

⇒ ["2.6.2 Removing and installing gas strut with plastic clip", page 66](#)

### 2.6.1 Removing and installing gas strut with metal clip

- Support rear lid or secure it in position.

- Lift retaining clip -1- slightly using a small screwdriver, and pull gas strut -2- off ball stud.

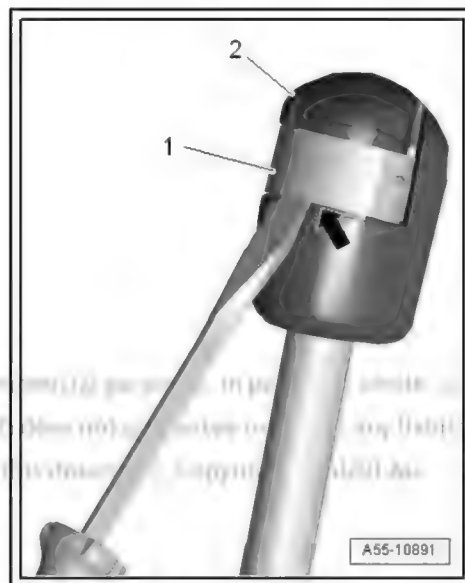
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press gas strut onto ball-head pin until it engages audibly.



Prepared by AUDI AG, Germany for exclusive use in the EU and the UK. In the UK, this document is prepared (checked/checked) for use by AUDI AG, AUDI AG. This document is not to be used for any other purpose without the express written permission of AUDI AG.



## 2.6.2 Removing and installing gas strut with plastic clip

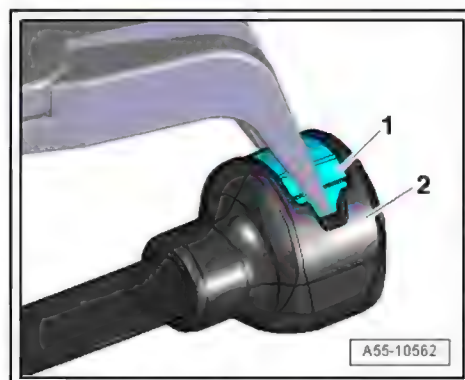
#### Removing

- Support rear lid or secure it in position.
- Squeeze clip -1- with long-nose pliers and pull gas strut -2- off ball-head pin.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press gas strut onto ball-head pin until it engages audibly.



## 2.7 Releasing gas from gas strut

#### Procedure

- Clamp section -x = 50 mm- of gas strut in a vice.



#### WARNING

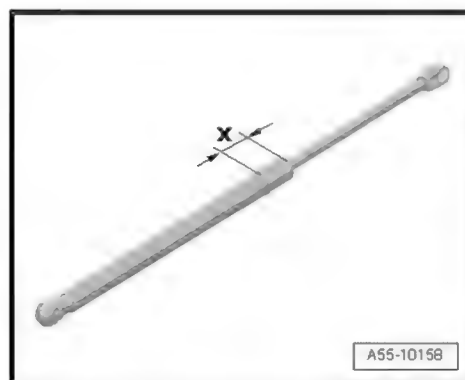
- ♦ Only the section indicated may be clamped in the vice (accident risk!).
- ♦ Always wear safety goggles while sawing.



#### Note

Cover area around saw cut with a cloth to catch any fluid which may escape.

- Saw open first third of cylinder part of gas strut (measured from piston rod end of cylinder).





## 2.8 Removing and installing striker

⇒ "2.8.1 Removing and installing striker", page 67

⇒ "2.8.2 Removing and installing striker - vehicles with power latching motor for rear lid V382", page 67

### 2.8.1 Removing and installing striker

#### Removing

- Remove lock carrier trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .
- Unscrew nuts -1- and -3- and detach striker -2-.

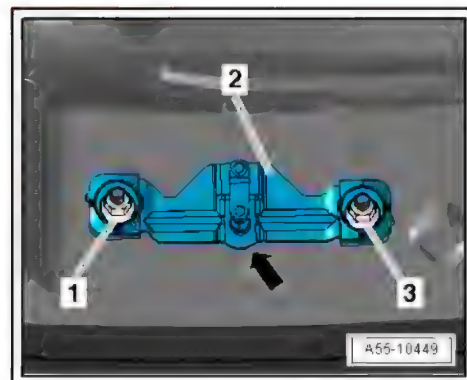
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert striker, making sure it is positioned correctly.
  - The round side -arrow- of the striker must face upwards.
- Adjust striker ⇒ [page 56](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ 23 Nm



### 2.8.2 Removing and installing striker - vehicles with power latching motor for rear lid - V382-

#### Removing

- Remove lock carrier trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .

- Unscrew nuts -2 and 4- and detach rear lid lock unit -3-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

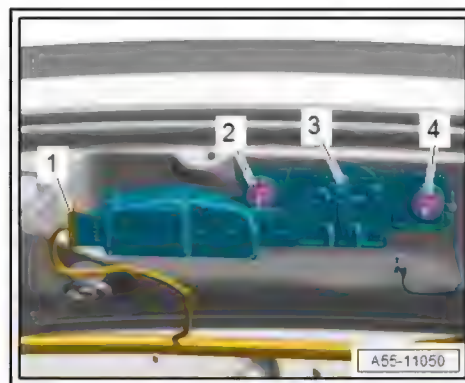


#### Note

- ◆ *The striker must only be installed in the "rear lid closed" position.*
- ◆ *A new striker is always set to the "rear lid closed" position.*
- If the same striker is re-installed, plug in electrical connector at power latching control unit and, with rear lid open, lock rotary latch in rear lid lock using a screwdriver or similar tool.
- The power latching system moves to the "rear lid closed" position = basic setting.
- Unplug electrical connector at power latching control unit.
- Open rear lid lock by pressing release button for rear lid lock cylinder.
- Adjust striker ➔ [page 57](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ 23 Nm



## 2.9 Removing and installing actuating mechanism

⇒ ["2.9.1 Removing and installing motor 1 for rear lid V444 - Saloon", page 68](#)

⇒ ["2.9.2 Removing and installing motor for rear lid V444 / V445 - Avant", page 69](#)

⇒ ["2.9.3 Removing and installing rear lid control unit J605 - Saloon", page 73](#)

⇒ ["2.9.4 Removing and installing rear lid control unit J605 - Avant", page 73](#)

### 2.9.1 Removing and installing motor 1 for rear lid - V444- - Saloon



#### WARNING

*When the motor 1 for rear lid - V444- has been removed and installed, it has to be adapted via the Guided Functions mode in the Guided Fault Finding routine (diagnostic address 6D) ➔ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*



## 1 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-

### □ Removing

- Unplug electrical connector for motor.
- Pull motor 1 for rear lid - V444- off ball-head pin (rear).
- Remove bolts from bracket -5- and lift motor 1 for rear lid - V444- out of vehicle.
- Pull motor 1 for rear lid - V444- off ball-head pin on bracket.

### □ Installing

- First press motor 1 for rear lid - V444- onto ball-head pin on bracket and secure both components together in vehicle with bolts.

## 2 - Ball-head pin

### □ 20 Nm

## 3 - Rear lid hinge

## 4 - Bolt

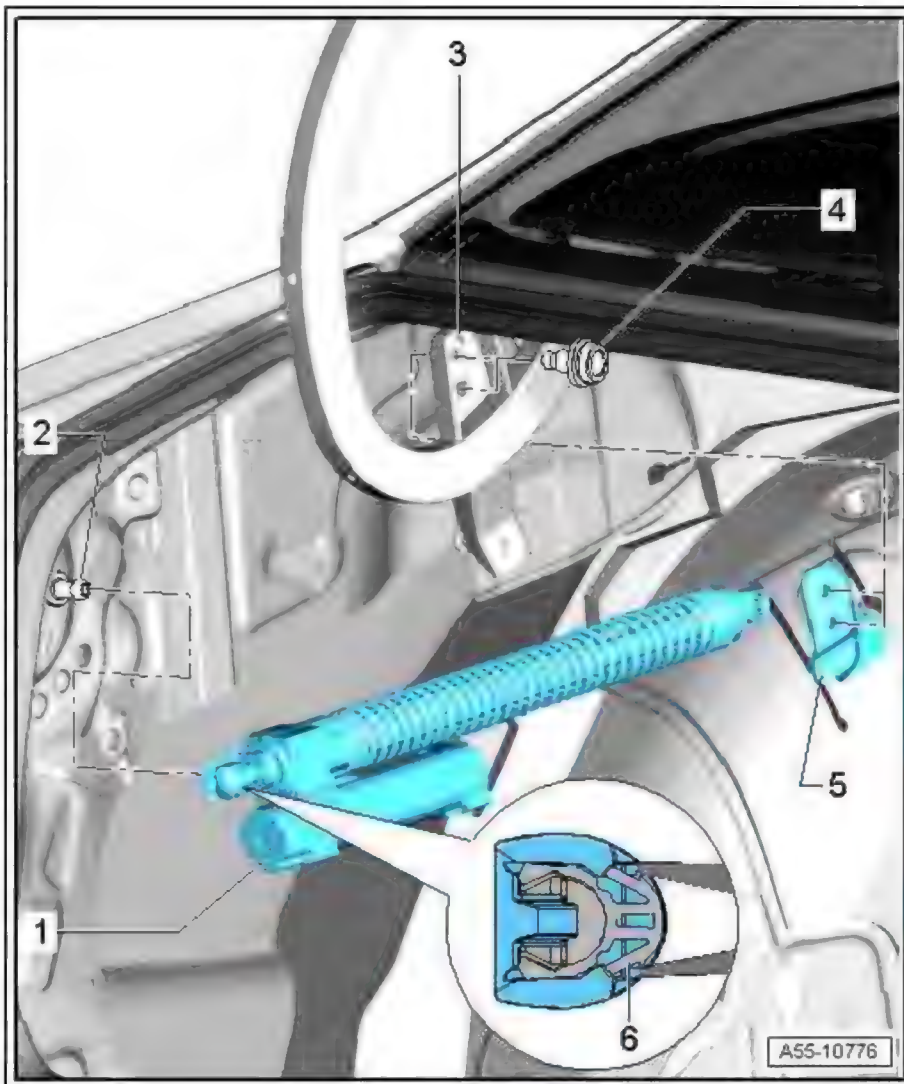
### □ 21 Nm

## 5 - Bracket

## 6 - Plastic clip

- Must be released using long-nose pliers

⇒ [page 66](#)



## 2.9.2 Removing and installing motor for rear lid -V444- / -V445- - Avant



### WARNING

*When the motor 1 for rear lid - V444- or motor 2 for rear lid - V445- has been removed and installed, it has to be adapted via the Guided Functions mode in the Guided Fault Finding routine (diagnostic address 6D) ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*



Illustrated by author. Copyright for private and commercial purposes. If part or the entire is not permitted under copyright law, the author will be notified. All rights reserved. The author will be notified. The author will be notified.

#### 1 - Motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

- ❑ Roof end trim removed  
⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing roof end trim
- ❑ Unfasten D-pillar trim in area of drive unit and, if necessary, push carefully to the side.
- ❑ The D-pillar trim must be removed completely on vehicles with electric luggage compartment cover.



#### Note

- ◆ Drive unit must only be installed with rear lid open.
- ◆ Unfasten lock nut at drive unit before removing drive unit.

- ❑ Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- ❑ Unfasten lock nut at drive unit ⇒ [page 72](#).



#### Note

The eccentric pin  
⇒ [Item 1 \(page 72\)](#) must be inserted loosely in the hole in the

- ❑ If necessary, slacken the tension on the eccentric pin by turning it slightly clockwise.
- ❑ Unscrew bolt -5- at bracket -4-.
- ❑ Unscrew bolt at hinge arm ⇒ [Item 7 \(page 73\)](#) and detach drive unit -1- by pulling it to the side.

#### 2 - Bolt

- ❑ 21 Nm

#### 3 - Electrical connector

- ❑ Unplug electrical connector before removing drive unit.

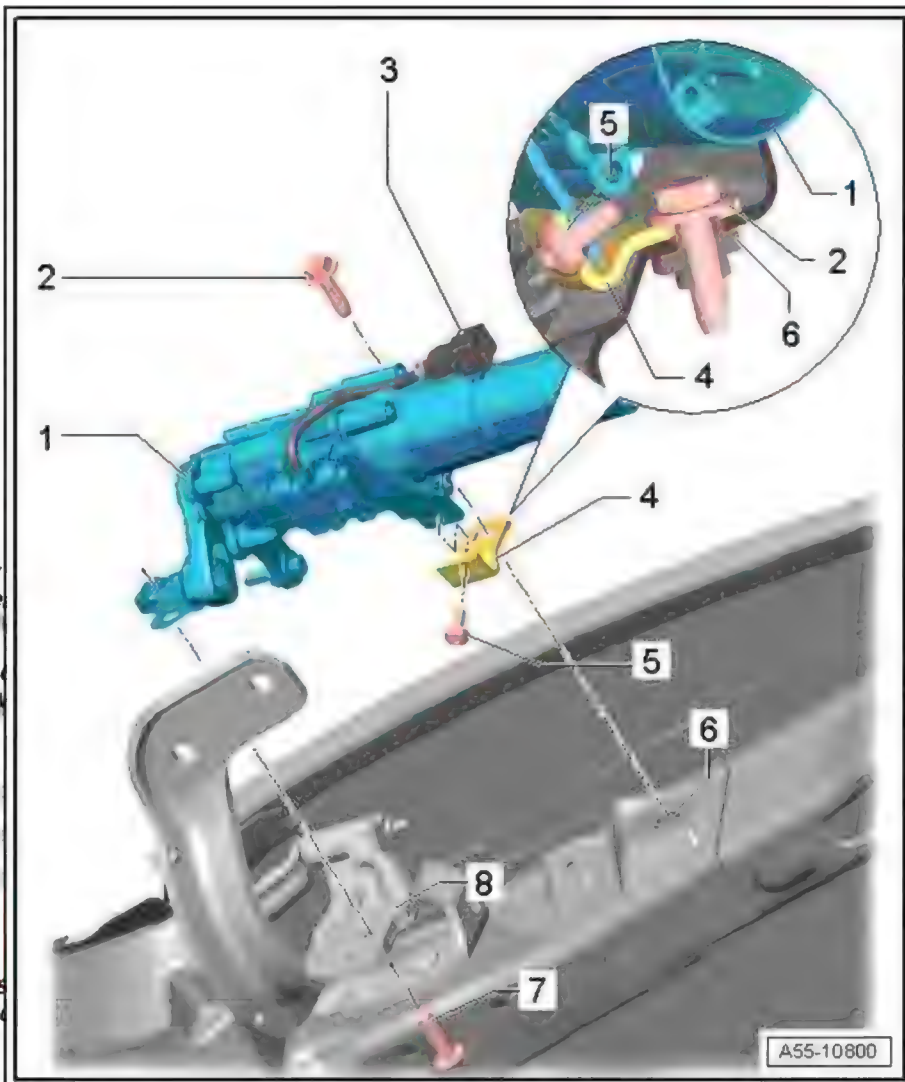
#### 4 - Bracket



#### Note

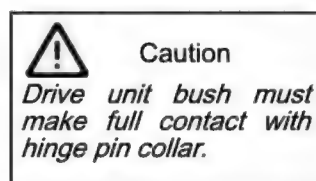
- ◆ The bracket has been positioned at the factory using a special device and must not be moved out of this position.
- ◆ If the bracket has to be renewed, e.g. in the case of accident repairs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ Rear lid must be installed together with gas struts.
- ❑ First attach bracket -4- loosely to drive unit using bolt -5-.
- ❑ It must still be possible to move the bracket.





- ☐ Push the drive unit parallel with the rear lid hinge pin until it makes full contact with the drive unit bush.



- ☐ Use bolt -3- to fasten bracket -4- on body and tighten bolt to 21 Nm.
- ☐ Tighten bolt -5- to 8 Nm.
- ☐ Secure eccentric pin to drive unit with lock nut (tightening torque ⇒ [page 72](#) ).



**Note**

- ◆ *When the lock nut is tightened, the eccentric pin in the hinge is tensioned so that it is free of play.*
- ◆ *You must therefore not use an open-ended spanner to counter-hold the hexagon flats of the eccentric pin while you are tightening the lock nut.*
- ◆ *When removing the drive unit, this tension can be slackened by turning the hexagon flats at the eccentric pin slightly clockwise after you have loosened the lock nut.*

- ☐ Tighten bolt at drive fork ⇒ [Item 7 \(page 73\)](#) to specified torque.

**5 - Bolt**

- ☐ 8 Nm

**6 - Roof frame**

**7 - Bolt**

- ☐ Thread-forming
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ [Item 7 \(page 73\)](#)

**8 - Rear lid hinge**

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 61](#)

Installing motor 2 for rear lid - V445- in hinge

# 1 - Eccentric pin with hexagon flats



## Note

- ◆ When the lock nut is tightened, the eccentric pin in the hinge is tensioned so that it is free of play.
- ◆ You must therefore not use an open-ended spanner to counterhold the hexagon flats of the eccentric pin while you are tightening the lock nut.
- ◆ When removing the drive unit, this tension can be slackened by turning the hexagon flats at the eccentric pin slightly clockwise after you have loosened the lock nut.

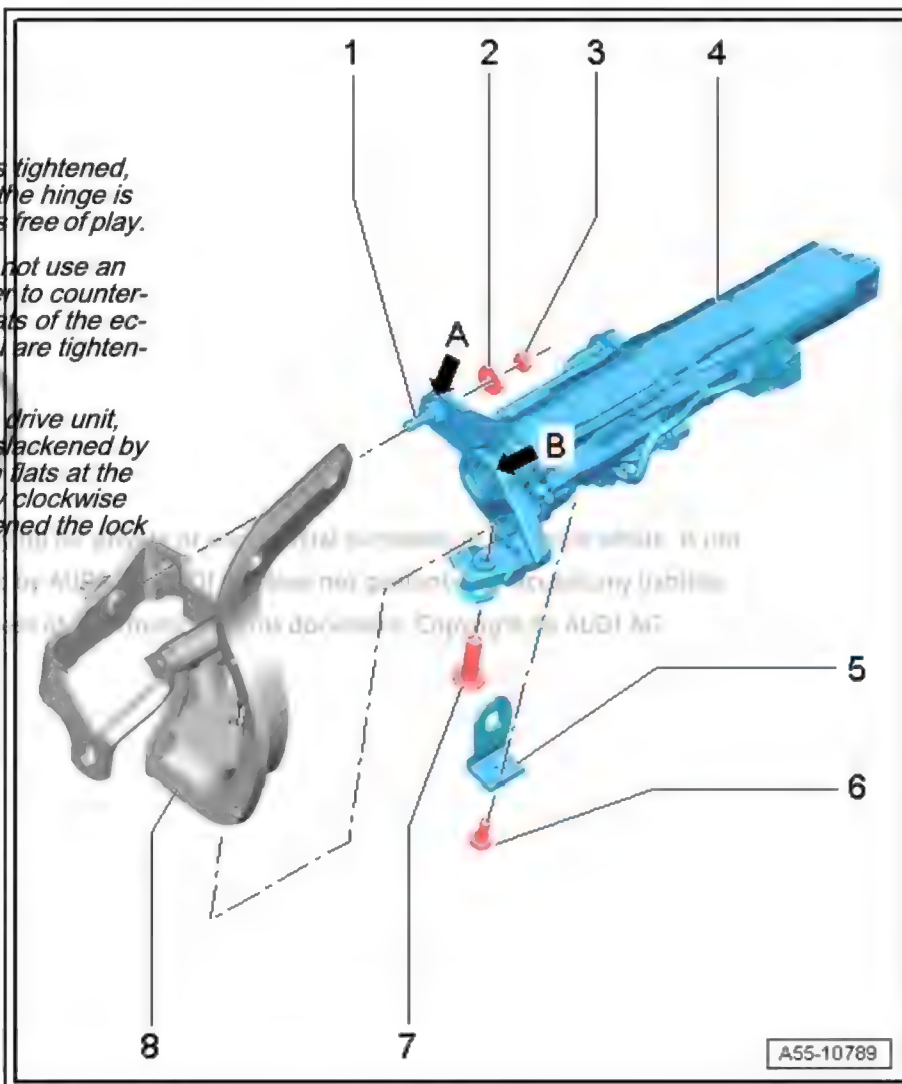
# 2 - Washer

# 3 - Lock nut

- ☐ Loosen lock nut at eccentric pin before removing drive unit.
- ☐ If necessary, slacken tension on eccentric pin in the hinge arm by turning hexagon flats slightly clockwise.
- ☐ Self-locking
- ☐ 6 Nm

# 4 - Motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

- ☐ When installing, slide side of drive with bush -arrow B- and loose eccentric pin -arrow A- onto hinge.



## Note

*Drive unit bush must make full contact with hinge pin collar.*

- ☐ This causes arm of drive unit to move into correct position on hinge arm of rear lid hinge -8-.
- ☐ Tighten bolt -6- to torque to secure drive unit to bracket -5-.
- ☐ Tighten lock nut -3- to torque.
- ☐ Tighten bolt -7- to specified torque.

# 5 - Bracket



## Note

- ◆ The bracket has been positioned at the factory using a special fixture and should not be moved out of this position.
- ◆ If the bracket has to be renewed, e.g. in the case of accident repairs, proceed as described ➔ [Item 4 \(page 70\)](#).



6 - Bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Thread-forming
- ❑ 21 Nm

8 - Hinge for rear lid

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 61](#)

### 2.9.3 Removing and installing rear lid control unit - J605- - Saloon

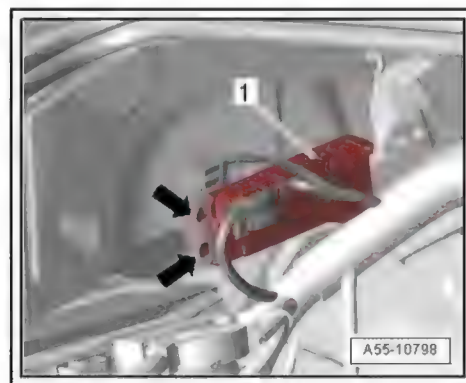
#### Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Unplug electrical connectors at control unit.
- Lift catches -arrows- and slide control unit -1- out towards rear.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To install control unit, insert it in retainer and slide it forwards until catches engage.



### 2.9.4 Removing and installing rear lid control unit - J605- - Avant

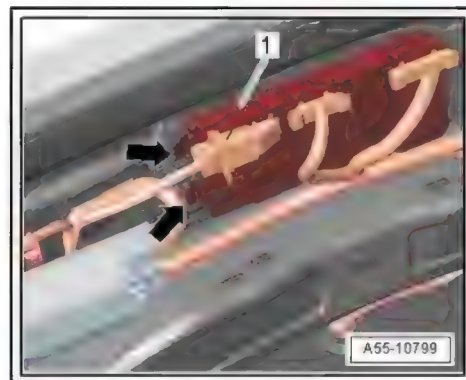
#### Removing

- Remove roof trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing roof end trim .
- Unplug electrical connectors.
- Lift catches -arrows- and slide control unit -1- out towards side.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To install control unit, insert it in retainer and slide forwards until catch engages.





## 2.10 Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit - J938-



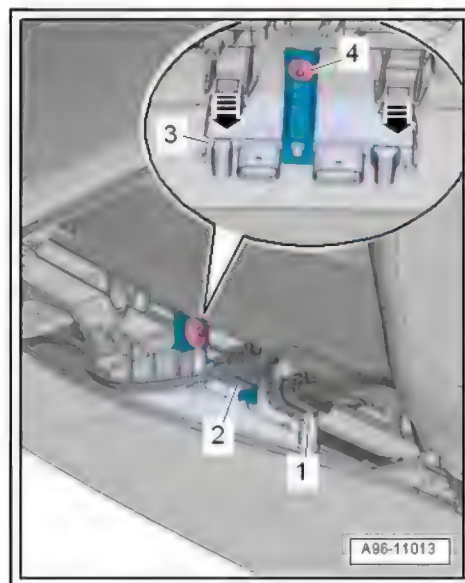
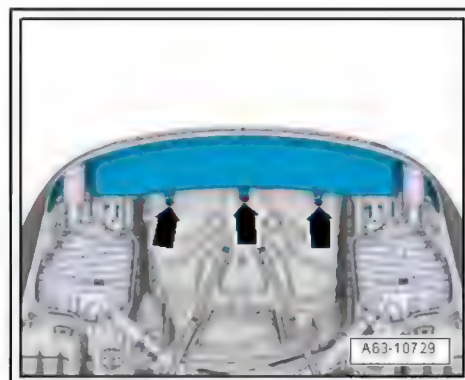
### WARNING

*Risk of leg injuries.*

- ♦ *Keep away from the swivel range of the ball coupling when releasing the towing bracket.*

### Removing

- Extend ball head of towing bracket ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- in base plate for bumper cover.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2-.
- Remove bolt -4-.
- Press control unit -3- off retainers on bumper cover -arrows-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



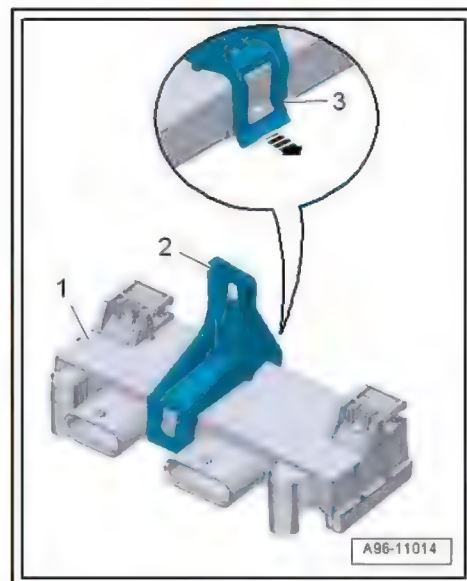
- If control unit is being renewed, release retaining tab -3- -arrow- and disengage bracket -2- on control unit -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.6 Exploded view - rear lid power opening sender", page 48](#)
- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 252](#)



## 2.11 Removing and installing rear lid power opening sender -G750- / -G760-

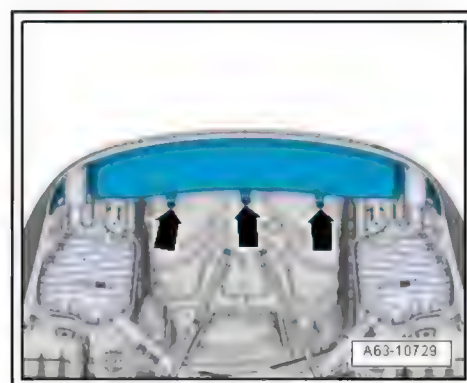
⇒ ["2.11.1 Removing and installing rear lid power opening senders G750 / G760 - vehicles without towing bracket", page 75](#)

⇒ ["2.11.2 Removing and installing rear lid power opening senders G750 / G760 - vehicles with towing bracket", page 76](#)

### 2.11.1 Removing and installing rear lid power opening senders -G750- / -G760- - vehicles without towing bracket

#### Removing

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- in base plate for bumper cover.



- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Cut through cable tie -2-.
- Remove senders -3, 4- from clips -arrows-.

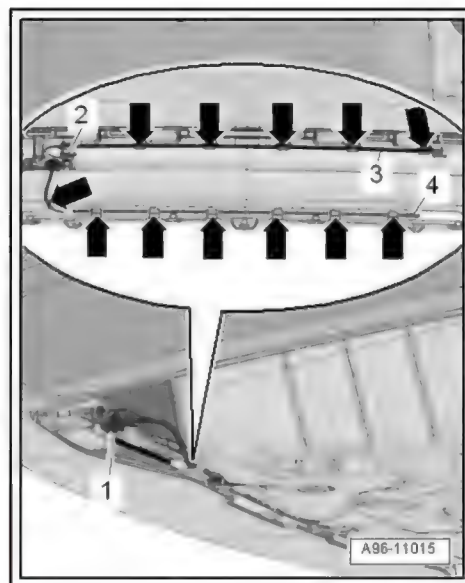
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Rear lid power opening sender 2 - G760- must be secured at bumper cover (top).
- Identification: pins 4 and 5 on connector

#### Tightening torques

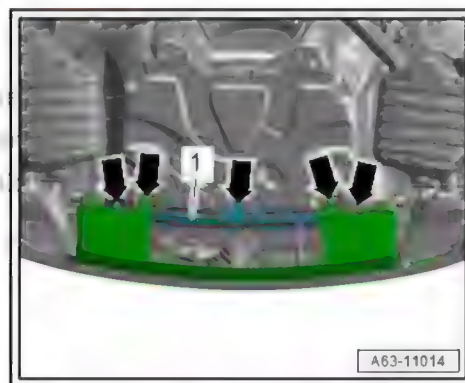
- ♦ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 252](#)



## 2.11.2 Removing and installing rear lid power opening senders -G750- / -G760- - vehicles with towing bracket

#### Removing

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- in base plate for bumper cover.
- Detach mounting -1- with sender.



- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Take sender -2- out of clips.

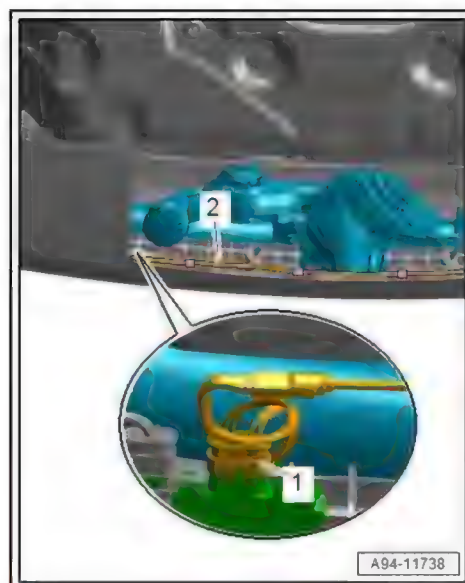
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Rear lid power opening sender 2 - G760- must be secured at bumper cover (top).
- Identification: pins 4 and 5 on connector

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 252](#)





## 2.12 Removing and installing rear lid lock

⇒ "2.12.1 Removing and installing rear lid lock - Saloon",  
page 77

⇒ "2.12.2 Removing and installing rear lid lock - Avant",  
page 78

⇒ "2.12.3 Removing and installing manual release for rear lid lock  
- Saloon", page 78

### 2.12.1 Removing and installing rear lid lock - Saloon

#### 1 - Cover

- ☐ Before removing rear lid trim, detach from rear lid lock.

#### 2 - Rear lid lock

- ☐ Before removing, detach cover for rear lid lock.
- ☐ Rear lid trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom)
- ☐ Unplug electrical connector.
- ☐ Unscrew nuts and detach rear lid lock.
- ☐ Pull rear lid lock with clip out of centring hole.

#### 3 - Nut

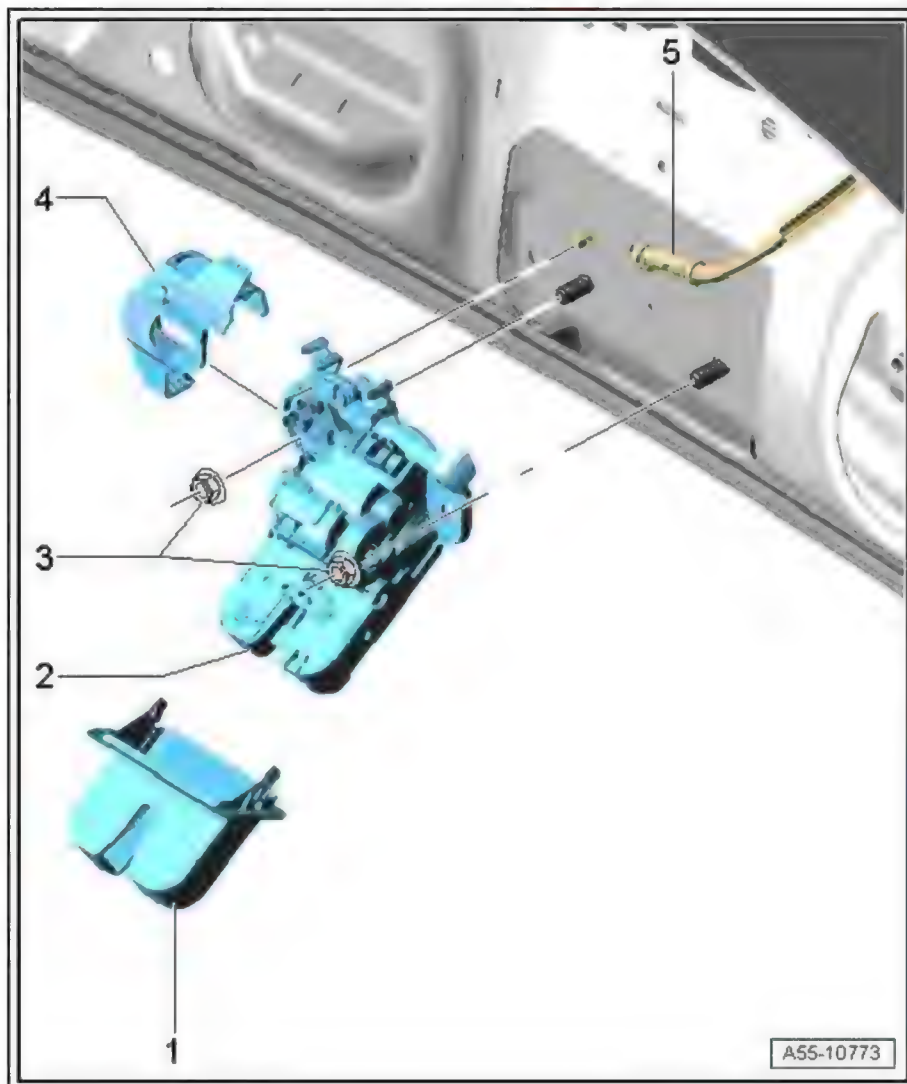
- ☐ 21 Nm

#### 4 - Cover for rear lid lock

- ☐ Cover should engage audibly in rear lid lock on installation.

#### 5 - Bowden cable

- ☐ Country-specific version



A55-10773

## 2.12.2 Removing and installing rear lid lock - Avant

### 1 - Cover for rear lid lock

- ☐ When installing, cover must engage audibly in rear lid lock.
- ☐ To install, fit cover on rear lid lock.

### 2 - Nuts

- ☐ 21 Nm

### 3 - Cover

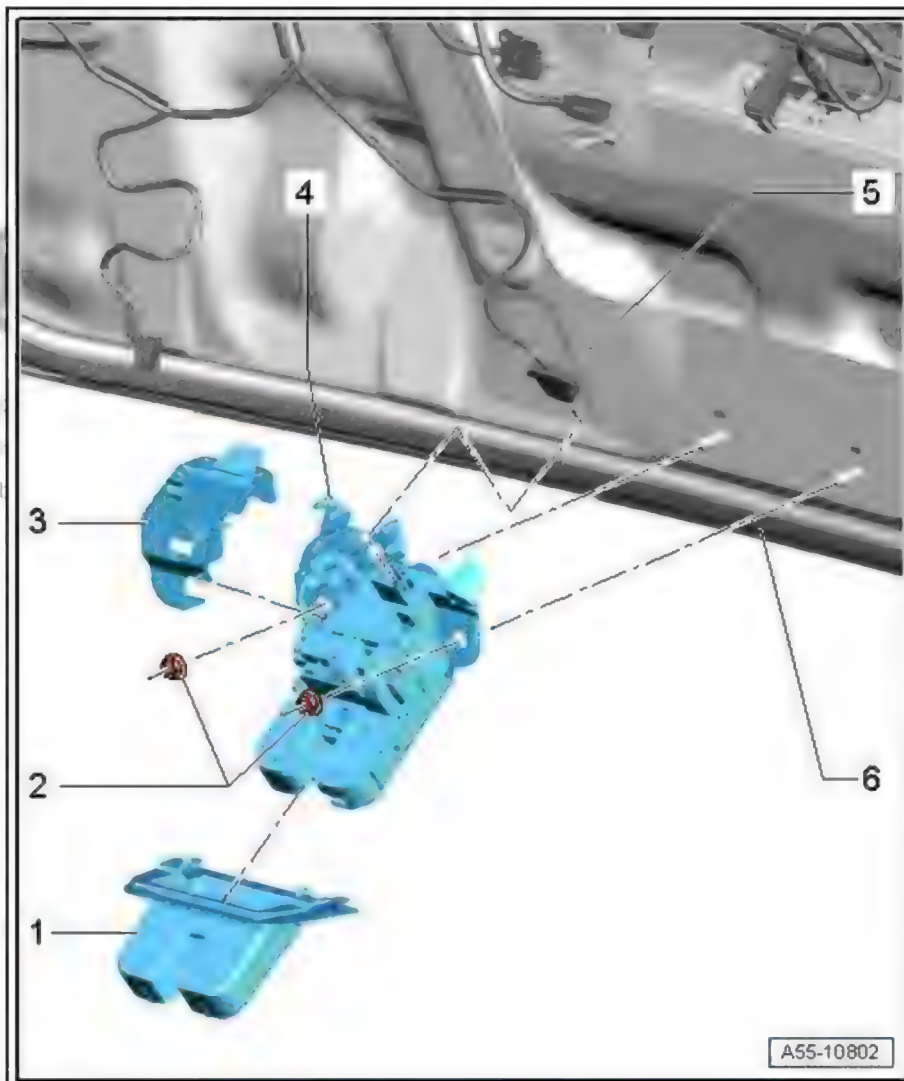
- ☐ Press cover onto lock until clip engages audibly.

### 4 - Rear lid lock

- Pull cover for rear lid lock off.
- ☐ Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .
- Pull off cover -3-.
- Unplug electrical connector for rear lid lock.
- Unscrew nuts -2- and detach rear lid lock.

### 5 - Electrical connector

### 6 - Rear lid



## 2.12.3 Removing and installing manual release for rear lid lock - Saloon

Routing on rear lid ⇒ [page 78](#)

Routing on body ⇒ [page 79](#)



### Note

*The manual release is fitted only for vehicles with a rigid back panel.*

Routing on rear lid:



## 1 - Bowden cable



### Note

- ◆ When fitting a new Bowden cable, it must be routed over the rear lid lock on the interior of the rear lid along the rear lid into the interior of the vehicle.
- ◆ The clips for the Bowden cable are pre-positioned and attached in the corresponding locations.

- ☐ Before removing, unclip rear lid lock cover.
- ☐ First unclip from cable support bracket on rear lid lock, then detach from operating lever.

## 2 - Rear lid trim

- ☐ Removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom)

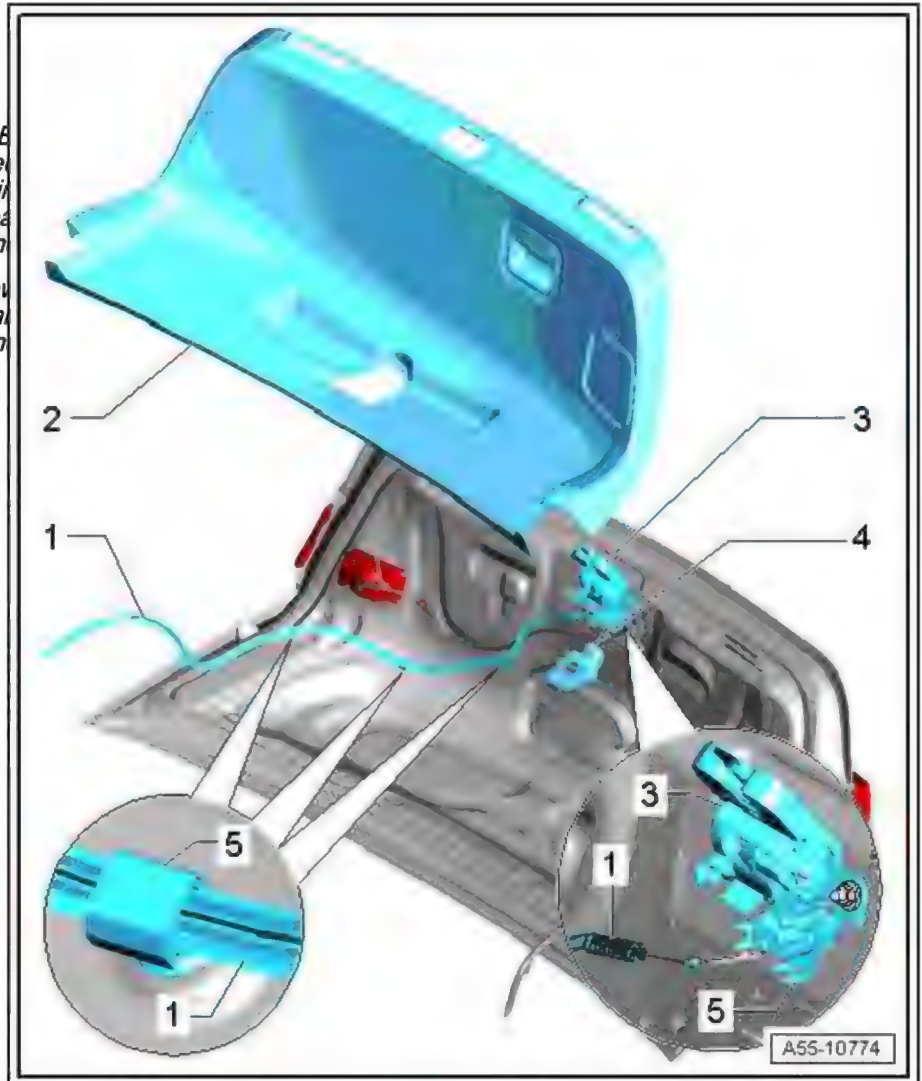
## 3 - Rear lid lock

## 4 - Cover

- ☐ Unclip at rear lid lock

## 5 - Operating lever for manual release mechanism

- ☐ When installing, first attach Bowden cable to operating lever, then press into cable support bracket on lid lock.



## 6 - Clip

- ☐ Pre-positioned on Bowden cable

Routing on body:



Reproduced by permission of Audi AG for private use only. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system, without prior written permission from Audi AG. Audi AG is not responsible for any errors or omissions in this document. Copyright © Audi AG.

1 - Loop

- ❑ Fix in position underneath rear seat bench with adhesive tape

2 - Support bracket

- ❑ Not available as replacement part
- ❑ Engage Bowden cable in support bracket of rear lid lock as shown.

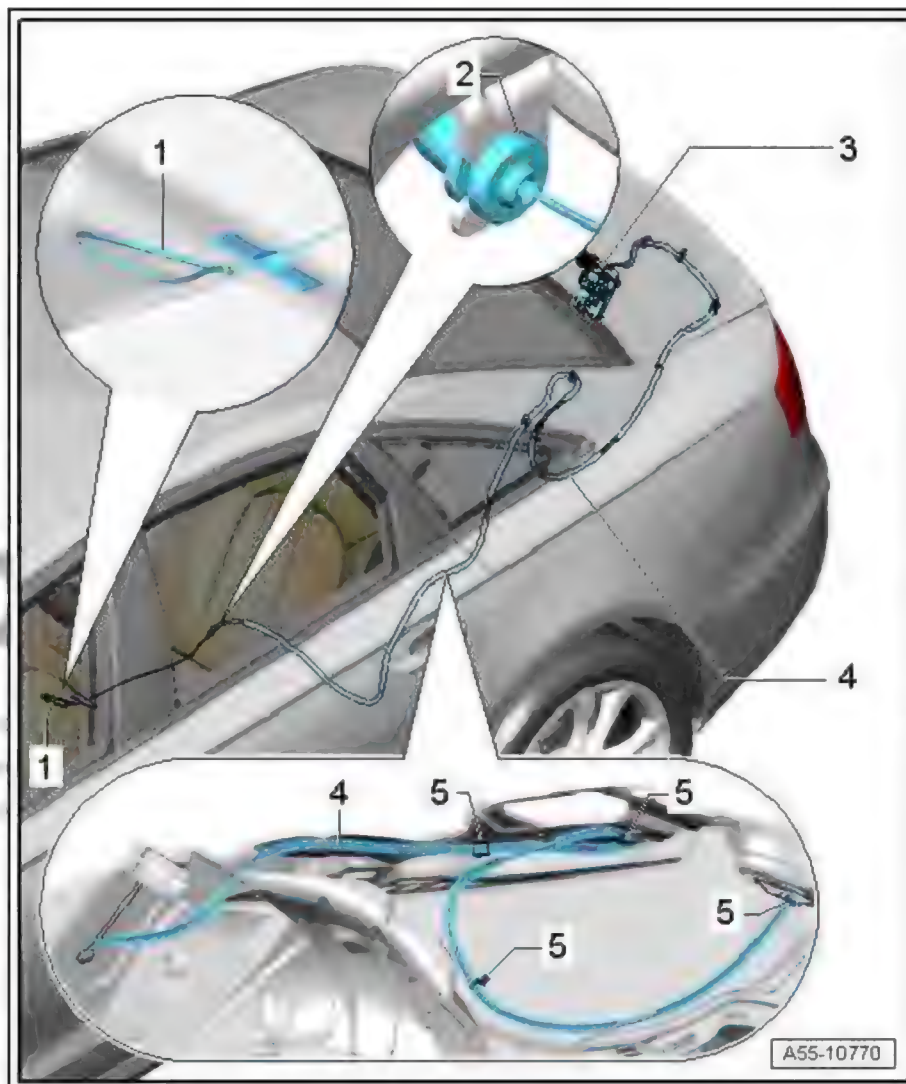
3 - Rear lid lock

4 - Bowden cable

- ❑ Route from rear lid lock via hinge into interior, as shown
- ❑ Attached to rear lid hinge; lock in position on reverse side with tabs of cover.
- ❑ Bowden cable must be routed correctly in cover  
⇒ [page 44](#) .

5 - Clip

- ❑ The clips are pre-positioned and must be clipped into the corresponding holes.





## 2.13 Removing and installing extension spring

⇒ "2.13.1 Removing and installing extension spring - Saloon",  
page 81

### 2.13.1 Removing and installing extension spring - Saloon

#### 1 - Gas strut

- ☐ Disengaging ⇒ page 65
- ☐ Only for manual rear lid operation

#### 2 - Rear lid hinge

#### 3 - Ball-head pin

- ☐ Not available as replacement part

#### 4 - Ball-head pin

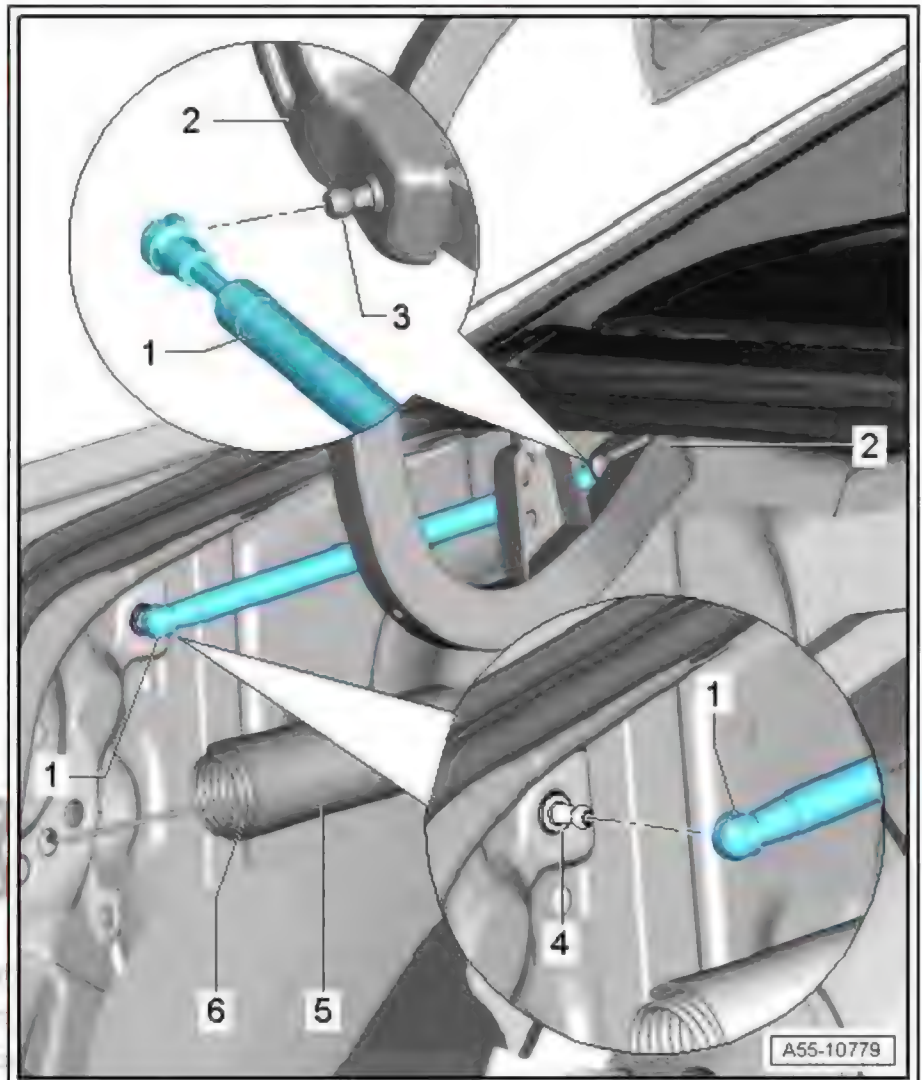
- ☐ 21 Nm

#### 5 - Cover

- Push onto coil section from side.
- Slide cover forwards and engage at hinge pin.

#### 6 - Spring

- ☐ Note correct direction of attachment  
⇒ Item 1 (page 82)



Attachment points for spring

## 1 - Spring



### Note

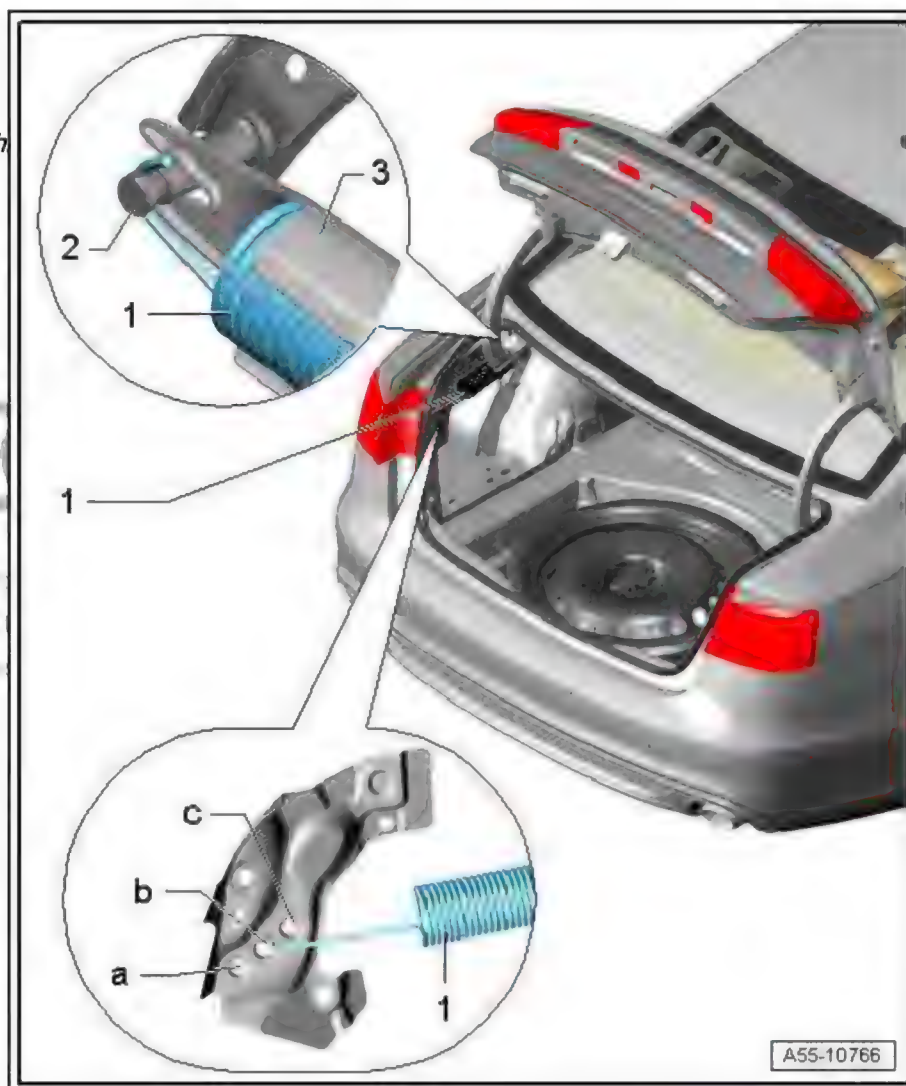
*Note direction of attach spring at hinge pins.*

- On left side, engage hook of spring (side with short hook) first at hinge from bottom to top.
- On right side, engage hook of spring (side with short hook) first at hinge from top to bottom.
- Then engage spring (side with long hook) on body at attachment point -b-.

## 2 - Rear lid hinge

## 3 - Cover

- ☐ When installing, slide cover forwards; cover must engage at hinge pin.



A55-10766

### 3 Tank flap unit

⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - tank flap unit", page 83

⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing tank flap unit", page 85

#### 3.1 Exploded view - tank flap unit

⇒ "3.1.1 Exploded view - tank flap unit", page 83

⇒ "3.1.2 Exploded view - manual release for tank flap",  
page 84

⇒ "3.1.3 Exploded view - drain hose for tank flap unit",  
page 85

##### 3.1.1 Exploded view - tank flap unit

###### 1 - Drain hose

- ☐ When installing, make sure that component is routed correctly  
⇒ [page 85](#) .

###### 2 - Cable for manual release

- ☐ Routing ⇒ [page 84](#)

###### 3 - Bolts

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

###### 4 - Tank filler flap locking motor - V 155-

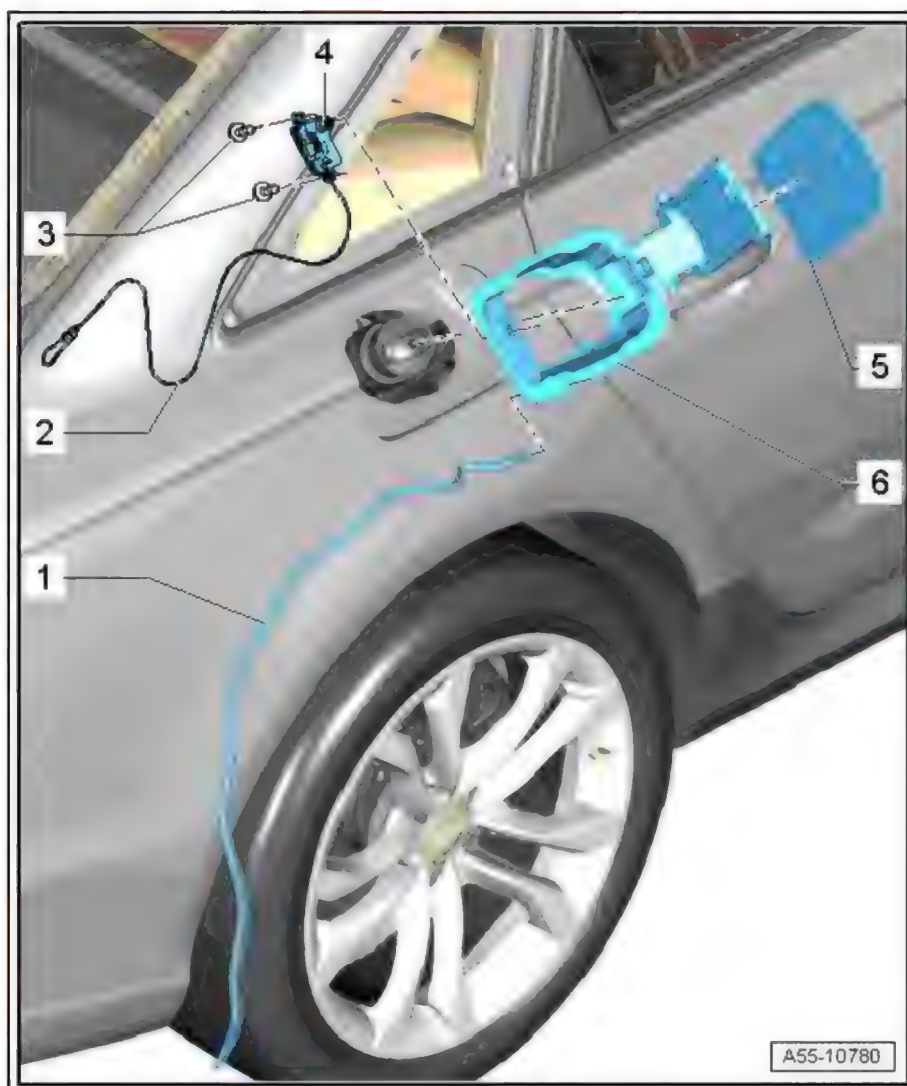
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 141](#)

###### 5 - Lid for tank flap

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 87](#)

###### 6 - Tank flap unit

- ☐ Must be renewed following removal
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 85](#)



### 3.1.2 Exploded view - manual release for tank flap

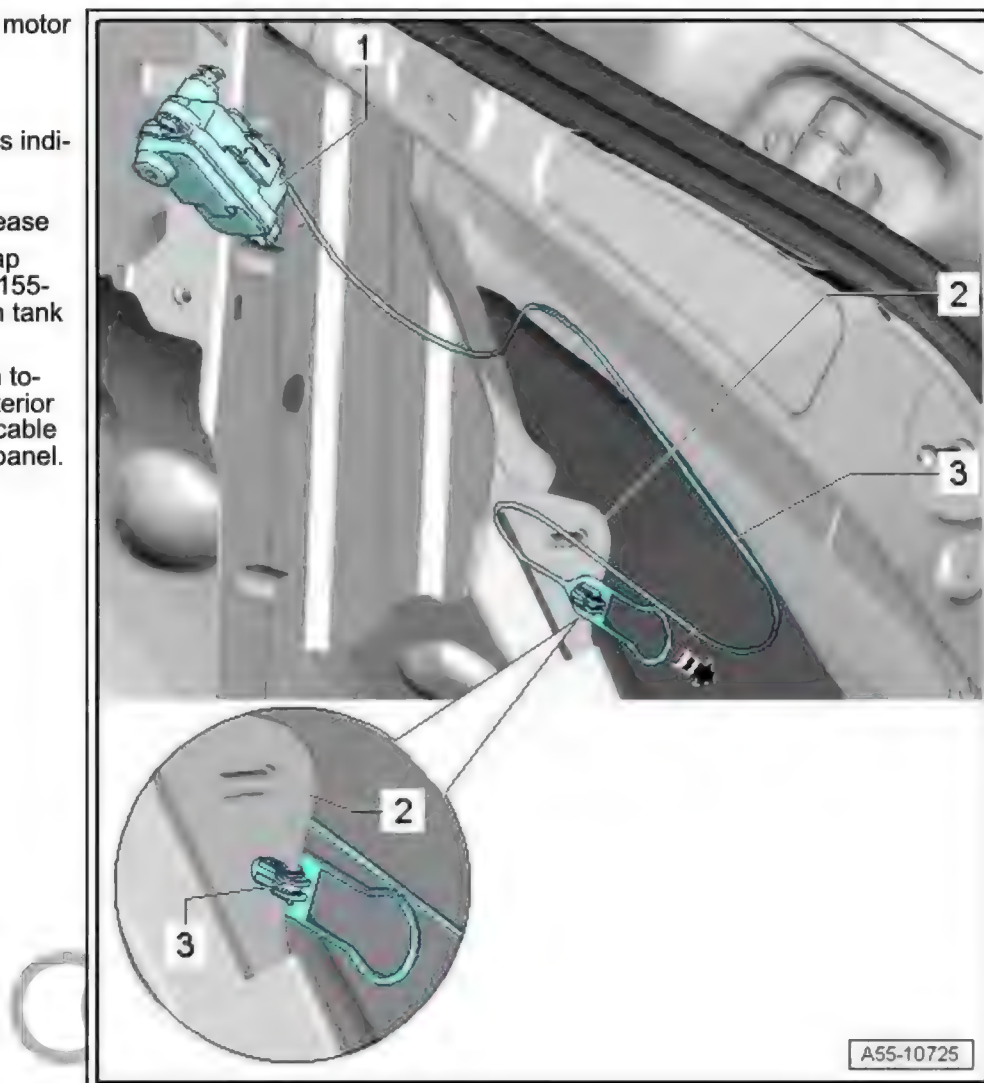
1 - Tank filler flap locking motor  
- V 155-

2 - Side panel

- Attach cable lug as indicated.

3 - Cable for manual release

- ☐ Insert tank filler flap locking motor - V 155- with cable through tank flap opening.
- ☐ Pull cable through towards rear into interior and attach lug of cable to flange on side panel.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 3.1.3 Exploded view - drain hose for tank flap unit

1 - Tank flap

2 - Drain hose

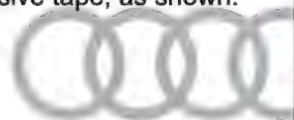
- Route drain hose under wheel housing liner, as shown, and insert into guide.

3 - Guide (rear)

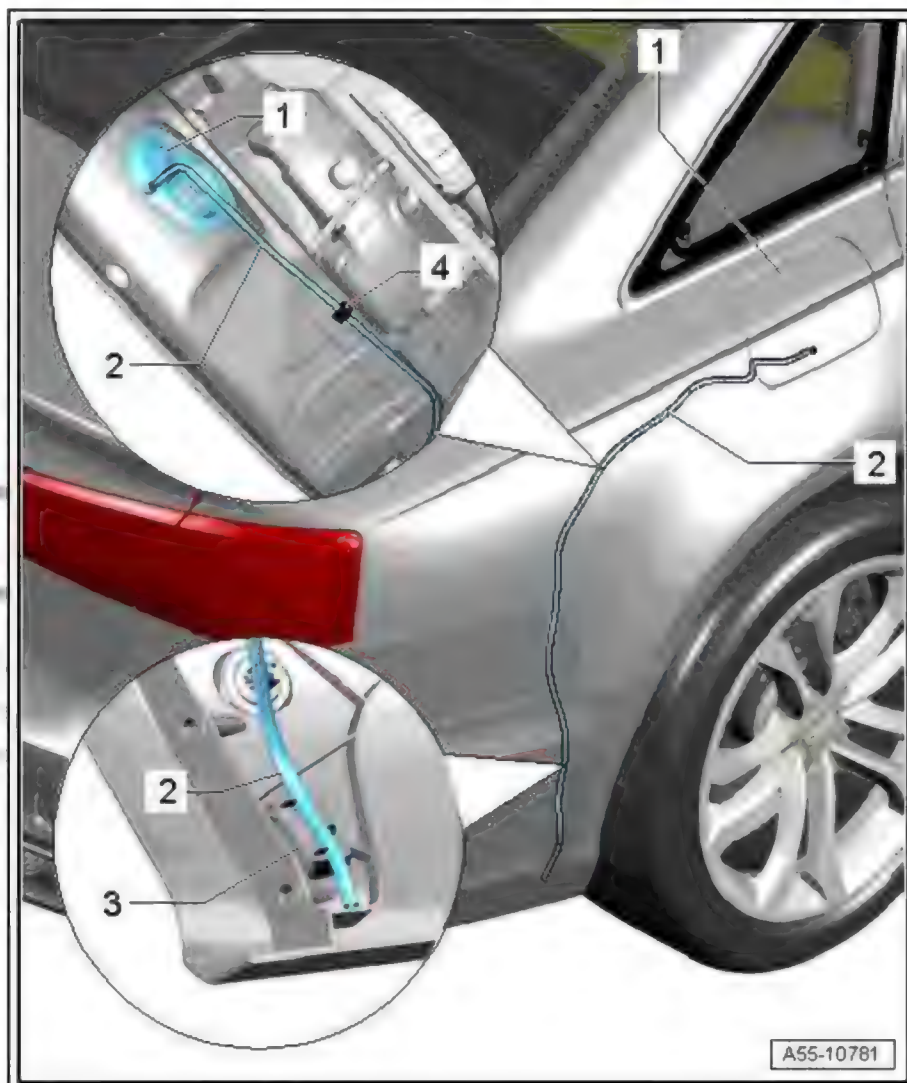
- ☐ Drain hose inserted into guide in bottom of bumper, as shown.

4 - Adhesive tape

- ☐ When installing, secure drain hose with adhesive tape, as shown.



Imported by Audi AG  
Imported by Audi AG  
Imported by Audi AG



## 3.2 Removing and installing tank flap unit

⇒ [“3.2.1 Removing and installing tank flap unit”, page 85](#)

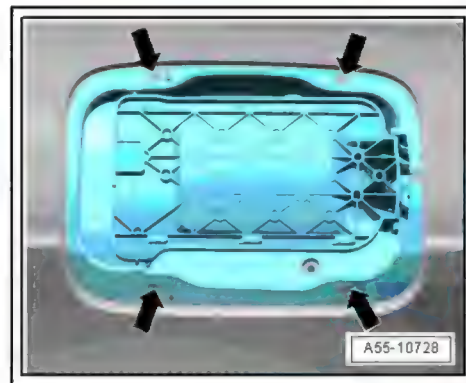
⇒ [“3.2.2 Removing and installing lid for tank flap”, page 87](#)

### 3.2.1 Removing and installing tank flap unit

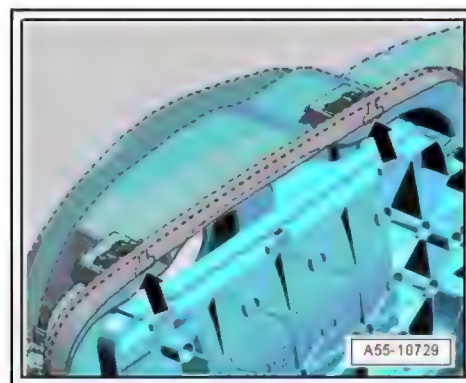
Removing

- Remove cover for luggage compartment side trim (right-side).
- Disengage handle for manual release cable and move clear.
- Pull drain hose out of guide on bumper ⇒ [page 85](#) .
- Open tank flap.
- Remove filler cap for filler neck of fuel tank.

- Release tank flap unit at points indicated by -arrows-.



- To do so, insert a small screwdriver through marked locations in tank flap unit from below at an angle and over catches (in direction of arrows).
- Pull screwdriver upwards slightly to release catches behind.
- Take tank flap unit out of body opening and guide cable for manual release through opening.
- Remove tank filler flap locking motor ⇒ [page 141](#) .



#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



#### Note

*Tank flap unit must be renewed following removal.*

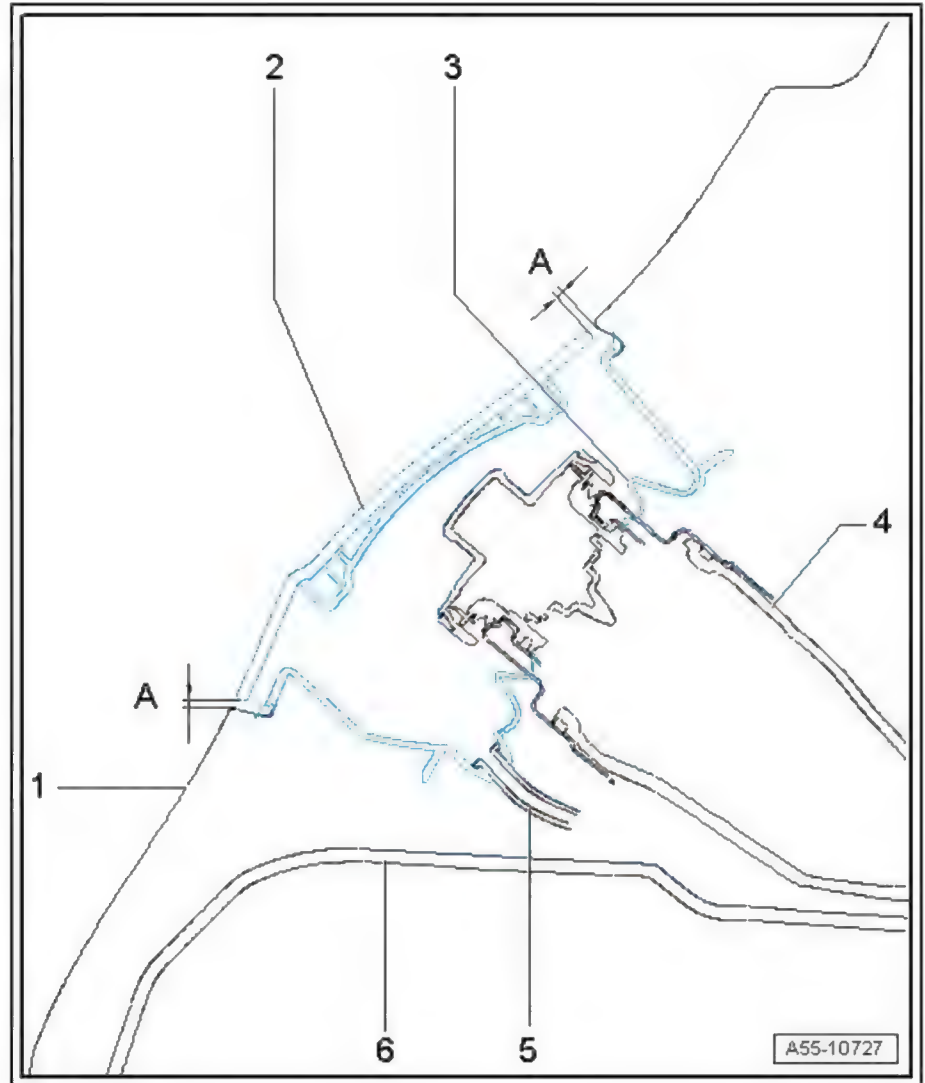
- Guide manual release cable through opening to luggage compartment.
- Insert tank flap at an angle until retaining tabs engage at flange in side panel.

#### Installation position of tank flap unit

Protection by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes without written permission is prohibited. Audi AG, Audi AG does not guarantee any liability for damages or for the consequences of use of the information provided by Audi AG.



- 1 - Side panel
- 2 - Lid for tank flap
  - ❑ Adjust distance -A- = 2.2 mm (even distance from side panel).
- 3 - Tank flap
  - ❑ Slide onto filler neck all around (as shown).
- 4 - Filler neck
- 5 - Drain hose
  - ❑ Route without kinking
- 6 - Wheel housing



### 3.2.2 Removing and installing lid for tank flap

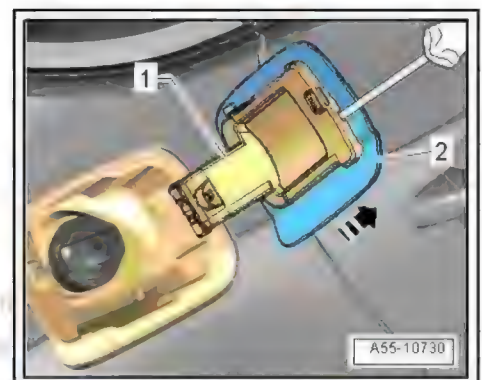
#### Removing

- Insert a small screwdriver between tank flap -1- and lid -1- as shown to release retainer.
- Pull flap slightly towards rear -arrow- out of retainer.

#### Installing

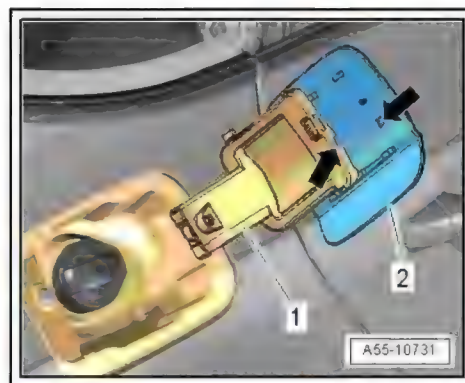
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert lid into recesses in tank flap.





- Push lid -2- forwards until retainer -arrows- on mounting of tank flap -1- engages.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 4 Charging flap unit

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - charging flap unit", page 89

⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing charging flap unit", page 89

⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing charging flap unit trim",  
page 90

⇒ "4.4 Removing and installing manual release cable",  
page 91

### 4.1 Exploded view - charging flap unit

#### 1 - Charging flap unit trim

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 90](#)

#### 2 - Charging flap unit

- ☐ Renew after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 89](#)

#### 3 - Actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 - F496-

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 142](#)

#### 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

#### 5 - Cable

- ☐ For manual release  
mechanism
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 91](#)

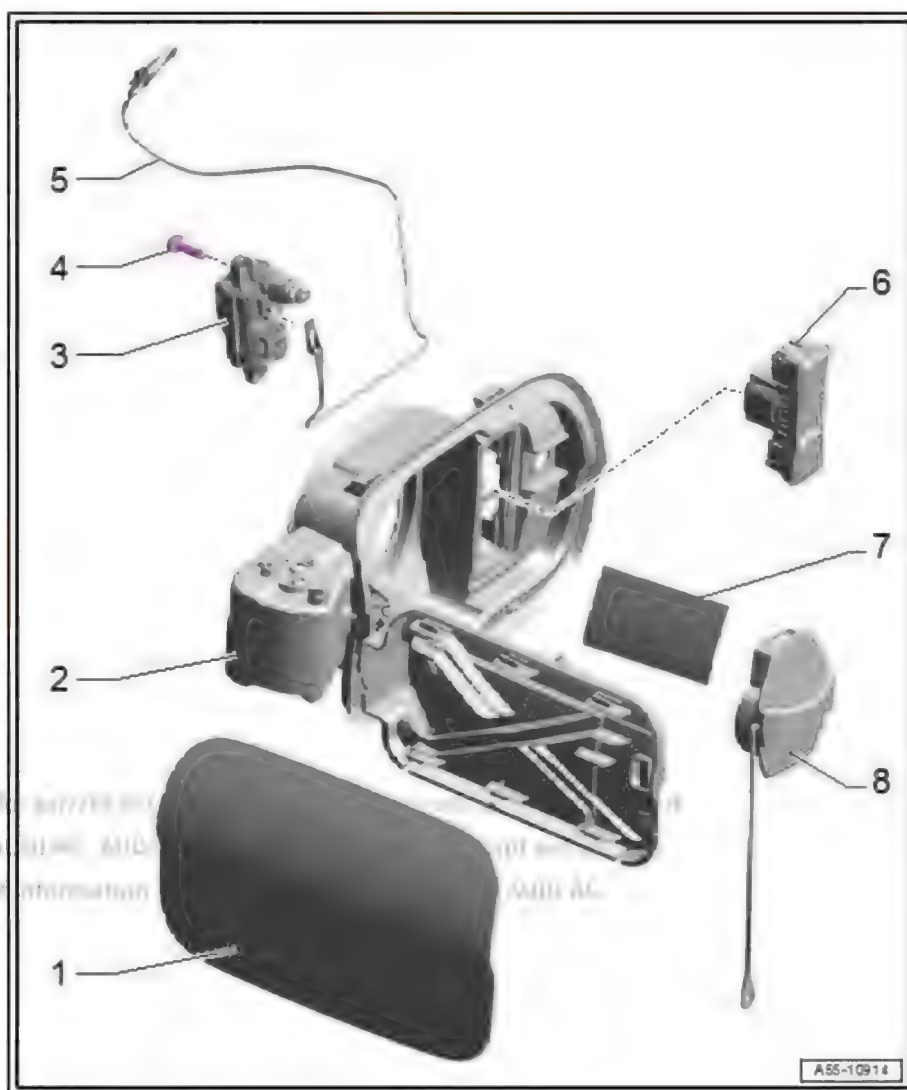
#### 6 - Module for battery charge selector buttons - EX32-

- ☐ With LED module for  
charging socket 1+  
L263-, immediate  
charge button - E766-  
and charge profile se-  
lector button - E808-
- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ En-  
gine; Rep. gr. 93 ;  
Charging socket; Explo-  
ded view - charging  
socket

#### 7 - Warning label

- ☐ On charging flap unit

#### 8 - Cap for charging socket

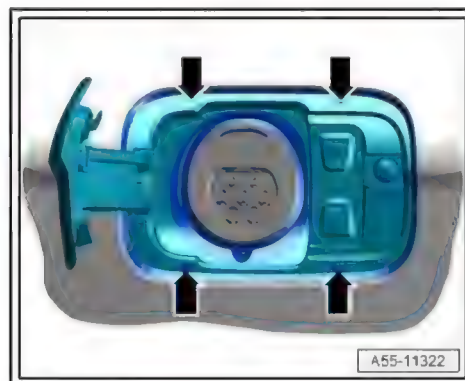


### 4.2 Removing and installing charging flap unit

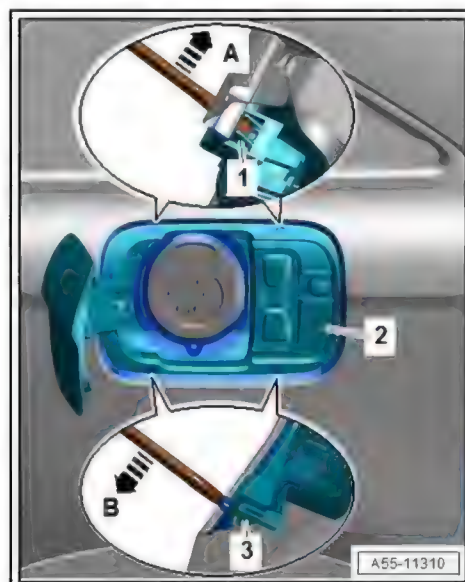
- The following components have to be renewed after removal  
⇒ [page 89](#) .

## Removing

- Remove cover for luggage compartment side trim (right-side).
- Disengage handle for manual release cable and move clear.
- Open charging flap.
- Detach cap for charging socket.
- Release charging flap unit by pushing a small screwdriver through marked locations -arrows-.



- Fastener (top): Position screwdriver above fastener -1- and release fastener with screwdriver in direction of -arrow A-.
- Fastener (bottom): Position screwdriver below fastener -2- and release fastener with screwdriver in direction of -arrow B-.
- Close charging flap.
- Take charging flap unit out of body cut-out.

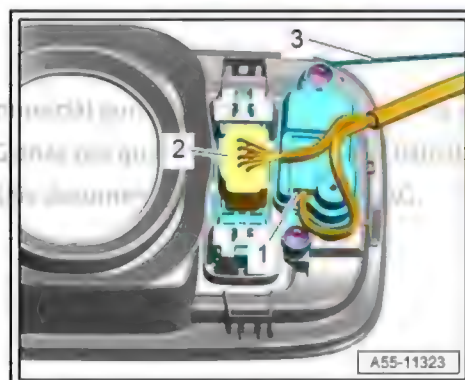


- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2-.
- Detach charging flap unit and guide manual release cable -3- out.

## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- First insert charging flap unit in body cut-out on hinge side and then press it in until it engages audibly.
- Check that collar is seated correctly in mounting for charging socket.



## 4.3 Removing and installing charging flap unit trim

### Removing

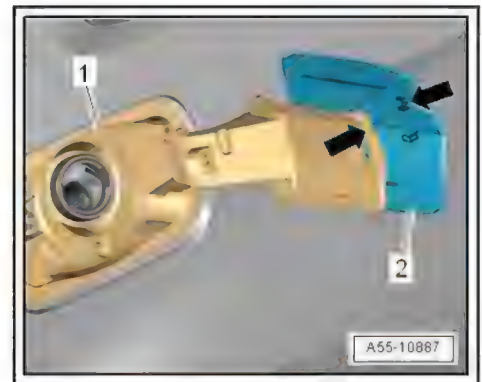
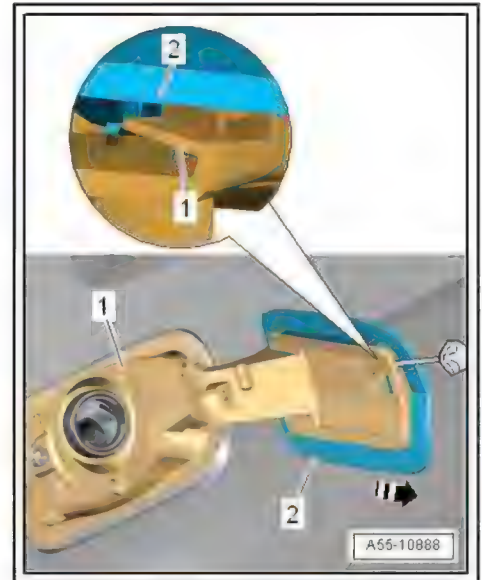
- Open charging flap.

- Use a screwdriver to release retaining clip in recess between trim panel -2- and charging flap -1-.
- Pull trim panel slightly off charging flap towards rear -arrow- and detach.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When fitting trim panel -2- onto charging flap -1-, guides on trim panel must be applied behind mounting points -arrows-.
- Slide trim panel forwards until retaining clip engages audibly.



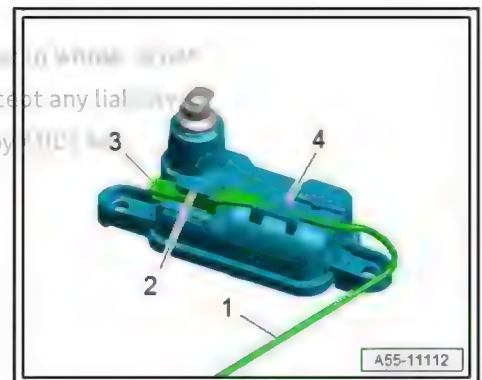
## 4.4 Removing and installing manual release cable

### Removing

- Remove actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock ➔ [page 142](#).
- Thread cable -1- out of guide -4-.
- Disengage lug -3- at mounting -2- for manual release mechanism and pull it out of cable support bracket.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 57 – Front doors, door components, central locking

### 1 Door

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 92

⇒ "1.2 Exploded view - door seals", page 93

⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing door", page 94

⇒ "1.4 Adjusting door", page 95

⇒ "1.5 Adjusting striker", page 99

⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing door arrester", page 100

⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing inner door seal", page 100

⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing outer door seal", page 102

### 1.1 Exploded view - door

1 - Front door

2 - Bolt

□ 8 Nm

3 - Gasket

□ For door arrester

4 - Bolt

□ 33 Nm

5 - Cap

□ For door arrester

6 - Door arrester

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 100

7 - Cap

□ Fit onto stud

8 - Door hinge (top)

9 - Bolt

□ 34 Nm

10 - Bolt



Note

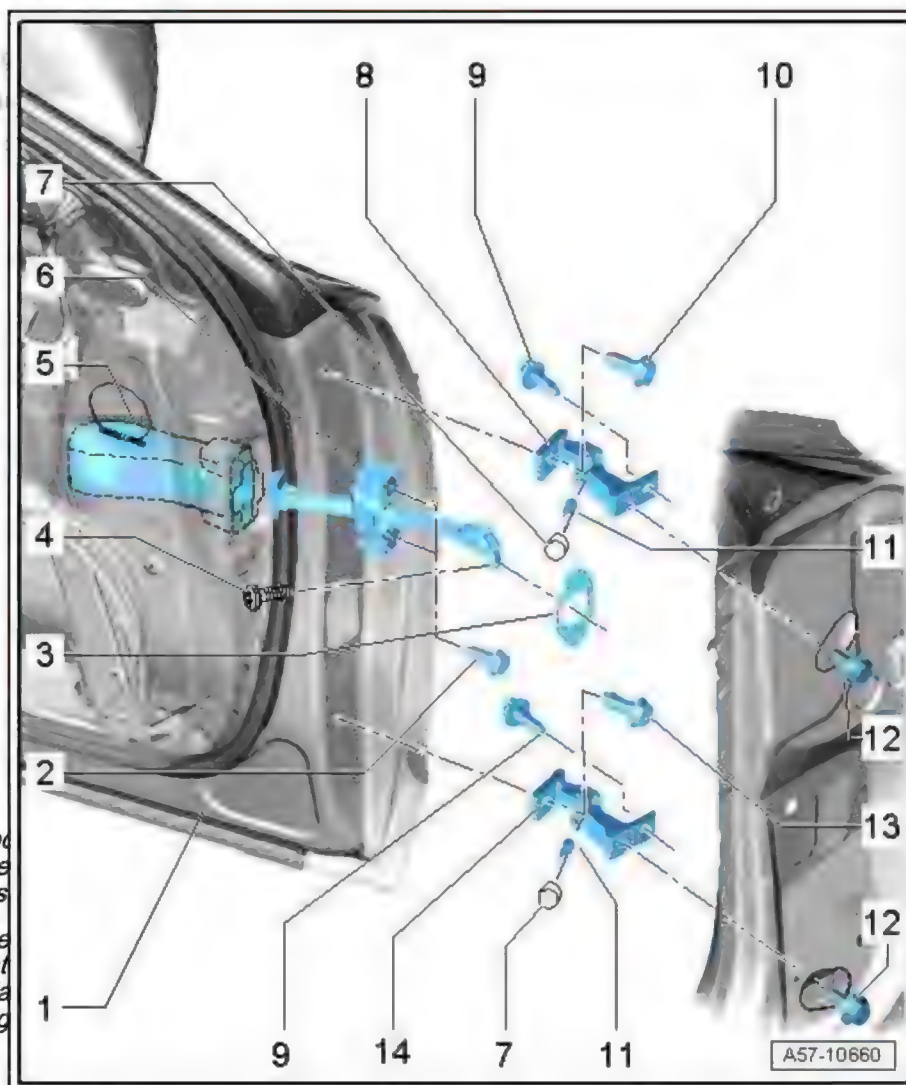
◆ The bolt is a fitted bolt, it is usually not necessary to adjust the door via this bolt.

◆ If it does become necessary to make an adjustment, the bolt can be replaced with a bolt of the same length and class.

□ 34 Nm

11 - Stud

□ 23 Nm





12 - Bolt

□ 34 Nm

13 - Bolt

□ 34 Nm

14 - Door hinge (bottom)

## 1.2 Exploded view - door seals

⇒ "1.2.1 Exploded view - inner door seals", page 93

⇒ "1.2.2 Exploded view - outer door seals", page 94

### 1.2.1 Exploded view - inner door seals

1 - Inner door seal

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 100

2 - Door trim

3 - Body flange

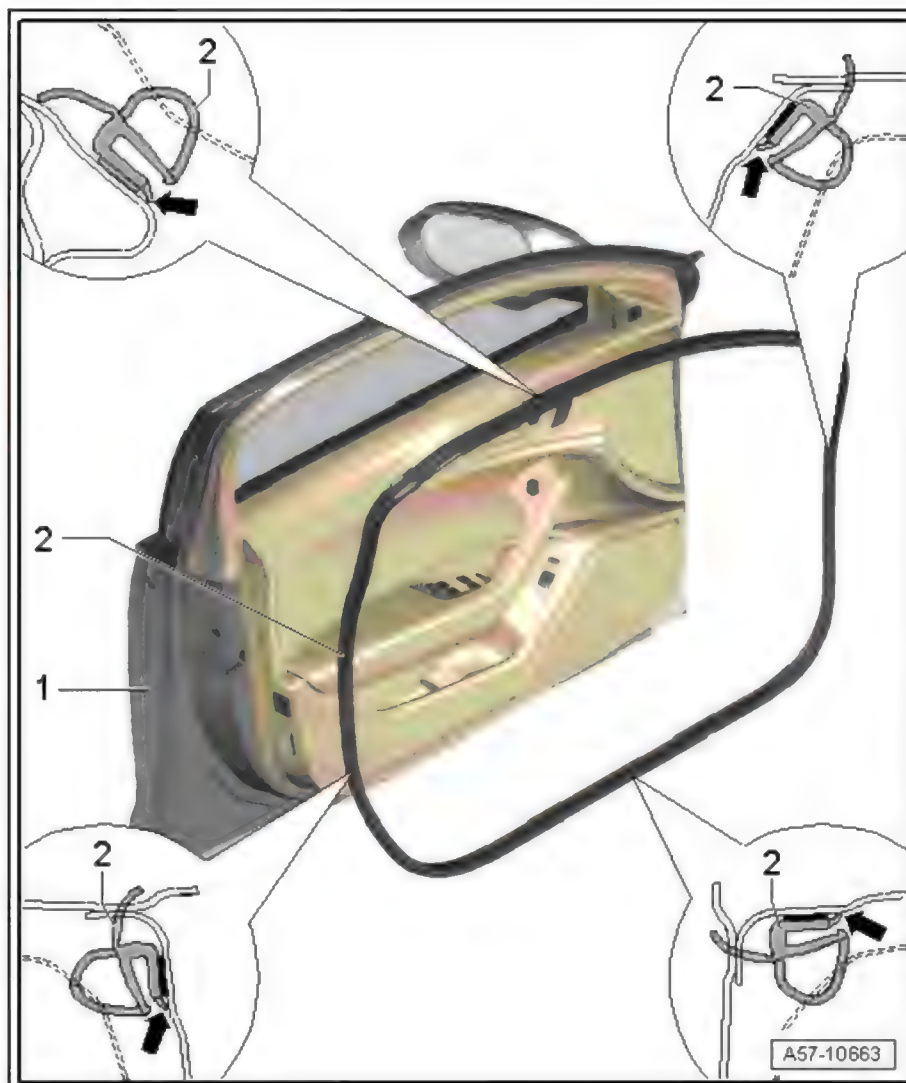


## 1.2.2 Exploded view - outer door seals

1 - Front door

2 - Door seal

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 102](#)



## 1.3 Removing and installing door

Removing

- Unplug door disconnecter at A-pillar ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97 ; Connectors .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes without the written consent of Audi AG is prohibited. Audi AG assumes no liability for the content of this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



- Unscrew bolt -2- for door arrester.
- Detach caps -1- and -3- from studs.
- Unscrew studs -4- from door hinge (top and bottom).



#### Caution

*Risk of paintwork damage.*

- ◆ *Protect paintwork on door or side panel from damage.*

- Carefully lift door off hinges.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



#### Note

*No adjustment has to be performed after the front door has been installed.*

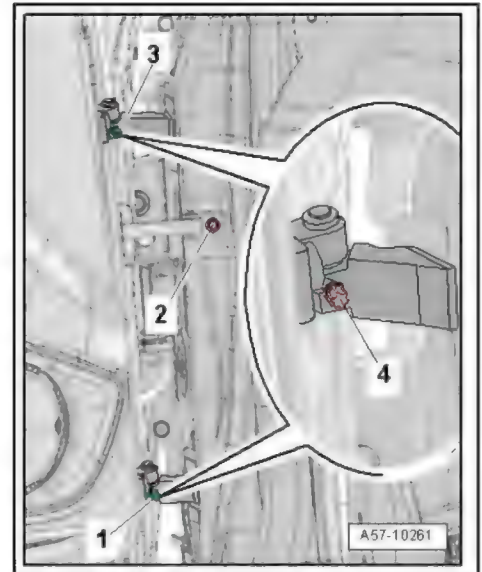
#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - door", page 92](#)

## 1.4 Adjusting door

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Setting gauge - 3371-

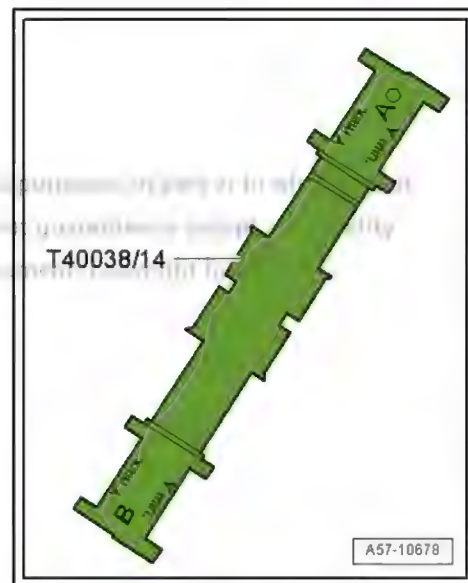


Printed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, or parts or reproduction, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information or its content. Copyright by AUDI AG.

◆ Template - T40038 /14-



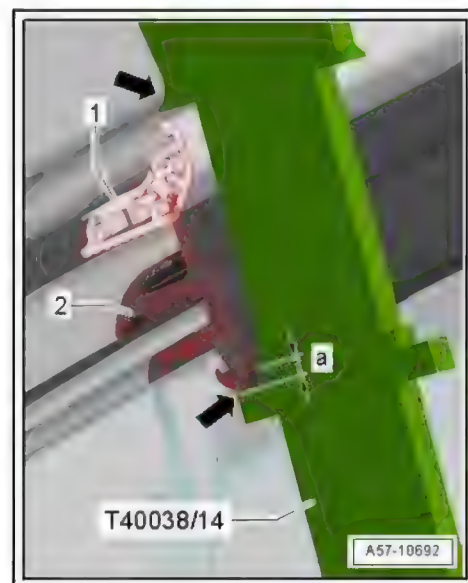
Produced by Audi AG for Audi AG. All rights reserved. Audi AG is not responsible for the content of this document. The content of this document is subject to change without notice. The content of this document is not to be used for other purposes without the written permission of Audi AG.



- ◆ On front door, use template - T40038 /14- with side -A- for front measuring point on A-pillar and with side -B- for rear measuring point on B-pillar.
- ◆ The »min and max« markings are used to check the side adjustment.
- ◆ The cut-out in the template is used to check the height.
- ◆ The 0.6 mm graduation at each end of the template is used to check the underhang of the front door relative to the wing, and of the rear door to the front door.

Checking adjustment of height with template - T40038 /14-

- Position template on roof.
- Template must make contact with roof and trim strip -1- at top, as shown -arrow-.
- Height is correctly adjusted when bottom edge of window guide -2- is within cut-out -bottom arrow- (a = 2 mm).



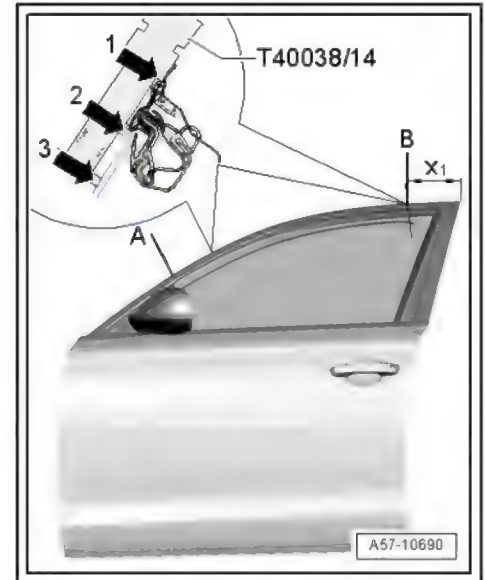


## Checking lateral adjustment with template - T40038 /14-



### Note

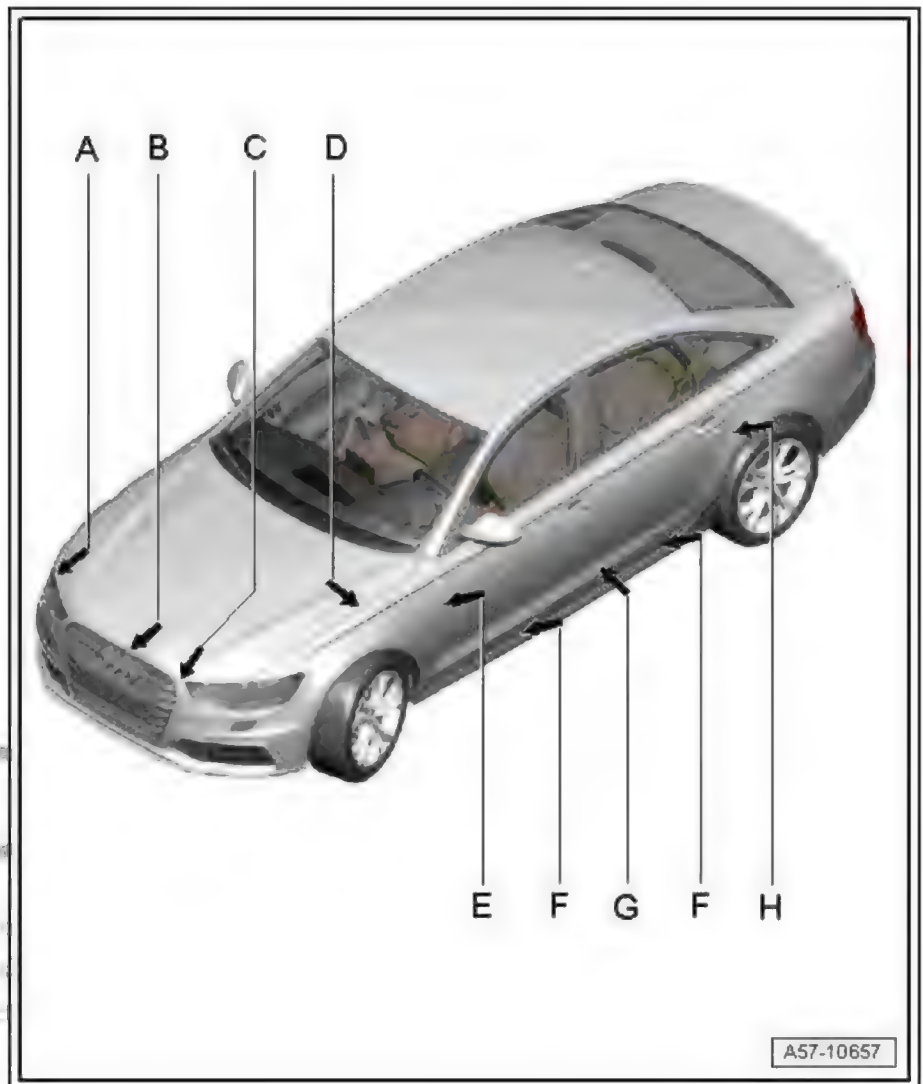
- ◆ The template is 200 mm long and can be used to measure the required distance.
- ◆ Position template at this distance at measuring point -B-.
- Position template at distance -x1- = 200 mm at measuring point -B-/measuring point -A- (front).
- If »min« adjustment is correct, template must make contact at points -1- and -3-.
- A small gap is permissible at point -2- of template.
- If »max« adjustment is correct, template must make contact at points -2- and -3-.
- A small gap is permissible at point -1- of template.



## Gap widths



Protected by copyright. Copying or reproduction is permitted only with the written permission of Audi AG.



A57-10657



#### Note

*The sides of the gap must be parallel (variation not more than 0.5 mm).*

- ◆ Dimension E = 3.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension F = 5.0 mm
- ◆ Dimension G = 4.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension H = 3.5 mm

#### Driver side:

- Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side).
- Remove A-pillar trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .
- Remove mounting for relay carrier (driver side) ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97 ; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes .

#### Passenger side:

- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

#### Both sides:

- Remove connector point at A-pillar ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97 ; Connectors; Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side) .

### Longitudinal adjustment

- Unscrew bolts -arrows B- at top and bottom of hinge and on A-pillar -item 1-.
- Adjust door -2- lengthwise.
- Tighten bolts -arrows B-.

### Tightening torques

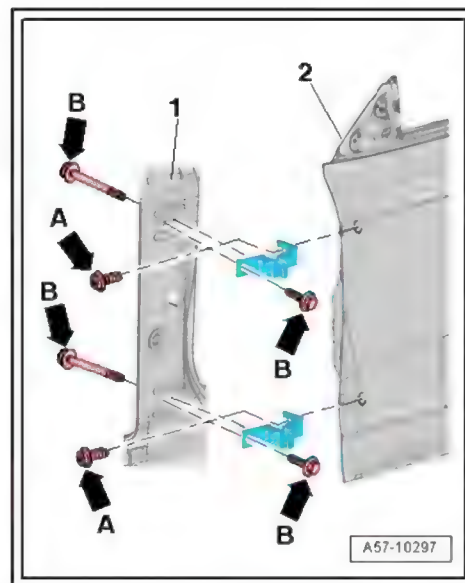
◆ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - door", page 92](#)

### Adjusting the door inwards/outwards



#### Note

- ◆ *Bolt -A- is a fitted bolt; therefore it is usually not necessary to adjust the door via this bolt.*
- ◆ *If it does become necessary to make an adjustment via this bolt, the bolt can be replaced with a bolt of the same length and property class.*



- Loosen bolts (top and bottom) -arrows A- at hinge.

- Adjust door -2- lengthwise.

- Tighten bolts -arrows A-.

### Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - door", page 92](#)

## 1.5 Adjusting striker



#### Note

- ◆ *The striker shim plate with the pins -arrows- must be positioned exactly in the hole.*
- ◆ *After adjusting the striker, the pins must be sheared off cleanly.*

- Loosen bolts -2-.

- Move striker -1- until door is flush with body contour.



#### Note

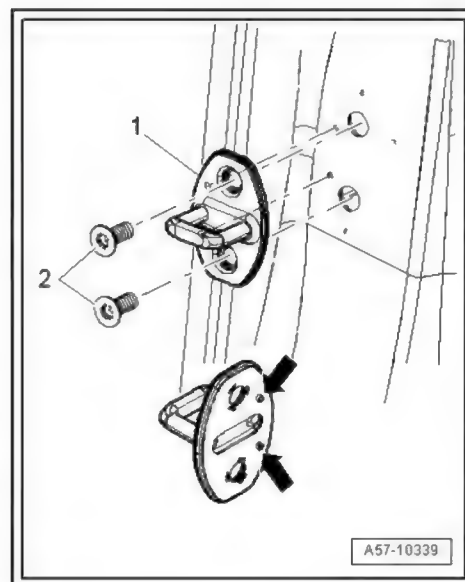
- ◆ *The striker is only to be used for adjustment towards the centre of the vehicle.*
- ◆ *Do not adjust the height of the door via the striker; otherwise the door lock will be damaged.*

- If adjustment is correct, striker should engage centrally in door lock.

- Tighten bolts -2-.

### Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ ["2.2.2 Exploded view - door lock and striker", page 114](#)



## 1.6 Removing and installing door arrester

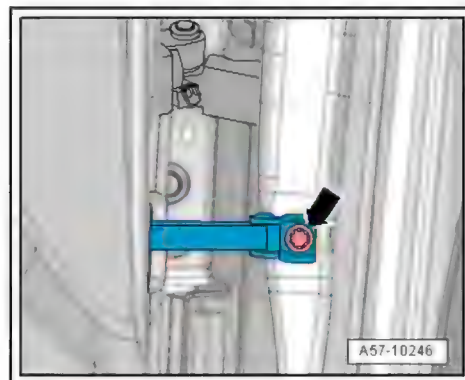
### Removing



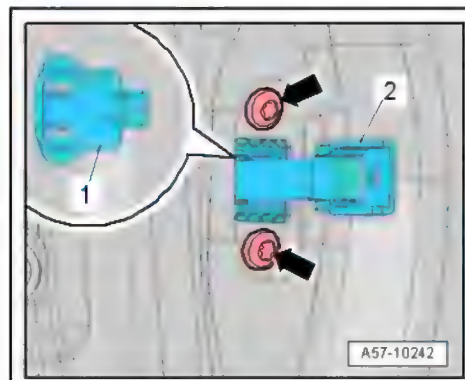
#### Note

Mask A-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.

- Move door window to “closed” position.
- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Remove lower loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations - sound system .
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.



- Detach sealing piece -1- for door arrester from door opening.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and take out door arrester -2- inwards.



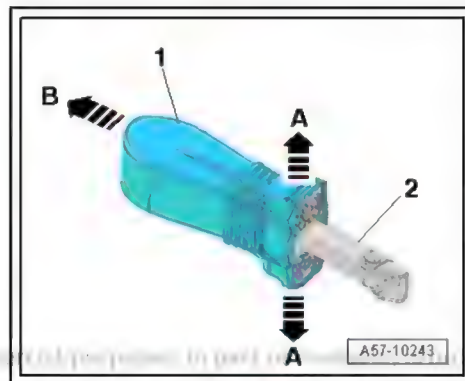
- Pull rubber sleeve -1- on door arrester to the side slightly -arrows A-.
- Detach rubber sleeve from door arrester -2- -arrow B-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - door”, page 92](#)



## 1.7 Removing and installing inner door seal

### Removing and installing inner door seal



### 1 - Inner door seal

- ☐ B-pillar trim (top) removed
- ☐ A-pillar trim and B-pillar trim (bottom) removed
- ☐ Fitted on body flange all around
- ☐ To remove, detach from body flange.
- ☐ To install, press seal on to body flange by hand, starting in top corner of B-pillar and pressing seal on along roof.

### 2 - Door trim

### 3 - Body flange



© 2019 Audi AG. All rights reserved. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without written permission from Audi AG. Audi AG does not assume any liability for the accuracy of the information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



## 1.8 Removing and installing outer door seal

⇒ "1.8.1 Removing and installing outer door seal", page 102

⇒ "1.8.2 Removing and installing door joint seal", page 108

### 1.8.1 Removing and installing outer door seal

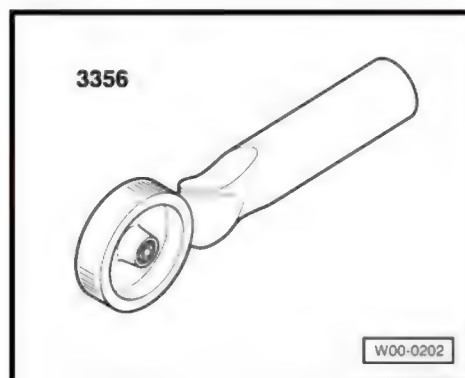


#### Note

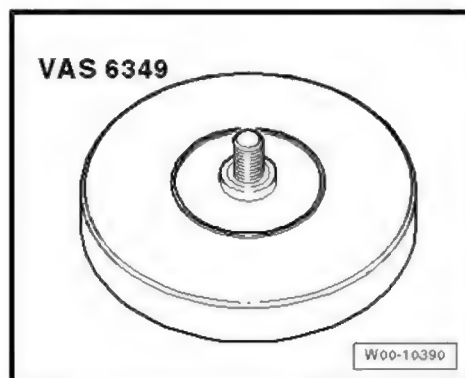
- ◆ The complete outer door seal is bonded on and can only be renewed.
- ◆ The vehicle and the outer door seal must be at room temperature.
- ◆ Bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease (clean with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- ).
- ◆ Apply primer - D 355 205 A2- to bonding surfaces on body using applicator - D 009 500 25- and allow to flash off.
- ◆ The water drain holes are positioned correctly when they are on the underside of the door.
- ◆ There is an insert at the door seal which must be pulled off all around after the seal has been fitted; it can be taken hold of at the bottom centre of the door seal ⇒ [page 107](#).

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



- ◆ Adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349-





◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



◆ Template - T40038 /8-

1 - Front door

2 - Outer door seal



Note

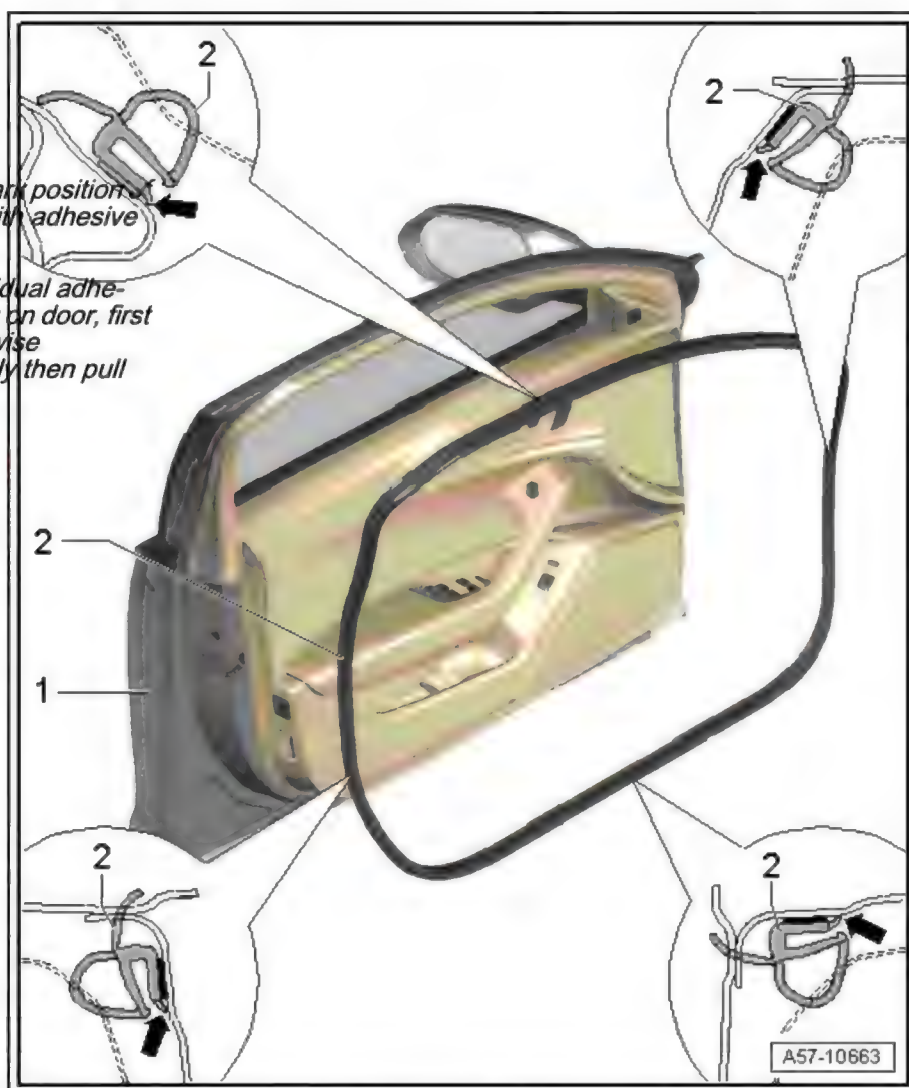
- ◆ Prior to removal, mark position of seal on door e.g. with adhesive tape.
- ◆ To prevent any residual adhesive from remaining on door, first stretch seal lengthwise ➔ [page 106](#) and only then pull seal off door.

❑ Removing

- Pull seal slightly off door at top of window frame and cut through with scissors or similar (commercially available).
- Stretch seal lengthwise and then gradually pull off upwards ➔ [page 158](#).

❑ Installing

- Bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease. Clean bonding surfaces with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- ; if necessary use adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349- to remove any adhesive residue.
- Apply primer - D 355 205 A2- to bonding surface on body using applicator - D 009 500 25- and allow to flash off for at least 10 minutes.



Caution

If flash-off time exceeds three hours, primer must be applied again.

- Detach door arrester from body ➔ [page 105](#) .
- Fasten outer door seal behind door arrester.
- Secure door arrester again.



#### Note

- ◆ *Align marking on outer door seal with top corner at B-pillar.*
- ◆ *Secure outer door seal to window frame (top, front and rear) with adhesive tape ➔ [page 107](#) .*
- ◆ *When pressing on outer door seal, start in centre at bottom and gradually continue towards front and rear.*

- Peel off protective film in area of underside of door.
- Press outer door seal onto underside of door in centre and continue outwards to both sides.
- Gradually pull protective film off further and press on outer door seal.
- Press on outer door seal upwards along A-pillar and B-pillar.
- Finally press on outer door seal at top along window frame.



#### Caution

*When installing, do not stretch or compress door seal.*

*If the outer door seal is stretched or compressed on the underside, at the A-pillar or at the B-pillar, the seal could become detached.*

*The outer door seal can only be stretched or compressed in the area of the window frame at the top (in this area the seal is secured in place by the window frame cover).*

- Press on base of outer door seal ➔ [page 107](#) using roller - 3356- .
- Take hold of loose end of seal insert at bottom centre of door seal and pull off all around, making sure the sealing lip is positioned evenly.

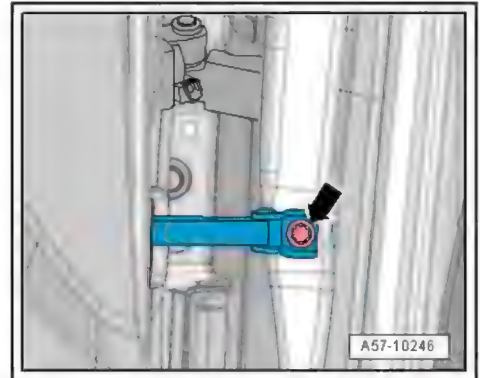


#### Caution

*To prevent the outer door seal from becoming detached or misaligned, it is important that the door is not closed for at least two hours; the vehicle must be stationary at room temperature.*

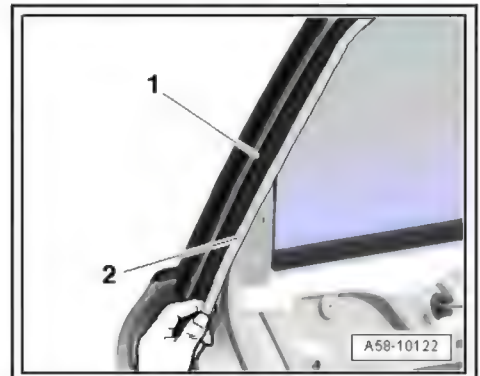
#### Detaching door arrester

- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.
- Fasten seal behind door arrester and tighten bolt to specified torque ⇒ [Item 4 \(page 92\)](#) .

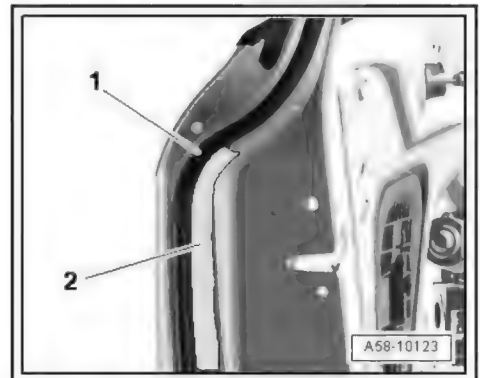


#### Marking position of seal

- Mark position of outer door seal -1- on window frame with adhesive tape -2-.



- Mark position of outer door seal -1- in entire area for seal with adhesive tape -2-, as shown.



Protected by copyright. Logging for private or commercial copying, reproduction or distribution is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy and liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

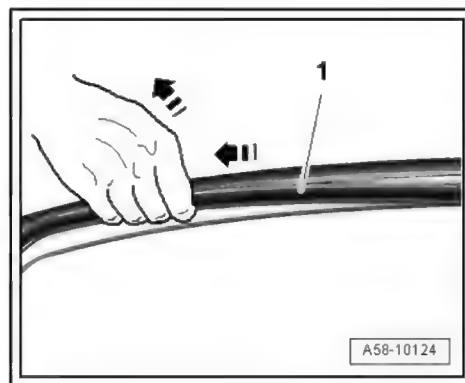
## Detaching outer door seal



### Note

By stretching the outer door seal lengthwise, the adhesive is separated from the door and the seal can be detached from the window frame without leaving any adhesive.

- Gradually stretch outer door seal lengthwise -arrow-, as shown, and detach.
- Proceeding step-by-step, pull outer door seal off all around door shell.
- Remove any residual adhesive with adhesive strip remover -VAS 6349-.



## Renewing outer door seal (on new door)



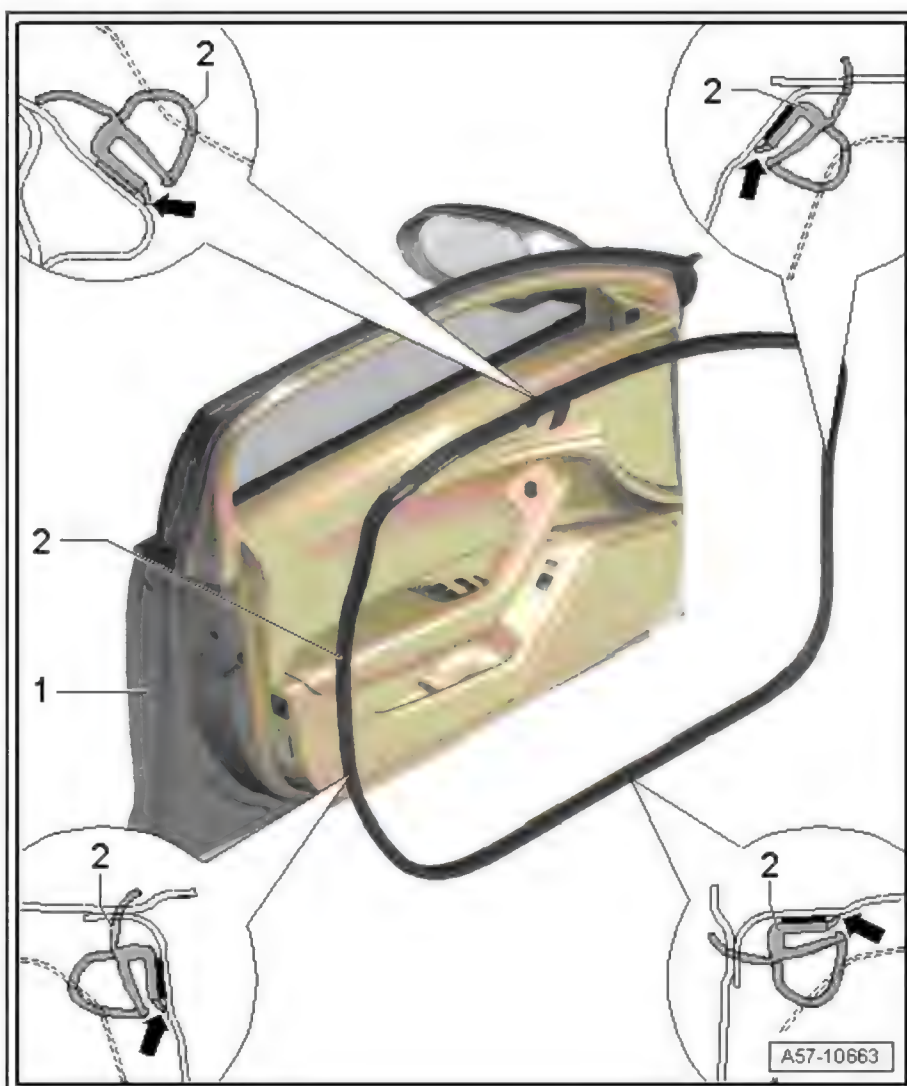
### Note

When installing, seal must be pressed on in transition area of outer radius to straight section of door shell contour, as shown in detail views -arrows-.

### 1 - Front door

### 2 - Outer door seal

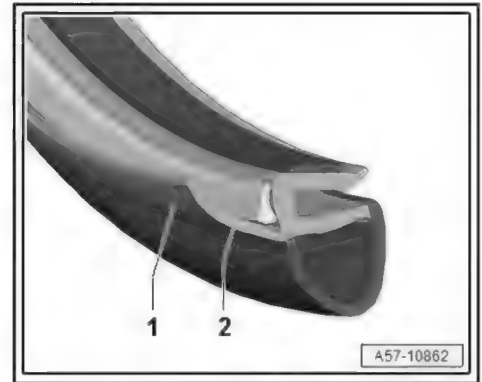
- ☐ Position outer door seal on underside of door and, starting in centre, press front edge onto transition areas of radius -arrow-.
- ☐ When pressing on outer door seal, start in centre at bottom and gradually continue towards front and rear.
- ☐ Perform remaining installation steps as described above.
- Press seal into place all around door shell using roller - 3356-.
- Take hold of loose end of seal insert at bottom centre of door seal and pull off all around, making sure the sealing lip is positioned evenly.





### Removing seal insert

- After door seal has been installed, seal insert -2- must be pulled off all around seal.
- This pulls out sealing lip -1-, which is then positioned evenly and correctly on door (no gaps).



### Pressing on outer door seal

#### 1 - Front door

#### 2 - Outer door seal

- When installing outer door seal, first secure it to top of window frame with adhesive tape -arrows-.



#### Caution

*Only press on base of outer door seal using roller - 3356-.*

- Fold outer door seal upwards, as shown in detail view, and press base on firmly all around using roller - 3356-.



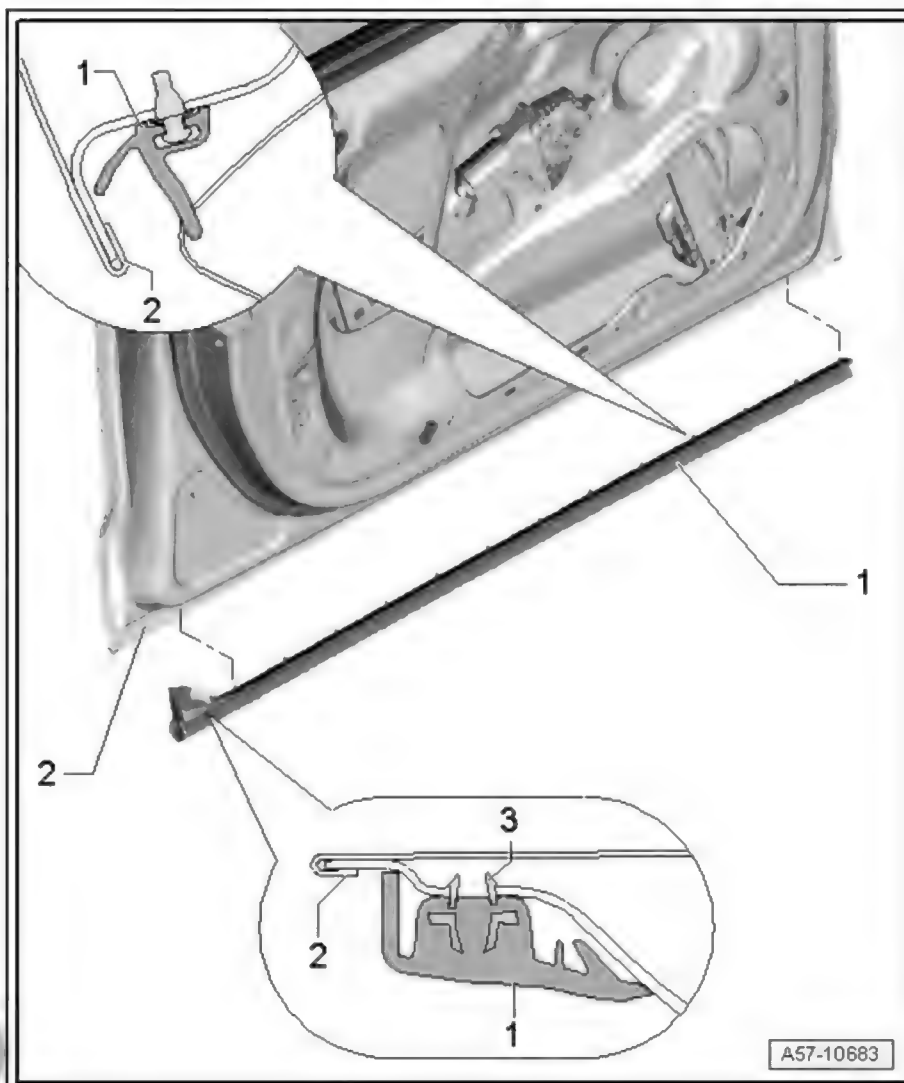
## 1.8.2 Removing and installing door joint seal

### 1 - Door joint seal

- First unclip from side of B-pillar (bottom) -3-, then unfasten gradually from front to rear

### 2 - Door

### 3 - Clip



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 2 Door components

- ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 109](#)
- ⇒ ["2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 112](#)
- ⇒ ["2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips", page 116](#)
- ⇒ ["2.4 Removing and installing window regulator", page 116](#)
- ⇒ ["2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor", page 118](#)
- ⇒ ["2.6 Removing and installing door handle", page 119](#)
- ⇒ ["2.7 Removing and installing mounting bracket", page 123](#)
- ⇒ ["2.8 Removing and installing door lock", page 124](#)
- ⇒ ["2.9 Removing and installing striker", page 127](#)
- ⇒ ["2.10 Removing and installing inner door cover", page 127](#)
- ⇒ ["2.11 Removing and installing power latching motor", page 129](#)
- ⇒ ["2.12 Removing and installing window guide", page 130](#)
- ⇒ ["2.13 Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip", page 131](#)

### 2.1 Exploded view - window regulator

- ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 109](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - window regulator, window regulator motor", page 111](#)

#### 2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator



printed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is part or viewing is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information contained in this document or the correctness of the information contained therein. Copyright © 2019 AUDI AG

- 1 - Front door
- 2 - Window regulator



**Note**

*Note different version for  
with insulating glass.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 116](#)

- 3 - Stud
- 4 - Door window



**Note**

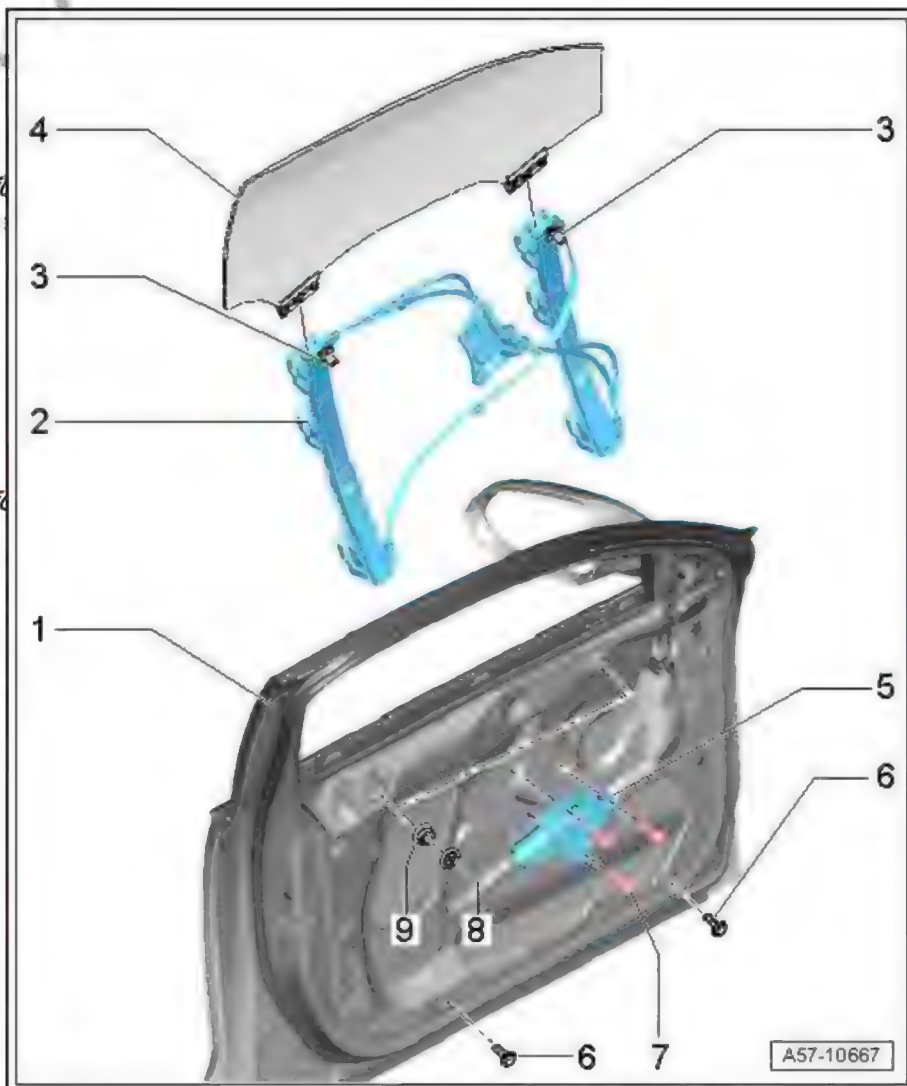
*Note different version for  
with insulating glass.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 315](#)

- 5 - Window regulator motor
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 118](#)

- 6 - Bolt
- ☐ 6 Nm
- 7 - Bolt
- ☐ 3.5 Nm

- 8 - Cap
- 9 - Nut
- ☐ 6 Nm





## 2.1.2 Exploded view - window regulator, window regulator motor

### 1 - Electrical connector

- Unplug electrical connector at door control unit.

### 2 - Left window regulator motor - V14-

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 118](#)

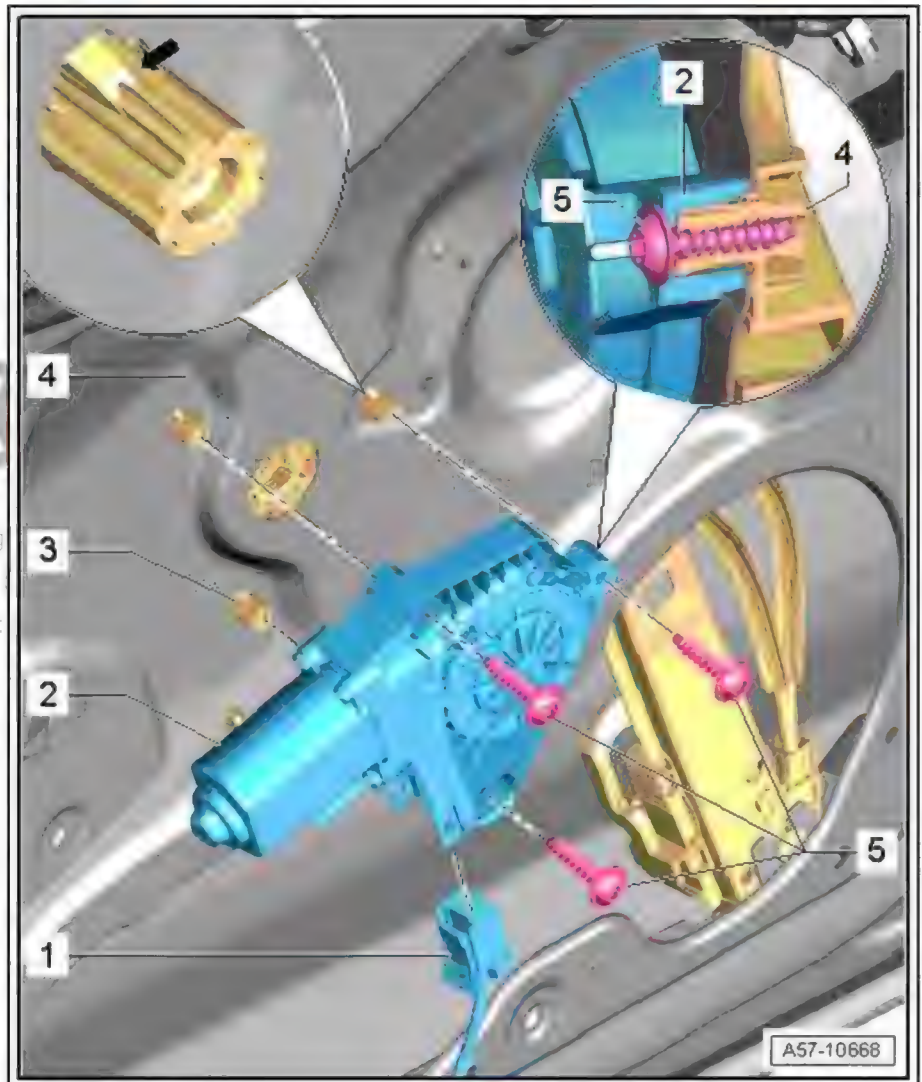
### 3 - Threaded pin

### 4 - Window regulator

### 5 - Bolt

- 3.5 Nm

Protected by copyright  
permitted unless au  
with respect to the c



## 2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock

⇒ "2.2.1 Exploded view - exterior door handle and door lock", page 112

⇒ "2.2.2 Exploded view - door lock and striker", page 114

⇒ "2.2.3 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, motor for power latching system", page 115

### 2.2.1 Exploded view - exterior door handle and door lock

#### 1 - Exterior door handle

- ☐ Equipment version with trim strip: removing and installing ⇒ [page 173](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 120](#)

#### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.5 Nm

#### 3 - Backing plate (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle", page 120

#### 4 - Backing plate (rear)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ "2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle", page 120

#### 5 - Housing

- ☐ Instead of lock cylinder
- ☐ For passenger door
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 119](#)

#### 6 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ [page 114](#)

#### 7 - Cap

- ☐ Prise off

#### 8 - Door lock

#### 9 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

#### 10 - Guide

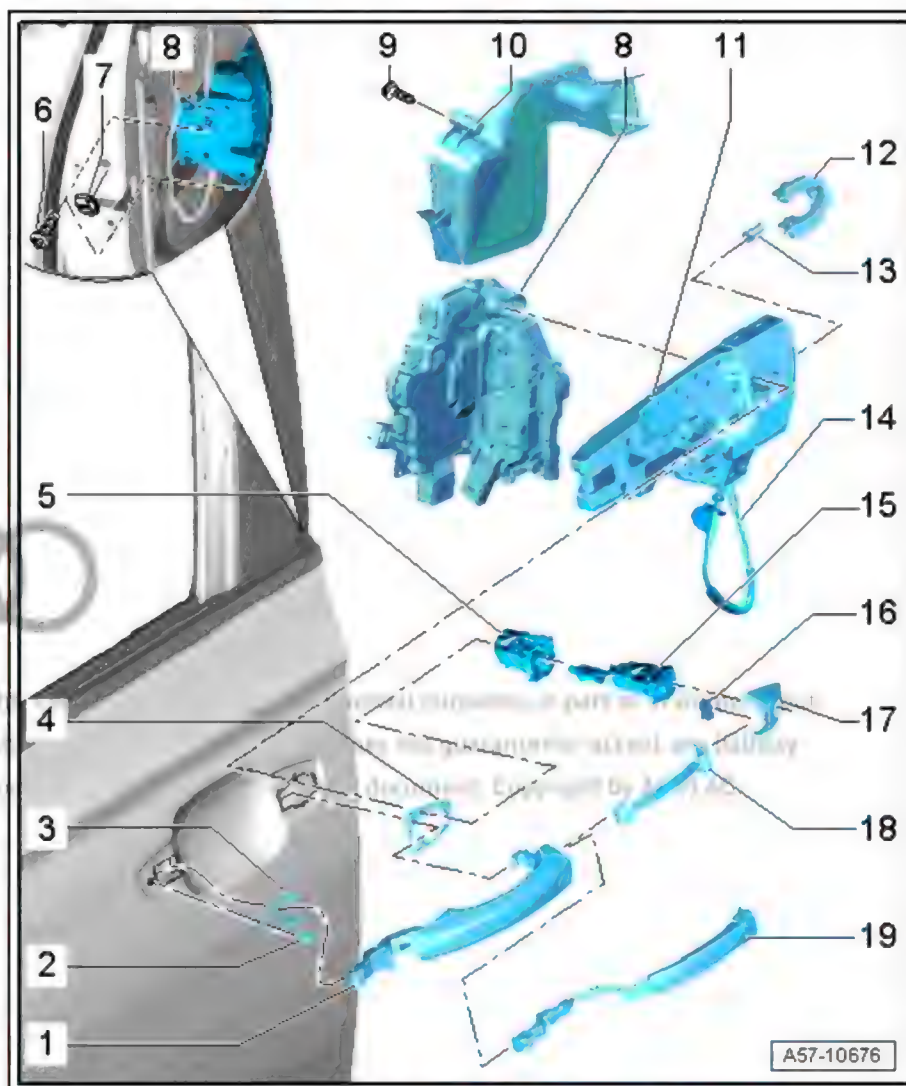
- ☐ For lock cylinder
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 122](#)

#### 11 - Mounting bracket

- ☐ Only remove and install together with door lock
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 123](#)

#### 12 - Retaining bracket

- ☐ For lock cylinder/housing
- ☐ With clamping bolt





### 13 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.5 Nm

### 14 - Operating cable

- ☐ For door lock
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ ["2.8.2 Removing and installing operating cable for door lock", page 125](#)

### 15 - Lock cylinder

- ☐ For driver's door
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 119](#)

### 16 - Magnet

- ☐ Only on vehicles with Keyless Entry system
- Insert magnet in cap.
- Fit cap on lock cylinder housing and insert into door.
- Screw in bolt -13- as far as stop.

### 17 - Cap

- ☐ Driver side: for lock cylinder
- ☐ Passenger side: closed design
- ☐ Equipment version with trim strip: removing and installing ⇒ [page 173](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 119](#)

### 18 - Trim for exterior door handle

- ☐ For vehicles without Keyless Entry system
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 121](#)

### 19 - Contact sensor for exterior door handle

- ☐ For vehicles without Keyless Entry system
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Entry and start authorisation; Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches



## 2.2.2 Exploded view - door lock and striker

### 1 - Door lock



#### Caution

#### Risk of malfunction

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the door lock must be removed and installed together with the mounting bracket.*

*The operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door with the components removed from the vehicle.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 124](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 25 Nm

### 3 - Striker

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 127](#)

### 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 19 Nm

### 5 - Grommet

- ☐ Not available as replacement part

### 6 - Cable for interior door handle

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 126](#)

### 7 - Cover for inner door panel

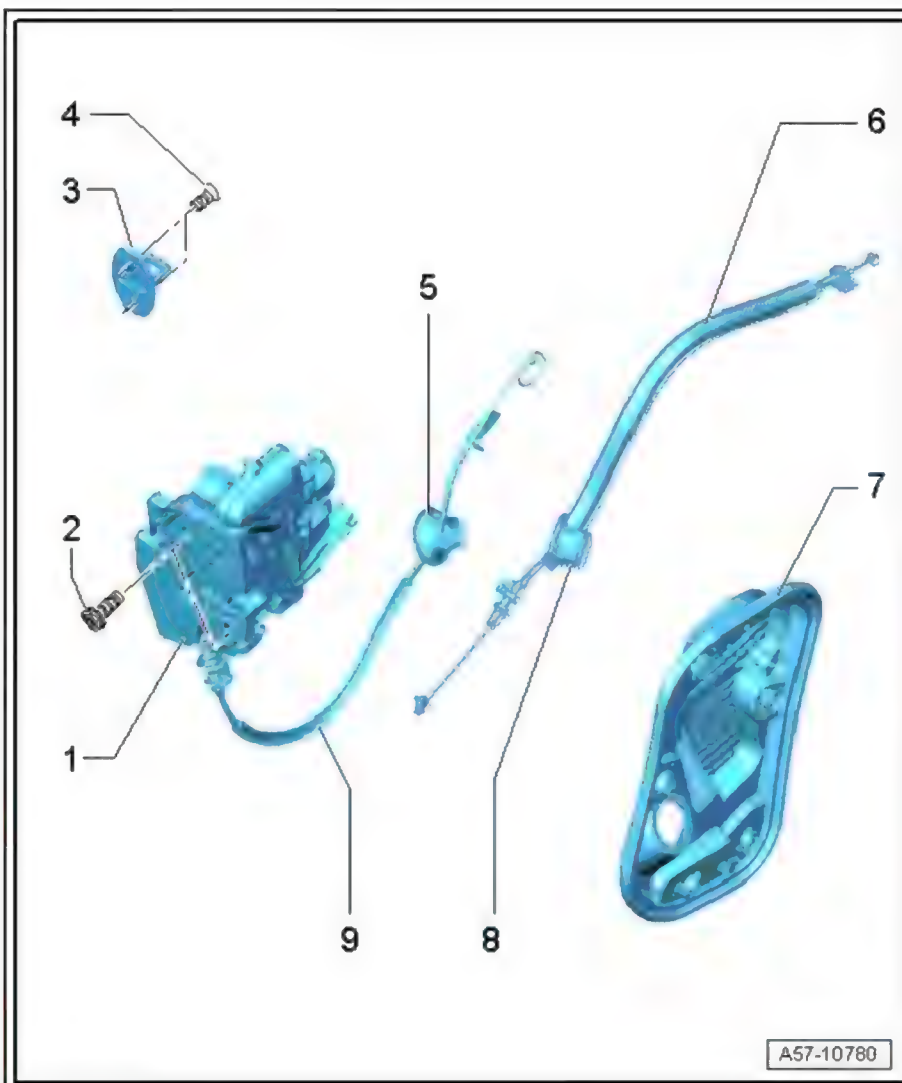
- ☐ Note different versions
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 127](#)

### 8 - Grommet

- ☐ Cannot be renewed separately

### 9 - Bowden cable for power latching system

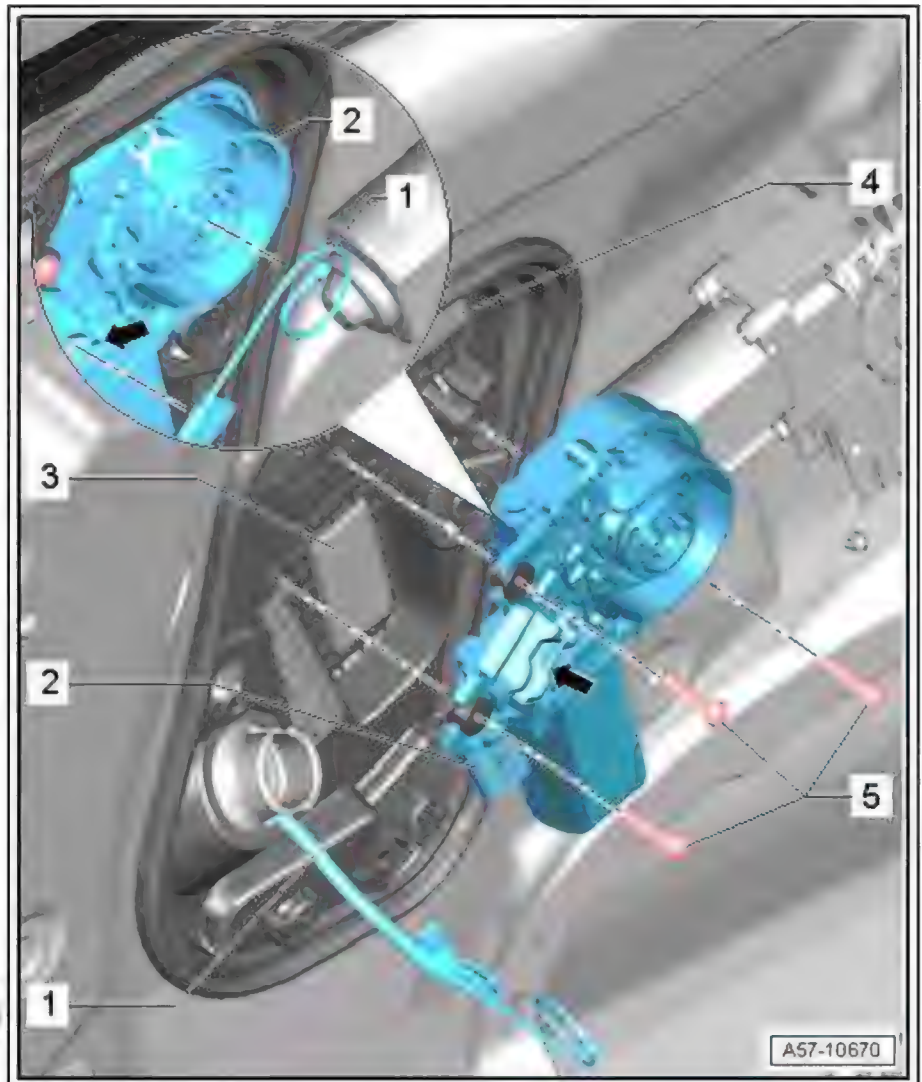
- ☐ Vehicles with power latching system only
- ☐ Supplied together with door lock





### 2.2.3 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, motor for power latching system

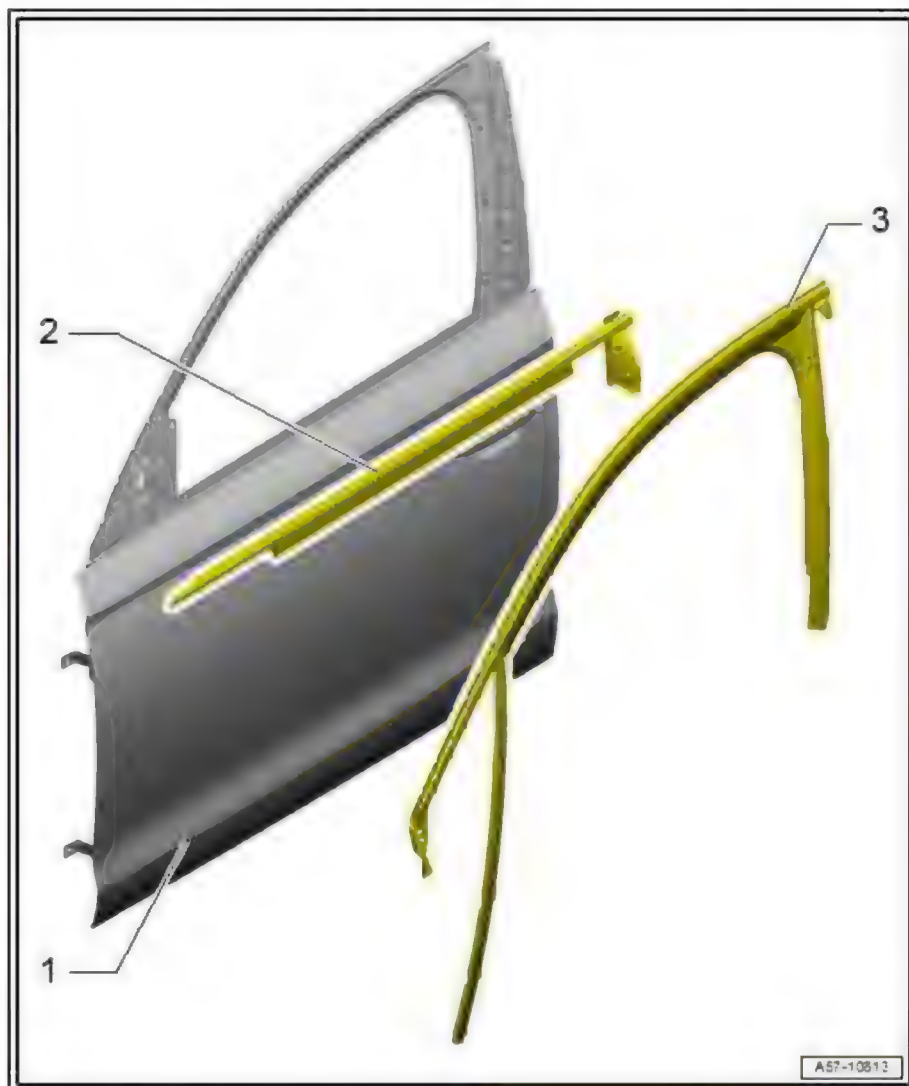
- 1 - Bowden cable
- 2 - Driver door power latching motor - V302-
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 129](#)
- 3 - Insulation
- 4 - Cover for inner door panel
- 5 - Bolt
  - ❑ 3.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

## 2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips

- 1 - Door
- 2 - Outer window slot trim strip
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 131](#)
- 3 - Window guide
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 130](#)



## 2.4 Removing and installing window regulator

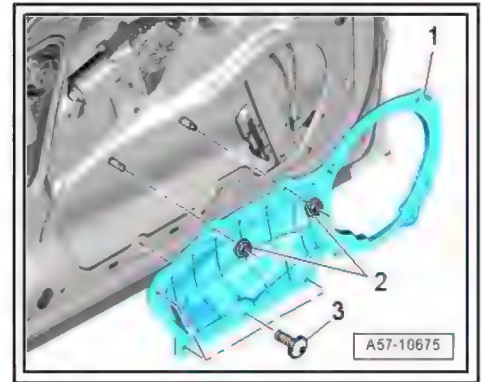
### Removing

- Remove window regulator motor ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Remove bass loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing front bass loudspeakers -R21- / -R23- .

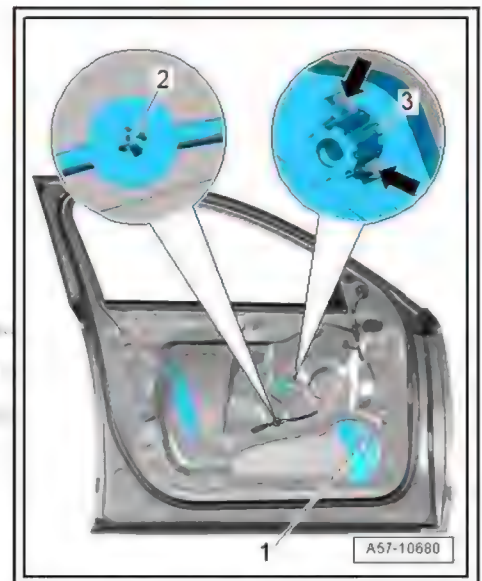


Printed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes or other purposes is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for damages of any kind resulting from the use of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove nuts -2- and bolts -3- from trim -1-.
- Remove door window ⇒ [page 315](#) .



- Using an 11 mm socket, release retaining clips -arrows- of threaded pins -3- for window regulators (slide socket onto threaded pins).
- Unclip cable -2- on inside of door from cable guide -1-.
- Remove sealing plugs -1- (top and bottom).



- Remove nuts -2- at top and loosen bolts -4- at bottom.
- Take window regulator out through opening in inner door panel towards rear.

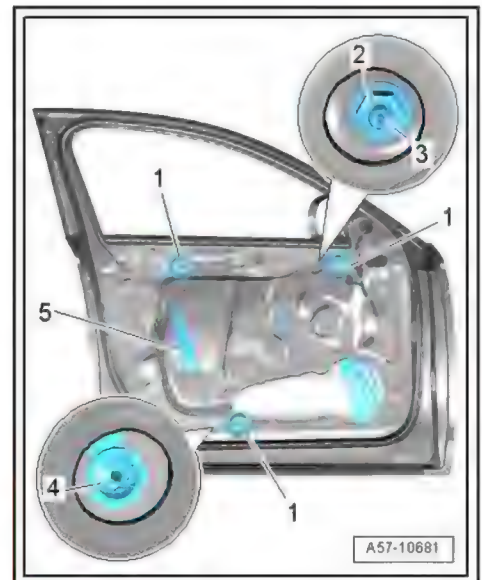
#### Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

When installing, clip cables into inner door panel and make sure they are routed correctly.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 109](#)
- ◆ Trim to door: 3 Nm





## 2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor

### Removing



#### Note

*The window regulator motor can be removed or installed with the motor or door window in any position.*

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- from door control unit.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach window regulator motor -2- from window regulator.

### Installing

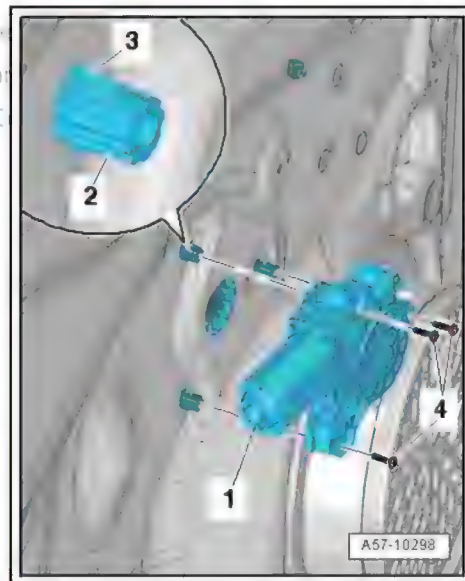
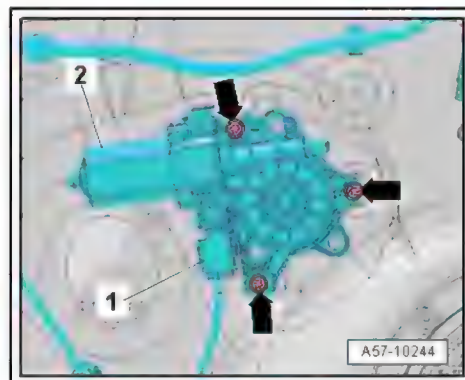
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Retaining clips -3- of threaded pins -2- for window regulator must be engaged in inner door panel.
- Slide window regulator motor -1- onto threaded pins and tighten bolts -4-.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator”, page 109](#)





## 2.6 Removing and installing door handle

⇒ ["2.6.1 Removing and installing lock cylinder", page 119](#)

⇒ ["2.6.2 Removing and installing cap for lock cylinder", page 119](#)

⇒ ["2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle", page 120](#)

⇒ ["2.6.4 Removing and installing trim for exterior door handle", page 121](#)

⇒ ["2.6.5 Removing and installing trim strips on door handle", page 122](#)

⇒ ["2.6.6 Removing and installing lock cylinder guide", page 122](#)

### 2.6.1 Removing and installing lock cylinder

#### Removing

- Push outer door seal to side and detach cover over hole -arrow A-.
- Unscrew clamping bolt -4- as far as possible using a screwdriver -1-.
- Push retainer -3- for lock cylinder inwards.
- Pull lock cylinder -2- out of mounting bracket -arrow B-.



#### Note

*If the lock cylinder cannot be pulled out, insert the ignition key in the lock cylinder and pull out the lock cylinder with the key turned slightly.*

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Push lock cylinder into mounting bracket and then check whether the closing and opening positions for the door lock are actuated.

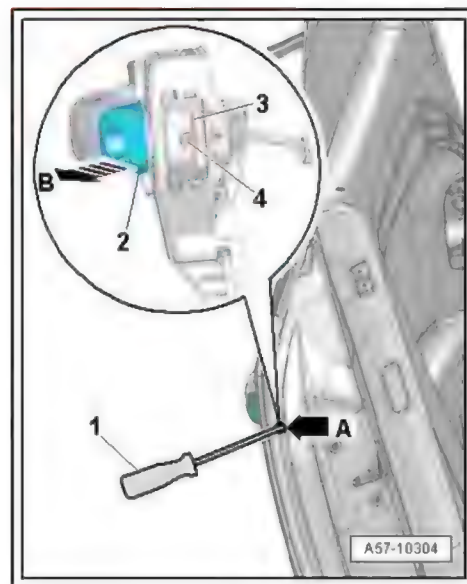
#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - exterior door handle and door lock", page 112](#)

### 2.6.2 Removing and installing cap for lock cylinder

#### Removing

- Remove lock cylinder ⇒ [page 119](#) .



- Pull apart retaining clips -arrows- and detach cap -2- from lock cylinder -1-, using a small screwdriver if necessary.

#### Installing

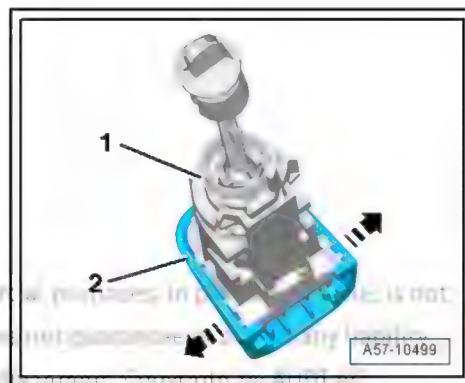
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



#### Caution

*On vehicles with Keyless Entry system, magnet must be pressed into cap.*

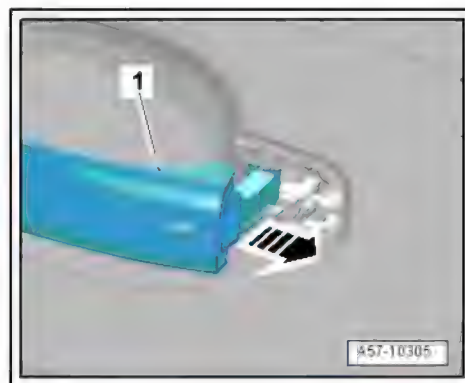
- Press on cap for lock cylinder until it engages audibly.



### 2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle

#### Removing

- Remove lock cylinder ➔ [page 119](#).
- Pull exterior door handle -1- in direction of -arrow-; exterior door handle will be detached from operating lever in mounting bracket.

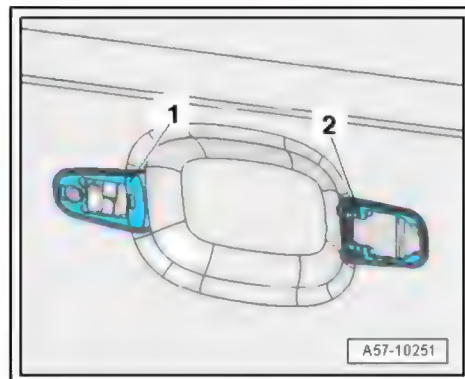
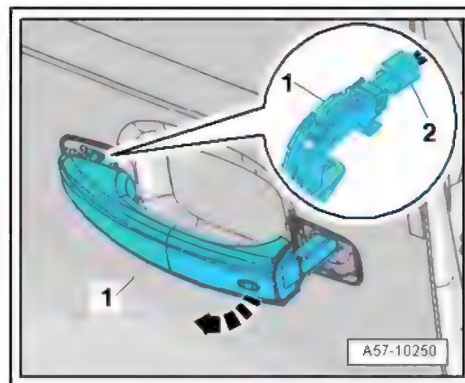


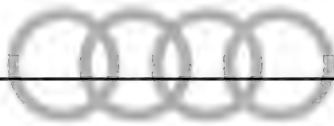
- Swivel exterior door handle -1- outwards -arrow- and take out of mounting on mounting bracket.
- On vehicles with Keyless Entry system, unplug electrical connector -2- from exterior door handle.

#### Installing

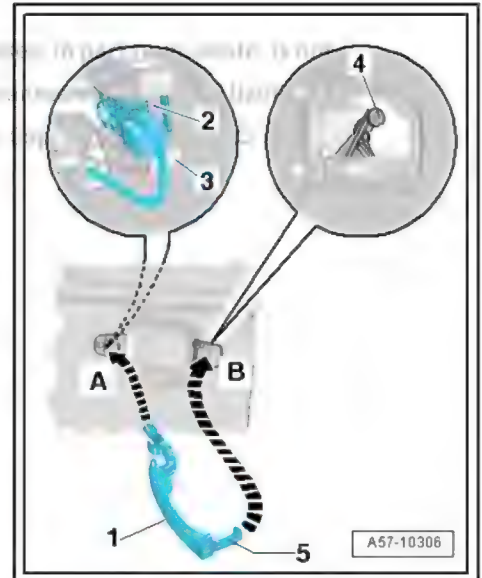
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Renew backing plates -1- and -2- for door handle if they are damaged or brittle.





- Insert exterior door handle -1- -arrow A-, making sure that exterior door handle engages in mounting -2- on mounting bracket -3-.
- Swivel exterior door handle -1- in direction of -arrow B- and push in »driver« -5- in front of operating lever -4- in mounting bracket.
- Press retainer for lock cylinder towards exterior door handle.



#### 2.6.4 Removing and installing trim for exterior door handle

On vehicles without Keyless Entry system, a trim is fitted instead of the contact sensor for exterior door handle.

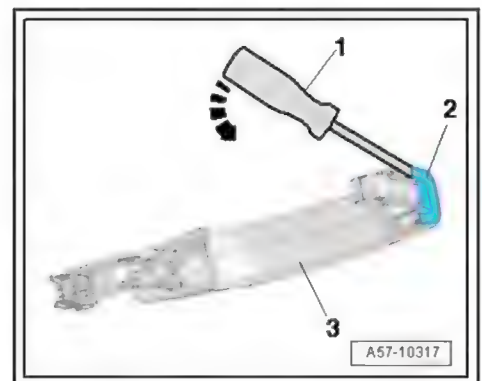
##### Removing

- Remove exterior door handle ➔ [page 120](#) .
- Prise out trim -2- for exterior door handle using an awl -1- at point indicated in illustration -arrow-.
- Pull trim for exterior door handle out of exterior door handle -3-.

##### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Push in trim for exterior door handle until it engages audibly.



## 2.6.5 Removing and installing trim strips on door handle

Removing and installing trim strip on door handle ⇒ [page 122](#)

Removing and installing trim strip on cap ⇒ [page 122](#)

Removing and installing trim strip on door handle:

Removing

- Remove exterior door handle ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove bolt -5-.
- Detach trim strip -4- from door handle -1- -arrow A-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Tighten bolt -5- to 0.2 Nm.
- Bolt head must not protrude above contact surface for trim strip.

Removing and installing trim strip on cap:

Removing

- Remove cap ⇒ [page 119](#) .
- Pull trim strip -3- off cap -2- -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 2.6.6 Removing and installing lock cylinder guide

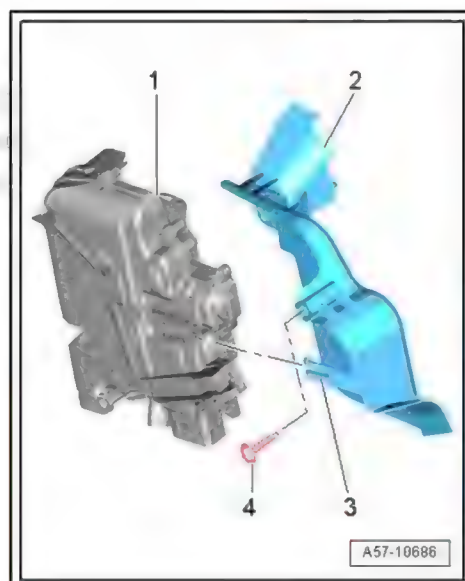
Removing

- Close door window completely.
- Remove lock cylinder ⇒ [page 119](#) .
- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ⇒ [page 127](#) .
- Remove bolt -4- and pull guide -2- with tab -3- out of door lock -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert tab -3- properly into door lock (retaining hooks must engage completely).
- Tighten bolt -4- to specified torque ⇒ [Item 9 \(page 112\)](#) .





## 2.7 Removing and installing mounting bracket

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal lever - 80-200-



### Caution

#### *Risk of malfunction*

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the mounting bracket must be removed and installed together with the door lock.*

*Therefore the operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door lock with the components removed from the vehicle.*

### Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ⇒ [page 127](#) .
- Remove exterior door handle ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove lock cylinder guide ⇒ [page 122](#) .
- Where fitted, disengage electrical wiring from mounting bracket -arrow-.
- Move binding clip -1- of electrical wire clear with removal lever - 80-200- .



### Note

*Use soap solution to aid removal if necessary.*

- Unscrew bolt -3- and detach mounting bracket -2-.



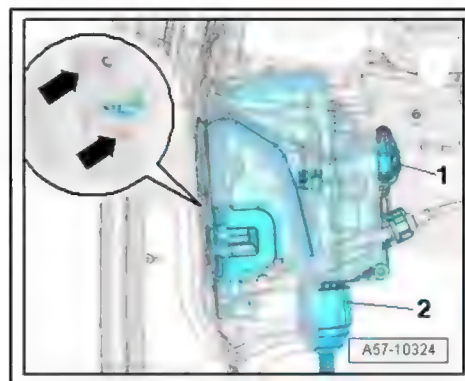
- Remove bolts -arrows- from door lock.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Slide mounting bracket with door lock -1- downwards and take both components out of door.
- If mounting bracket is to be renewed, also remove the following components:
- ◆ Remove operating cable for door lock ⇒ [page 125](#) .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - exterior door handle and door lock", page 112](#)



## 2.8 Removing and installing door lock

⇒ ["2.8.1 Removing and installing door lock", page 124](#)

⇒ ["2.8.2 Removing and installing operating cable for door lock", page 125](#)

⇒ ["2.8.3 Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle", page 126](#)

### 2.8.1 Removing and installing door lock

**Caution**

*Risk of malfunction*

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the door lock must be removed and installed together with the mounting bracket.*

*Therefore the operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door lock with the components removed from the vehicle.*

#### Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ⇒ [page 127](#) .
- Remove exterior door handle ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove lock cylinder guide ⇒ [page 122](#) .
- Where fitted, disengage electrical wiring from mounting bracket -arrow-.
- Move binding clip -1- of electrical wire clear with removal lever -80-200- .

#### Note

*Use soap solution to aid removal if necessary.*

- Unscrew bolt -3- and detach mounting bracket -2-.





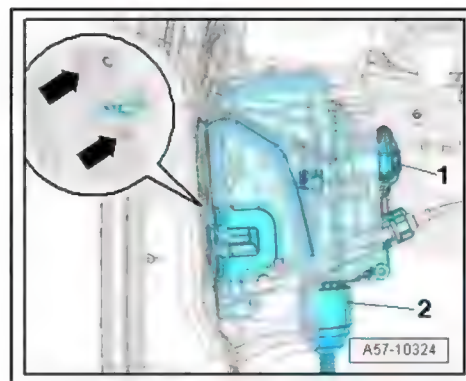
- Remove bolts -arrows- from door lock.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Slide mounting bracket with door lock -1- downwards and take both components out of door.
- If door lock is to be renewed, also remove the following components:
- ◆ Remove operating cable for door lock ➔ [page 125](#) .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - exterior door handle and door lock", page 112](#)



## 2.8.2 Removing and installing operating cable for door lock



#### Caution

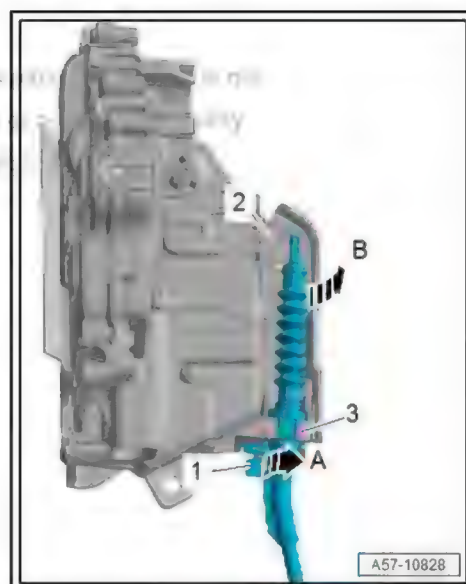
##### *Risk of malfunction*

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the door lock must be removed and installed together with the mounting bracket.*

*Therefore the operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door lock with the components removed from the vehicle.*

#### Removing

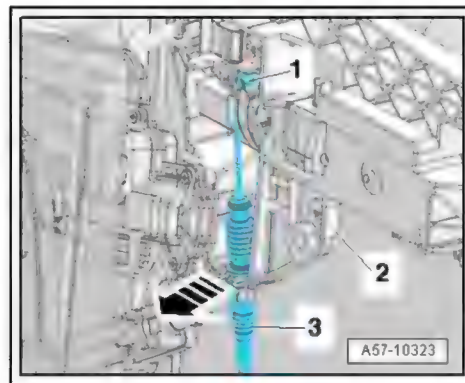
- Remove mounting bracket and door lock ➔ [page 124](#) .
- Turn operating cable on lever -2- 90° in direction of -arrow A- and take it out of cable support bracket -1-.
- Turn operating cable on operating lever -3- for door lock in direction of -arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the operating lever.
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever.



- Disengage operating cable -1- from operating lever by pressing cable support bracket -2- out of mounting on mounting bracket -2- -arrow-.
- Take out operating shaft.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 2.8.3 Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle



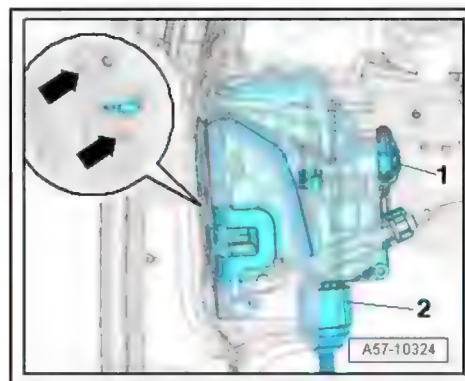
#### Caution

##### Risk of malfunction

- ◆ When removing and installing, make sure the operating cable is not kinked or damaged.

#### Removing

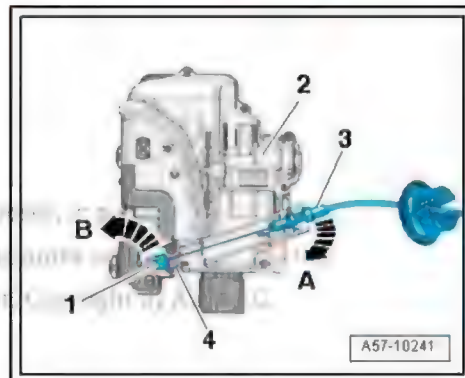
- Remove lock cylinder ➔ [page 119](#) .
- Remove inner door cover ➔ [page 127](#) .
- Remove lock cylinder guide ➔ [page 122](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Press door lock -1- to the side.
- If necessary, unplug electrical connector -2-.



- Disengage operating cable -3- from door lock support bracket -2- -arrow A-.
- Turn nipple -1- 90° in direction of -arrow B- and take it out of door opener release lever -4-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

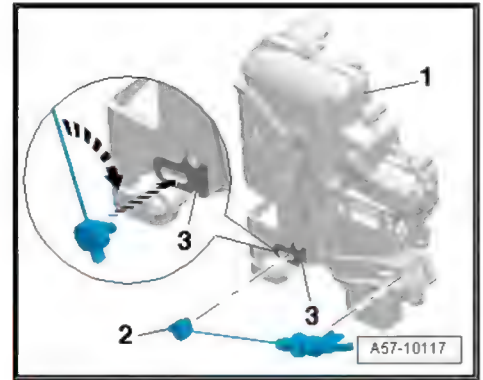




- Insert nipple -2- in door opener release lever -3-  
-bottom arrow-.
- Turn nipple 90° -top arrow- and press operating cable into cable support bracket on door lock -1- until it engages audibly.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.2.2 Exploded view - door lock and striker", page 114](#)



## 2.9 Removing and installing striker

Removing

- Unscrew bolts -2- and detach striker -1-.

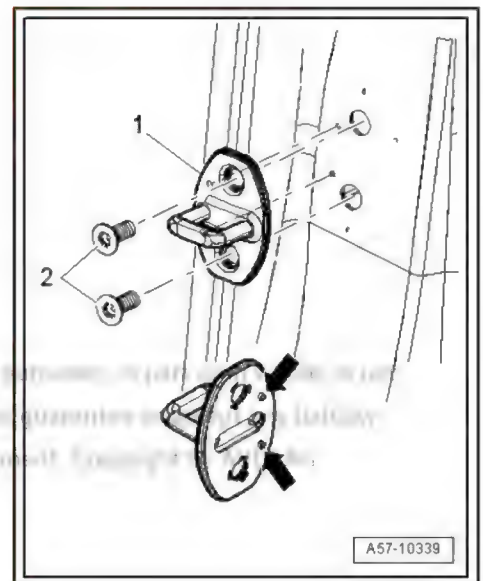
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Adjust striker ⇒ ["1.4 Adjusting door", page 95](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.2.2 Exploded view - door lock and striker", page 114](#)



## 2.10 Removing and installing inner door cover



Note

*The illustration shows the cover for vehicles with power latching system, and additionally it shows fasteners that must be released prior to removal.*

### 1 - Cover

- Remove door trim ➔  
General body repairs,  
interior; Rep. gr. 70 ;  
Door trim (front); Re-  
moving and installing  
door trim (front) .

#### Vehicles without power latch- ing system

- Pull electrical wiring out  
of retaining clips -5-.
- When removing cover, it  
is important to start at  
the top.

#### Vehicles with power latching system

- Disconnect power sup-  
ply to power latching  
motor.  
Protected with res
- Release fasteners (5x)  
-arrows- by turning them  
to the left and pull cover  
out of inner door panel.

### 2 - Grommet with Bowden ca- ble



#### Caution

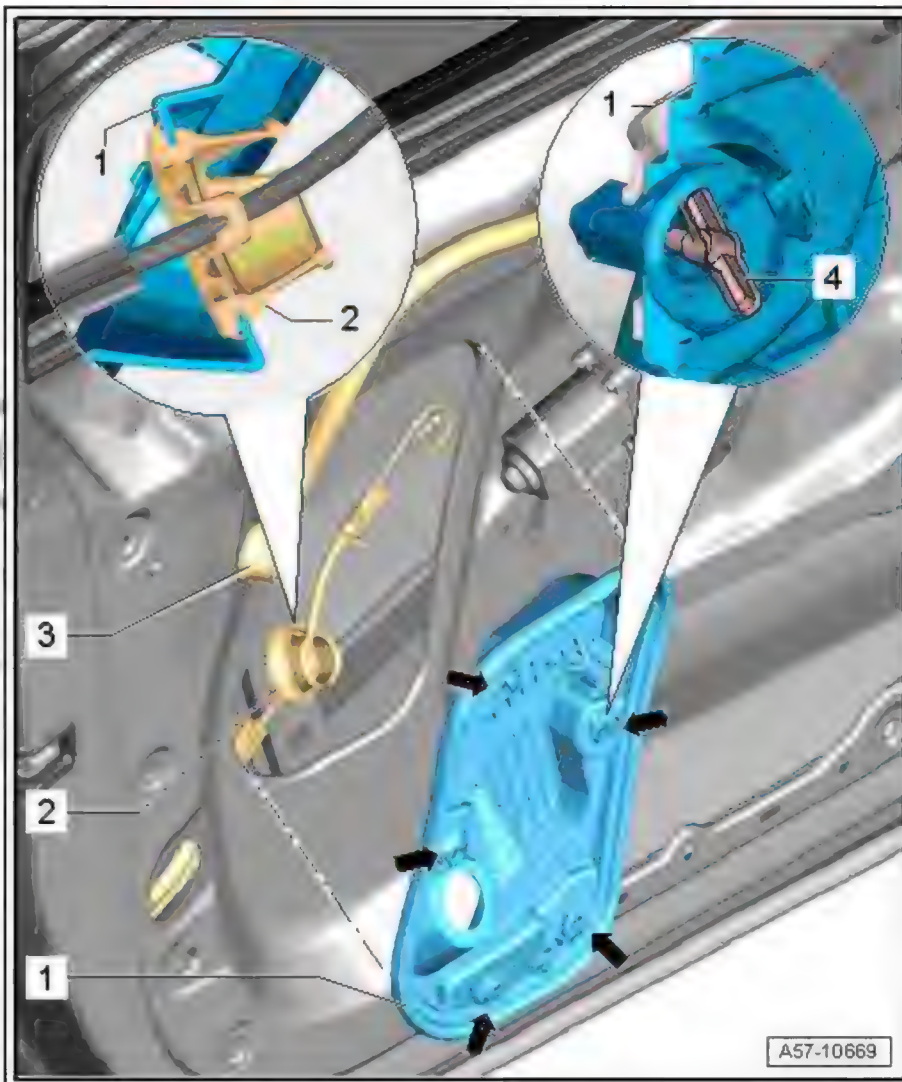
*Do not kink Bowden ca-  
bles when installing.*

- When installing, make  
sure it is seated correct-  
ly.

### 3 - Bowden cable for interior door handle

### 4 - Fastener (5x)

- To remove cover, release fasteners by turning them to the left.
- Must engage audibly during installation





## 2.11 Removing and installing power latching motor

1 - Bowden cable

2 - Driver door power latching motor - V302-

☐ Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Unplug electrical connector for motor.
- Unscrew bolts at motor.

- Guide Bowden cable out of cable reel.

☐ Installing

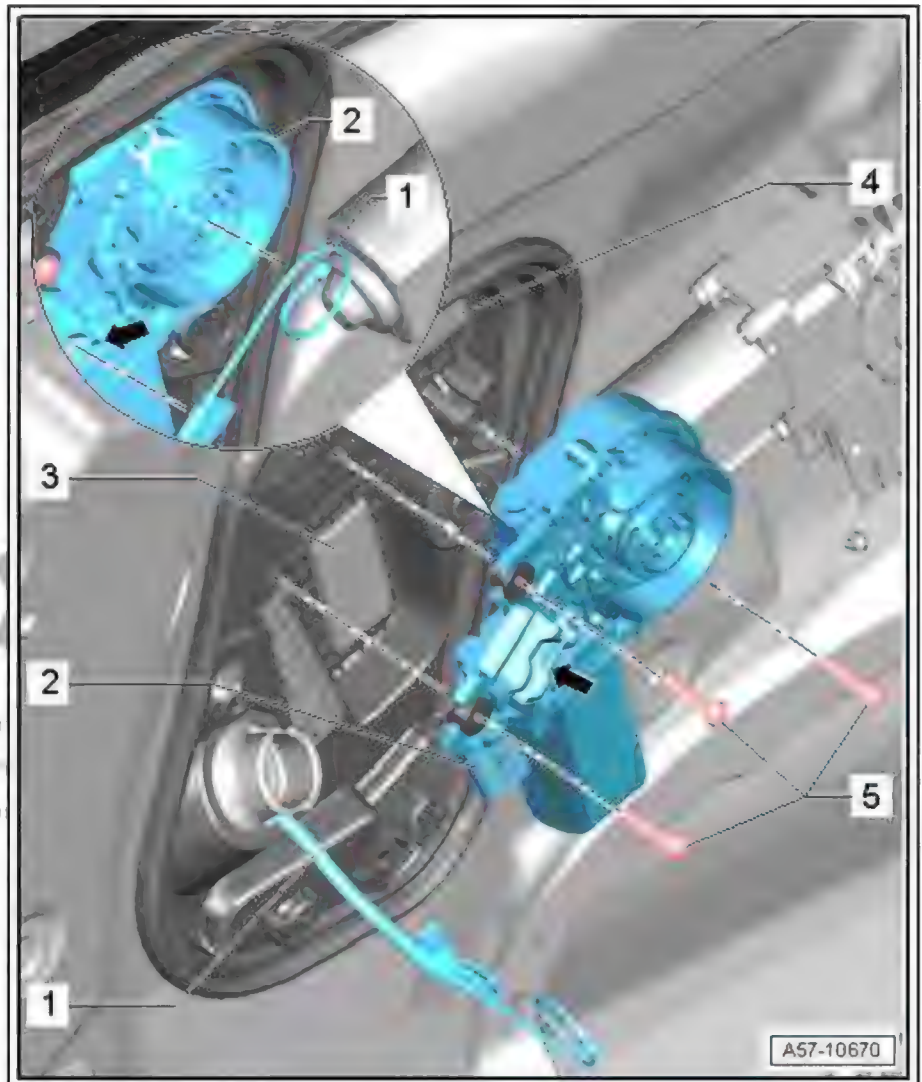
- To install, first insert nipple of cable into cable reel.
- Insert cable into groove on cable reel through 360°, as shown in detail view, with respect to the co
- Clip Bowden cable into motor at side -arrows-.
- Secure motor by tightening bolts to specified torque.

3 - Insulation

4 - Cover for inner door panel

5 - Bolt

- ☐ 3.5 Nm

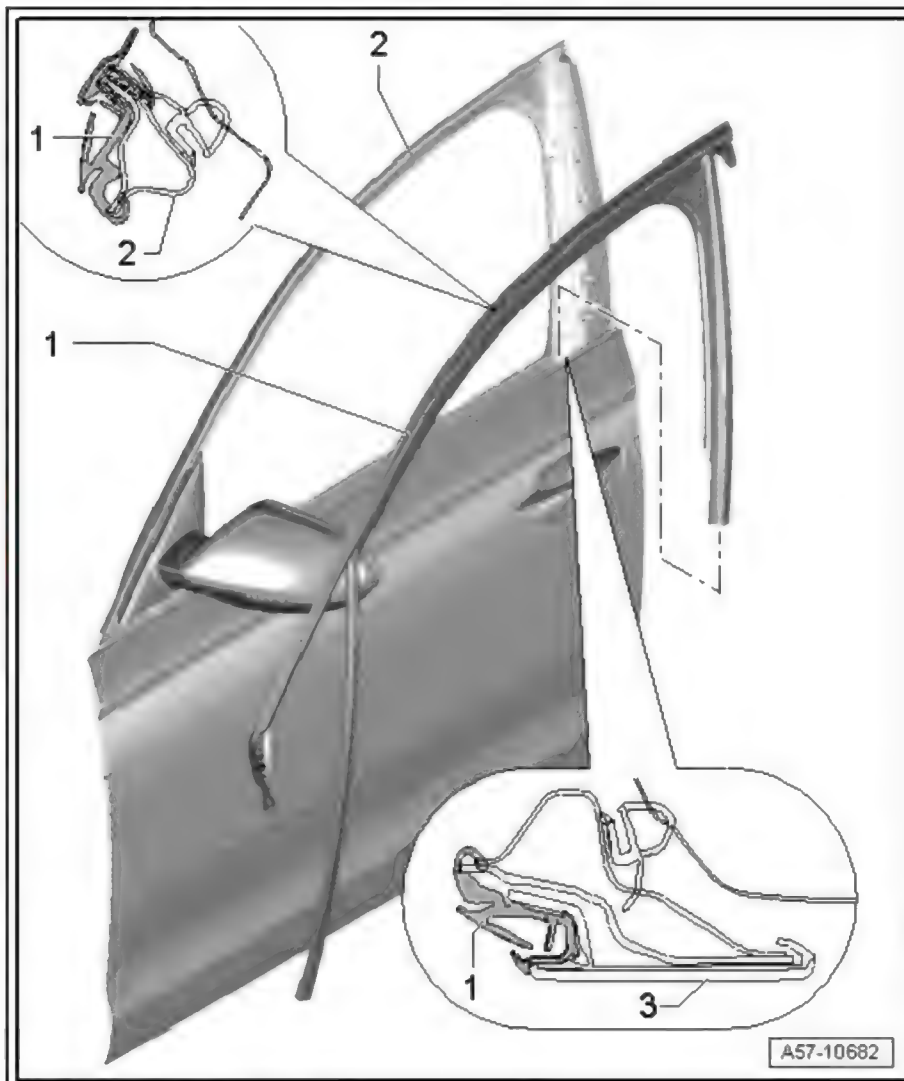


## 2.12 Removing and installing window guide

### 1 - Window guide

#### ❑ Removing

- Exterior mirror removed  
⇒ [page 397](#)
- Door trim and window frame trim removed ⇒  
General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ;  
Door trim (front); Removing and installing  
window frame trim .
- Trim strip for door removed ⇒ [page 349](#)
- Trim panel for B-pillar removed ⇒ [page 342](#)
- Door window removed  
⇒ [page 315](#)
- Disengage window guide from flange at underside of window frame and detach downwards.
- Detach sealing strip (self-adhesive) for window guide at B-pillar.
- Pull window guide out of trim panel for B-pillar towards rear and unclip at C-pillar (4x).
- Detach inner window slot trim strip upwards from door flange.



- Detach window guide at B-pillar and C-pillar from door.
- Lift window guide out of door.
- ❑ Installing
- To facilitate assembly, coat window guide with soap solution.
- Position window guide at B-pillar (top) and slide it forwards into guide with clip ⇒ [page 131](#) .
- Moulded section should touch door at rear (longitudinal direction).
- Press window guide onto sides of window frame towards rear and clip onto C-pillar.
- Install trim panels for B-pillar and C-pillar and insert window guide from side.
- Press on inner window slot trim strip.



#### Caution

*Bonding surface must be free of dust and grease.*

- Clean bonding surface on door with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .

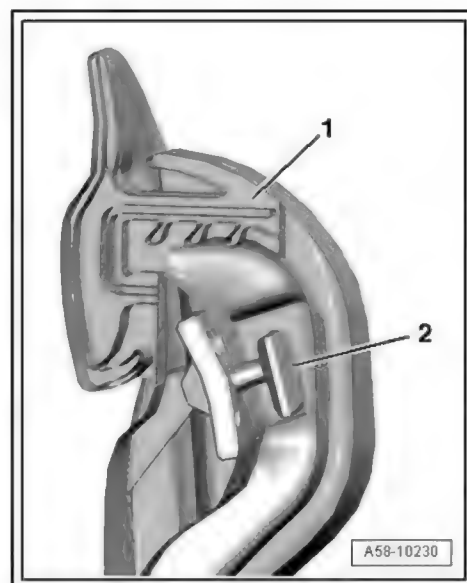


- Bond sealing strip for window guide onto door at B-pillar using double-sided adhesive tape.

## 2 - Trim panel for B-pillar

### Inserting guide moulding

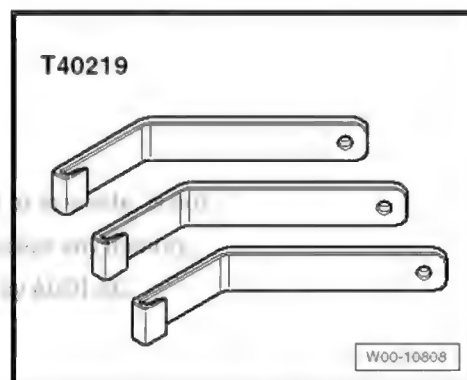
- Guide moulding -1- with clip -2- must be inserted at B-pillar (top) -arrow-, as shown.



## 2.13 Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal tool - T40219-

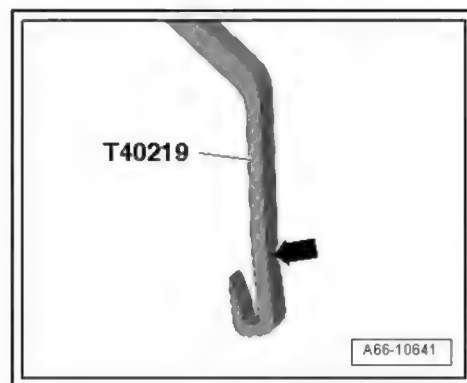


### Preparing removal tool - T40219- :

- Before removing window slot trim strip, carefully bend removal tool - T40219- at the point indicated -arrow- so that removal tool can be applied behind retaining strip.

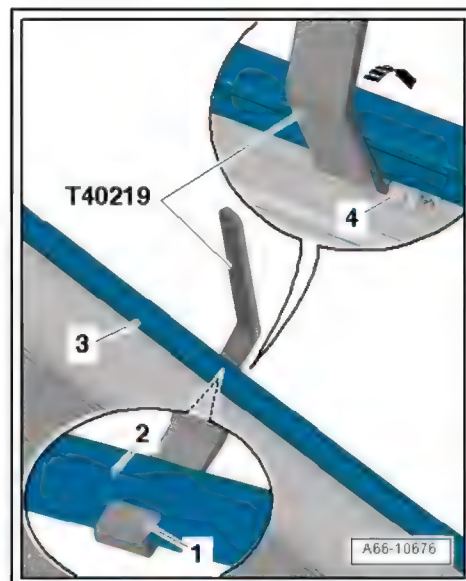
### Removing

- Lower door window.
- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Remove mounting for mirror adjustment unit ⇒ [page 398](#) .
- Pull window guide in area of B-pillar out of guide.





- Insert removal tool - T40219- next to guide -4- for window slot trim strip -3- and apply at retaining strip -2-.
- Front section -1- of removal tool - T40219- must be positioned as shown in illustration.
- Press removal tool - T40219- lightly in direction of -arrow- to release component.
- You should hear the retaining strip disengage.
- Carefully pull window slot trim strip upwards off door flange using removal tool - T40219- .



- Pull moulded section -3- of window slot trim strip off door shell.
- Slide window slot trim strip -1- towards rear of vehicle -arrow- until guide -2- for moulded section becomes disengaged at trim panel for B-pillar.
- Detach window slot trim strip.

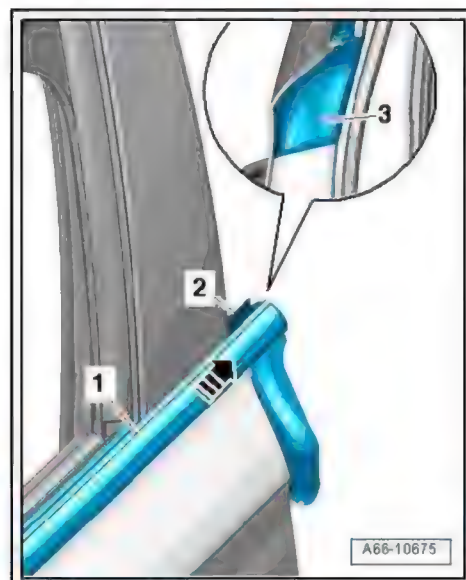
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

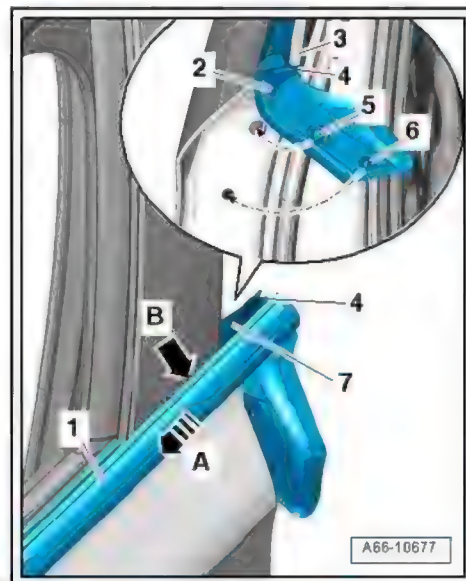


#### Note

*For installing, you can coat the bottom edge of the window slot trim strip with tyre assembly paste.*



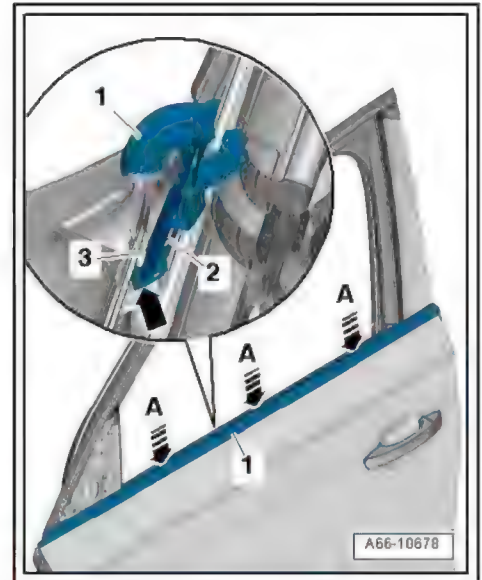
- Position window slot trim strip -1- at trim panel for B-pillar on door seam, as shown in illustration.
- Slide window slot trim strip forwards (as seen in direction of travel) -arrow A-; guide -7- for moulded section -2- must be inserted at B-pillar mounting -arrow B-.
- Insert rubber lug -4- in guide at trim panel for B-pillar -item 3- and press retaining lugs -5- and -6- completely onto door shell.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted solely authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of exact and/or latest with respect to the content of information in this document. Copyright © AUDI AG.



- Press window slot trim strip -1- on evenly -arrows A-; retaining strip -2- should engage audibly.
- When fixing strip in position -arrow-, retaining strip should engage underneath retaining plate -3-.
- Install window guide ➔ [page 130](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes without the written consent of Audi AG is prohibited. Audi AG is not responsible for any liability arising from the use of this technical information in the event of an accident. Copyright by Audi AG.



### 3 Central locking system

⇒ ["3.1 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system", page 134](#)

⇒ ["3.2 Removing and installing driver door control unit J386 and front passenger door control unit J387 ", page 136](#)

⇒ ["3.3 Removing and installing rear left door control unit J388 and rear right door control unit J389 ", page 137](#)

⇒ ["3.4 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit J393 ", page 137](#)

⇒ ["3.5 Removing and installing interface control unit for vehicle location system J843 ", page 141](#)

⇒ ["3.6 Removing and installing bonnet contact switch F266 ", page 141](#)

⇒ ["3.7 Removing and installing tank filler flap locking motor V155 ", page 141](#)

⇒ ["3.8 Removing and installing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 F496 ", page 142](#)

#### 3.1 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system

⇒ ["3.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system, Saloon", page 134](#)

⇒ ["3.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system, Avant", page 136](#)

##### 3.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system, Saloon



1 - Front passenger door control unit - J387-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 136](#)

2 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

3 - Rear right door control unit - J389-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 137](#)

4 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 137](#)

5 - Tank filler flap locking motor - V 155-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 141](#)

6 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-

- ❑ Procedures for removing and installing as for motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

7 - Interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 141](#)

8 - Power latching motor for rear lid - V382-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 67](#)

9 - Motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 68](#)

10 - Control unit/actuator

Rear lid control unit - J605-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 73](#)

Actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 - F496-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 142](#)

11 - Rear left door control unit - J388-

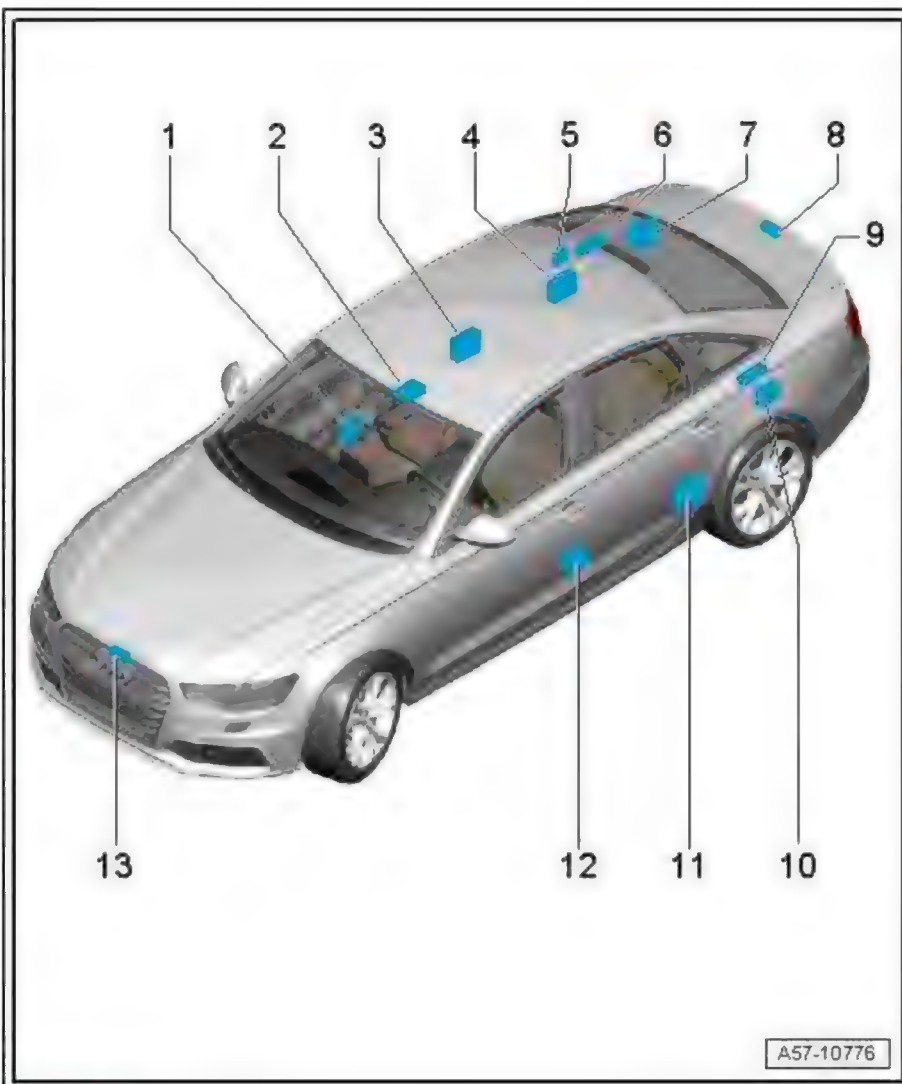
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 137](#)

12 - Driver door control unit - J386-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 136](#)

13 - Bonnet contact switch - F266-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 141](#)



### 3.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system, Avant

1 - Front passenger door control unit - J387-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 136](#)

2 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

3 - Rear right door control unit - J389-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 137](#)

4 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 139](#)

5 - Tank filler flap locking motor - V 155-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 141](#)

6 - Interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 141](#)

7 - Motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 69](#)

8 - Rear lid control unit - J605-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 73](#)

9 - Power latching motor for rear lid - V382-

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 67](#)

10 - Motor 1 for rear lid - V444-

- ❑ Procedures for removing and installing as for motor 2 for rear lid - V445-

11 - Rear left door control unit - J388-

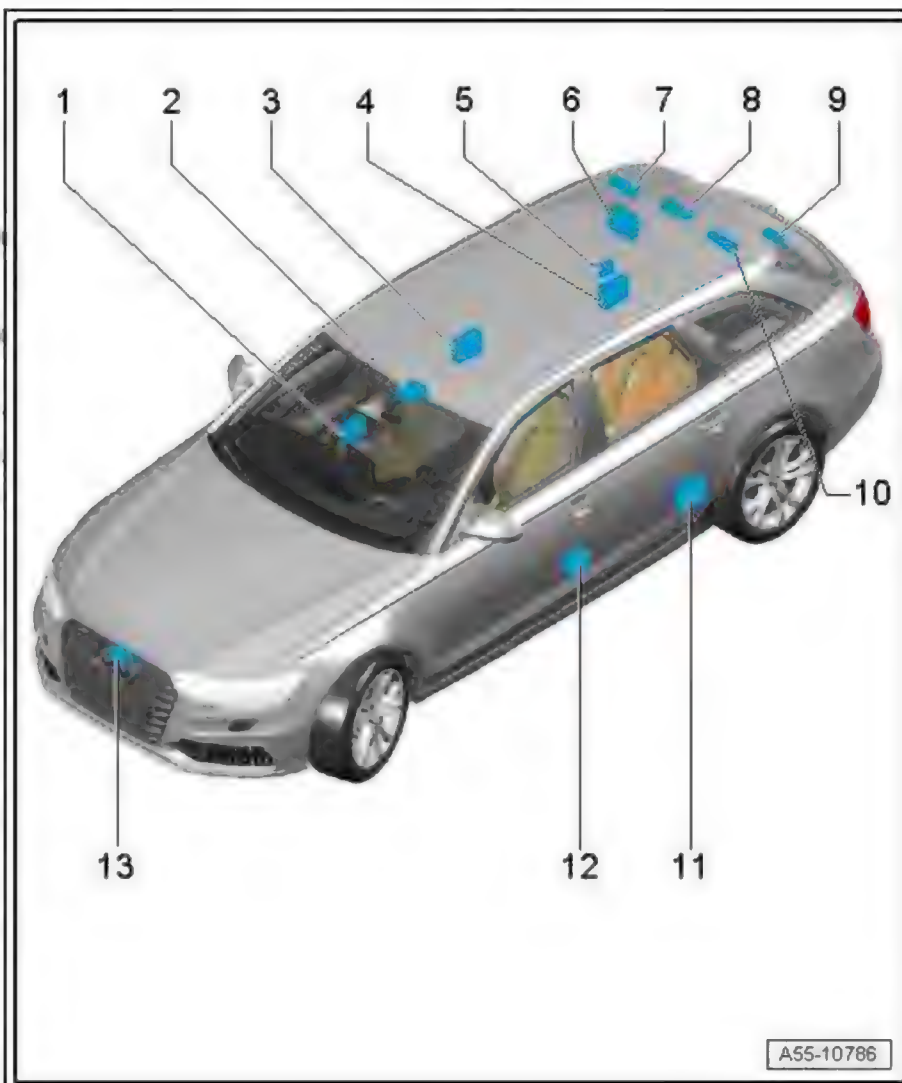
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 137](#)

12 - Driver door control unit - J386-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 136](#)

13 - Bonnet contact switch - F266-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 141](#)



### 3.2 Removing and installing driver door control unit - J386- and front passenger door control unit - J387-

#### Removing

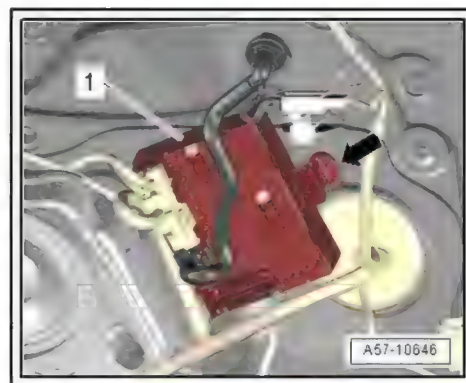
- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .



- Unplug electrical connectors; to do so, pull locking element and press release mechanism downwards.
- Move electrical connector clear at door control unit -1-.
- Press retaining catch -arrow- and disengage door control unit -1- from door shell.

#### Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal; make sure retainer engages in inner door panel.



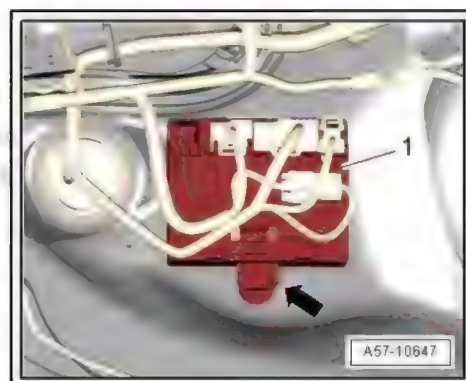
### 3.3 Removing and installing rear left door control unit - J388- and rear right door control unit - J389-

#### Removing

- Unplug electrical connectors; to do so, pull locking element and press release mechanism downwards.
- Press retainer in direction of -arrow- and disengage door control unit -1- from door shell.

#### Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal; make sure retainer engages in inner door panel.



### 3.4 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

⇒ ["3.4.1 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit J393 - Saloon", page 137](#)

⇒ ["3.4.2 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit J393 - Avant", page 139](#)

⇒ ["3.4.3 Removing and installing retaining frame for convenience system central control unit J393 - Avant", page 140](#)

#### 3.4.1 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393- - Saloon

- If control unit is renewed, select "Replacement" function for appropriate control unit in "Guided Fault Finding" or "Guided Functions" ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

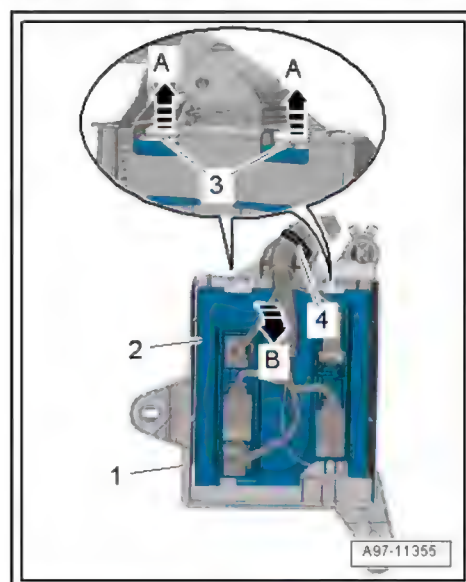
#### Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .

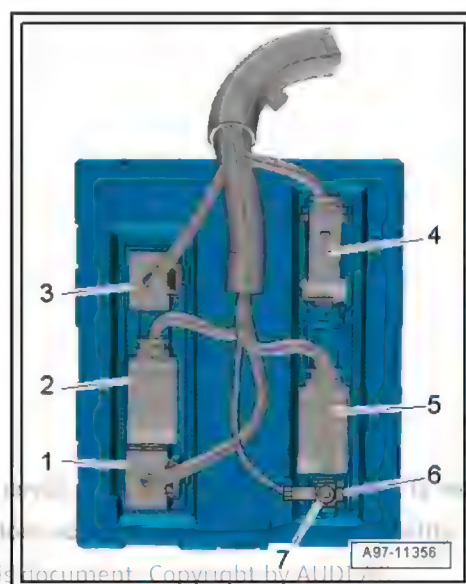
- Unfasten cable tie -4- and push wiring harness slightly to the side.
- Unscrew nuts -2 and 3- and disengage retaining frame -1- with central control unit from retaining pin -arrow-.



- Turn over retaining plate with central control unit.
- Cut through cable tie -4-.
- Release retaining tabs -3- -arrows A- and take convenience system central control unit - J393- -item 2- out of retaining frame -1- -arrow B-.



- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 3-.
- Carefully remove fuse -6- and unplug aerial connector -7-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 4, 5-.



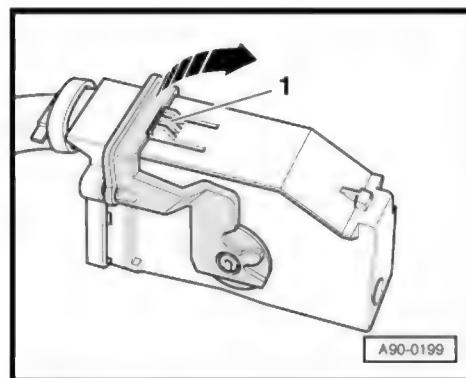
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use without the written permission of Audi AG is prohibited. Copyright by Audi AG 2019. All rights reserved. with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI.

- To unplug electrical connector, press catch -1-, turn retainer in direction of -arrow- and unplug connector.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install retaining frame ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97 ; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes .



### 3.4.2 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393- - Avant

- If control unit is renewed, select "Replacement" function for appropriate control unit in "Guided Fault Finding" or "Guided Functions" ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

#### Removing

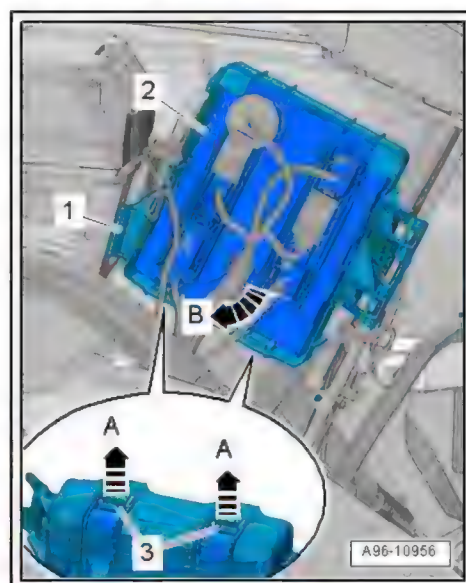
- Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach bracket for backrest remote release lever -1-.



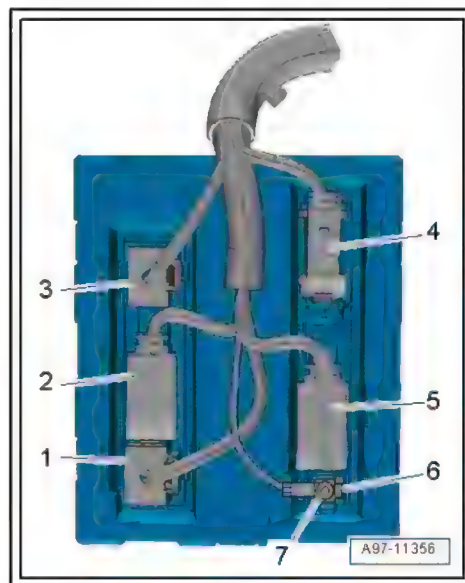
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of the information in this document. Copyright



- Release retaining tabs -3- -arrows A- and take convenience system central control unit - J393- -item 2- out of retaining frame -1- -arrow B-.



- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 3-.
- Carefully remove fuse -6- and unplug aerial connector -7-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 4, 5-.

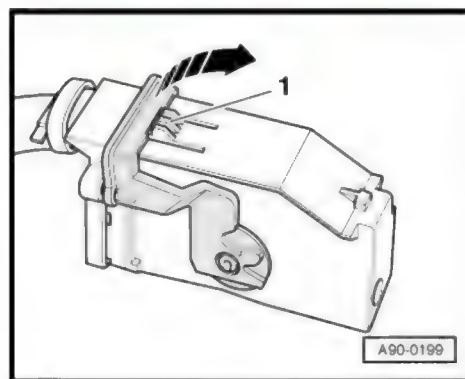


- To unplug electrical connector, press catch -1-, turn retainer in direction of -arrow- and unplug connector.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install bracket for backrest remote release lever ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 72 ; Rear seats; Exploded view - locking mechanism .



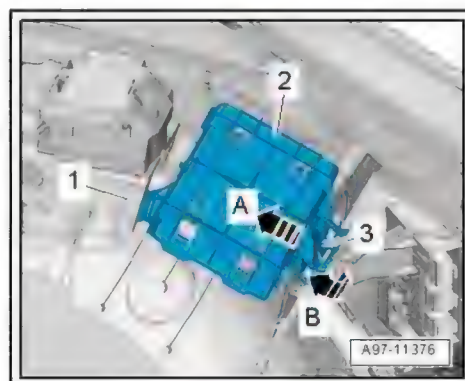
### 3.4.3 Removing and installing retaining frame for convenience system central control unit - J393- - Avant

#### Removing

- Remove convenience system central control unit ⇒ [page 139](#) .
- Release securing tab -3- -arrow A-, swivel retaining frame -2- slightly forwards -arrow B- and guide it out of body -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





### 3.5 Removing and installing interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

#### Removing

- Open cover for luggage compartment trim (right-side).
- Unplug electrical connector to control unit -1-.
- Release locking element -arrow- on bracket and pull out control unit.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 3.6 Removing and installing bonnet contact switch - F266-

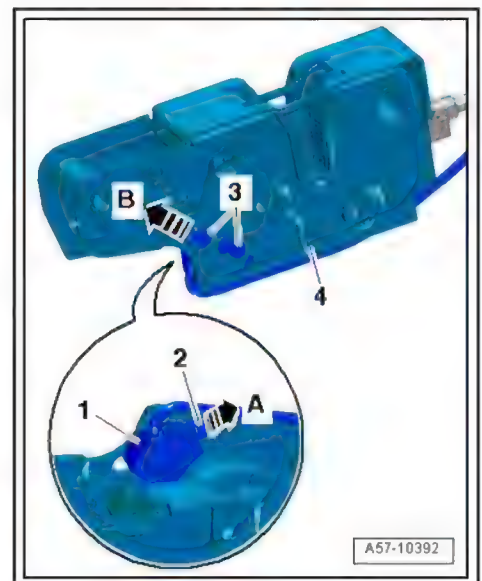
#### Removing

- Remove bonnet lock ➔ [page 25](#) .
- Lift retaining tab -2- -arrow A-.
- Disengage contact switch -F266- -item 1- at bonnet lock -4- -arrow B- and detach contact switch.

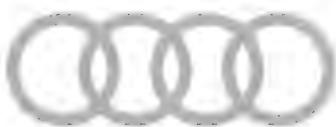
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Centring pins -3- on contact switch -F266- must be inserted correctly in bonnet lock.



### 3.7 Removing and installing tank filler flap locking motor - V155-



1 - Drain hose

- ☐ Routing ➔ [page 85](#)

2 - Cable for manual release

- ☐ Routing ➔ [page 84](#)

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

4 - Tank filler flap locking motor - V 155-

- ☐ Removing
  - Fuel tank flap removed ➔ [page 85](#)
  - Remove bolts -3- at tank filler flap locking motor - V 155- .
  - Unplug electrical connector and detach tank filler flap locking motor - V 155- .

☐ Installing

- Bolt together tank flap and tank filler flap locking motor - V 155- with bolt -3-.
- Insert drain hose and manual release cable through opening in side panel.
- Insert tank flap with tank filler flap locking motor - V 155- in opening for tank flap at an angle and press in until fasteners engage in flange in side panel.

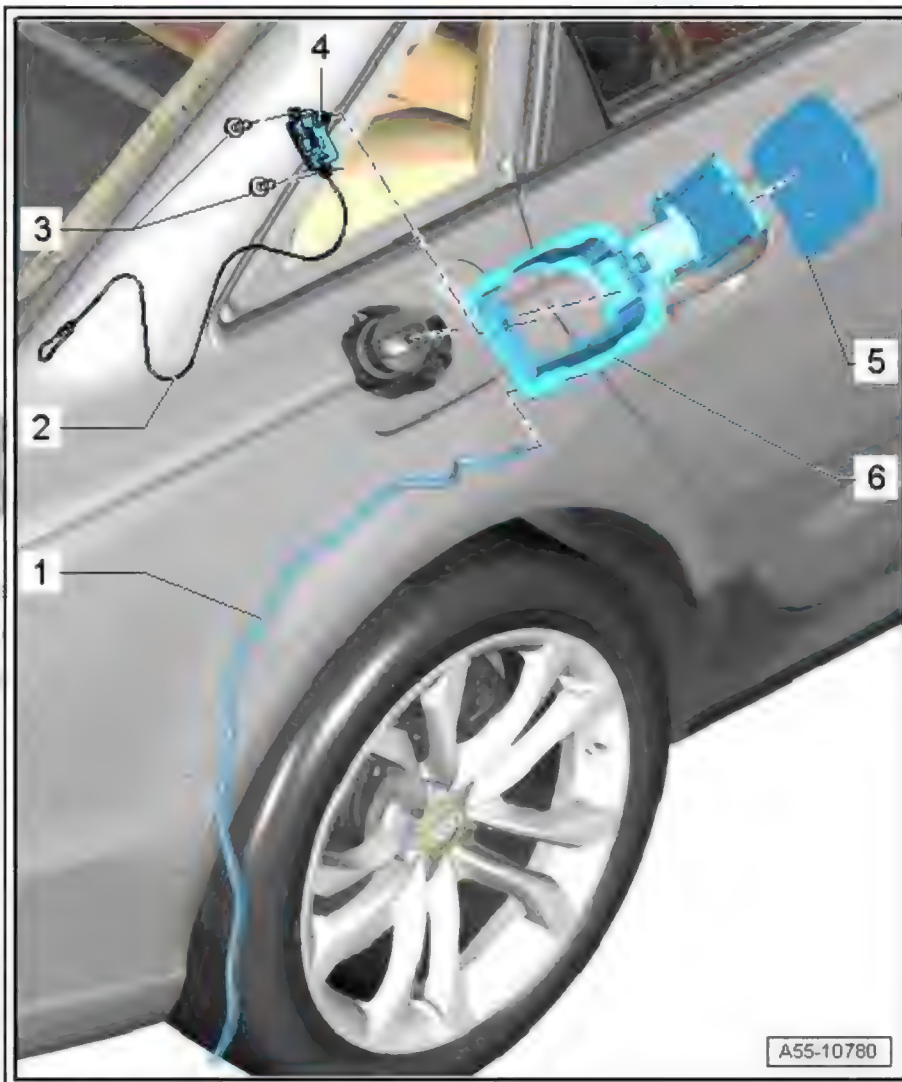
- Make sure drain hose ➔ [page 85](#) and manual release cable ➔ [page 84](#) are routed correctly.

5 - Lid for tank flap

- ☐ Removing and installing ➔ [page 87](#)

6 - Tank flap unit

- ☐ Must be renewed following removal.
- ☐ Removing ➔ [page 85](#)



### 3.8 Removing and installing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 - F496-

Removing

- Remove charging flap unit ➔ [page 89](#) .



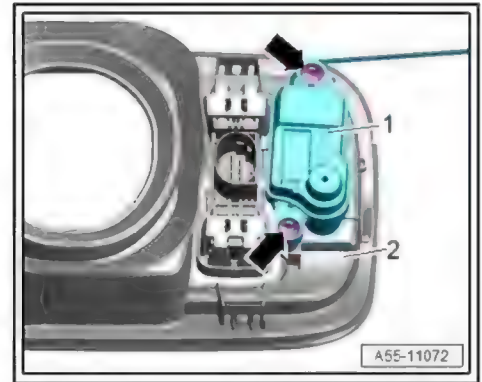
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock -1- with manual release cable from charging flap insert -2-.
- If renewing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock, remove manual release cable ⇒ [page 91](#) .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["4.1 Exploded view - charging flap unit", page 89](#)



Protecting copyright: Copying for private or commercial purposes in part or complete is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee accuracy liability with respect to the information provided here. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 58 – Rear doors, door components

### 1 Door

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 144

⇒ "1.2 Exploded view - door seals", page 145

⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing door", page 146

⇒ "1.4 Adjusting door", page 147

⇒ "1.5 Adjusting striker", page 152

⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing door arrester", page 152

⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing inner door seal", page 153

⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing outer door seal", page 155

#### 1.1 Exploded view - door

1 - Rear door

2 - Bolt

□ 8 Nm

3 - Gasket

□ For door arrester

4 - Bolt

□ 33 Nm

5 - Cap

□ For door arrester

6 - Door arrester

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 152

7 - Cap

□ Fit onto stud

8 - Door hinge (top)

9 - Bolt

 Note

◆ The bolt is a fitted bolt, it is usually not necessary to adjust the door via this bolt.

◆ If it does become necessary to make an adjustment, the bolt can be replaced with a bolt of the same length and class.

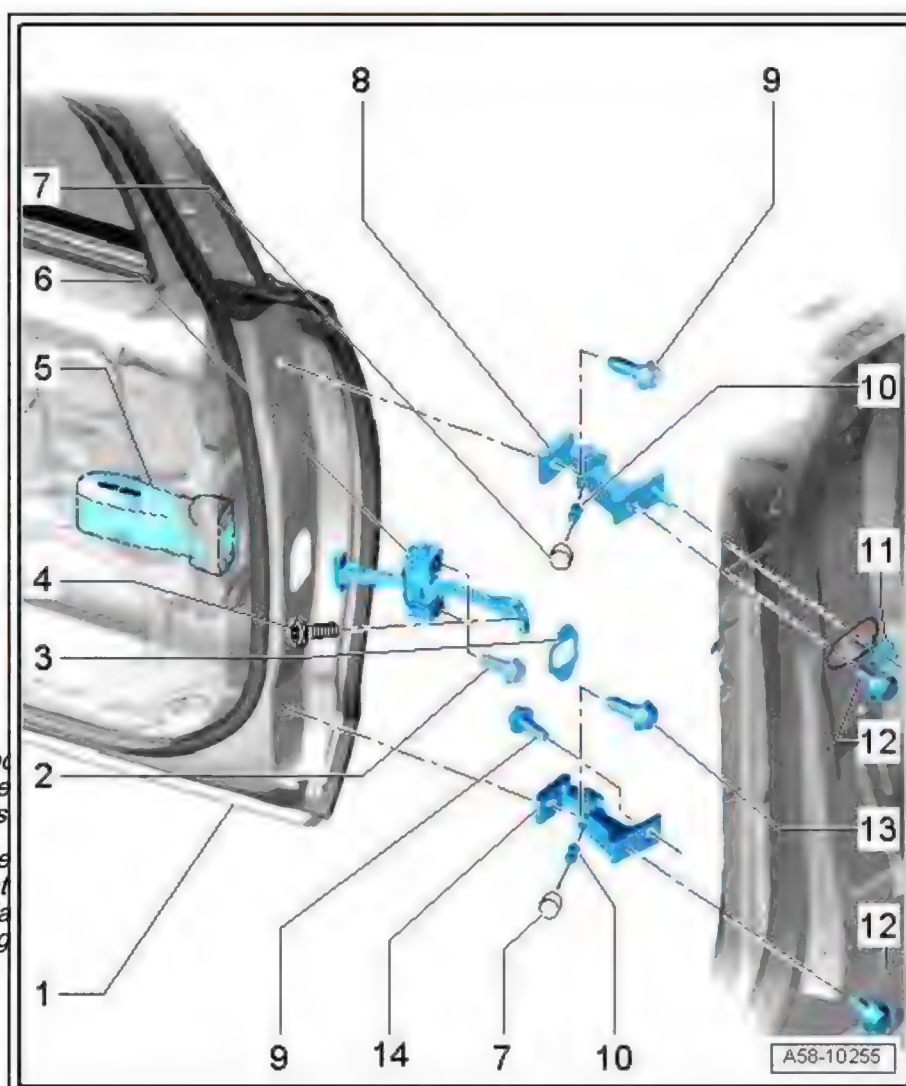
□ 34 Nm

10 - Stud

□ 23 Nm

11 - Nut

□ 34 Nm





12 - Bolt

- 34 Nm

13 - Bolt

- 34 Nm

14 - Door hinge (bottom)

## 1.2 Exploded view - door seals

⇒ "1.2.1 Exploded view - inner door seals", page 145

⇒ "1.2.2 Exploded view - outer door seals", page 146

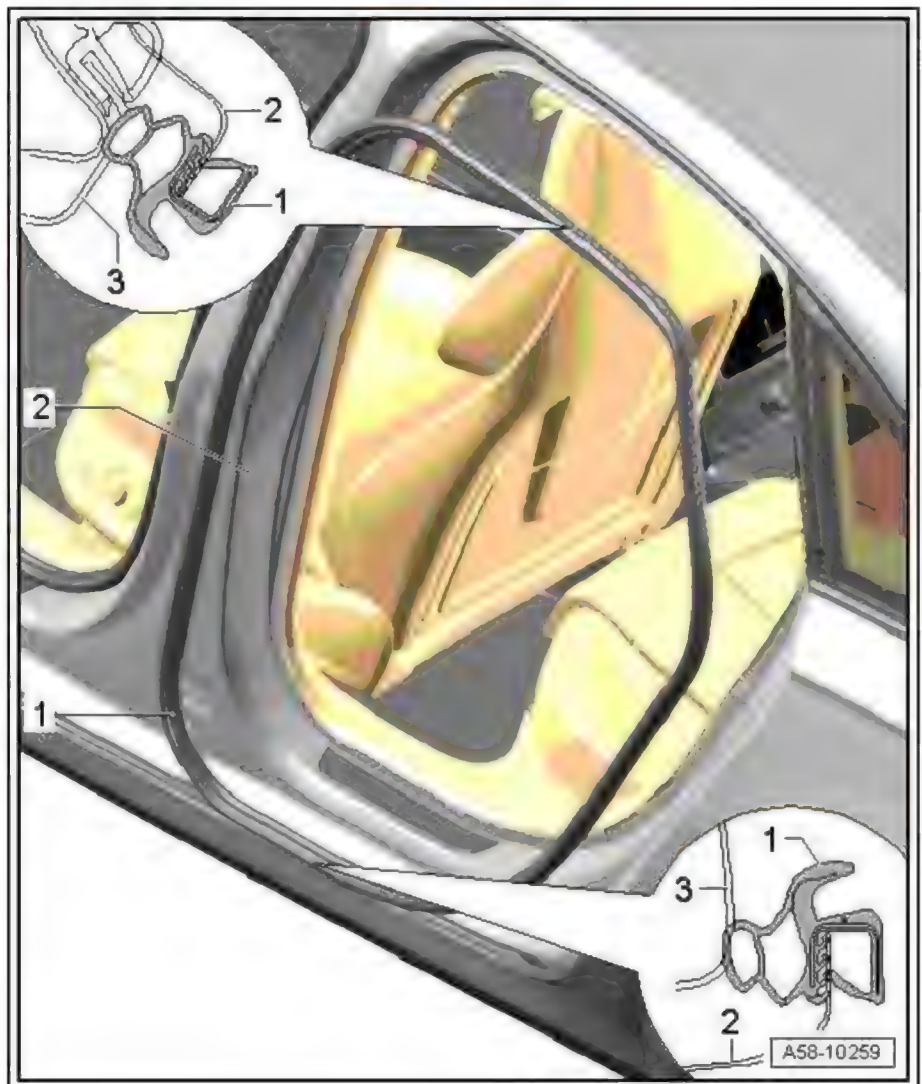
### 1.2.1 Exploded view - inner door seals

1 - Inner door seal (bottom)

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 153](#)

2 - Body flange

3 - Door

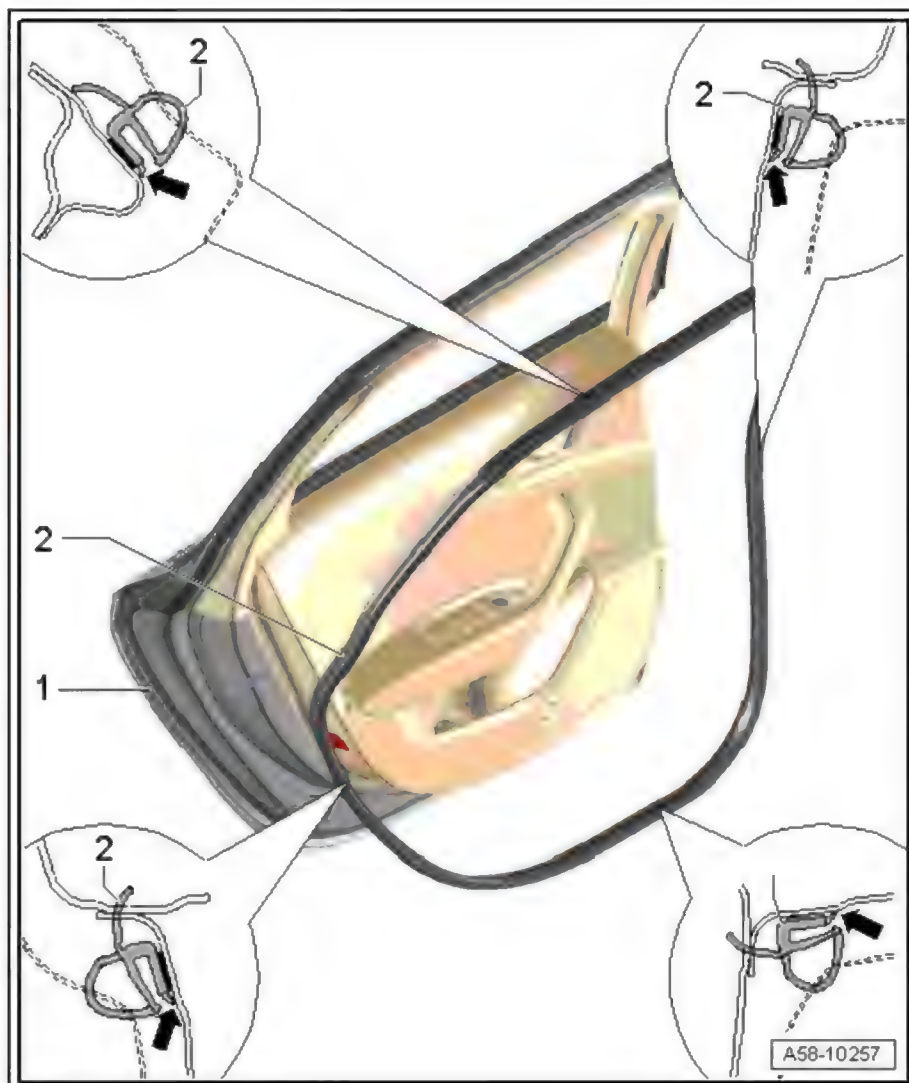


## 1.2.2 Exploded view - outer door seals

1 - Rear door

2 - Outer door seal

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 155](#)



## 1.3 Removing and installing door

Removing

- Unplug electrical connector at A-pillar ⇒ Electrical system;  
Rep. gr. 97 ; Connectors .

Produced by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information contained in this document. Copyright © AUDI AG.



- Unscrew bolt -2- for door arrester.
- Detach caps -1- and -3- from studs.
- Unscrew studs -4- from door hinge (top and bottom).



#### Caution

- ◆ *Protect paintwork on door or side panel from damage.*

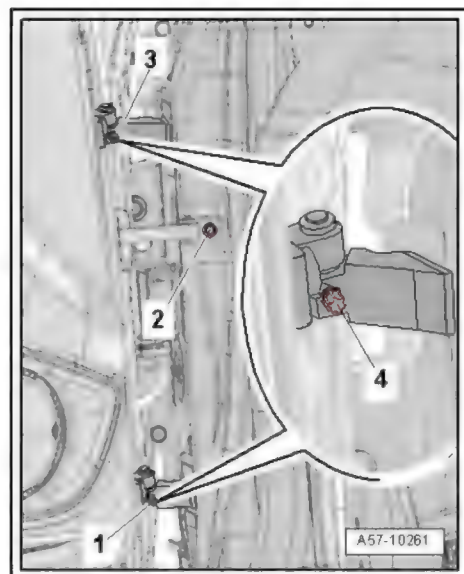
- Carefully lift door off hinges.

#### Installing



#### Note

*No adjustment has to be performed after the front door has been installed.*



## 1.4 Adjusting door

Special tools and workshop equipment required

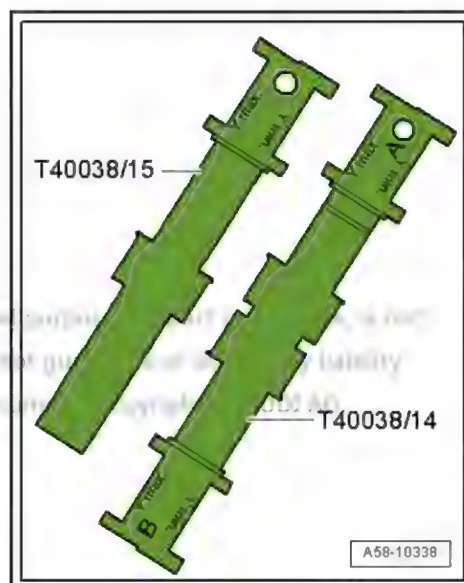
- ◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



- ◆ Template - T40038 /14- (and additionally template - T40038 / 15- for Avant models)



Protected by copyright. Any use for reproduction or distribution is prohibited unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the quality or reliability of information or the correctness of information in this document.



- ◆ On rear door of Saloon, use template - T40038 /14- with side -B- for front measuring point on B-pillar and with side -A- for rear measuring point on C-pillar.

- ◆ The »min and max« markings are used to check the side adjustment.
- ◆ The cut-out in the template is used to check the height.
- ◆ The 0.6 mm graduation at each end of the template is used to check the underhang of the front door relative to the wing, and of the rear door to the front door.



#### Note

Use template - T40038 /15- on Avant models for adjusting rear measuring point on C-pillar.

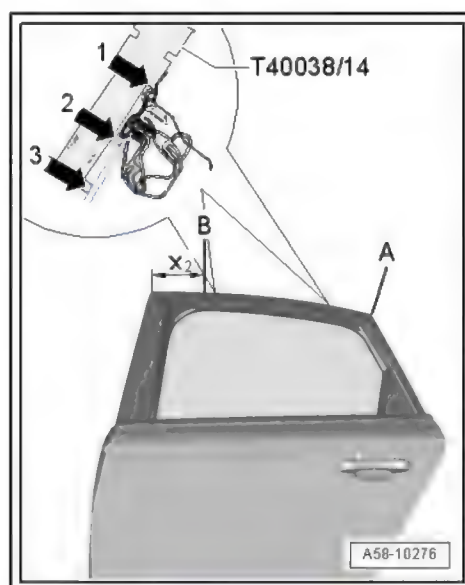
Checking adjustment of height with template - T40038 /14-

- Position template on roof at measuring points -A- / -B-.



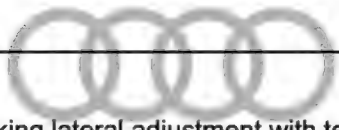
#### Note

Use template - T40038 /15- on Avant models for measuring point on C-pillar.



- Template must make contact with roof and trim strip -1- at top, as shown -arrow-.
- Height is correctly adjusted when bottom edge of window guide -2- is within cut-out -bottom arrow- (-a = 2 mm).



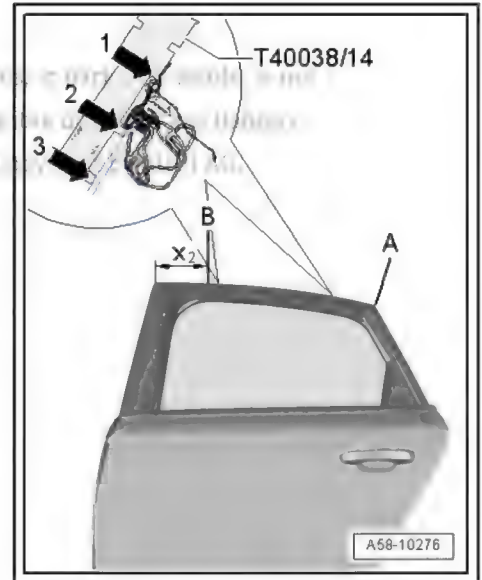


#### Checking lateral adjustment with template - T40038 /14-



##### Note

- ◆ *There is a 150 mm groove in the template (from B-side) which can be used to measure the required distance.*
- ◆ *Position template at this distance (at measuring point -B-), as shown.*
- Position template at distance -x2- = 150 mm at measuring point -B-/measuring point -A- (rear).
- If »min« adjustment is correct, template must make contact at points -1- and -3-.
- A small gap is permissible at point -2- of template.
- If »max« adjustment is correct, template must make contact at points -2- and -3-.
- A small gap is permissible at point -1- of template.



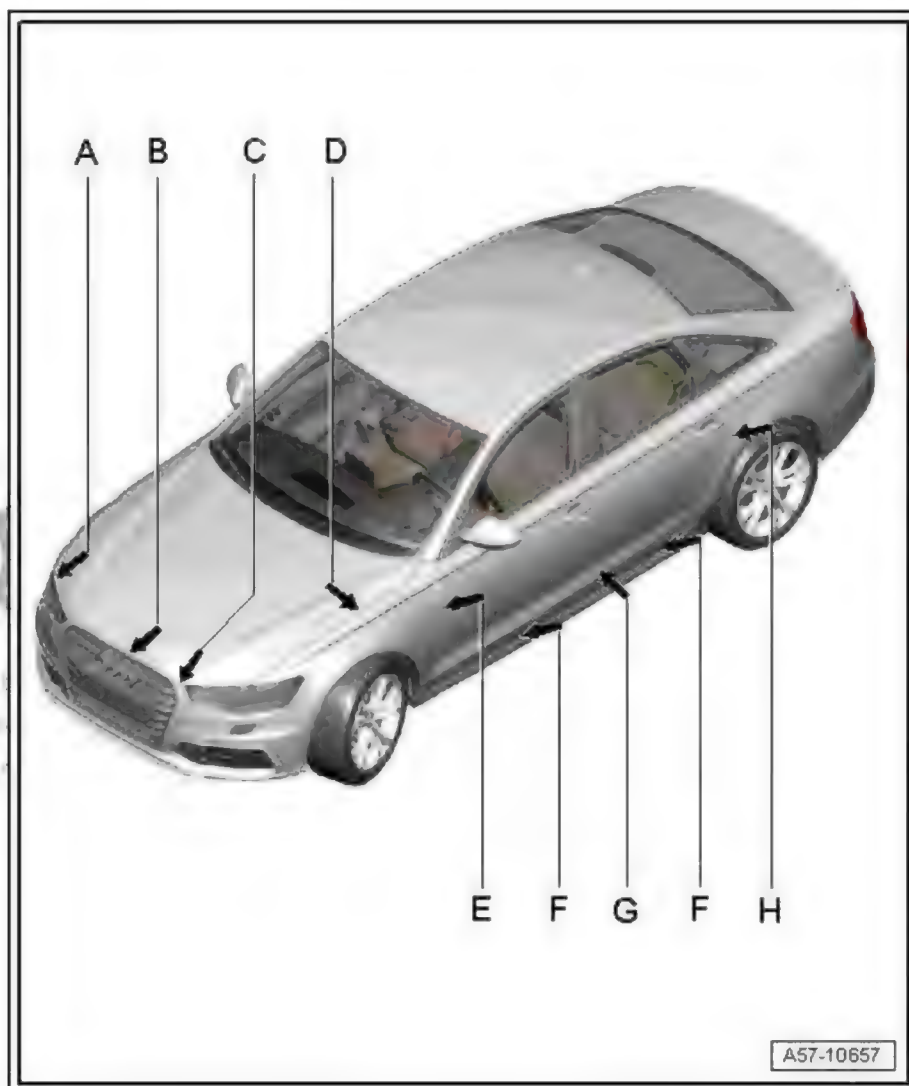
##### Note

*Use template - T40038 /15- on Avant models for measuring point on C-pillar.*

Gap widths - Saloon



© 2019 Audi AG. Alle Rechte vorbehalten.  
Audi ist ein eingetragenes Warenzeichen der Audi AG.  
Audi ist ein eingetragenes Warenzeichen der Audi AG.



A57-10657



#### Note

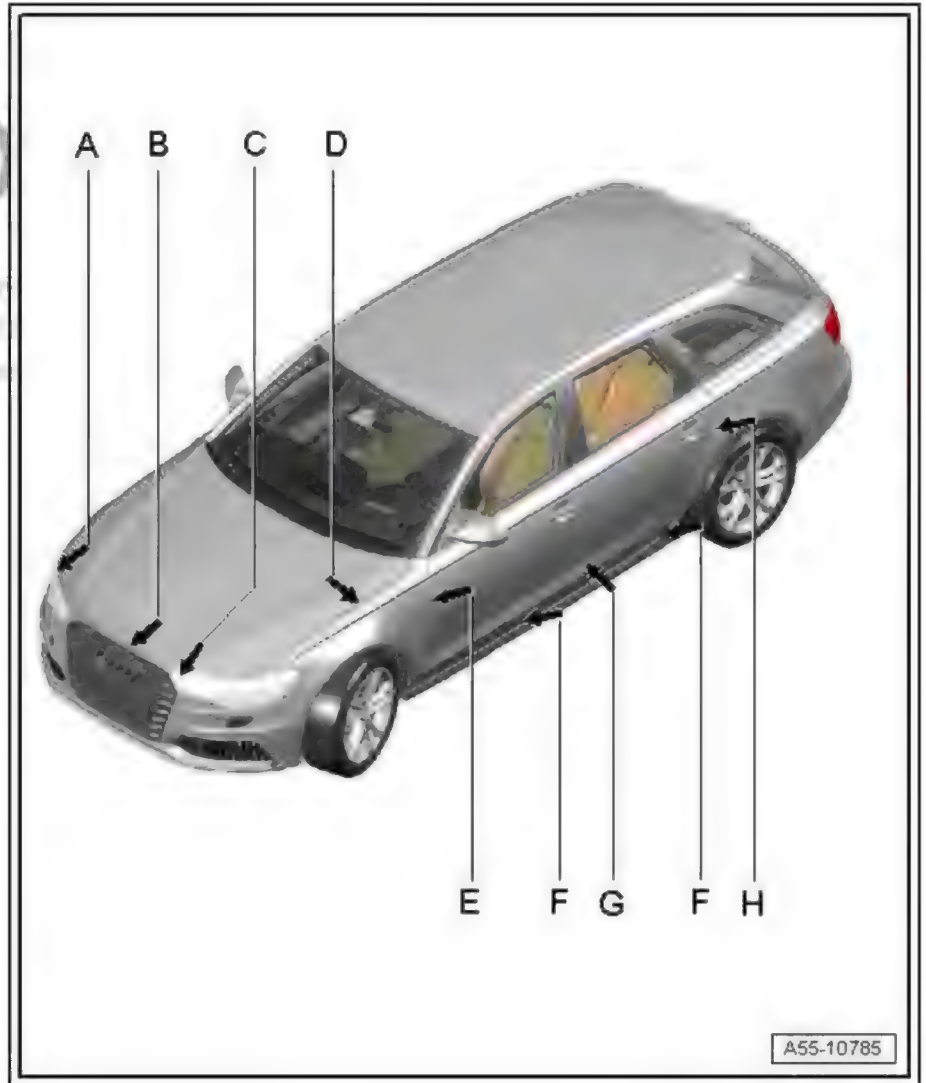
- ◆ All dimensions are given in »mm«.
- ◆ All tolerance ranges for the dimensions are  $\pm 0.5$  mm.
- ◆ The sides of the gap must be parallel (variation not more than 0.5 mm).

- ◆ Dimension E = 3.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension F = 5.0 mm
- ◆ Dimension G = 4.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension H = 3.5 mm

Gap widths - Avant



Protected by copyright. Copying  
permitted unless indicated  
with respect to the copyright



#### Note

- ◆ All dimensions are given in »mm«.
- ◆ All tolerance ranges for the dimensions are  $\pm 0.5$  mm.
- ◆ The sides of the gap must be parallel (variation not more than 0.5 mm).
- ◆ Dimension E = 3.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension F = 5.0 mm
- ◆ Dimension G = 4.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension H = 3.5 mm
- Remove B-pillar trim  $\Rightarrow$  General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing B-pillar trim .

## Longitudinal adjustment

- Unscrew bolts -arrows B- at top and bottom of hinge and on A-pillar -item 1-.
- Adjust door -2- lengthwise.
- Tighten bolts -arrows B-.

## Tightening torques

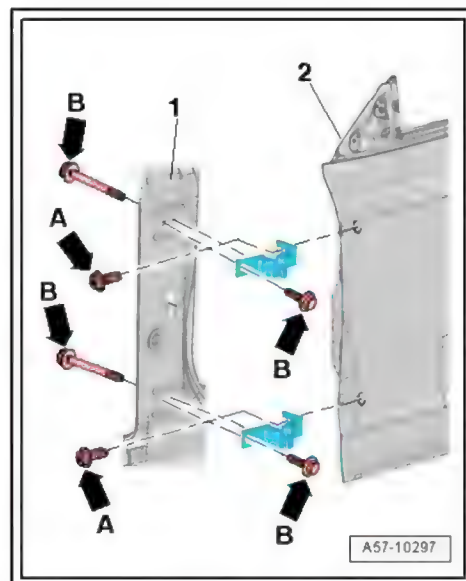
♦ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - door", page 144](#)

## Height adjustment



### Note

- ♦ *The hinge bolts on the door are fitted bolts; therefore it is usually not necessary to adjust the door via these bolts.*
- ♦ *If it does become necessary to make an adjustment via these bolts, the bolts can be replaced with bolts of the same length and property class.*



## 1.5 Adjusting striker

### Procedure



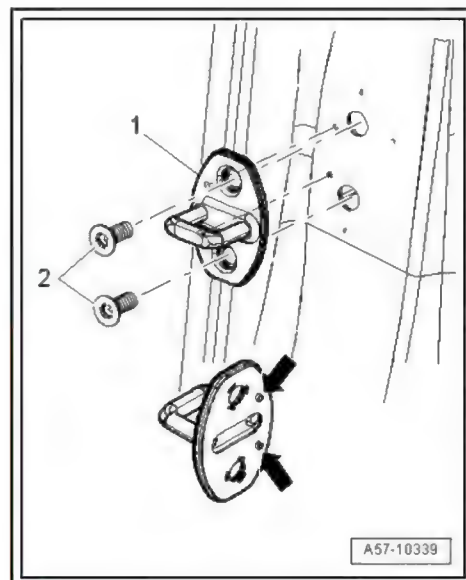
### Note

- ♦ *The striker is only to be used for adjustment towards the centre of the vehicle.*
- ♦ *Do not adjust the height of the door via the striker; otherwise the door lock will be damaged.*

- Loosen bolts -2-.
- Move striker -1- until door is flush with body contour.
- If adjustment is correct, striker should engage centrally in door lock.
- Tighten bolts -2-.

## Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ ["2.2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, operating cable", page 166](#)



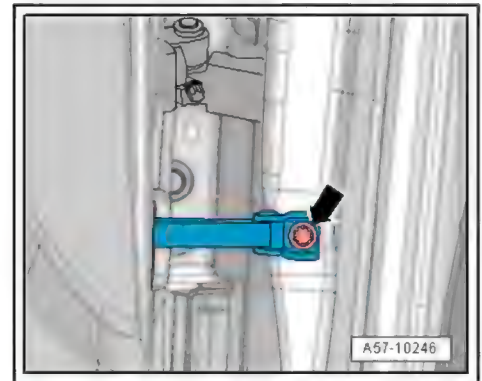
## 1.6 Removing and installing door arrester

### Removing

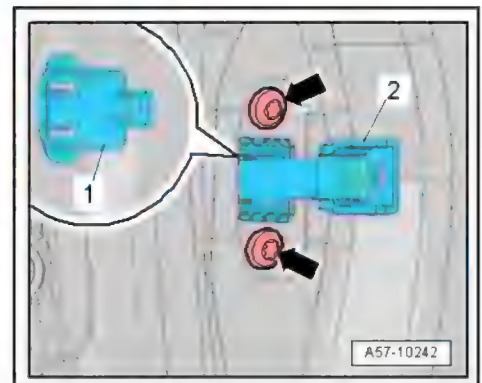
- Move door window to "closed" position.
- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear).



- Remove loudspeaker (bottom) ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing rear bass loudspeakers -R15- / -R17- .
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.



- Detach sealing piece -1- for door arrester from door opening.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and take out door arrester -2- inwards.



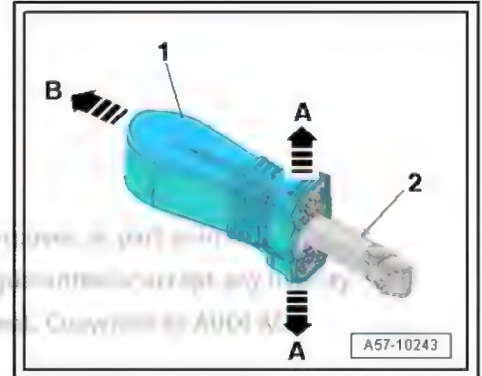
- Pull rubber sleeve -1- on door arrester to the side slightly -arrows A-.
- Detach rubber sleeve from door arrester -2- -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - door", page 144](#)



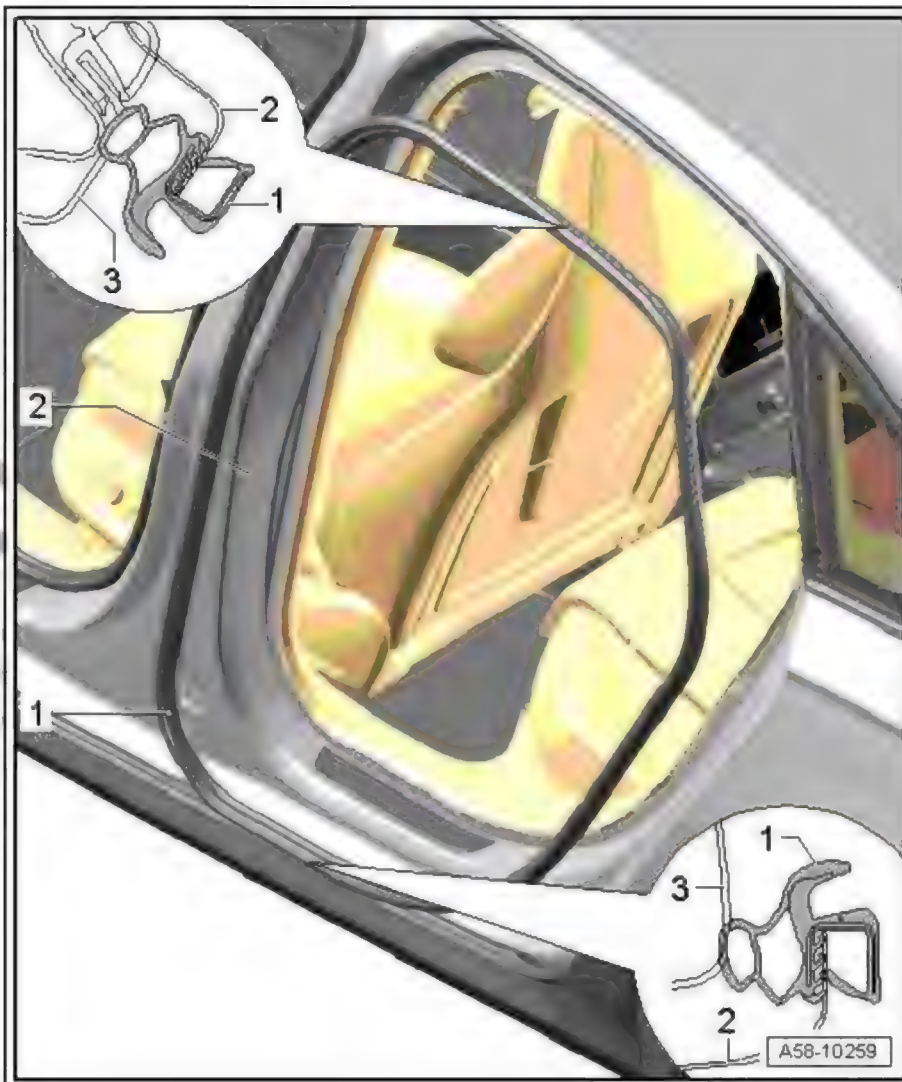
## 1.7 Removing and installing inner door seal

# 1 - Inner door seal (bottom)

- ☐ Fitted on body flange all around
- ☐ To remove, detach from body flange.
- ☐ When installing, unfasten B-pillar trim, C-pillar trim, sill panel trim and headliner in area of door seal.
- ☐ When installing, align seal at B-pillar (top) and, starting at this point, press seal onto body flange by hand.

## 2 - Body flange

## 3 - Door





## 1.8 Removing and installing outer door seal

⇒ "1.8.1 Removing and installing outer door seal", page 155

⇒ "1.8.2 Removing and installing door joint seal", page 161

### 1.8.1 Removing and installing outer door seal

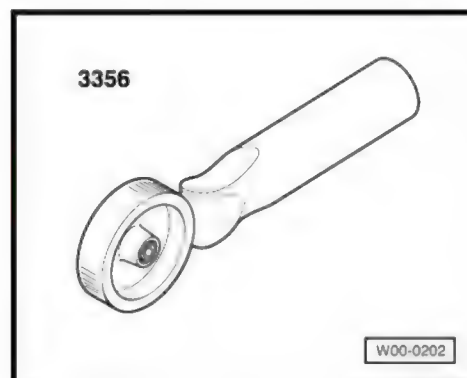


#### Note

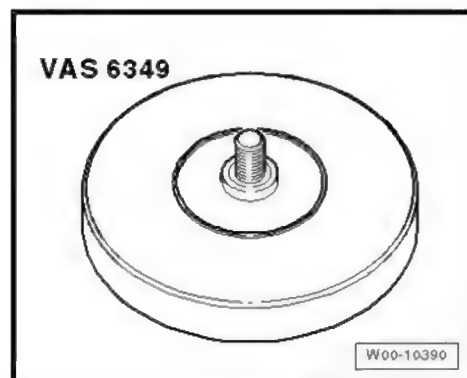
- ◆ *The complete outer door seal is bonded on and can only be renewed.*
- ◆ *The vehicle and the outer door seal must be at room temperature.*
- ◆ *Bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease (clean with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- ).*
- ◆ *Apply primer - D 355 205 A2- to bonding surfaces using applicator - D 009 500 25- and allow to flash off.*
- ◆ *The water drain holes are positioned correctly when they are on the underside of the door.*
- ◆ *There is an insert at the door seal which must be pulled off all around after the seal has been fitted; it can be taken hold of at the bottom centre of the door seal ⇒ [page 159](#) .*

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



- ◆ Adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349-



◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



◆ Template - T40038 /8-

1 - Rear door

2 - Outer door seal



Note

- ◆ Prior to removal, mark position of seal on door e.g. with adhesive tape.

To prevent any residual adhesive from remaining on door, first stretch seal lengthwise ⇒ [page 158](#) and only then pull seal off door.

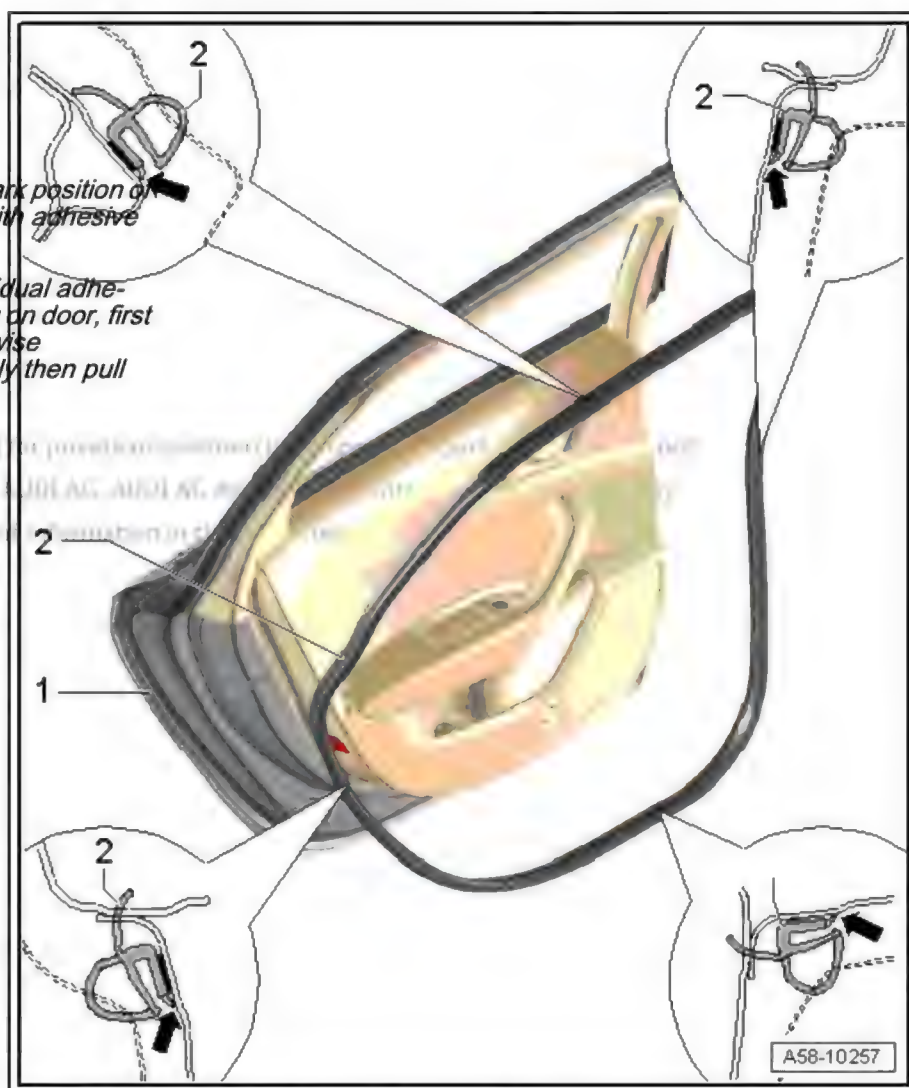
□ Removing

Pull seal slightly off door at top of window frame and cut through with scissors or similar (commercially available).

- Stretch seal lengthwise and then gradually pull off upwards ⇒ [page 158](#).

□ Installing

- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- ; if necessary use adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349- to remove any adhesive residue.
- Apply primer - D 355 205 A2- to bonding surface on body using applicator - D 009 500 25- and allow to flash off for at least 10 minutes.



Caution

If flash-off time exceeds three hours, primer must be applied again.

- Detach door arrester from body ⇒ [page 152](#).



- Fasten outer door seal behind door arrester.
- Secure door arrester again.
- Secure outer door seal to window frame (top left and right) in correct position with adhesive tape  
⇒ [Item 2 \(page 107\)](#) .
- When positioned correctly, the water drain holes (2x) in the outer door seal are located on the underside of the door.



#### Note

- ◆ *Align marking on outer door seal with top corner at B-pillar.*
- ◆ *When pressing on outer door seal, start in centre at bottom and gradually continue towards front and rear.*

- Peel off protective film in area of underside of door.
- Press outer door seal onto underside of door in centre and continue outwards to both sides.
- Gradually peel protective film off further on both sides and press on outer door seal.
- Press on outer door seal upwards along B-pillar and C-pillar.
- Finally press on outer door seal at top along window frame.



#### Caution

*When installing, do not stretch or compress door seal.*

*If the outer door seal is stretched or compressed on the underside, at the A-pillar or at the B-pillar, the seal could become detached.*

*The outer door seal can only be stretched or compressed in the area of the window frame at the top (in this area the seal is secured in place by the window frame cover).*

- Press on base of outer door seal ⇒ [page 159](#) using roller - 3356- .
- Take hold of loose end of seal insert at bottom centre of door seal and pull off all around, making sure the sealing lip is positioned evenly.

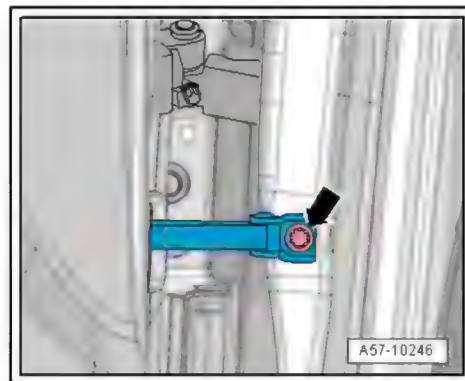


#### Caution

*To prevent the outer door seal from becoming detached or misaligned, it is important that the door is not closed for at least two hours; the vehicle must be stationary at room temperature.*

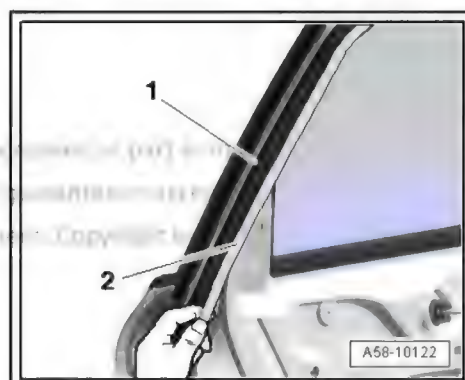
### Detaching door arrester

- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.
- Fasten seal behind door arrester and tighten bolt to specified torque ➔ [Item 4 \(page 144\)](#) .

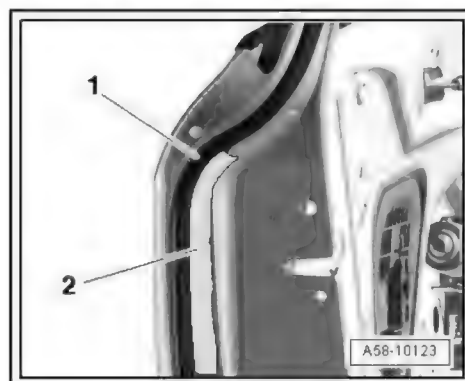


### Marking position of seal

- Mark position of outer door seal -1- on window frame with adhesive tape -2-.



- Mark position of outer door seal -1- in entire area for seal with adhesive tape -2-, as shown.



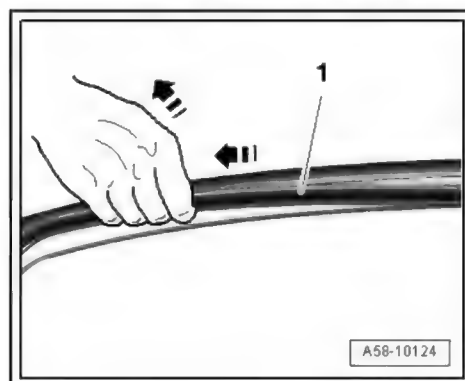
### Detaching outer door seal



#### Note

*By stretching the outer door seal lengthwise, the adhesive is separated from the door and the seal can be detached from the window frame without leaving any adhesive.*

- Gradually stretch outer door seal lengthwise -arrow-, as shown, and detach.
- Proceeding step-by-step, pull outer door seal off all around door shell.
- Remove any adhesive residue from window frame with adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349- .





## Outer door seal on new door



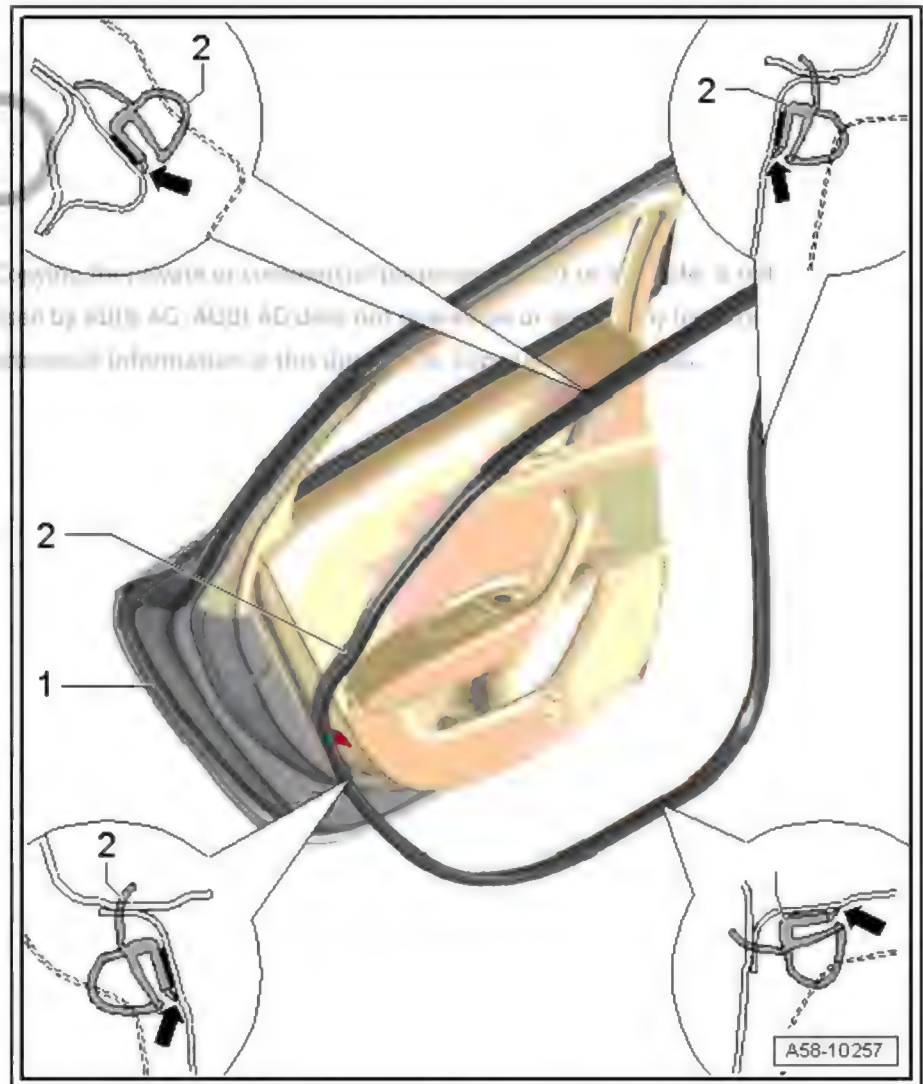
### Note

*When installing, seal must be pressed on in transition area of inner/outer radius of door shell contour, as shown in detail views -arrows-.*

### 1 - Rear door

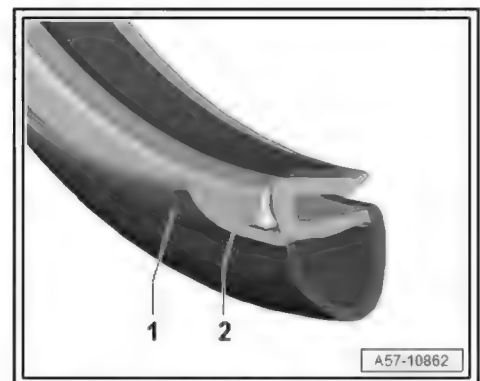
### 2 - Outer door seal

- ☐ Position outer door seal on underside of door and, starting in centre, press front edge onto transition areas of radius -arrow-.
- ☐ When pressing on outer door seal, start in centre at bottom and gradually continue towards front and rear.
- ☐ Perform remaining installation steps as described above.
- Press base of seal firmly into place all around door shell using roller - 3356- .
- Take hold of loose end of seal insert at bottom centre of door seal and pull off all around, making sure the sealing lip is positioned evenly.



### Removing seal insert

- After door seal has been installed, seal insert -2- must be pulled off all around seal.
- This pulls out sealing lip -1-, which is then positioned evenly and correctly on door (no gaps).



### Pressing on outer door seal

1 - Front door

2 - Outer door seal

- When installing outer door seal, first secure it to top of window frame with adhesive tape -arrows-.



**Caution**

*Only press on base of outer door seal using roller - 3356-.*

- Fold outer door seal upwards, as shown in detail view, and press base on firmly all around using roller - 3356-.



A58-10254



## 1.8.2 Removing and installing door joint seal

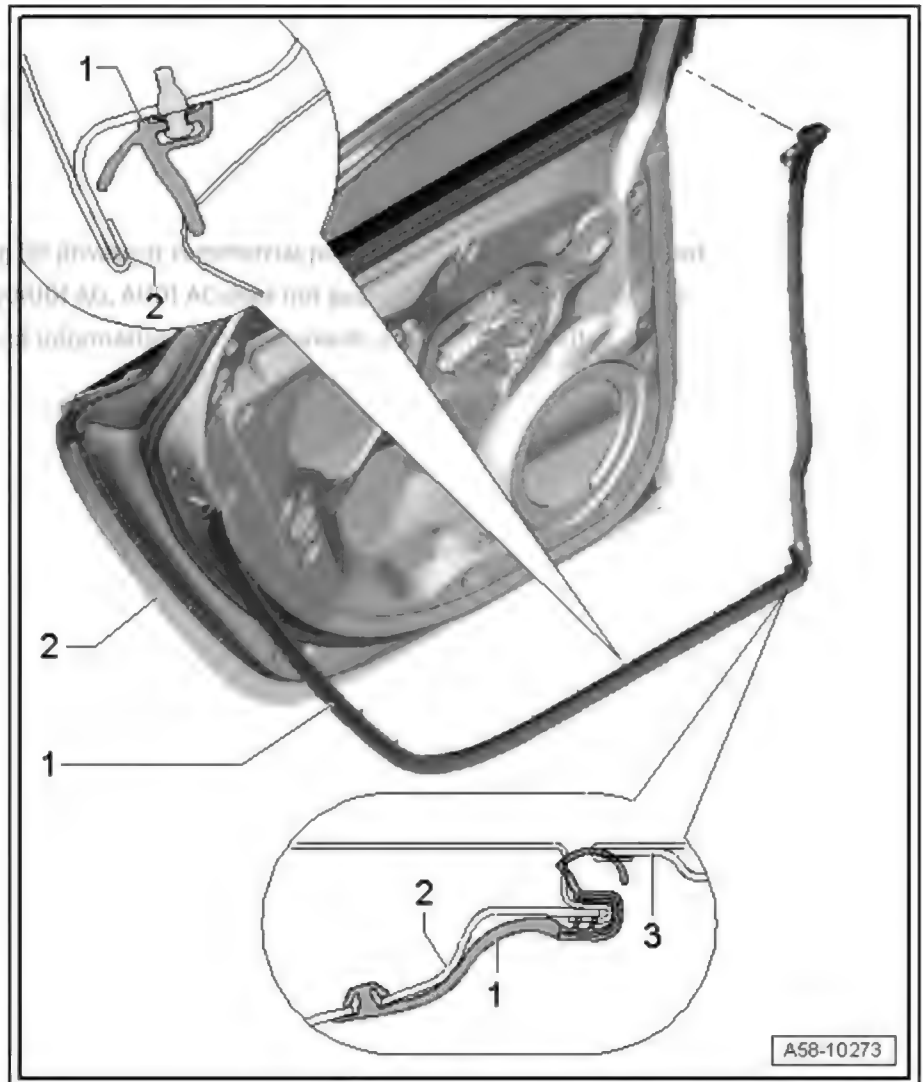
### 1 - Door joint seal

#### □ Removing

- Pull out of window guide at C-pillar downwards (pull out of moulded section).
- Unclip downwards along C-pillar and on underside of door.
- At B-pillar (top) unclip towards front first.
- Detach door joint seal downwards from door flange.

### 2 - Rear door

### 3 - B-pillar



A58-10273



## 2 Door components

- ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 162](#)
- ⇒ ["2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 165](#)
- ⇒ ["2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips", page 168](#)
- ⇒ ["2.4 Removing and installing window regulator", page 168](#)
- ⇒ ["2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor", page 169](#)
- ⇒ ["2.6 Removing and installing door handle", page 171](#)
- ⇒ ["2.7 Removing and installing mounting bracket", page 174](#)
- ⇒ ["2.8 Removing and installing door lock", page 175](#)
- ⇒ ["2.9 Removing and installing striker", page 178](#)
- ⇒ ["2.10 Removing and installing inner door cover", page 178](#)
- ⇒ ["2.11 Removing and installing power latching motor V329", page 180](#)
- ⇒ ["2.12 Removing and installing window guide", page 181](#)
- ⇒ ["2.13 Removing and installing window slot trim strip", page 182](#)

### 2.1 Exploded view - window regulator

- ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 162](#)
- ⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - window regulator, window regulator motor", page 164](#)

#### 2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator



- 1 - Rear door
- 2 - Window regulator



Note

*Note different version for vehicles with insulating glass.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 168](#)

- 3 - Door window



Note

*Note different version for vehicles with insulating glass.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 315](#)

- 4 - Stud

- 5 - Cap

- 6 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

- 7 - Rear left window regulator motor - V26-

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 169](#)

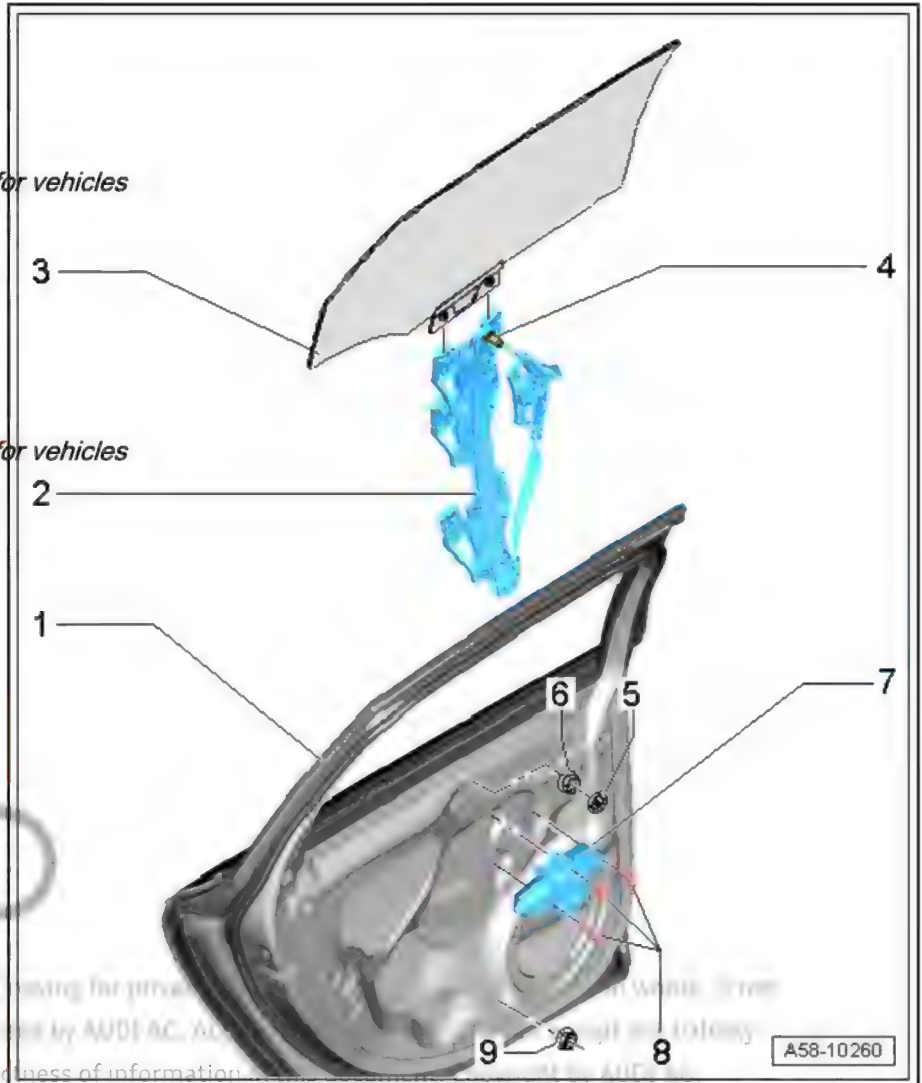
- 8 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x

- ☐ 3.5 Nm

- 9 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm



A58-10260

## 2.1.2 Exploded view - window regulator, window regulator motor

### 1 - Electrical connector

- Unplug electrical connector at window regulator motor.

### 2 - Rear left window regulator motor - V26-

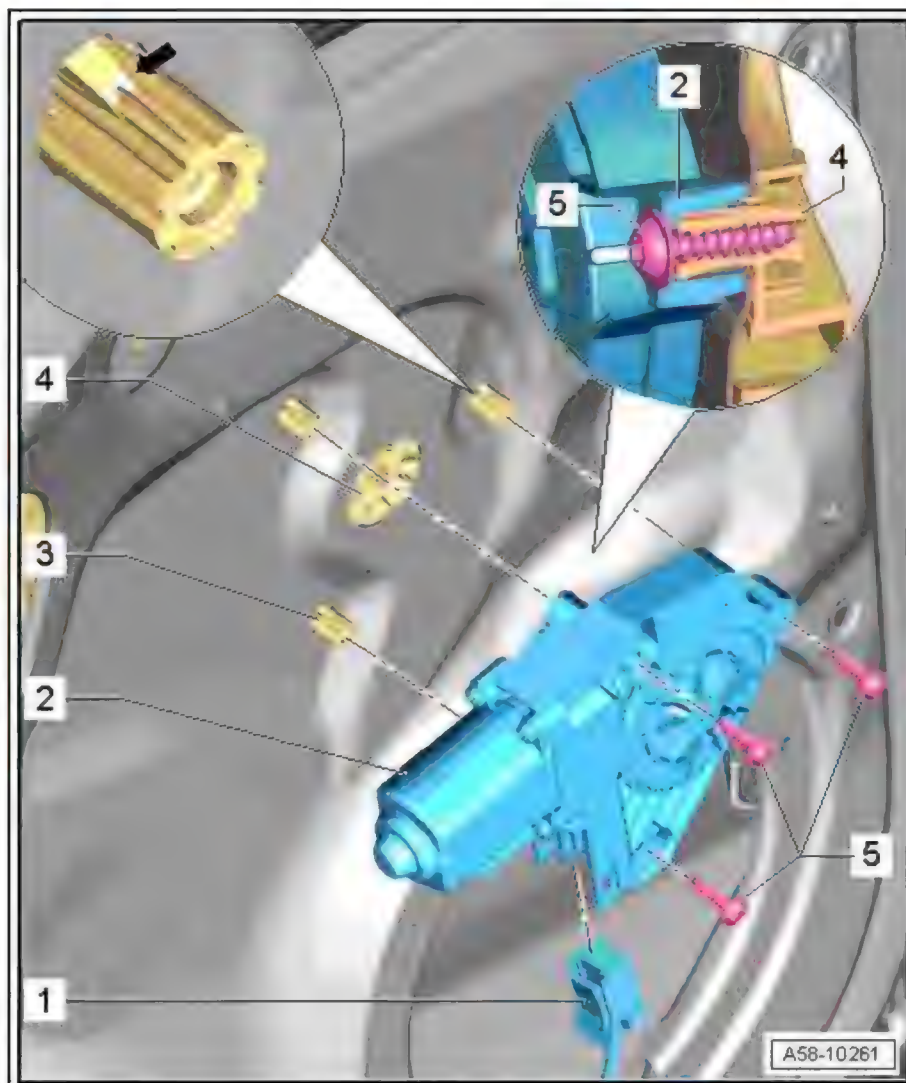
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 169](#)

### 3 - Threaded pin

### 4 - Window regulator

### 5 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque  
⇒ [Item 8 \(page 163\)](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock

⇒ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 165](#)

⇒ ["2.2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, operating cable", page 166](#)

⇒ ["2.2.3 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, motor for power latching system", page 167](#)

### 2.2.1 Exploded view - door handle and door lock

#### 1 - Exterior door handle

- ☐ Equipment version with trim strip: removing and installing ⇒ [page 173](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 120](#)

#### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.5 Nm

#### 3 - Backing plate (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ ["2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle", page 120](#)

#### 4 - Backing plate (rear)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ ["2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle", page 120](#)

#### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ [page 166](#)

#### 6 - Cap

- ☐ Prise off

#### 7 - Door lock

#### 8 - Mounting bracket

- ☐ Before removing, door lock must be removed
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 123](#)

#### 9 - Retaining bracket

- ☐ For lock cylinder/housing
- ☐ With clamping bolt

#### 10 - Bolt

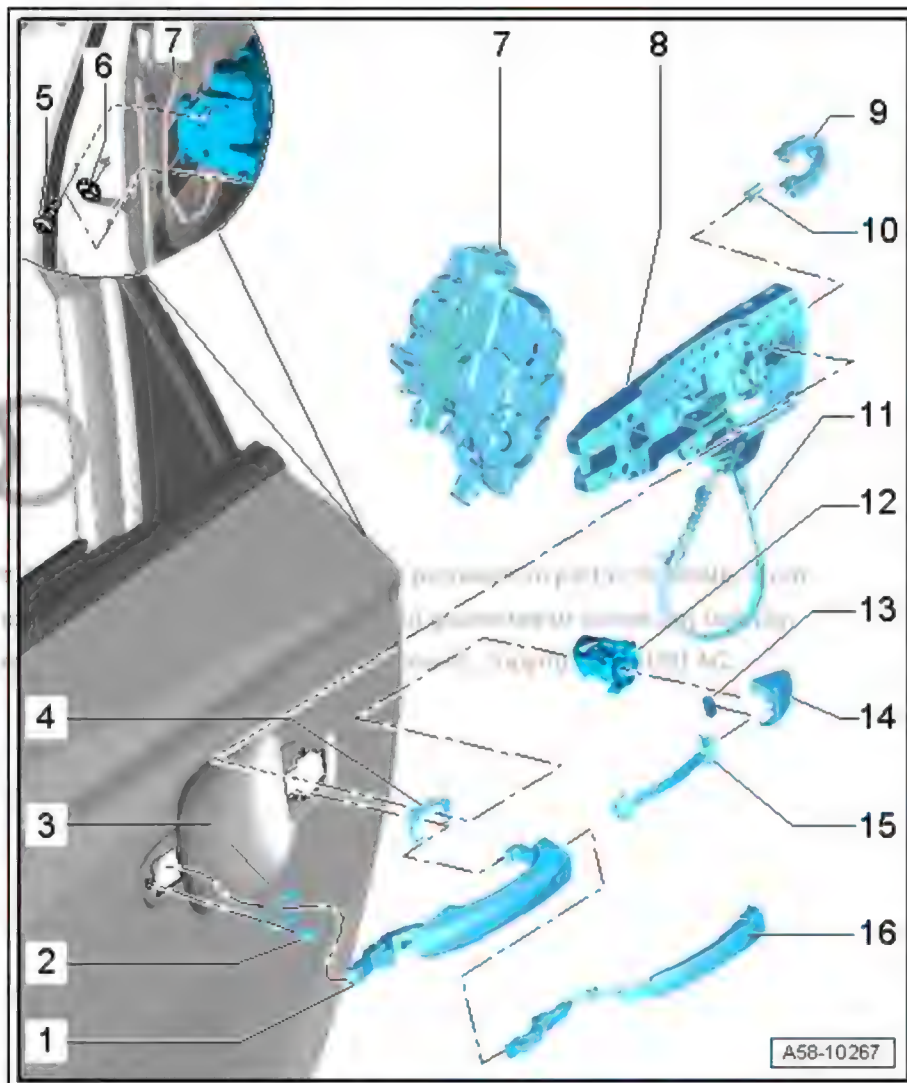
- ☐ Supplied with retainer
- ☐ 2.5 Nm

#### 11 - Operating cable

- ☐ For door lock
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 125](#)

#### 12 - Housing

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 171](#)



### 13 - Magnet

- ☐ Only on vehicles with Keyless Entry system
  - Insert magnet in cap.
  - Fit cap on lock cylinder housing and insert into door.
  - Screw in bolt -10- as far as stop.

### 14 - Cap

- ☐ Equipment version with trim strip: removing and installing ⇒ [page 173](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 171](#)

### 15 - Trim for exterior door handle

- ☐ For vehicles without Keyless Entry system
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 121](#)

### 16 - Contact sensor for exterior door handle

- ☐ For vehicles with Keyless Entry system
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Entry and start authorisation; Removing and installing rear exterior door handle switches

## 2.2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, operating cable

### 1 - Door lock

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 175](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 25 Nm

### 3 - Striker

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 178](#)

### 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 19 Nm

### 5 - Grommet

- ☐ Not available as replacement part

### 6 - Cable for interior door handle

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 177](#)

### 7 - Cover for inner door panel

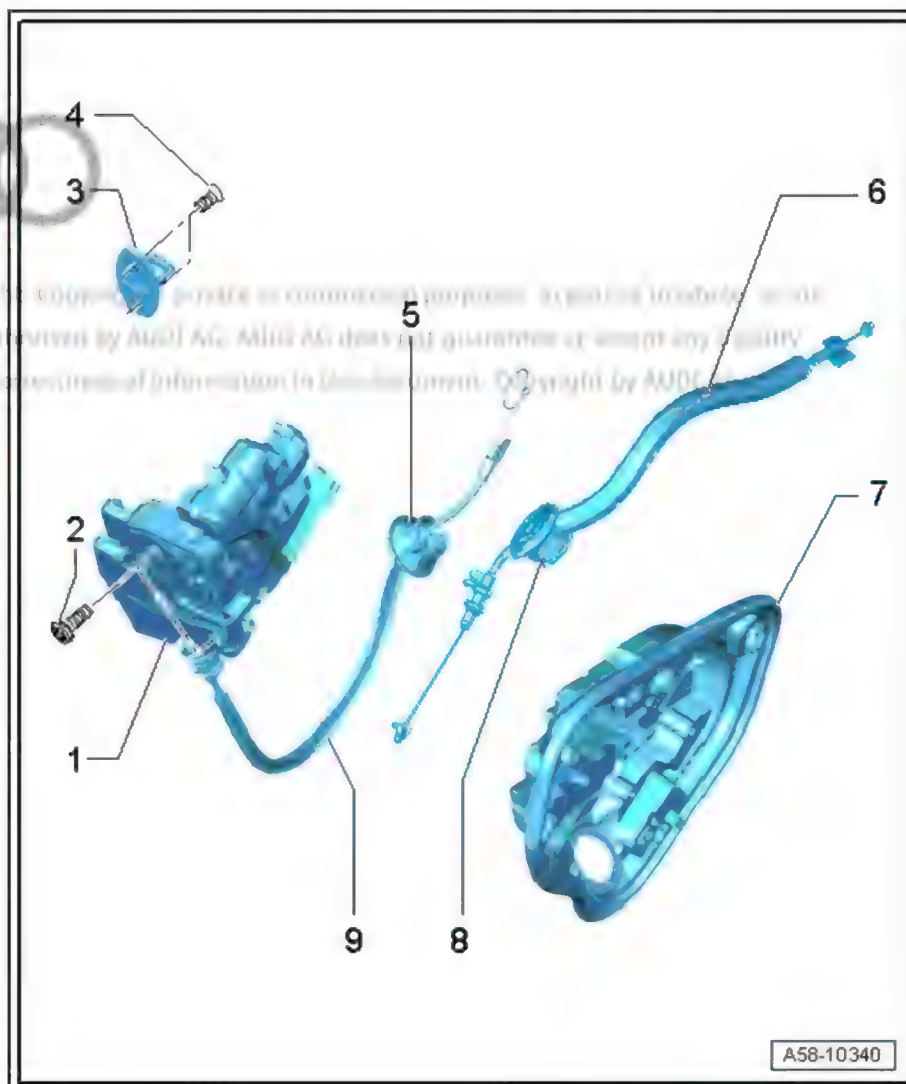
- ☐ Note different versions
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 178](#)

### 8 - Grommet

- ☐ Not available as replacement part

### 9 - Bowden cable for power latching system

- ☐ Vehicles with power latching system only
- ☐ Supplied together with door lock





## 2.2.3 Exploded view - door handle and door lock, motor for power latching system

1 - Rear left power latching motor - V307-

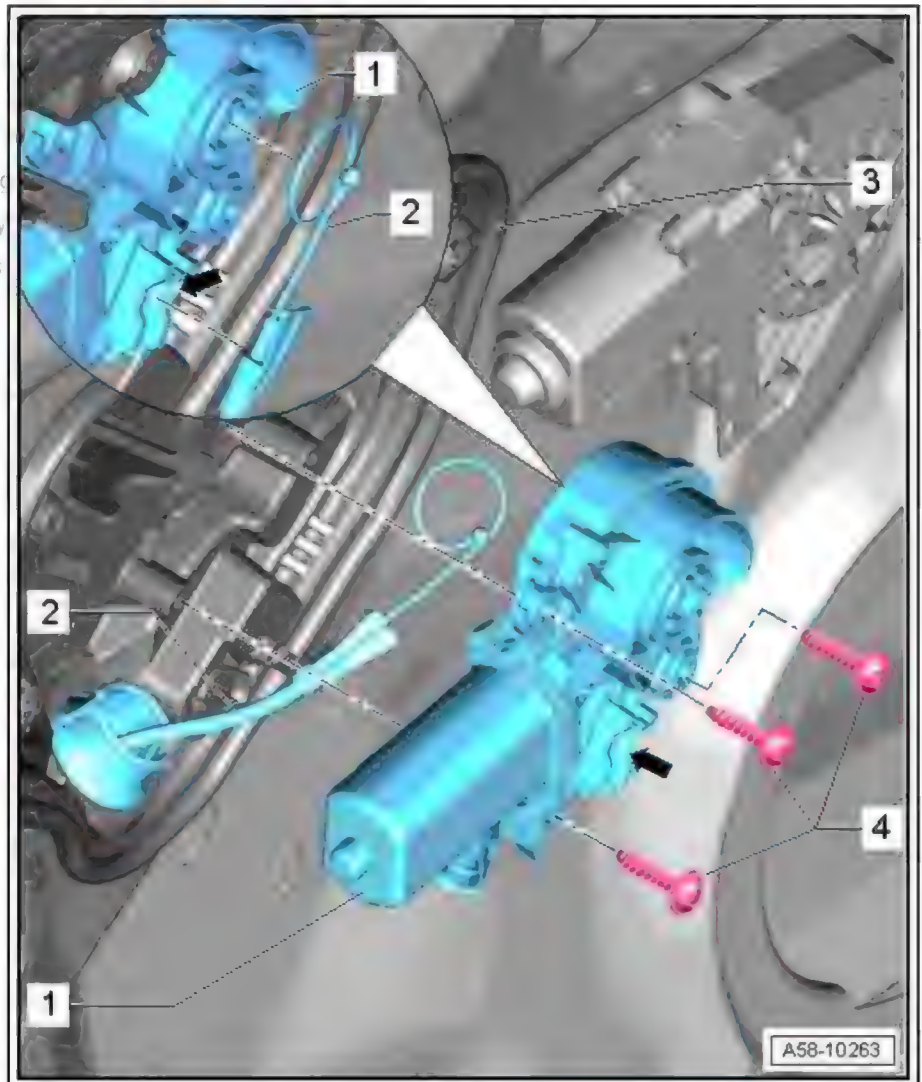
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 180](#)

2 - Bowden cable

3 - Cover for inner door panel

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 3 Nm



## 2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips

1 - Door

2 - Window slot trim strip

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 182](#)

3 - Window guide

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 181](#)



## 2.4 Removing and installing window regulator

Removing

- Remove door window ⇒ [page 315](#) .
- Remove window regulator motor ⇒ [page 118](#) .



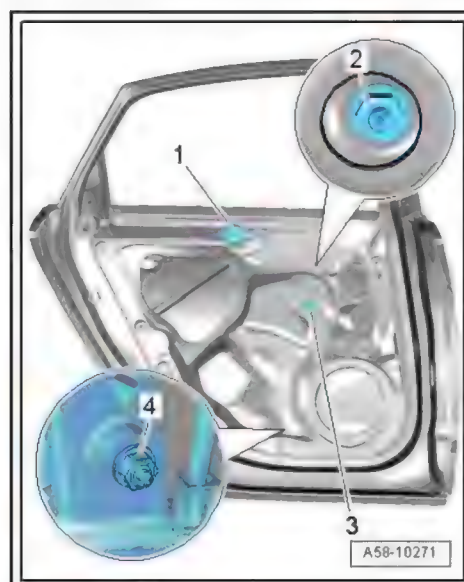
- Use an 11 mm socket or similar to release retaining clips -arrows- of threaded pins -1- for window regulators (slide socket over threaded pins).



- Prise out sealing plug -1-.
- Only loosen nut -2- at top and remove nut -4- at bottom while at the same time counterholding threaded pin -2- for adjusting door window.
- Take window regulator -3- out of opening in inner door panel towards rear.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Retaining clips -arrows- of threaded pins -1- for window regulator must be engaged in inner door panel.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 109](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying this document is prohibited. In part  
permitted items reserved by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not warrant or  
warranty for the purpose of information only. Copyright



## 2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor

# 1 - Electrical connector

- Unplug electrical connector at window regulator motor.

# 2 - Rear left window regulator motor - V26-



## Note

*The window regulator must be removed or installed with the door window in any position.*

## ❑ Removing:

- Remove door trim ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear).
- Unscrew bolts -6- and detach window regulator motor from window regulator.

## ❑ Installing

- Tightening torque ➔ [page 109](#)

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Retaining clips -arrow- of threaded pins for window regulator must be engaged in inner door panel.
- Slide window regulator motor onto threaded pins and tighten bolts -6-.



## Note

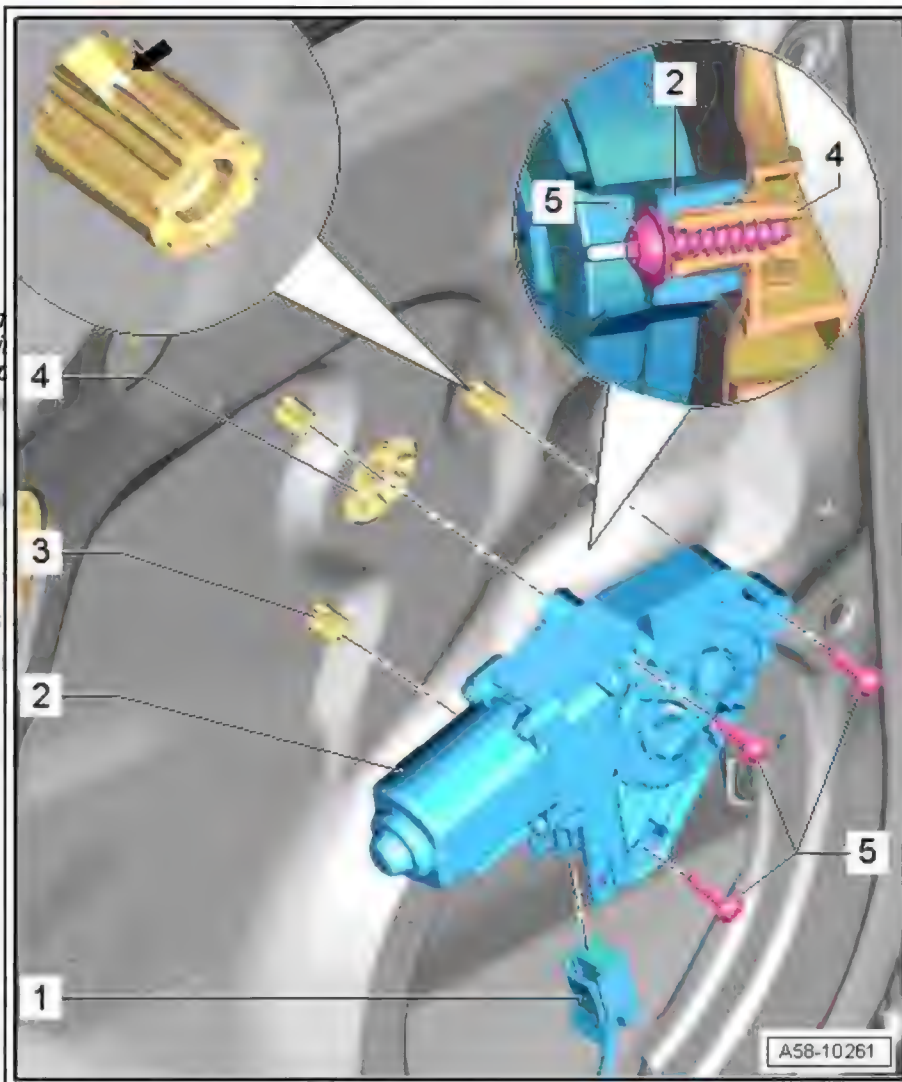
- ◆ *With the window regulator switches connected, switch on the ignition and raise the door windows as far as they will go.*
- ◆ *Keep the window regulator switches pulled for approx. another 2 seconds to activate the basic setting and the one-touch open/close function.*

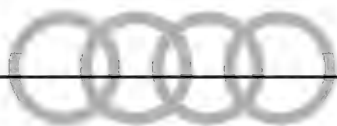
# 3 - Threaded pin

# 4 - Window regulator

# 5 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ➔ [Item 8 \(page 163\)](#)





## 2.6 Removing and installing door handle

⇒ ["2.6.1 Removing and installing housing", page 171](#)

⇒ ["2.6.2 Removing and installing cap for housing", page 171](#)

⇒ ["2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle", page 171](#)

⇒ ["2.6.4 Removing and installing trim for exterior door handle", page 173](#)

⇒ ["2.6.5 Removing and installing trim strips on door handle", page 173](#)

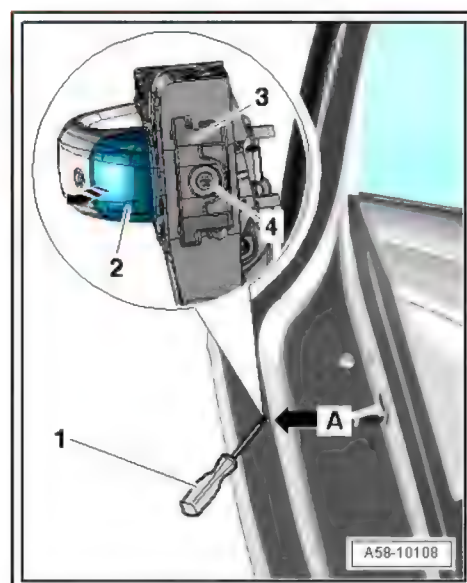
### 2.6.1 Removing and installing housing

#### Removing

- Push outer door seal to side and peel off protective film over hole -arrow A-.
- Unscrew clamping bolt -4- as far as possible using a screw-driver -1-.
- Push retainer -3- for housing inwards.
- Pull housing -2- out of mounting bracket -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 2.6.2 Removing and installing cap for housing

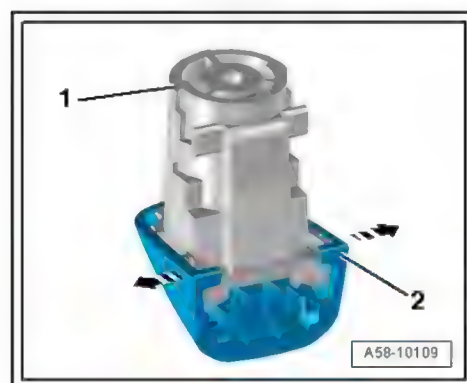
#### Removing

- Remove housing ⇒ [page 171](#) .
- Pull retaining clips apart -arrows- and detach cap -2- from housing -1-, using an awl if necessary.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press on housing cap until it engages audibly.

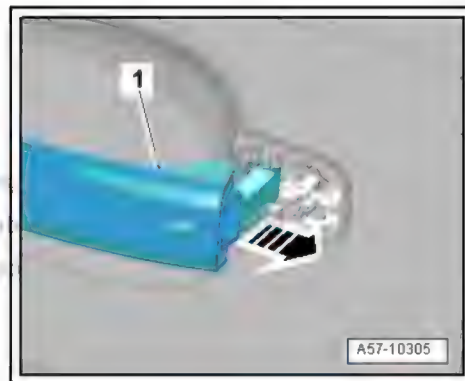


### 2.6.3 Removing and installing exterior door handle

#### Removing

- Remove housing ⇒ [page 171](#) .

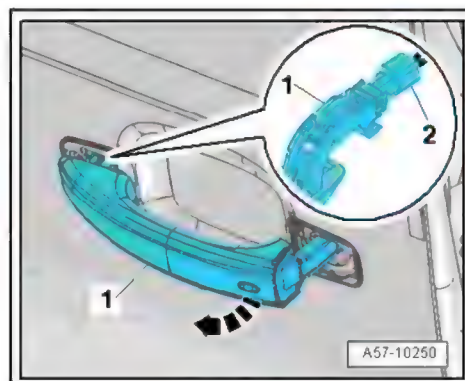
- Pull exterior door handle -1- in direction of -arrow-; exterior door handle will be detached from operating lever in mounting bracket.



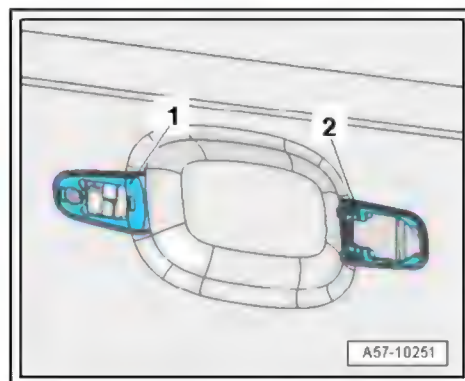
- Swivel exterior door handle -1- outwards -arrow- and take out of mounting on mounting bracket.
- On vehicles with Keyless Entry system, unplug electrical connector -2- from exterior door handle.

#### Installing

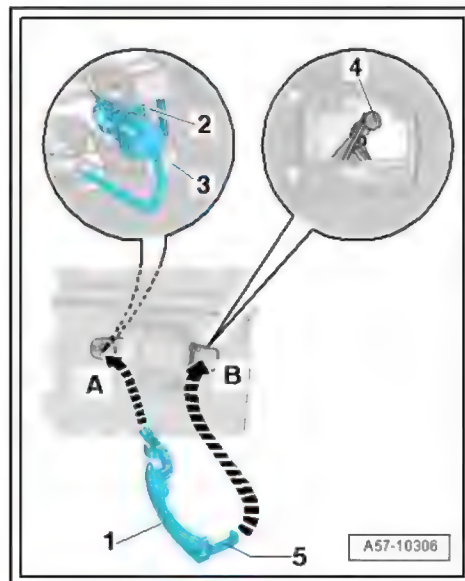
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Renew backing plates -1- and -2- for door handle if they are damaged or brittle.



- Insert exterior door handle -1- -arrow A-, making sure that exterior door handle engages in mounting -2- on mounting bracket -3-.
- Swivel exterior door handle -1- in direction of -arrow B- and push in »driver« -5- in front of operating lever -4- in mounting bracket.
- Press retainer for housing towards exterior door handle.
- Install housing ➔ [page 171](#) .





## 2.6.4 Removing and installing trim for exterior door handle

On vehicles without Keyless Entry system, a trim is fitted instead of the door handle contact sensor.

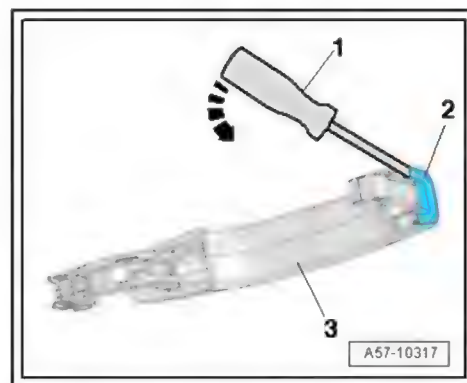
### Removing

- Remove exterior door handle ➔ [page 171](#) .
- Prise out trim -2- for exterior door handle using an awl -1- at point indicated in illustration -arrow-.
- Pull trim for exterior door handle out of exterior door handle -3-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Push in trim for exterior door handle until it engages audibly.



## 2.6.5 Removing and installing trim strips on door handle

Removing and installing trim strip on door handle ➔ [page 173](#)

Removing and installing trim strip on cap ➔ [page 173](#)

Removing and installing trim strip on door handle:

### Removing

- Remove exterior door handle ➔ [page 171](#) .
- Remove bolt -5-.
- Detach trim strip -4- from door handle -1- -arrow A-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Tighten bolt -5- to 0.2 Nm.
- Bolt head must not protrude above contact surface for trim strip.

Removing and installing trim strip on cap:

### Removing

- Remove cap ➔ [page 171](#) .
- Pull trim strip -3- off cap -2- -arrow B-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 2.7 Removing and installing mounting bracket



### Caution

#### *Risk of malfunction*

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the door lock must be removed and installed together with the mounting bracket.*

*Therefore the operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door lock with the components removed from the vehicle.*

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal lever - 80-200 -



### Removing

- Remove door trim ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ➔ [page 178](#) .
- Remove exterior door handle ➔ [page 171](#) .
- Where fitted, disengage electrical wiring from mounting bracket -arrow-.
- Move binding clip -1- of electrical wire clear with removal lever - 80-200- .



### Note

*Use soap solution to aid removal if necessary.*

- Unscrew bolt -3- and detach mounting bracket -2-.





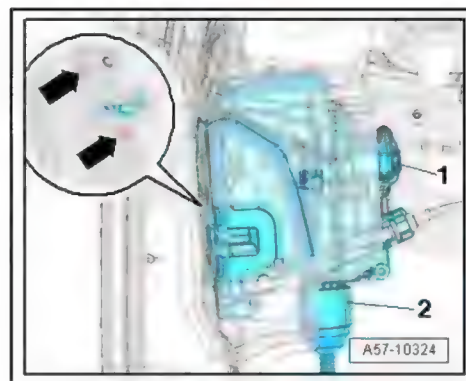
- Remove bolts -arrows- from door lock.
  - Unplug electrical connector -2-.
  - Slide mounting bracket with door lock -1- downwards and take both components out of door.
  - If mounting bracket is to be renewed, also remove the following components:
- ◆ Remove operating cable for door lock ➔ [page 176](#) .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 165](#)



## 2.8 Removing and installing door lock

➔ ["2.8.1 Removing and installing door lock", page 175](#)

➔ ["2.8.2 Removing and installing operating cable for door lock", page 176](#)

➔ ["2.8.3 Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle", page 177](#)

### 2.8.1 Removing and installing door lock



#### Caution

##### *Risk of malfunction*

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the door lock must be removed and installed together with the mounting bracket.*

*Therefore the operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door lock with the components removed from the vehicle.*

#### Removing

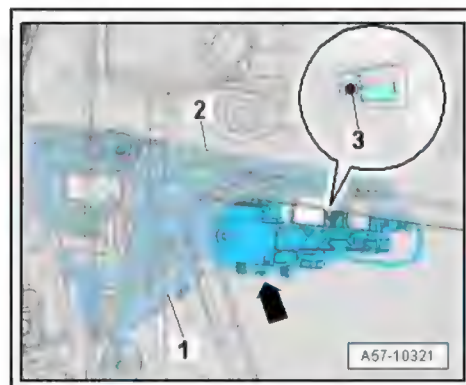
- Remove door trim ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ➔ [page 178](#) .
- Remove exterior door handle ➔ [page 171](#) .
- Where fitted, disengage electrical wiring from mounting bracket -arrow-.
- Move binding clip -1- of electrical wire clear with removal lever -80-200- .



#### Note

*Use soap solution to aid removal if necessary.*

- Unscrew bolt -3- and detach mounting bracket -2-.



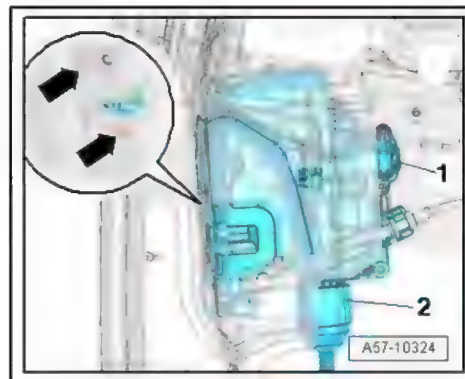
- Remove bolts -arrows- from door lock.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Slide mounting bracket with door lock -1- downwards and take both components out of door.
- If mounting bracket is to be renewed, also remove the following components:
- ♦ Remove operating cable for door lock ➔ [page 176](#) .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ➔ ["2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 165](#)



## 2.8.2 Removing and installing operating cable for door lock



### Caution

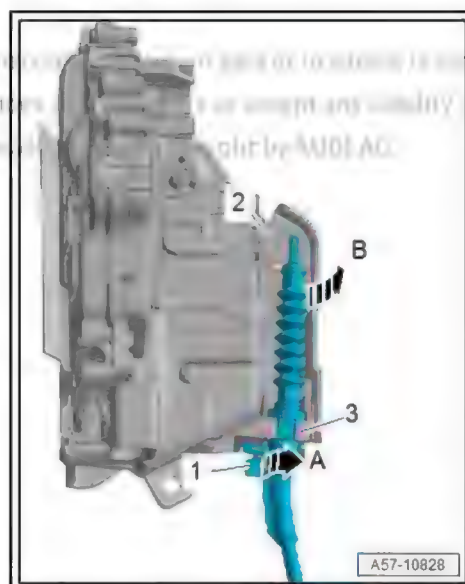
#### Risk of malfunction

*To prevent the operating cable from being kinked or bent too much when it is disengaged/engaged, the door lock must be removed and installed together with the mounting bracket.*

*Therefore the operating cable must be engaged in/disengaged from the operating lever on the door lock with the components removed from the vehicle.*

#### Removing

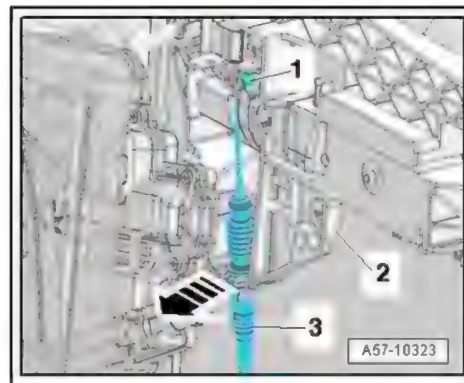
- Remove mounting bracket and door lock ➔ [page 175](#) .
- Turn operating cable on lever -1- 90° in direction of -arrow A- and take it out of cable support bracket -2-.
- Turn operating cable on operating lever -3- for door lock in direction of -arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the operating lever.



- Disengage operating cable -1- from operating lever by pressing cable support bracket -3- out of mounting on mounting bracket -2- -arrow-.
- Take out operating shaft.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 2.8.3 Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle



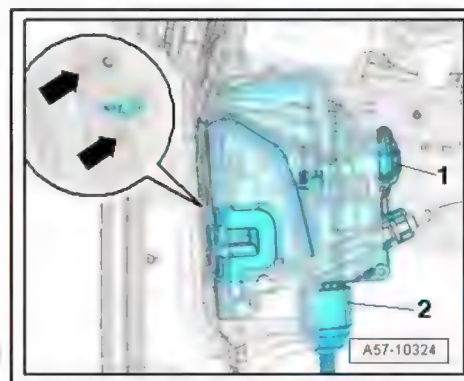
Caution

*Risk of malfunction*

- ◆ *When removing and installing, make sure the operating cable is not kinked or damaged.*

Removing

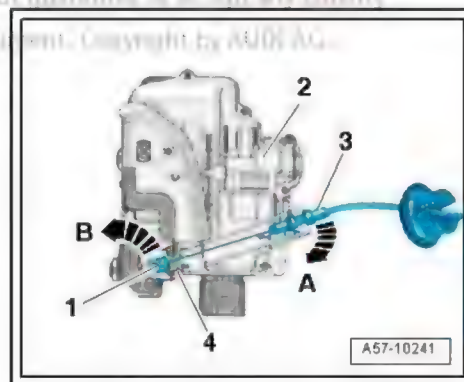
- Remove housing ➔ [page 171](#) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ➔ [page 178](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Press door lock -1- to the side.
- If necessary, unplug electrical connector -2-.



- Disengage operating cable -3- from door lock support bracket -2- -arrow A-.
- Turn nipple -1- 90° in direction of -arrow B- and take it out of release lever -4- for interior door handle.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- ### Tightening torques



- Unscrew bolts -2- and detach striker -1-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



- ◆ *The striker shim plate with the pins -arrows- must be positioned exactly in the hole.*
- ◆ *After adjusting the striker, the pins must be sheared off cleanly.*
- ◆ *When a new part is installed, the sheared-off striker pins must be removed from the vehicle.*

– Adjust striker ⇒ **page 152** .



*The illustration shows the cover for vehicles with power latching system, and additionally it shows fasteners that must be released prior to removal.*



Microsoft, the Microsoft Dynamics logo and the Microsoft Dynamics logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## 1 - Cover

Vehicles without power latching system

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Pull electrical wiring out of retaining clips -5-.
- When removing cover, it is important to start at the top.

Vehicles with power latching system

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Disconnect power supply to power latching motor.
- Release fasteners (5x) by turning them to the left and pull cover out of inner door panel.

2 - Grommet with Bowden cable



**Caution**

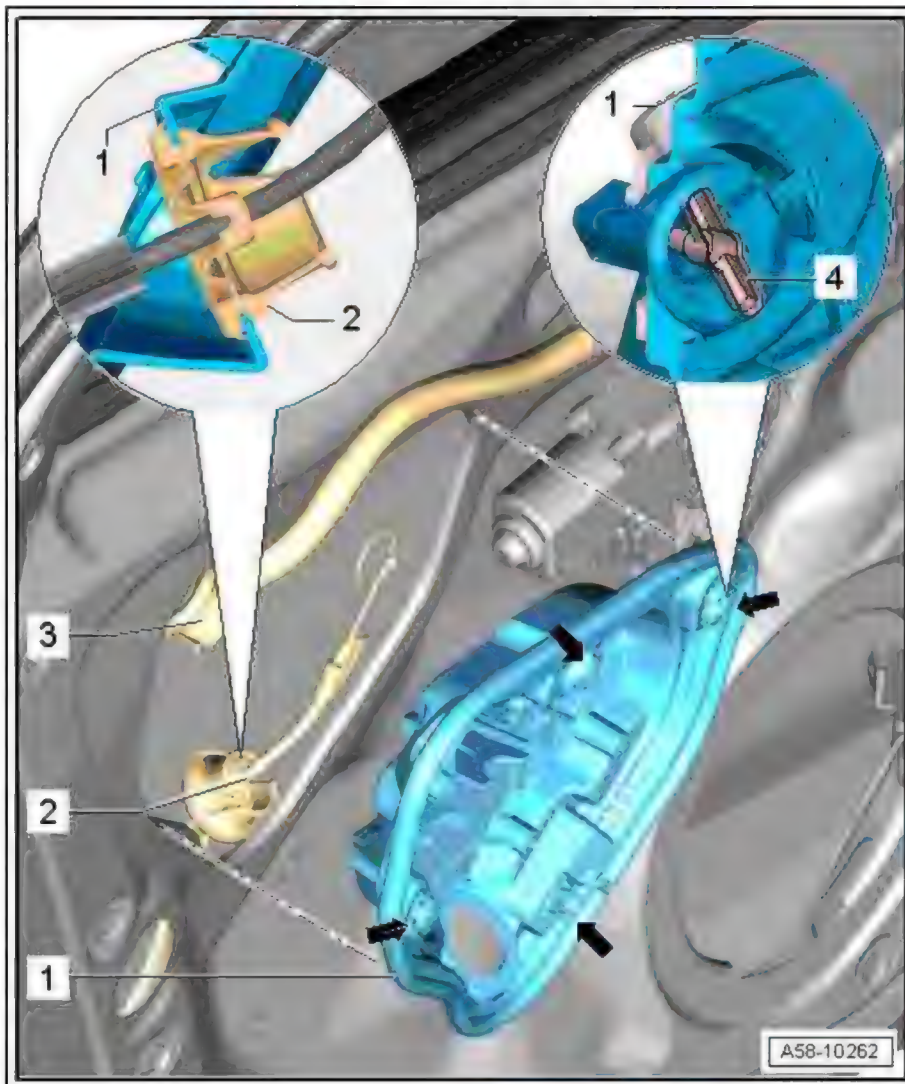
*Do not kink Bowden cables when installing.*

- ❑ When installing, make sure component is seated correctly -arrows-.

3 - Bowden cable for interior door handle

4 - Fastener (5x)

- To remove cover, release fasteners by turning them to the left.
- Must engage audibly during installation



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 2.11 Removing and installing power latching motor - V329-

### 1 - Rear left power latching motor - V307-

#### ❑ Removing

- Remove door trim ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Unplug electrical connector for motor.
- Unscrew bolts at motor.

#### ❑ Installing

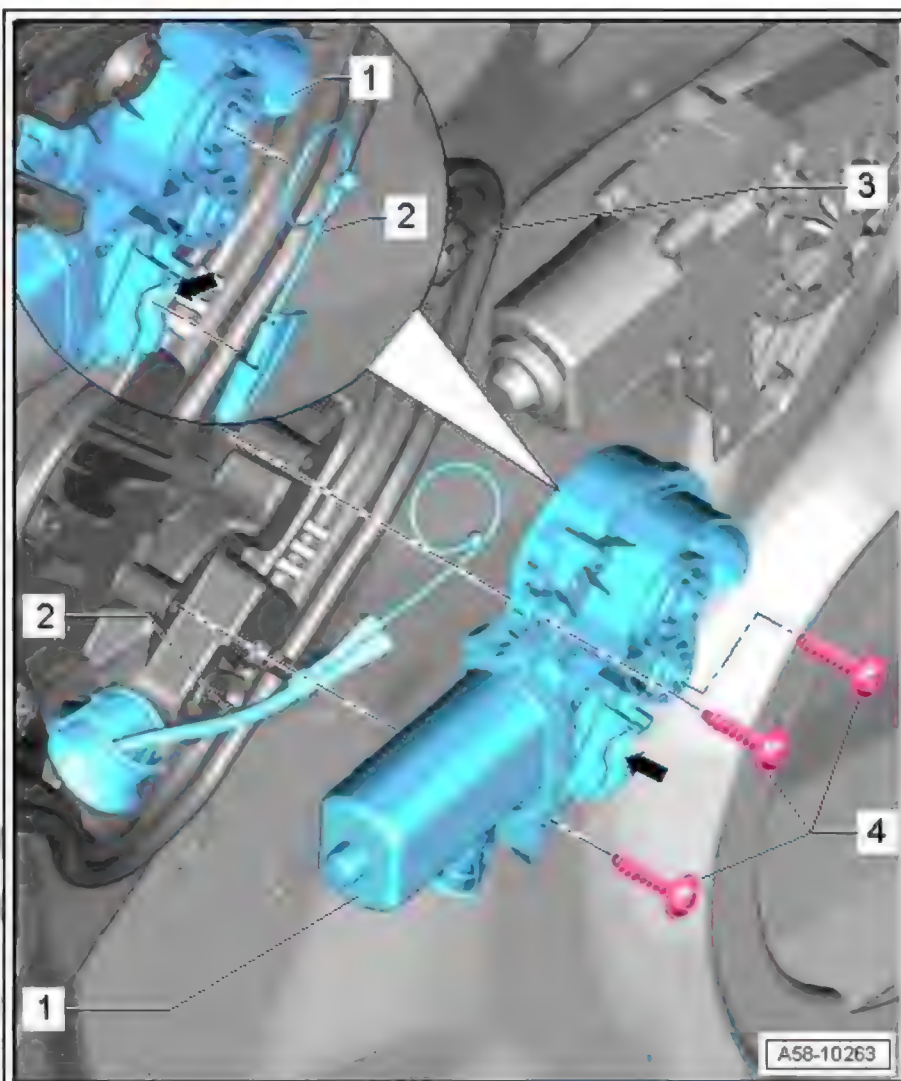
- To install, first insert nipple of cable into cable reel.
- Insert cable into groove on cable reel through 360°, as shown in detail view.
- Clip Bowden cable into motor at side -arrows-.
- Secure motor by tightening bolts to specified torque.

2 - Bowden cable Protected by cable

3 - Cover for inner door panel

4 - Bolt

❑ 3 Nm





## 2.12 Removing and installing window guide

### 1 - Window guide

#### ❑ Removing

- Door trim and window frame trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Trim strip for door removed ⇒ [page 349](#)
- Trim panel for B-pillar removed ⇒ [page 364](#)
- Trim panel for C-pillar removed ⇒ [page 343](#)
- Door window removed ⇒ [page 316](#)
- Disengage window guide from flange at underside of window frame and detach downwards.
- Detach window guide at B-pillar (self-adhesive).
- Pull window guide out of trim panel for B-pillar towards rear and unclip at C-pillar (4x).
- Detach inner window slot trim strip upwards from door flange.
- Detach window guide at B-pillar and C-pillar from door.
- Lift window guide out of door.

#### ❑ Installing

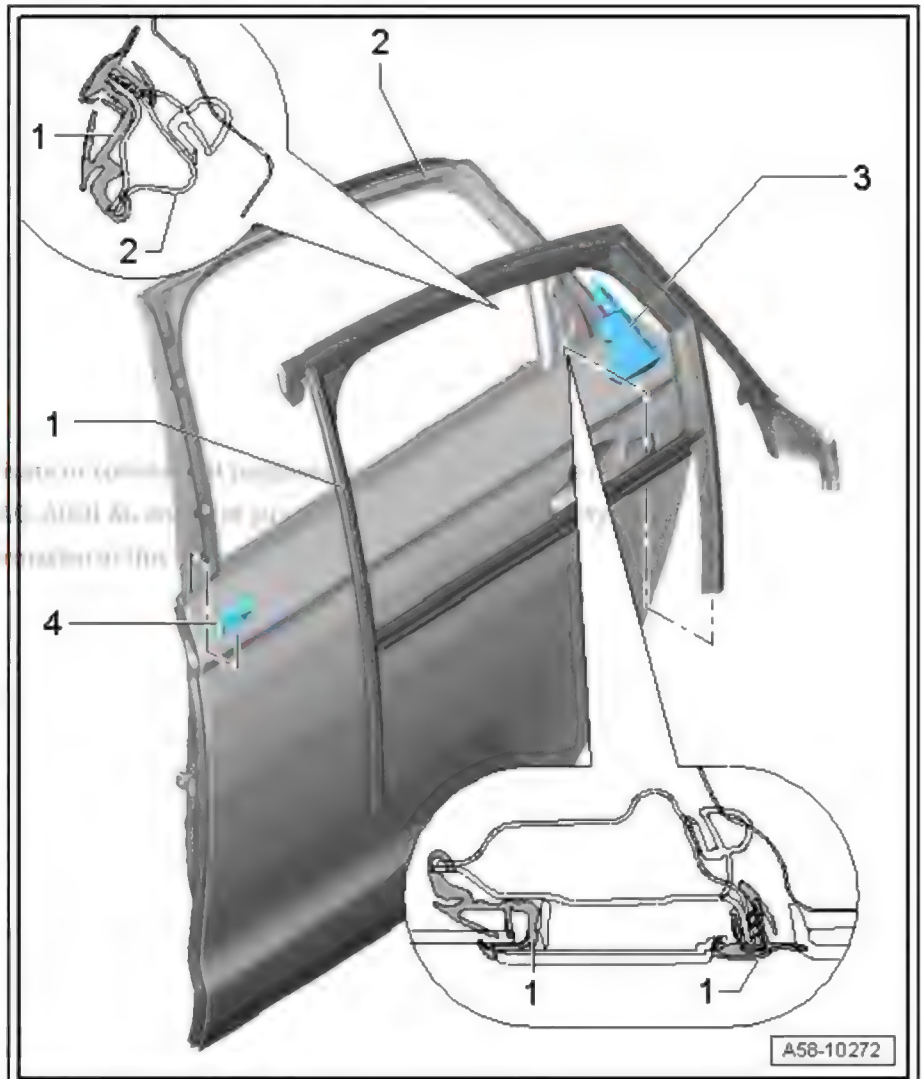
- To facilitate assembly, coat window guide with soap solution.
- Position window guide at B-pillar (top) and slide it towards rear into guide with clip ⇒ [page 182](#) .
- Moulded section should touch door at rear (longitudinal direction).
- Press window guide onto sides of window frame towards rear and clip onto C-pillar.
- Install trim panels for B-pillar and C-pillar and insert window guide from side.
- Press on inner window slot trim strip.



#### Caution

*Bonding surface must be free of dust and grease.*

- Clean bonding surface on door with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .



- Bond sealing strip onto door at B-pillar using double-sided adhesive tape.

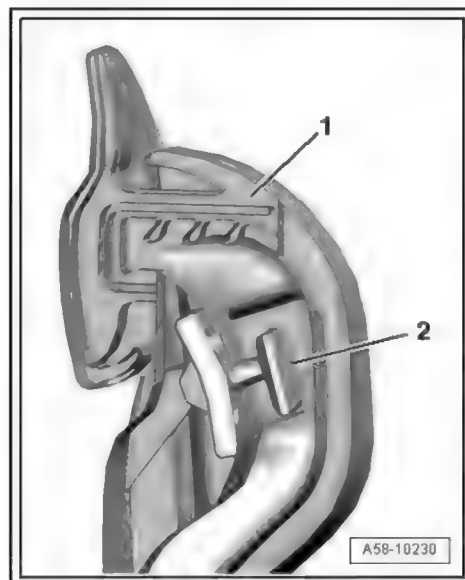
2 - Door

3 - C-pillar seal

4 - B-pillar seal

#### Inserting guide moulding

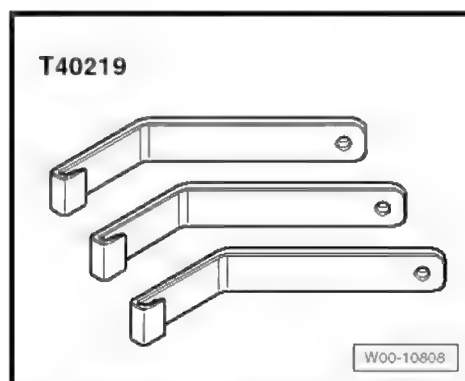
- Guide moulding with clip -1- must be inserted at B-pillar (top) -arrow-, as shown.



## 2.13 Removing and installing window slot trim strip

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Removal tool - T40219-

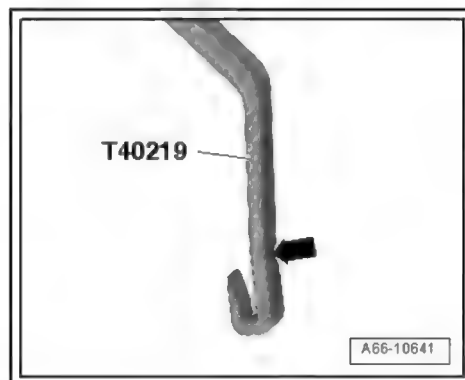


Preparing removal tool - T40219- :

- Before removing window slot trim strip, carefully bend removal tool - T40219- at the point indicated -arrow- so that removal tool can be applied behind retaining strip.

#### Removing

- Lower door window.
- Remove window frame trim ➤ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Detach inner window slot trim strip from door shell.





- Insert removal tool - T40219- next to guide -4- for window slot trim strip -3- and apply at retaining strip -2-.
- Front section -1- of removal tool - T40219- must be positioned as shown in illustration.
- Press removal tool - T40219- lightly in direction of -arrow- to release component.
- You should hear the retaining strip disengage.
- Carefully pull window slot trim strip upwards off door flange using removal tool - T40219- .
- Detach window slot trim strip.

#### Installing

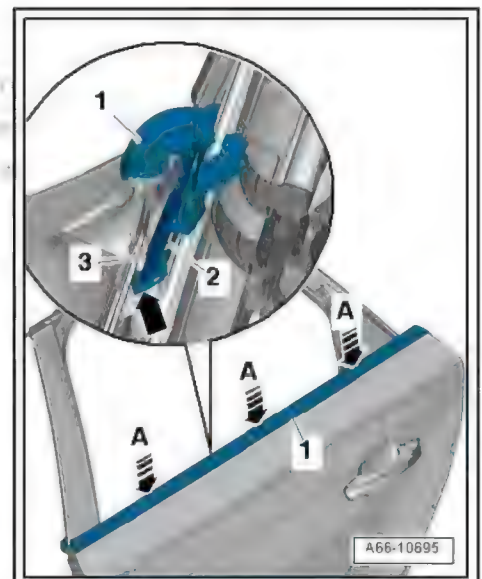
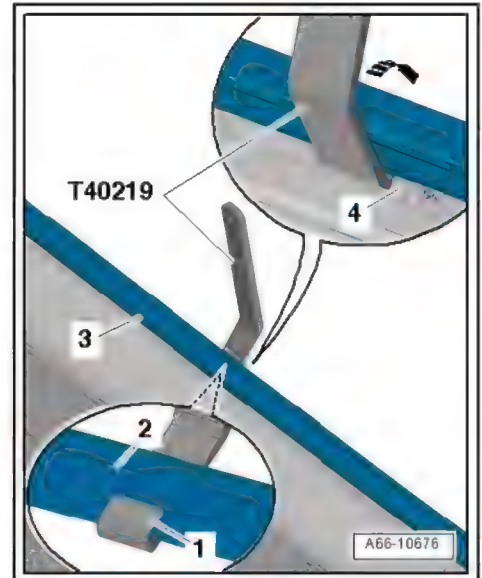
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



#### Note

*For installing, you can coat the bottom edge of the window slot trim strip with tyre assembly paste.*

- Position window slot trim strip -1- at trim panel for B-pillar on door seam and press on evenly -arrows A-; retaining strip -2- should engage audibly.
- When fixing strip in position -arrow-, retaining strip should engage underneath retaining plate -3-.





## 60 – Sunroof

### 1 Sliding sunroof

- ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 184](#)
- ⇒ ["1.2 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind", page 190](#)
- ⇒ ["1.3 Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame", page 190](#)
- ⇒ ["1.4 Removing and installing sliding sunroof panel", page 193](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5 Adjusting sliding sunroof panel", page 194](#)
- ⇒ ["1.6 Removing and installing glass panel", page 195](#)
- ⇒ ["1.7 Checking and adjusting zero position for guide rail", page 197](#)
- ⇒ ["1.8 Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245 ", page 198](#)
- ⇒ ["1.9 Adapting sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245 ", page 199](#)
- ⇒ ["1.10 Removing and installing sliding sunroof seals", page 200](#)
- ⇒ ["1.11 Removing and installing sliding sunroof sun blind", page 202](#)
- ⇒ ["1.12 Removing and installing cables for sunroof sun blind", page 204](#)
- ⇒ ["1.13 Removing and installing sun blind", page 205](#)
- ⇒ ["1.14 Removing and installing wind deflector", page 205](#)

#### 1.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof

- ⇒ ["1.1.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 184](#)
- ⇒ ["1.1.2 Exploded view - sliding sunroof, sliding sunroof frame", page 186](#)
- ⇒ ["1.1.3 Exploded view - sliding panoramic sunroof, Saloon", page 188](#)
- ⇒ ["1.1.4 Exploded view - sliding panoramic sunroof, Avant", page 189](#)

##### 1.1.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof



### 1 - Sliding headliner

- ☐ Only on vehicles with glass roof
- ☐ Before removing, detach sunroof panel.
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 205](#)

### 2 - Spring for sliding headliner (right-side)

- ☐ Before removing, detach trim frame for moulded headliner ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim; Removing and installing moulded headliner.
- ☐ To remove, unscrew bolt -7- (front and rear).
- ☐ Push front spring -2- forwards / rear spring backwards off sliding headliner and take out springs.
- ☐ Pull sliding headliner sideways out of guide rail on opposite side and lift out.

### 3 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

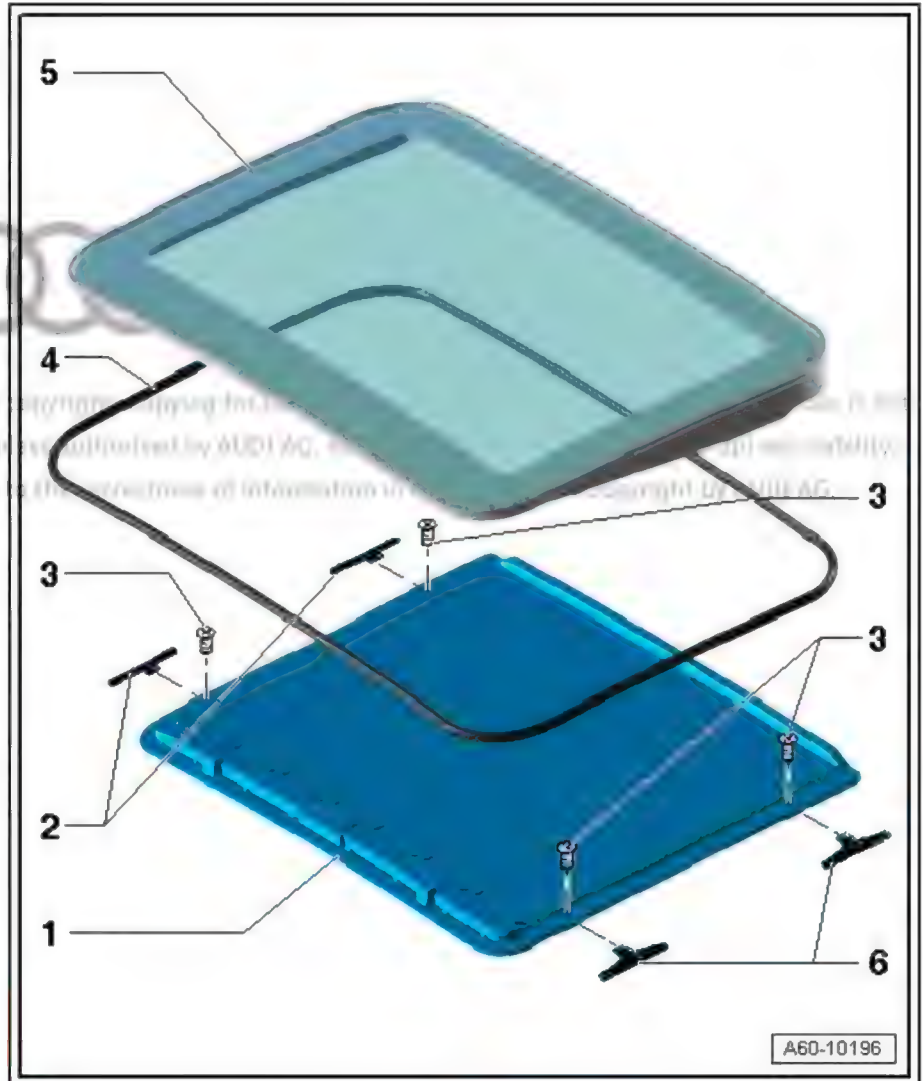
### 4 - Seal

- ☐ Renewing ⇒ [page 200](#)

### 5 - Sunroof panel

- ☐ To remove, tilt sunroof panel.
- ☐ Bellows removed ⇒ [page 193](#)
- ☐ Unscrew bolts (left and right) and lift out sunroof panel.
- ☐ Adjusting ⇒ [page 194](#)

### 6 - Spring for sliding headliner (left-side)



## Spring for sliding headliner

### 1.1.2 Exploded view - sliding sunroof, sliding sunroof frame

#### 1 - Frame

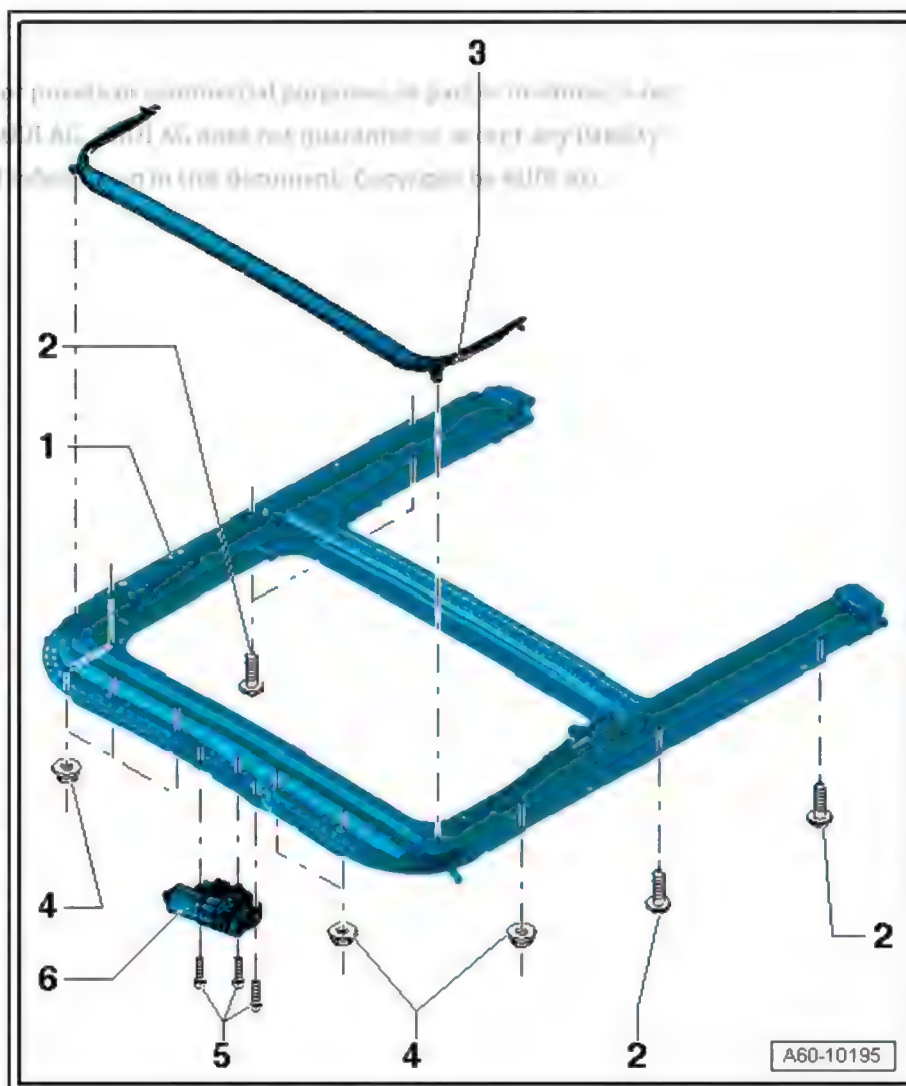
- ☐ Removing:
- ☐ Fold seat backrests as far as possible to the rear.
- ☐ Lower headliner ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .

- ☐ Sunroof panel removed
- ☐ Detach water drain hoses.

- Remove nuts -4- and bolts -2- from frame.
- Lift frame out of vehicle through rear door.

#### ☐ Installing:

- Bolt frame loosely onto roof with nuts and bolts.
- Fit water drain hoses.
- Use Ø 12 mm drill bit (front right) and Ø 10 mm drill bit to secure frame in body ⇒ [page 187](#) , and, starting at front (centre) and working towards rear, tighten nuts (left and right) to torque.
- Tighten bolts to torque in same sequence.



#### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

#### 3 - Wind deflector

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 205](#)

#### 4 - Nut

- ☐ 8 Nm

#### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

#### 6 - Motor

- ☐ Removing:



#### Note

*Remove motor only with sunroof panel closed.*

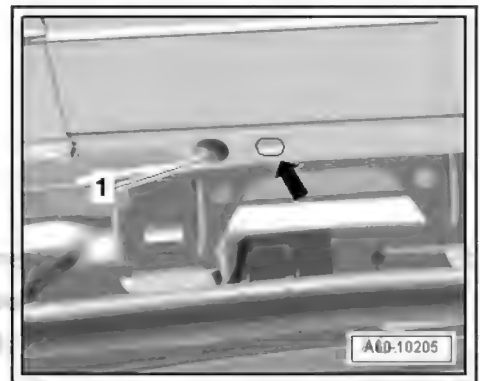
- Interior light removed



- Unplug electrical connector for motor.
- Unscrew bolts -5- and take motor out of headliner opening.
- ❑ After removing and installing a motor, motor must be adapted ➔ [page 199](#) .

#### Attachment points for frame

- When installing sunroof, frame must be fixed in position at front right -arrow- after first nut -1- with a  $\varnothing$  12 mm drill and...
- ... at rear left (slot) -arrow- before final bolt -1- with a  $\varnothing$  10 mm drill.
- Tighten nuts and bolts to torque, starting at front (centre) and working towards rear ➔ [page 186](#) .



### 1.1.3 Exploded view - sliding panoramic sunroof, Saloon



#### Note

- ♦ Only features/components which are different from the sliding panoramic sunroof for Avant models are shown.
- ♦ The procedures for removing and installing the individual components of the sliding panoramic sunroof on Saloon models are the same as for Avant models.

#### 1 - Frame for sliding panoramic sunroof

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 192](#)

#### 2 - Seal

- ❑ Renewing ⇒ [page 201](#)

#### 3 - Wind deflector

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 206](#)

#### 4 - Sunroof panel »1«

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 195](#)

#### 5 - Panel seal

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [Item 3 \(page 197\)](#)

#### 6 - Sunroof panel »2«

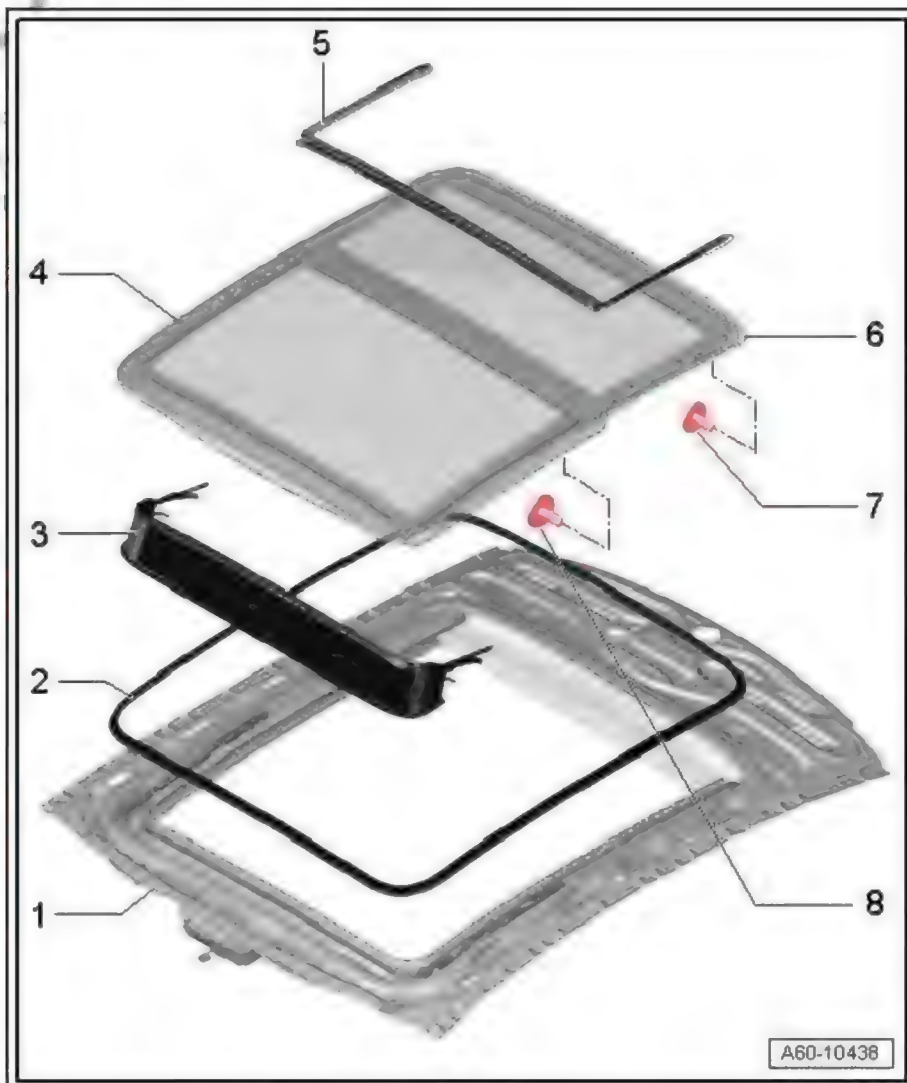
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 196](#)

#### 7 - Bolt

- ❑ 3 Nm

#### 8 - Bolt

- ❑ 7 Nm





### 1.1.4 Exploded view - sliding panoramic sunroof, Avant

1 - Frame for sliding panoramic sunroof

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 192](#)

2 - Seal

- ❑ Renewing ⇒ [page 201](#)

3 - Wind deflector

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 206](#)

4 - Sunroof panel »1«

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 195](#)

5 - Panel seal

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [Item 3 \(page 197\)](#)

6 - Sunroof panel »2«

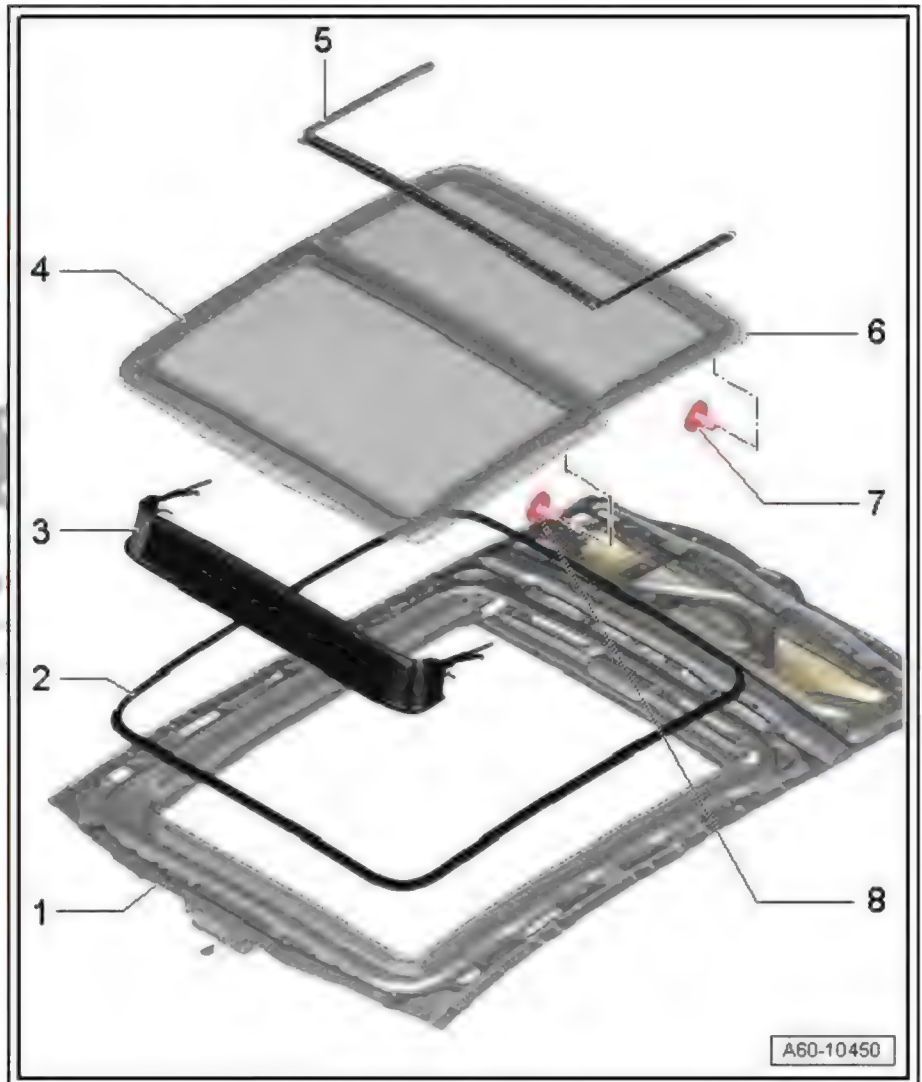
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 196](#)

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 3 Nm

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 7 Nm



## 1.2 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind

### 1 - Tension bow

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 204](#)

### 2 - Actuator at sun blind cable

- ❑ Can only be renewed together with cable
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 204](#)

### 3 - Stop for cable

- Removing ⇒ [page 204](#)

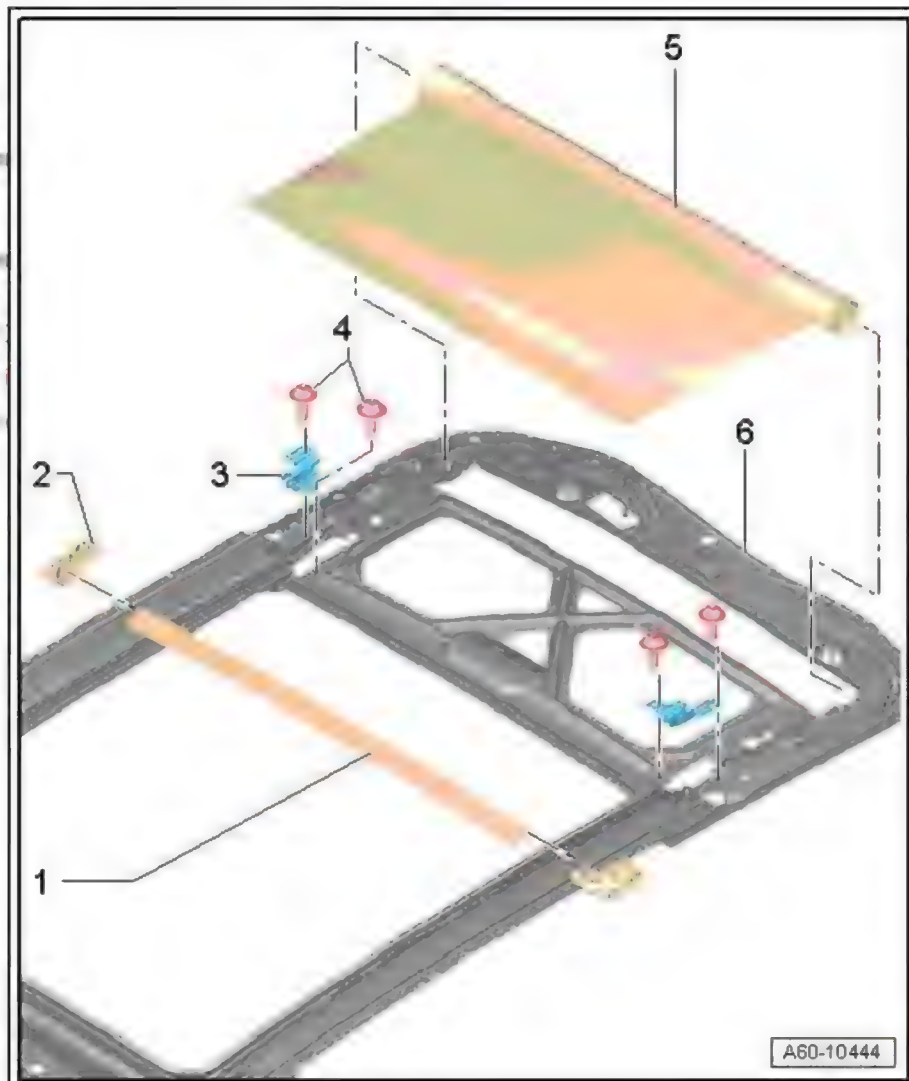
### 4 - Bolt

- ❑ 1 Nm

### 5 - Sun blind

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 202](#)
- Pull tension bow off sun blind fabric (at side).

### 6 - Frame for sliding panoramic sunroof



## 1.3 Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame

⇒ "1.3.1 Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame - Saloon",  
[page 190](#)

⇒ "1.3.2 Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame - Avant",  
[page 192](#)

### 1.3.1 Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame - Saloon



#### Caution

*After removing and installing mechanical components or control units for the sliding panoramic sunroof, always perform encoding/adaption via the Guided Functions in Guided Fault Finding mode (diagnostic address 46) ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*



1 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

2 - Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245-

- ☐ Performing adaption  
⇒ [page 199](#)

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Renew after removing
- ☐ 8 Nm

4 - Roof

5 - Frame for sliding panoramic sunroof

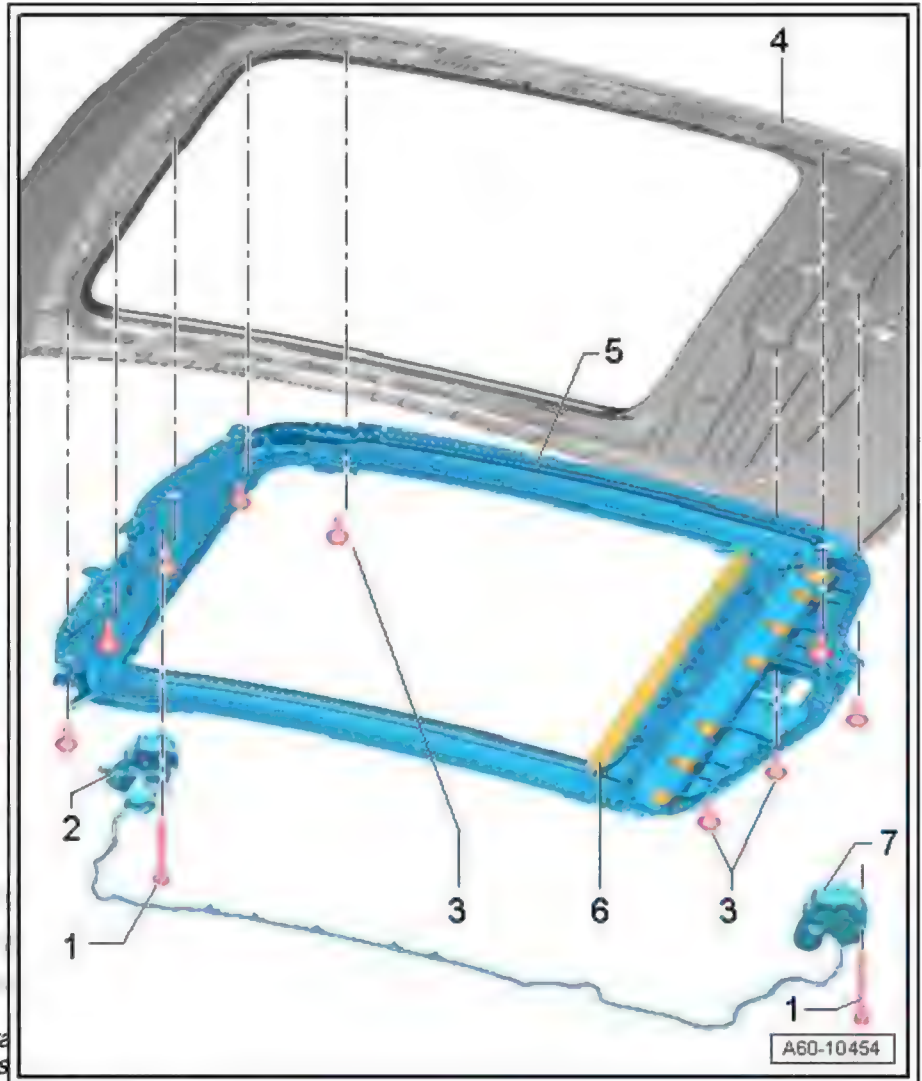
- ☐ Removing
  - Tilt front seat backrests to rear.
  - Only lower headliner (do not remove) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .
  - Unplug electrical connectors.
  - Detach water drain hoses (front and rear).

permitted unless authorised by



Note to the correct

- ◆ Only unscrew central sides) from frame as
- ◆ Two mechanics must hold the frame in position so that a third can remove the bolts and the frame can be lifted out.



- Unscrew bolts on both sides; do not unscrew central bolts.
- Have other mechanics hold frame; only then can central bolts be loosened and then frame be lifted out through roof opening.
- ☐ Installing
  - Loosely secure frame with bolts.
  - Locate frame at locating holes with  $\varnothing$  8 mm drill (front and rear) ⇒ [page 193](#) .
  - Tighten bolts along width of frame to torque (first at front, then at rear).
  - Tighten bolts along length of frame alternately to torque (from rear to front).
  - Connect water drain hoses (front and rear) to frame.

6 - Sun blind

- ☐ Removing ⇒ [page 202](#)

7 - Sunroof roller blind control unit - J394-

- ☐ Performing adaption ⇒ [page 199](#)

## 1.3.2 Removing and installing sliding sunroof frame - Avant

### 1 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

### 2 - Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245-

- ☐ Performing adaption  
⇒ [page 199](#)

### 3 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

### 4 - Roof

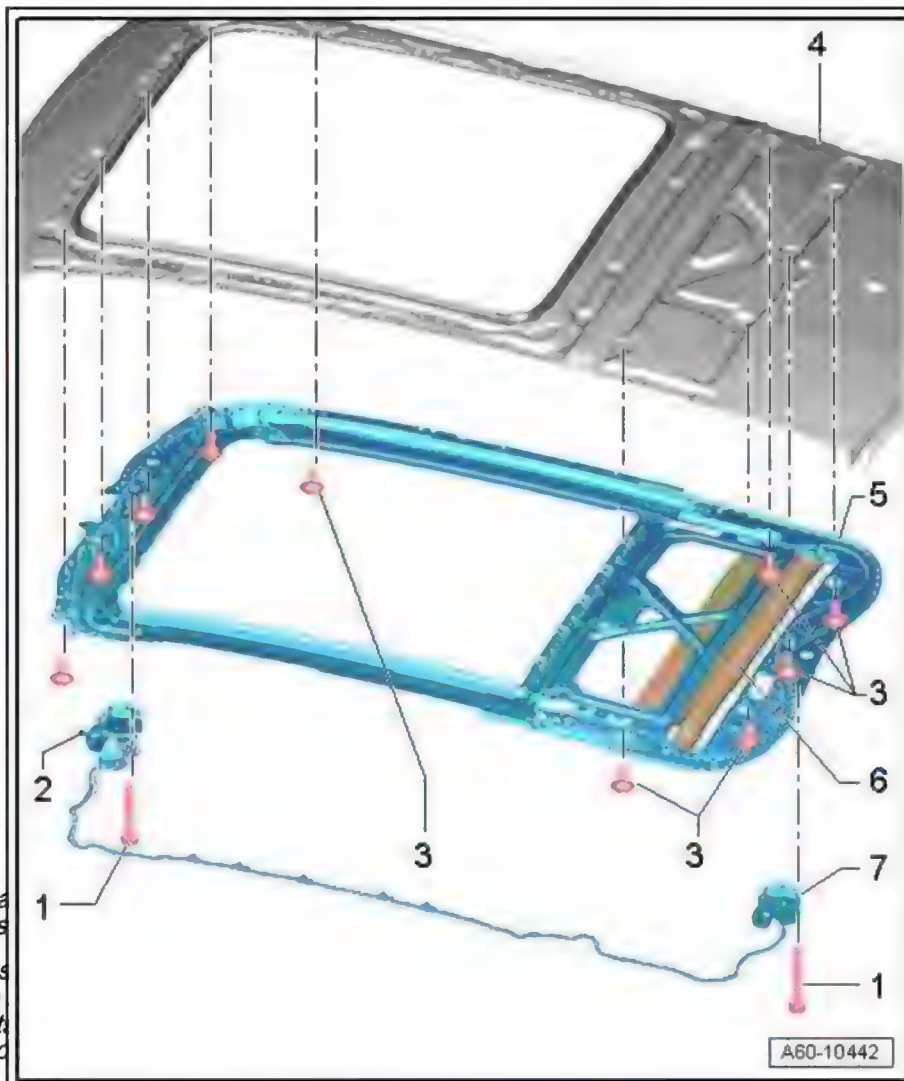
### 5 - Frame for sliding panoramic sunroof

- ☐ Removing
  - Lower headliner ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .
  - Unplug electrical connectors.
  - Detach water drain hoses (front and rear).



#### Note

- ◆ Only unscrew central (sides) from frame as
- ◆ Two mechanics must hold frame in position so can remove the bolts, frame can be lifted out



- Unscrew bolts on both sides; do not unscrew central bolts.
- Have other mechanics hold frame; only then can central bolts be loosened and frame be lifted out of vehicle towards rear through rear lid opening.

### ☐ Installing

- Loosely secure frame with bolts.
- Locate frame at locating holes with  $\varnothing 10$  mm drill (front and rear) ⇒ [page 193](#) .
- Tighten bolts along width of frame to torque (first at front, then at rear).
- Tighten bolts along length of frame alternately to torque (from rear to front).
- Connect water drain hoses (front and rear) to frame.

### 6 - Sun blind

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 202](#)

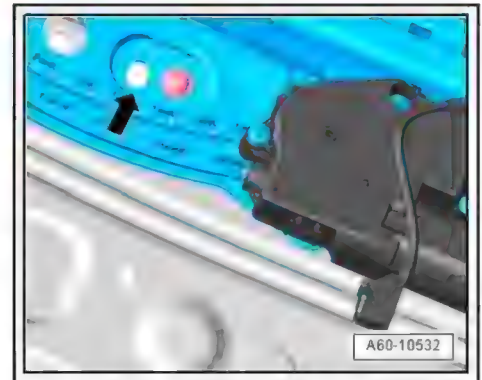
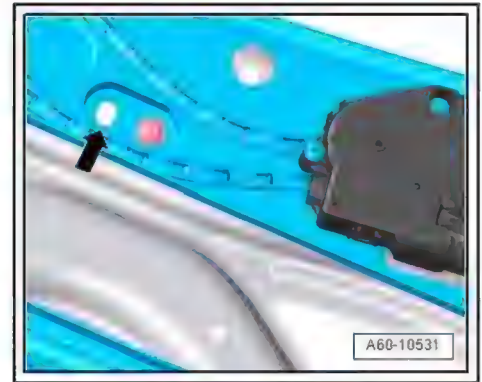
### 7 - Sunroof roller blind control unit - J394-

- ☐ Performing adaption ⇒ [page 199](#)



#### Attachment points for frame

- When installing, frame must be located with Ø 10 mm drill bits in elongated hole at front left -arrow- next to sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- and...
- ... in elongated hole at rear left -arrow- next to sunroof roller blind control unit - J394- .
- Tighten bolts along width of frame to torque (first at front, then at rear).
- Tighten bolts along length of frame alternately to torque (from rear to front).



## 1.4 Removing and installing sliding sunroof panel

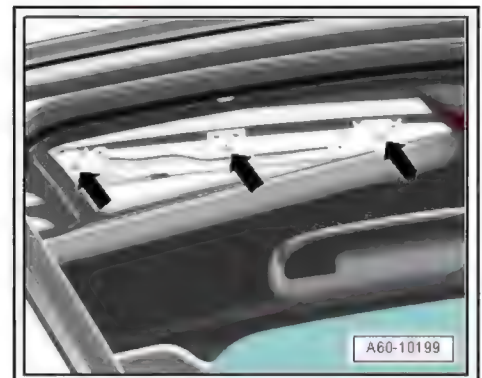
⇒ ["1.4.1 Removing and installing sliding sunroof panel", page 193](#)

⇒ ["1.4.2 Removing and installing bellows", page 193](#)

### 1.4.1 Removing and installing sliding sunroof panel

#### Procedure

- Pull bellows out of sunroof panel and frame to side.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- on both sides and lift out sunroof panel.



### 1.4.2 Removing and installing bellows

1 - Bolt

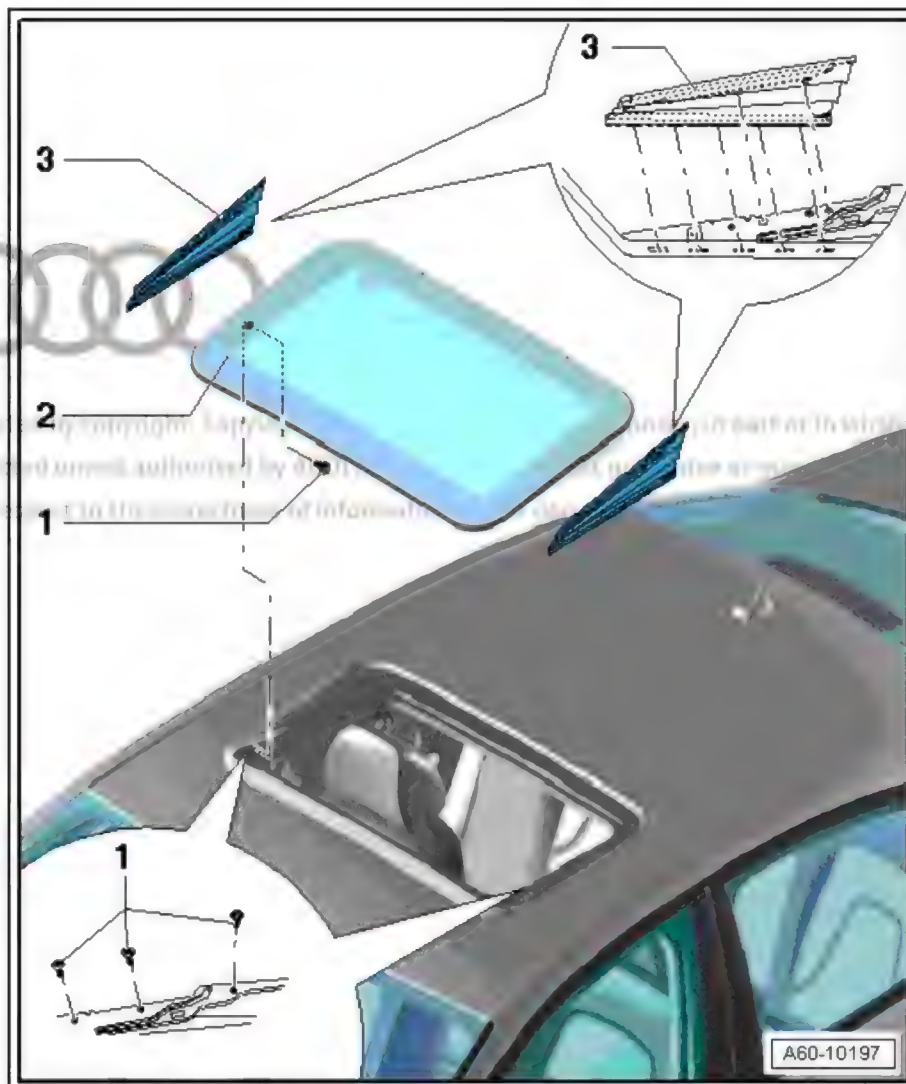
□ 4 Nm

2 - Sunroof panel

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 193](#)

3 - Bellows

□ Pull out of sunroof panel  
and frame from side.



## 1.5 Adjusting sliding sunroof panel

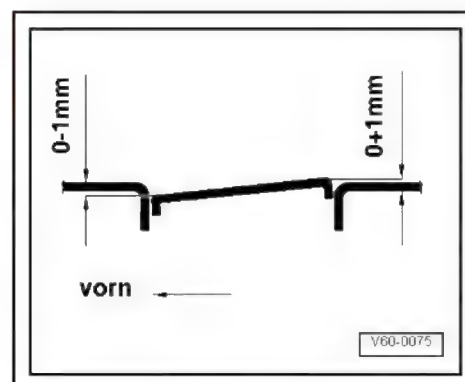
⇒ ["1.5.1 Adjusting sliding sunroof panel", page 194](#)

⇒ ["1.5.2 Adjusting panoramic sunroof", page 195](#)

### 1.5.1 Adjusting sliding sunroof panel

#### Adjusting

- To avoid wind noise, adjust the height of the sunroof panel at the front and rear as shown in illustration.
- Check the height adjustment at the points where the rounded corners merge with the straight parts of the roof cut-out at the front and back.
- The sunroof panel should not be higher than the roof at any point at the front or lower than the roof at any point at the rear.
- For height adjustment, always close sunroof from open (non-tilted) position.

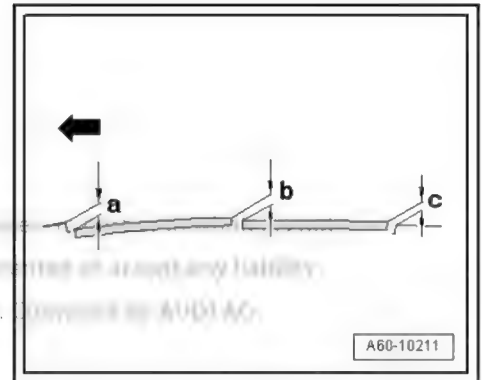




## 1.5.2 Adjusting panoramic sunroof

### Adjusting

- Arrow = direction of travel (front)
- ◆ Dimension »a« = 1.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension »b« = 1.0 mm
- ◆ Dimension »c« = 0.5 mm
- All dimensions  $\pm 0.5$  mm



## 1.6 Removing and installing glass panel

⇒ "1.6.1 Removing and installing panel 1 - sliding panoramic sunroof", page 195

⇒ "1.6.2 Removing and installing panel 2 - sliding panoramic sunroof", page 196

### 1.6.1 Removing and installing panel »1« - sliding panoramic sunroof



#### Caution

*Sunroof must not be moved if sunroof panel is removed - risk of damage.*



#### Note

*If bolts securing sunroof panel have been removed completely, they must be renewed.*

#### 1 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x on each side (front and rear)
- ☐ 7 Nm

#### 2 - Mounting (front) for guide rail

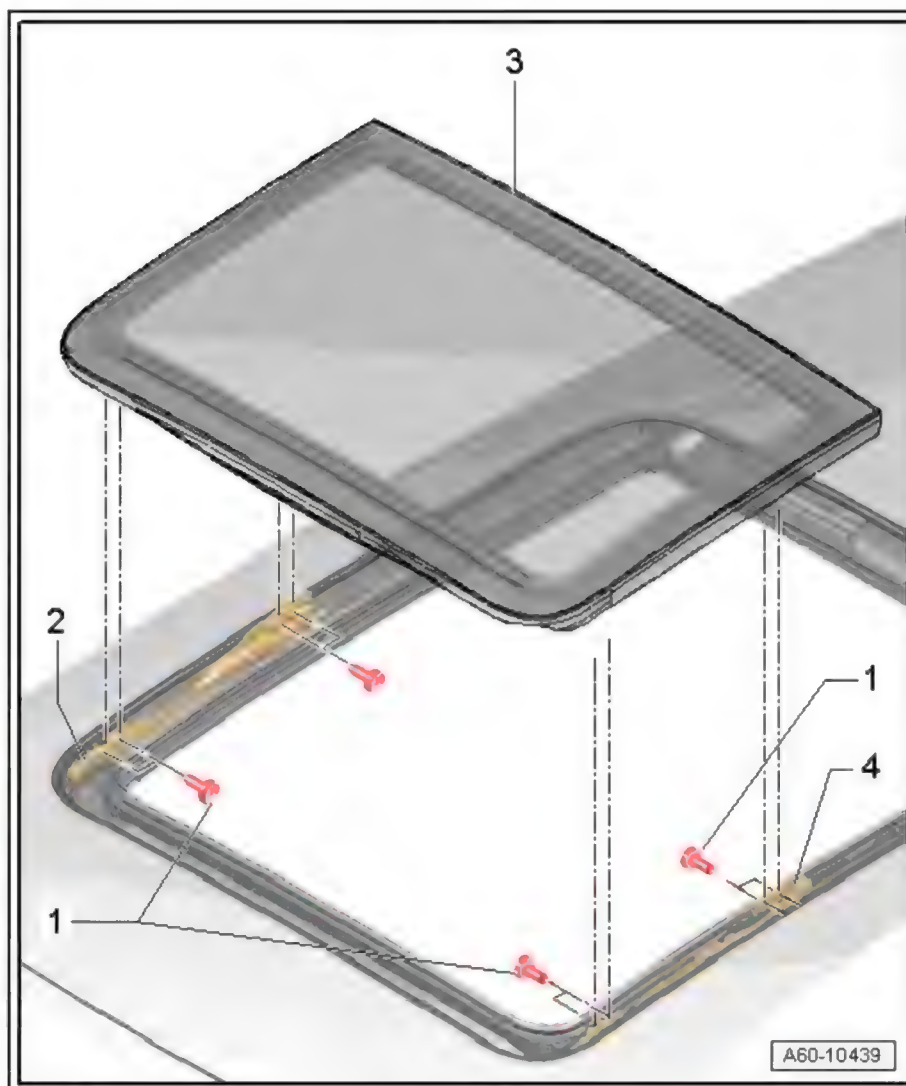
- ☐ Not available as replacement part
- ☐ Adjusting guide rail  
⇒ [page 198](#)

#### 3 - Sunroof panel »1«

- To remove, tilt sunroof panel and pull off trim panels towards rear.
- Remove bolts (rear) and open sunroof panel towards rear slightly.
- Unscrew bolts (front) and lift out sunroof panel.
- Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.
- ☐ Adjust sliding sunroof panel ⇒ [page 195](#).

#### 4 - Mounting (rear) for slotted guide

- ☐ Not available as replacement part
- ☐ Adjusting guide rail  
⇒ [page 198](#)



## 1.6.2 Removing and installing panel »2« - sliding panoramic sunroof



#### Note

*If bolts for securing sunroof panel have been completely removed, they must be renewed.*



Protected by copyright. It is prohibited to reproduce or commercially use the content of this document without the written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee the accuracy, completeness or the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 1 - Bolt

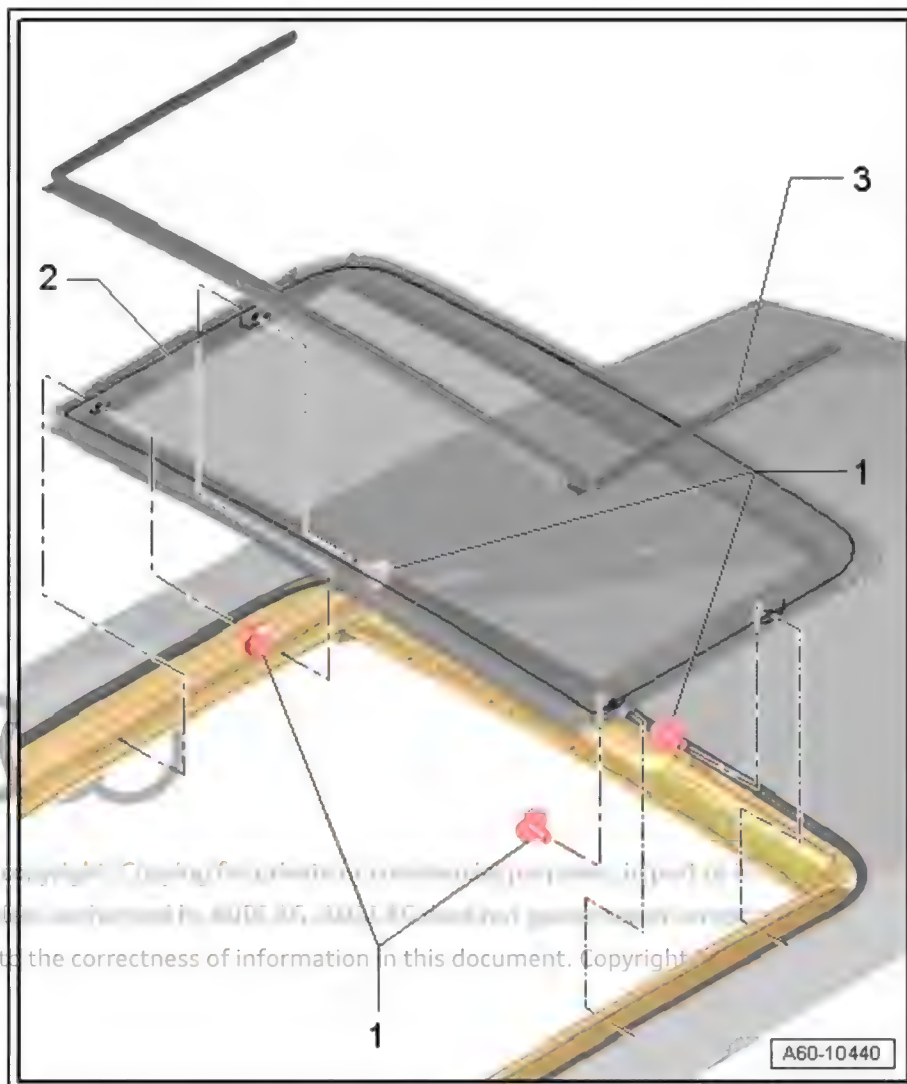
- 3 Nm

### 2 - Sunroof panel »2«

- To remove, fully open sun blind and pull off acoustic seal to the side  
⇒ [Item 2 \(page 189\)](#) .
- Unscrew bolts on each side (front and rear) and lift out sunroof panel.
- Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### 3 - Panel seal

- Sunroof panel »2« removed
- Starting at the side, pull seal off sunroof panel (left and right).
- Pull seal (front) upwards out of sunroof panel.
- When installing, align seal (front) centrally with sunroof panel and press into guides  
⇒ [page 200](#) .
- Fit ends of seal onto lugs on moulding.



## 1.7 Checking and adjusting zero position for guide rail

⇒ ["1.7.1 Zero position - Saloon", page 197](#)

⇒ ["1.7.2 Zero position - Avant", page 198](#)

### 1.7.1 Zero position - Saloon

#### Checking

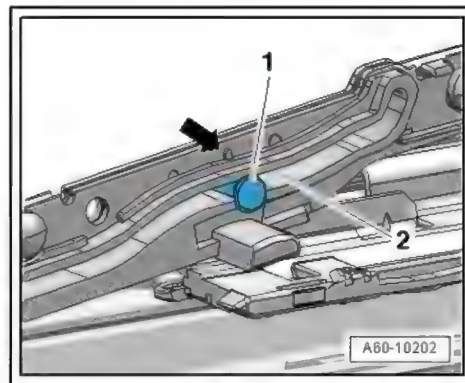
Zero position can be checked with sunroof panel fitted.

- Bellows removed
- Retract sunroof panel and close again.
- On vehicles with glass panel, push back sliding headliner as far as it will go.
- Close sunroof.

- If zero position is correct, guide pin -1- in tilt arm must be centrally aligned with marking -arrow- on slotted guide -2-.

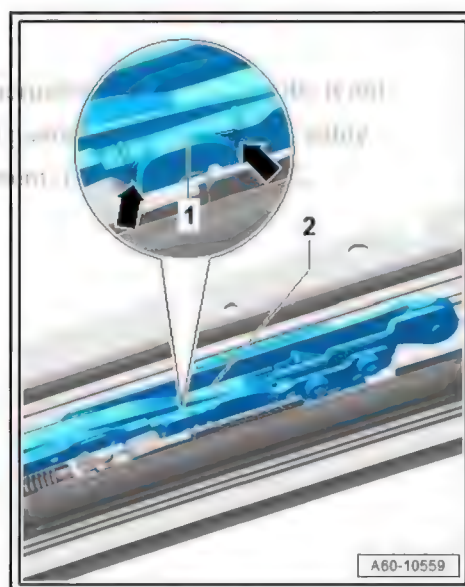
#### Adjusting

- Sliding/tilting sunroof motor removed
- Sliding/tilting sunroof panel removed
- Slide slotted guide on both sides into zero position by hand (as shown).
- Adjust motor to zero position and install.



### 1.7.2 Zero position - Avant

- Sunroof panel and sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- removed
- Cables are adjusted correctly when tab -1- and guide -arrows- on rail -2- are between the two markings, as shown in detail view.
- Slide slotted guide on both sides into zero position by hand (as shown).



### 1.8 Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245-



#### Caution

*After removing and installing sunroof motor, check and, if applicable, adjust zero position of guide rail ➔ [page 198](#).*

- Cover for interior light removed ➔ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Controls; Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front) .
- Unplug electrical connectors.
- Remove bolts (3x) ➔ [Item 1 \(page 192\)](#) and take motor out through opening in headliner.
- After installing, perform adaption.



## 1.9 Adapting sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245-

⇒ "1.9.1 Adjusting zero position (motor) - Saloon", page 199

⇒ "1.9.2 Adaption for motor", page 199

### 1.9.1 Adjusting zero position (motor) - Saloon

- Motor removed, electrical connections plugged in.
- Move rotary control to "roof closed" position.
- Motor automatically runs to zero position and is switched off.
- Install motor in this position with sunroof closed.

### 1.9.2 Adaption for motor



#### Note

*After a motor has been removed and re-installed or renewed, the motor must be adapted so that the sliding/tilting sunroof can operate properly.*



#### WARNING

- *Sunroof panel must be installed when performing adaptation - risk of damage.*
- *When the sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- / sunroof roller blind control unit - J394- has been renewed, it has to be encoded and adapted via the Guided Functions mode in the Guided Fault Finding routine (diagnostic address 46) ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*

## 1.10 Removing and installing sliding sunroof seals

⇒ "1.10.1 Removing and installing sunroof seals - Saloon",  
page 200

⇒ "1.10.2 Removing and installing sunroof seals - Avant",  
page 200

⇒ "1.10.3 Removing and installing seal for sliding panoramic sun-  
roof", page 201

### 1.10.1 Removing and installing sunroof seals - Saloon

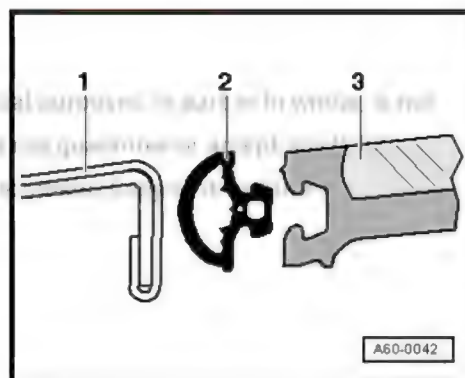
#### Procedure

- Sunroof panel -3- removed
- Pull seal -2- out of sunroof panel -3-.
- Starting in centre, press new seal into sunroof panel -3- at rear  
edge of panel.



#### Note

*To make it easier to install the seal, coat edge of panel with soap  
solution.*



### 1.10.2 Removing and installing sunroof seals - Avant

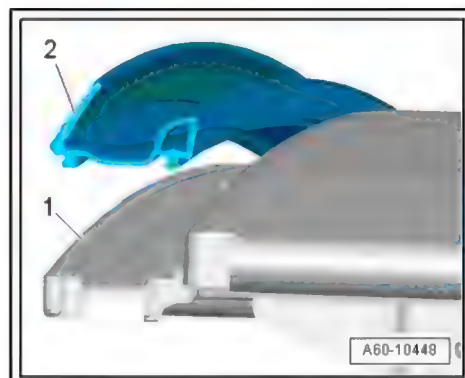
#### Procedure



#### Note

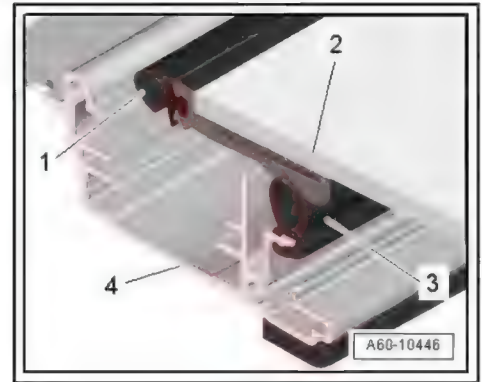
*Spray seal with soap solution to make installation easier.*

- Align seal centrally with sunroof panel and press into two  
guides (front).
- Press seal -1- into guides at side of sunroof panel -2-.





- It is only possible to remove seal -3- when sunroof panel »2« is removed.
- To do so, pull seal off frame -4- (at side).



### 1.10.3 Removing and installing seal for sliding panoramic sunroof

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - T10563-



#### Procedure

- Remove both sunroof panels.
- Remove frame for sliding panoramic sunroof ➔ [page 192](#) .



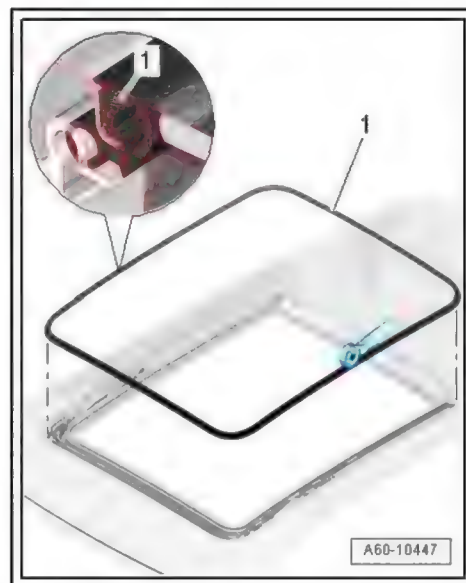
Warranty is void if the vehicle is damaged or components are replaced in part or completely. It only applies to repairs carried out by Audi AG, Audi AG dealers and authorized service partners. No liability is assumed for damage caused by third parties. For more information, please contact your Audi AG dealer.

- Pull seal -1- to the side off body flange.



#### Note

- ◆ *The bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease.*
- ◆ *Before bonding, heat bonding surfaces and seal to approx. 40° C.*
- Remove any residual adhesive and clean body flange.
- Clean bonding surfaces on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Peel protective film off adhesive strip at rear section of seal and then press on rear section of seal (joint should be in centre of vehicle; observe marking).
- Press seal in at front corners.
- Press on front section of seal.
- Press seal in at rear corners.
- Press on rear section of seal.
- Press on side sections of seal; if necessary, compress seal evenly to take up any excess length.
- Using roller - T10563- , press down on seal again all around in area of adhesive strip.



## 1.11 Removing and installing sliding sunroof sun blind

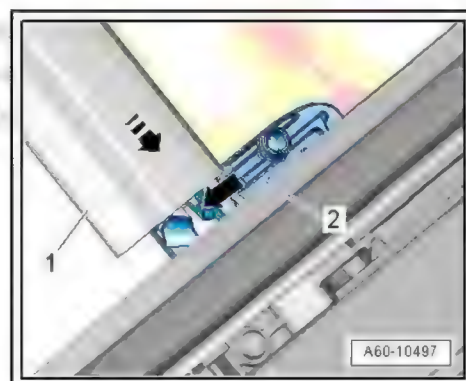
⇒ ["1.11.1 Removing and installing sliding sunroof sun blind", page 202](#)

⇒ ["1.11.2 Removing and installing motor for sun blind", page 204](#)

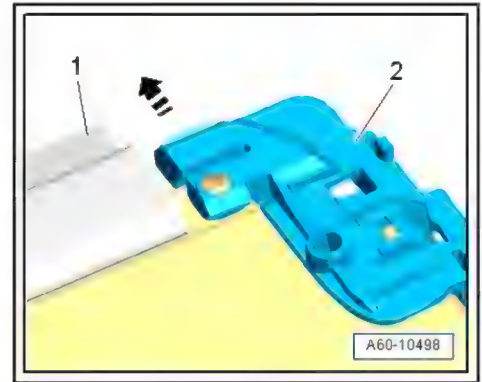
### 1.11.1 Removing and installing sliding sunroof sun blind

#### Removing

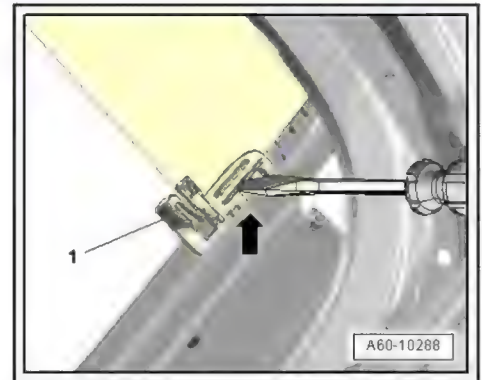
- Sun blind fully open.
- Frame and sunroof panel »2« removed
- Sun blind adjustment motor removed
- Press fastener -arrow- for tension bow -1- on left side of actuator -2- to release it.
- Slide in tension bow in direction of -arrow-.



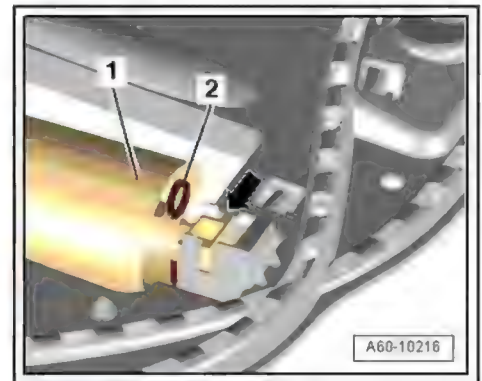
- On the opposite side, lift tension bow -1- off actuator -2- and pull off fabric tube to the side.



- Using a small screwdriver, press fastener -arrow- outwards to the side and disengage.
- Slide actuator -1- of cable forwards slightly.



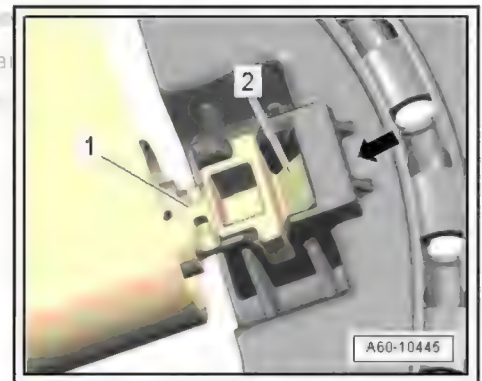
- Secure shaft in roller for sun blind -1- to prevent it from unwinding and locate with piece of wire -2-.



- Press retaining tab -2- back in direction of -arrow- with a small screwdriver or similar tool and lift out shaft -1-.
- Pull sun blind fabric out of frame towards rear and remove together with sleeve.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

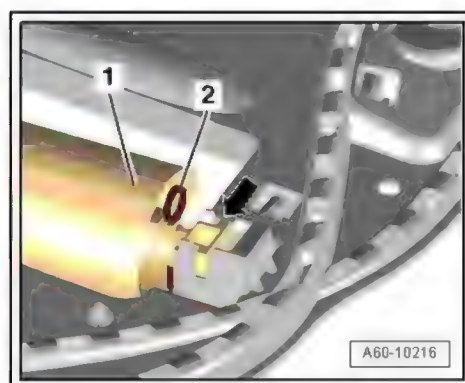
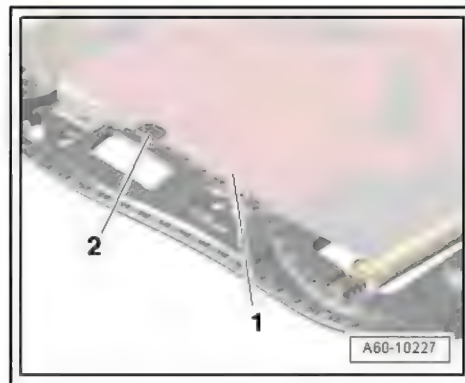


- Make sure that reinforcement at side engages in guide lugs -1- on frame and is positioned beneath guide lug -2-.
- Pull off locking pin on sun blind roller only after it has been inserted in frame.
- With tension bow installed, slide sun blind towards rear as far as stop and re-install sunroof roller blind control unit - J394- .



#### Note

- ◆ *If the shaft in the sun blind roller has unwound, the pre-tension can be re-established as follows.*
- ◆ *Before pre-tensioning the sun blind, tap the roller lightly to make sure that the spring is evenly slack.*
- Turn shaft of unwound sun blind -1- until slight resistance is noticeable.
- Then turn shaft at end piece -arrow- 12 turns while holding roller in place and secure with locking pin -2- or wire to prevent it from unwinding.
- Sun blind can now be re-installed.



### 1.11.2 Removing and installing motor for sun blind

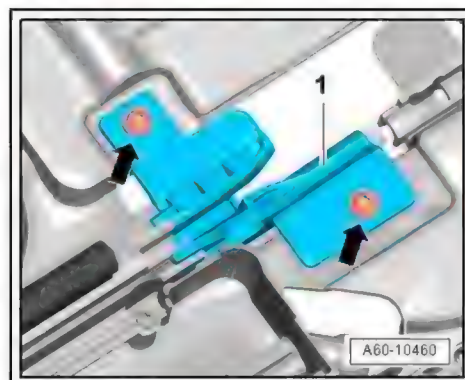
- Headliner removed ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .
- Unplug electrical connectors.
- Unscrew bolts (3x) ➔ [Item 1 \(page 192\)](#) and detach motor from frame.
- After installing, perform adaption.

### 1.12 Removing and installing cables for sun-roof sun blind

- Sunroof frame removed
- Sunroof roller blind control unit - J394- removed
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- and detach stop -1-.
- Pull cable out of frame towards rear.
- When installing, make sure that actuators run parallel.

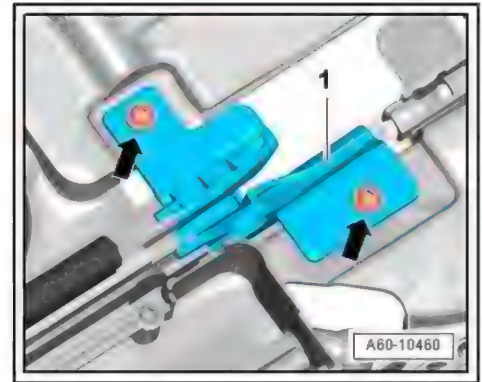
#### Adjusting parallel running for cables

- When installing, the new cables must be adjusted so that they run parallel.
- Draw cables into frame on both sides.





- Insert stop -1- and secure with bolt.
- Slide cables on both sides towards rear as far as stop and install sunroof roller blind control unit - J394- .
- Perform adaption ⇒ [page 199](#) .



## 1.13 Removing and installing sun blind

### Removing

- Sunroof panel removed
- Unscrew bolt -2- for spring -3-.

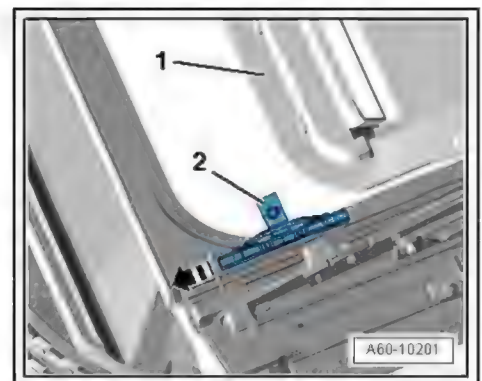
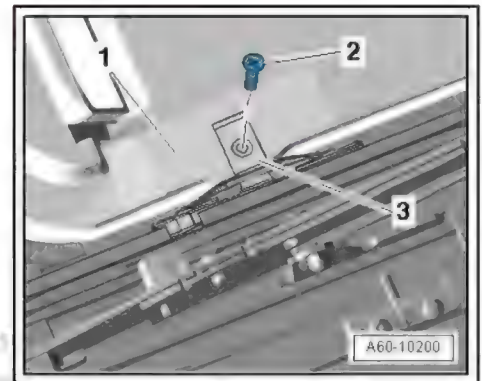


Protected by copyright. Every use of the printed or electronic reproduction of this document is prohibited unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG assumes no liability for the content of this document.

- Slide headliner -1- back slightly and pull front spring out towards front.
- Press out rear spring towards rear.
- Lift out headliner.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 1.14 Removing and installing wind deflector

⇒ ["1.14.1 Removing and installing wind deflector - Saloon", page 205](#)

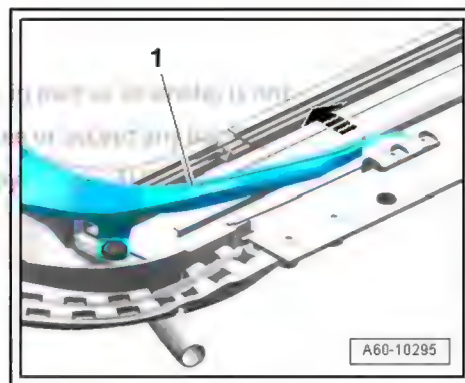
⇒ ["1.14.2 Removing and installing wind deflector - Avant", page 206](#)

### 1.14.1 Removing and installing wind deflector - Saloon

#### Removing:

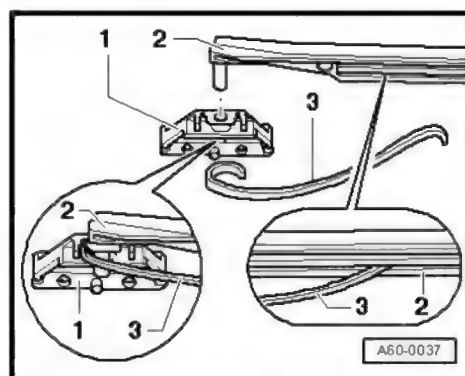
- Open sliding sunroof fully.
- Press wind deflector down at front and pull arms of wind deflector out of mounting towards centre of vehicle.

- Take wind deflector -1- out of sunroof opening diagonally towards rear.
- Install in reverse order of removal.



#### Spring for wind deflector

- Place spring -3- in bracket -1- for wind deflector.
- Insert spring in outer groove of wind deflector -2-.



### 1.14.2 Removing and installing wind deflector - Avant

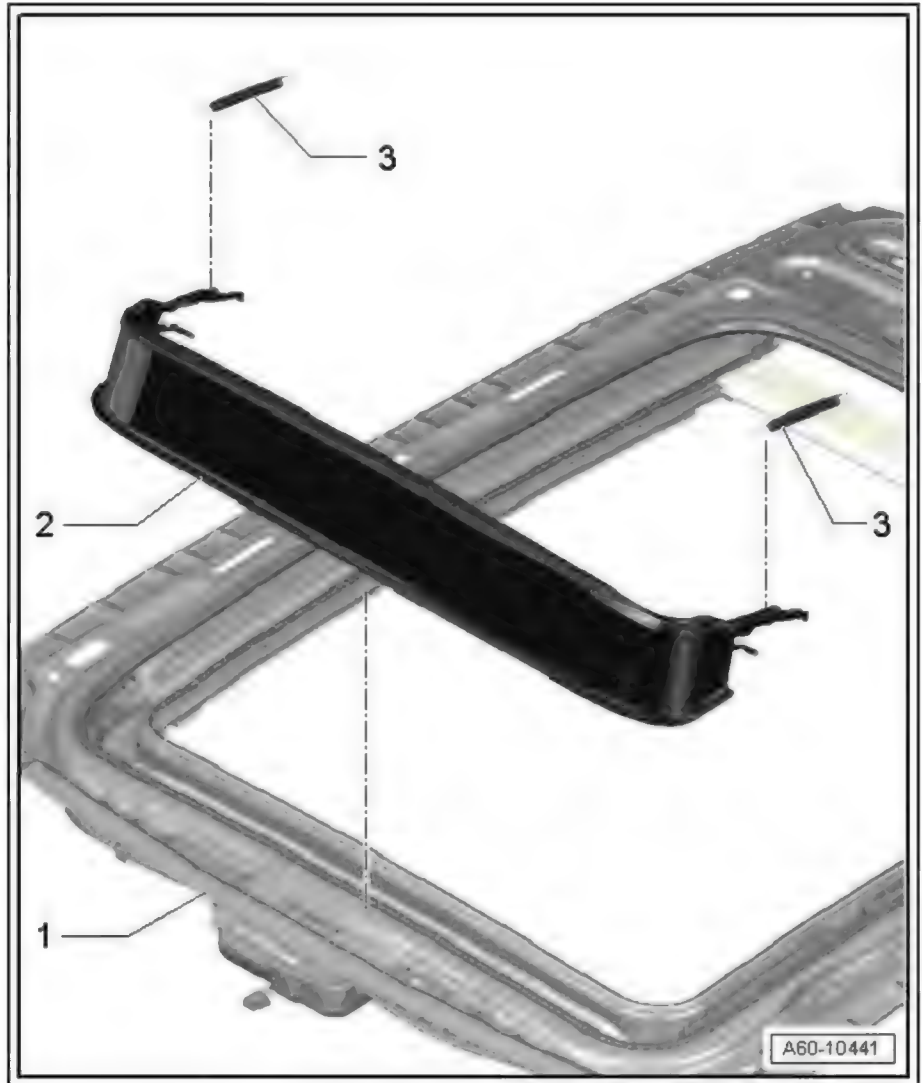


### 1 - Frame for sliding panoramic sunroof

### 2 - Wind deflector

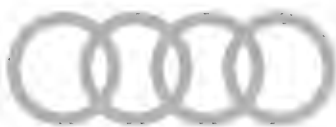
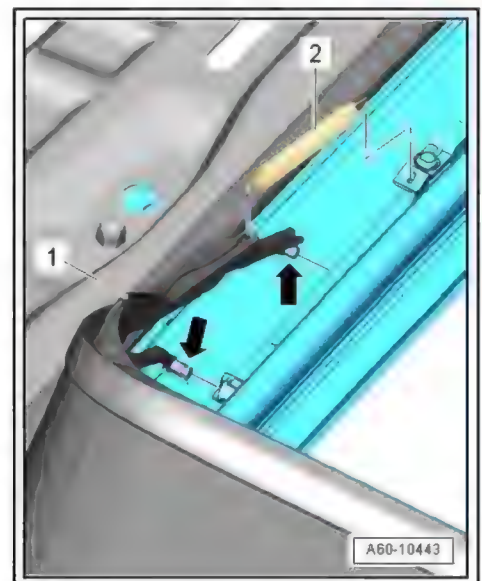
- To remove, open sunroof panel »1« and retract towards rear of vehicle.
- Unfasten wind deflector net from retaining strip, starting at side (front) ⇒ [page 208](#) .

### 3 - Spring for wind deflector



### Disengaging wind deflector

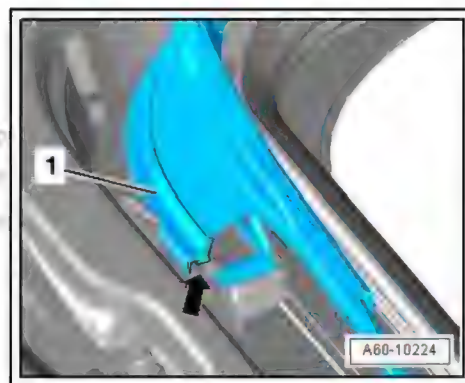
- Disengage spring -2- from mounting and wind deflector -1-.
- Press pivot pins on wind deflector -arrows- out of guide rail on sliding sunroof frame towards outside.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept liability, with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### Unfastening wind deflector from frame

- To remove, gradually unfasten wind deflector net from retaining strip -1-, starting at side -arrow-.
- Install in reverse order of removal.





## 2 Water drain hoses

⇒ [“2.1 Overview - water drain hoses”, page 209](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Cleaning water drain hoses”, page 211](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Removing and installing water drain hoses”, page 213](#)

### 2.1 Overview - water drain hoses

⇒ [“2.1.1 Overview - water drain hoses, Saloon”, page 209](#)

⇒ [“2.1.2 Overview - water drain hoses, Saloon with panoramic sunroof”, page 210](#)

⇒ [“2.1.3 Overview - water drain hoses, Avant with panoramic sunroof”, page 211](#)

#### 2.1.1 Overview - water drain hoses, Saloon

##### 1 - Water drain hose (front)

- ☐ Water drain hoses (front) are routed along A-pillars and end behind door at bottom of A-pillar.
- ☐ To clean, access hose from sliding panoramic sunroof.

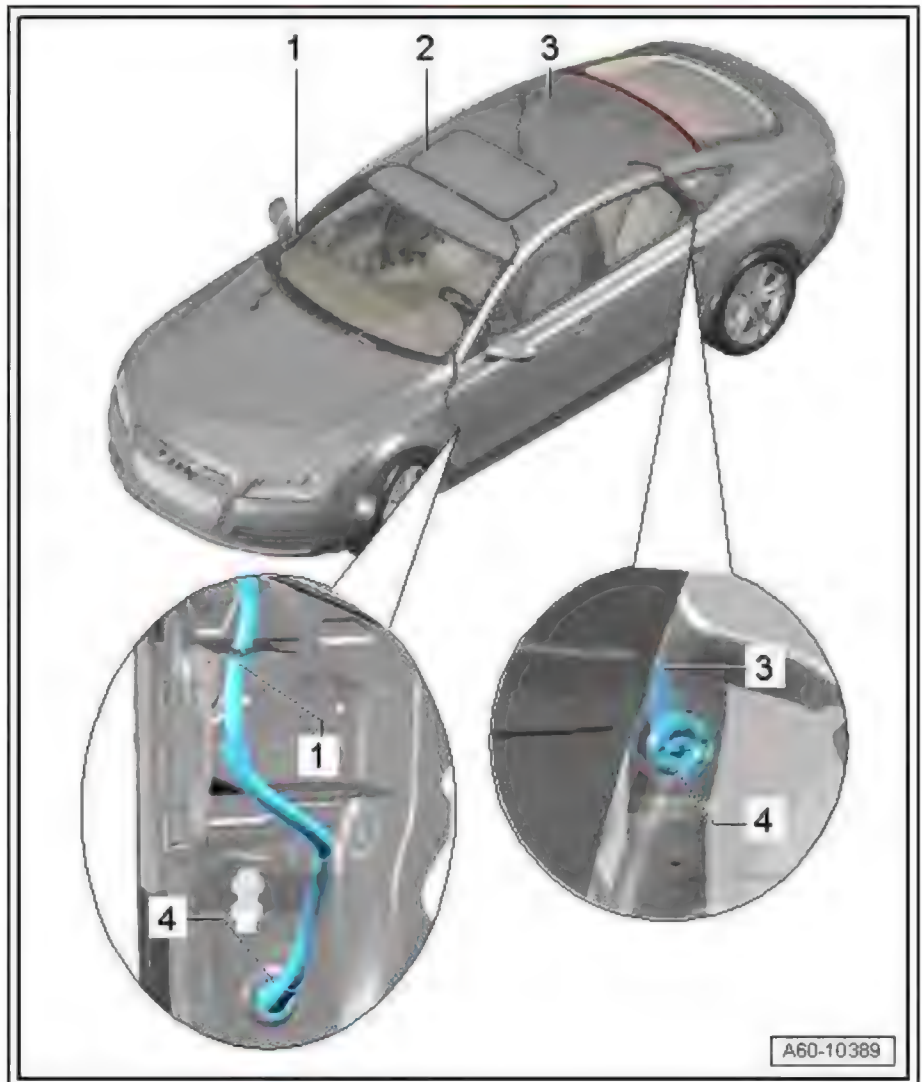
##### 2 - Sunroof frame

##### 3 - Water drain hose (rear)

- ☐ Water drain hoses (rear) are routed along D-pillars and end in wheel housing above wheel housing liner.
- ☐ Clean from bottom end of hose.
- ☐ To do so, you must first remove wheel housing liner (rear).

##### 4 - A-pillar grommet

- ☐ Must be pressed in completely



## 2.1.2 Overview - water drain hoses, Saloon with panoramic sunroof

### 1 - Water drain hose (front)

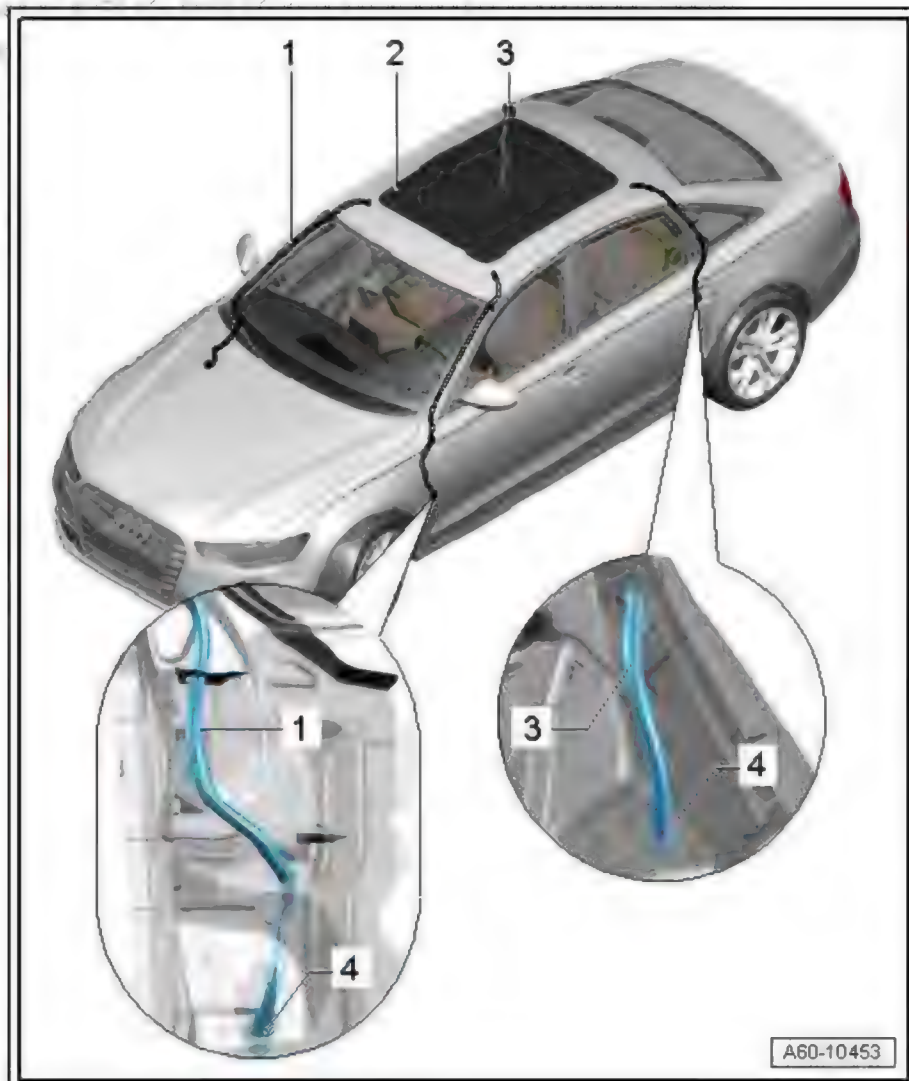
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 215](#)

### 2 - Panoramic sunroof

### 3 - Water drain hose (rear)

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 216](#)

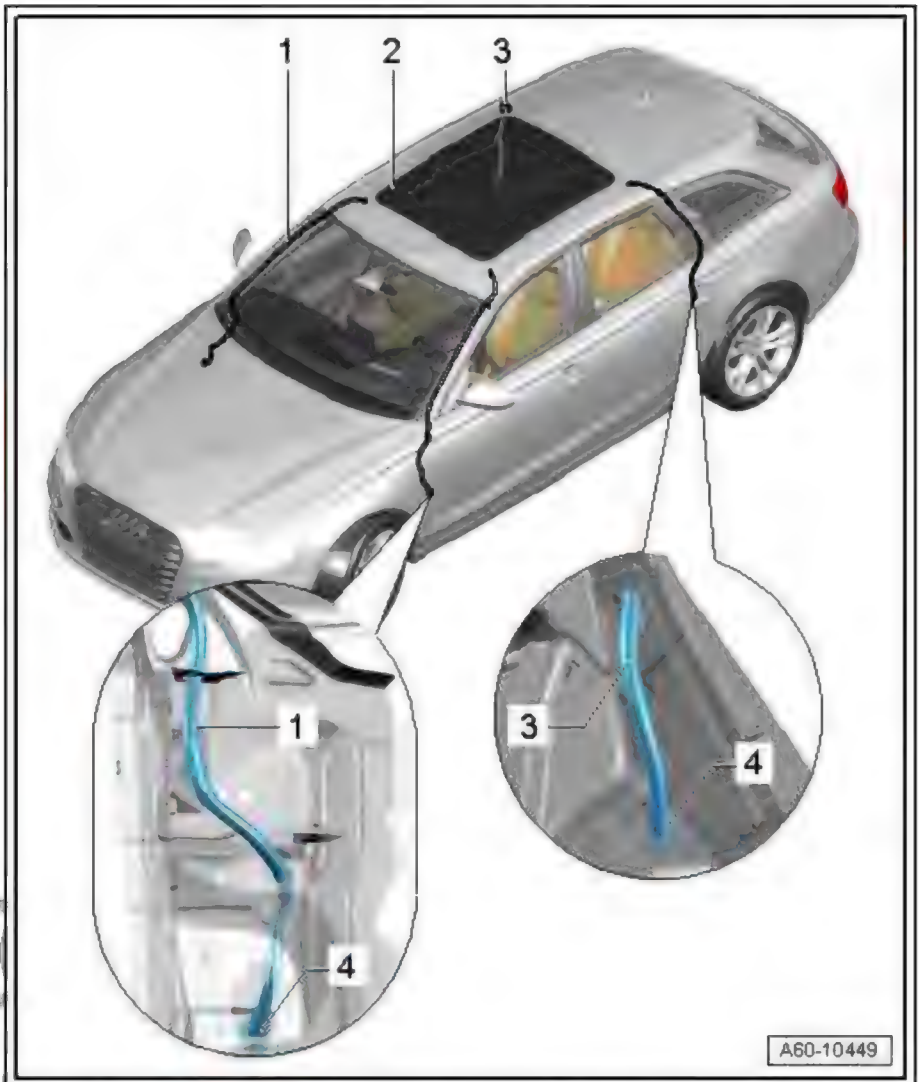
### 4 - Grommet





### 2.1.3 Overview - water drain hoses, Avant with panoramic sunroof

- 1 - Water drain hose (front)
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 215](#)
- 2 - Panoramic sunroof
- 3 - Water drain hose (rear)
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 216](#)
- 4 - Grommet



A60-10449

## 2.2 Cleaning water drain hoses

⇒ "2.2.1 Cleaning water drain hoses (front)", page 211

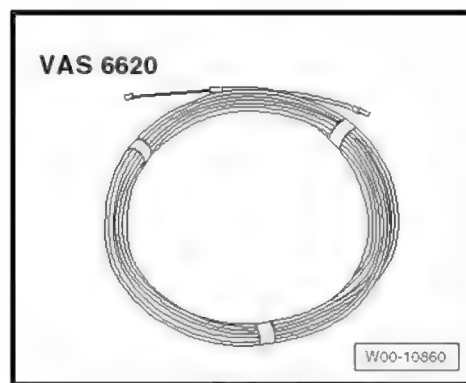
⇒ "2.2.2 Cleaning water drain hoses (rear)", page 212

### 2.2.1 Cleaning water drain hoses (front)

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Cleaning and insertion aid - VAS 6620-



Water drain hoses (front) are routed on and end at outer A-pillar.



Note

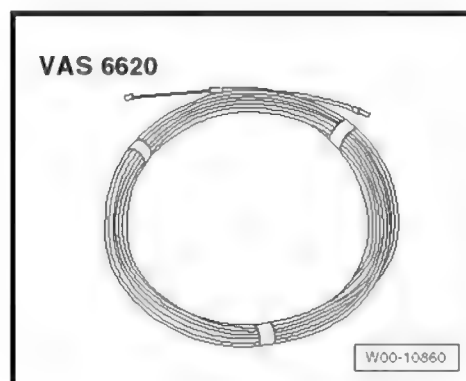
*Use cleaning and insertion aid - VAS 6620- to clean water drain hoses.*

- Clean from top end of hose (sunroof panel must be open).

## 2.2.2 Cleaning water drain hoses (rear)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Cleaning and insertion aid - VAS 6620-



Water drain hoses (rear) are routed on D-pillars and end in wheel housings (rear).



Note

*Use cleaning and insertion aid - VAS 6620- to clean water drain hoses.*

Clean from bottom end of hose.

To do so, loosen rear adjacent section of wheel housing liner (rear) and press to the side.





## 2.3 Removing and installing water drain hoses

⇒ "2.3.1 Removing and installing water drain hoses (front) - Saloon", page 213

⇒ "2.3.2 Removing and installing water drain hoses (rear) - Saloon", page 214

⇒ "2.3.3 Removing and installing water drain hoses (front) - Avant", page 215

⇒ "2.3.4 Removing and installing water drain hoses (rear) - Avant", page 216

### 2.3.1 Removing and installing water drain hoses (front) - Saloon

#### 1 - Water drain hose (front)

##### ❑ Removing:

- A-pillar trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .
- Pull water drain hose off connection -5-, open hose retainer -4- and pull hose out at clip.
- Unfasten grommet -2- at A-pillar and pull water drain hose downwards out of A-pillar.

##### ❑ Installing:

- When installing, pull hose into A-pillar from below.
- Push upwards and pull out as shown in detail view. Then attach it to connection on sliding panoramic sunroof.
- Press water drain hose into clips -arrows- and secure with hose retainers.

#### 2 - Grommet

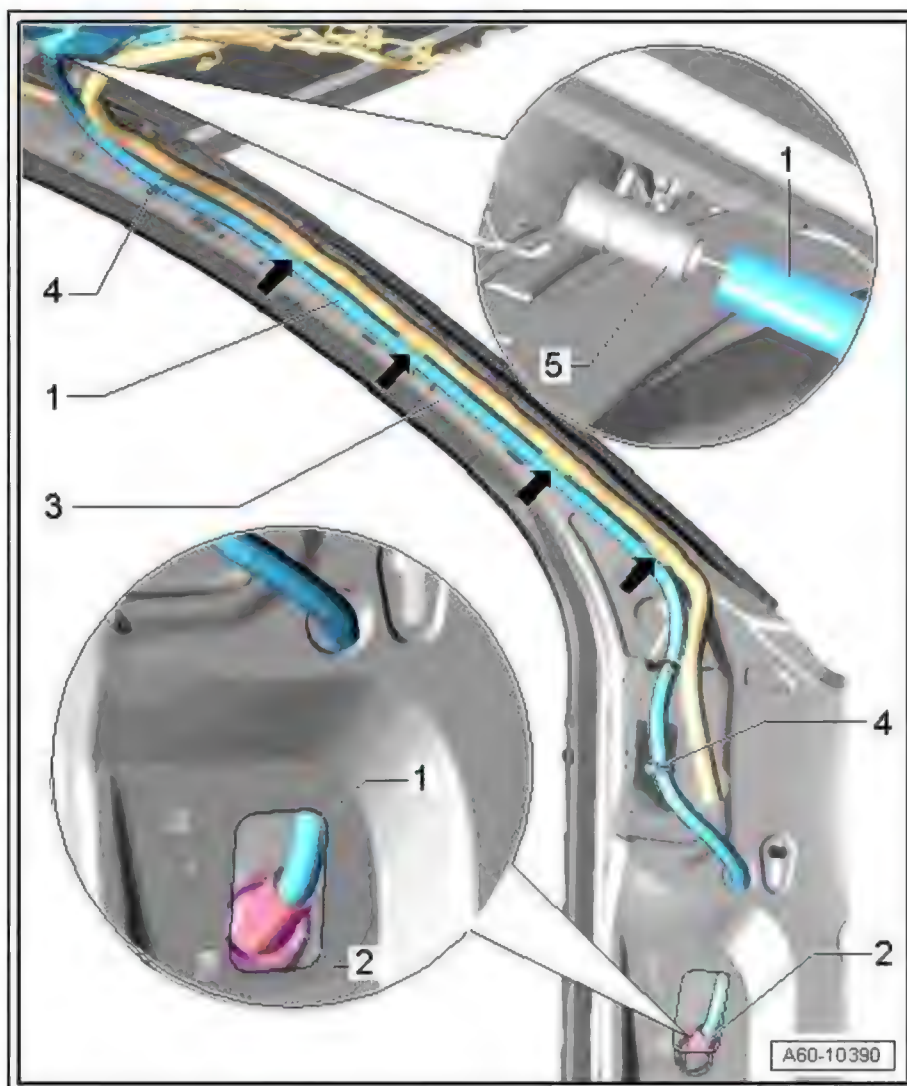
- ❑ Permanently attached to water drain hose; must be pressed into A-pillar (bottom).

#### 3 - Connection (front) for water drain

- ❑ To fit hose, press it onto end piece as far as stop.

#### 4 - Hose retainer

#### 5 - Connection (front)



## 2.3.2 Removing and installing water drain hoses (rear) - Saloon

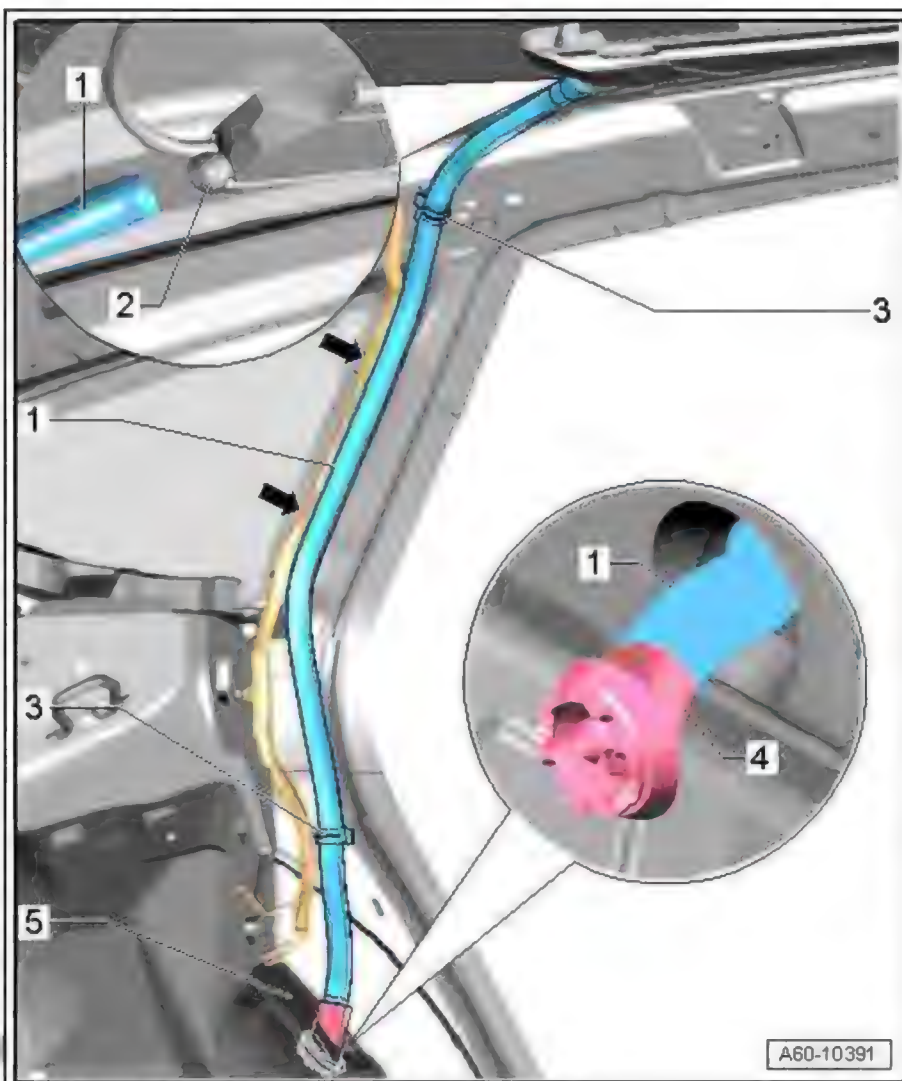
### 1 - Water drain hose (rear)

#### ❑ Removing:

- D-pillar trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing D-pillar trim .
- Wheel housing liner (rear) removed ⇒ [page 410](#)
- Unfasten hose retainers -3- and detach water drain hose from connection -2-.
- Unfasten grommet -4- at top of wheel housing liner and pull out water drain hose downwards.

#### ❑ Installing:

- When installing, insert hose through wheel housing from below.
- Slide it upwards and route it along D-pillar, as shown, and attach it to end piece of sliding panoramic sunroof.
- Press in grommet at rear of wheel housing.
- Secure water drain hose in position with hose retainer.



### 2 - Connection (rear) for water drain

### 3 - Hose retainer

### 4 - Grommet

- ❑ Must be pressed into wheel housing completely

### 5 - Wheel housing



### 2.3.3 Removing and installing water drain hoses (front) - Avant

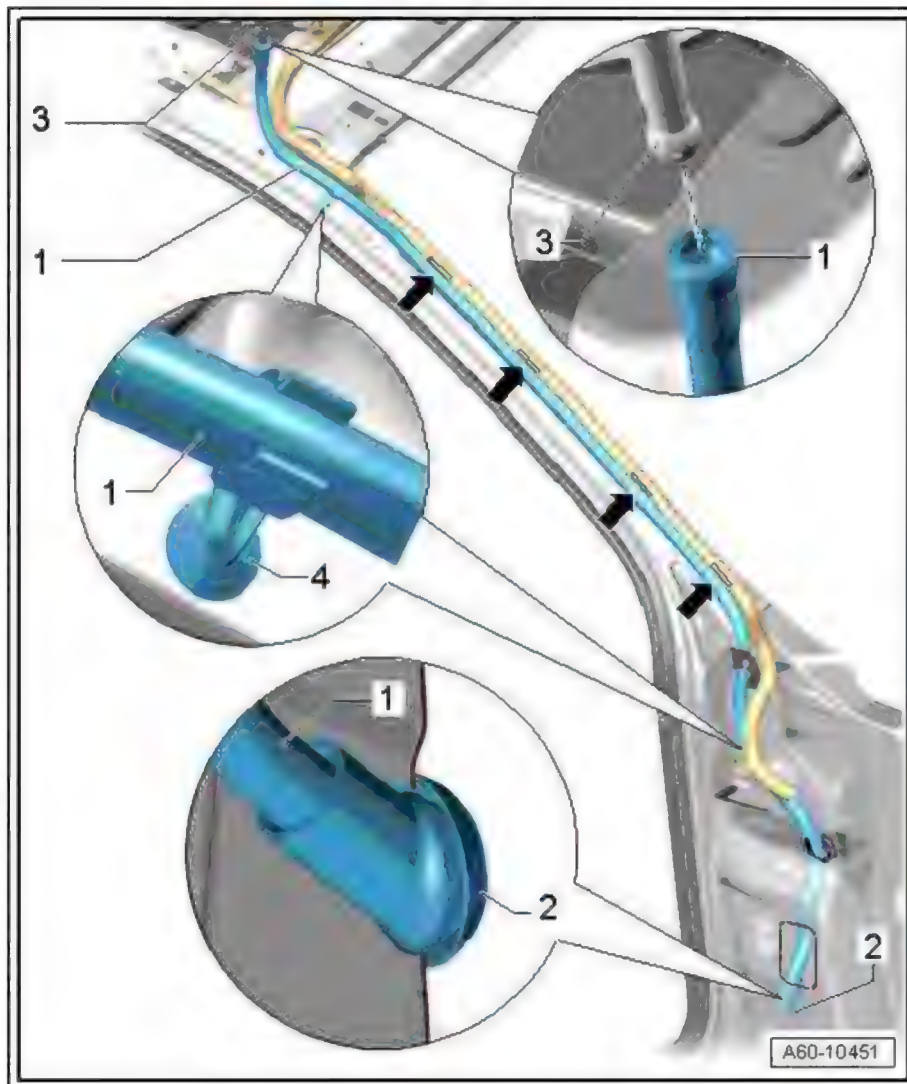
#### 1 - Water drain hose (front)

##### ❑ Removing:

- A-pillar trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .
- Pull water drain hose off connection -3- and out of retainer -4-.
- Unclip water drain hose (4 clips) -arrows-.
- Unfasten grommet -2- at A-pillar and pull water drain hose downwards out of A-pillar.

##### ❑ Installing:

- When installing, pull hose into A-pillar from below.
- Slide hose through hole in A-pillar reinforcement and clip in.
- Slide hose through upwards and pull out as shown in detail view. Then attach it to connection on sliding panoramic sunroof.
- Press water drain hose into clips -arrows- and secure in retainer -4-.



#### 2 - Grommet

- ❑ Permanently attached to water drain hose; must be pressed into A-pillar (bottom).

#### 3 - Connection

#### 4 - Bracket



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without authorization by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not assume any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © AUDI AG.

## 2.3.4 Removing and installing water drain hoses (rear) - Avant

### 1 - Water drain hose (rear)

#### ❑ Removing:

- C-pillar trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing C-pillar trim
- Wheel housing liner (rear) removed ⇒ [page 410](#)
- Pull water drain hose off connection -2-.



#### Note

*Before pulling out water drain hose, attach e.g. a cord to make it easier to pull it in.*

- Unfasten grommet -4- at top of wheel housing liner and pull out water drain hose downwards.

#### ❑ Installing:

- When installing, insert hose through wheel housing from below.
- Slide hose through upwards, pull it in through D-pillar, as shown, and attach it to connection on sliding panoramic sunroof.

- Press in grommet at rear of wheel housing.

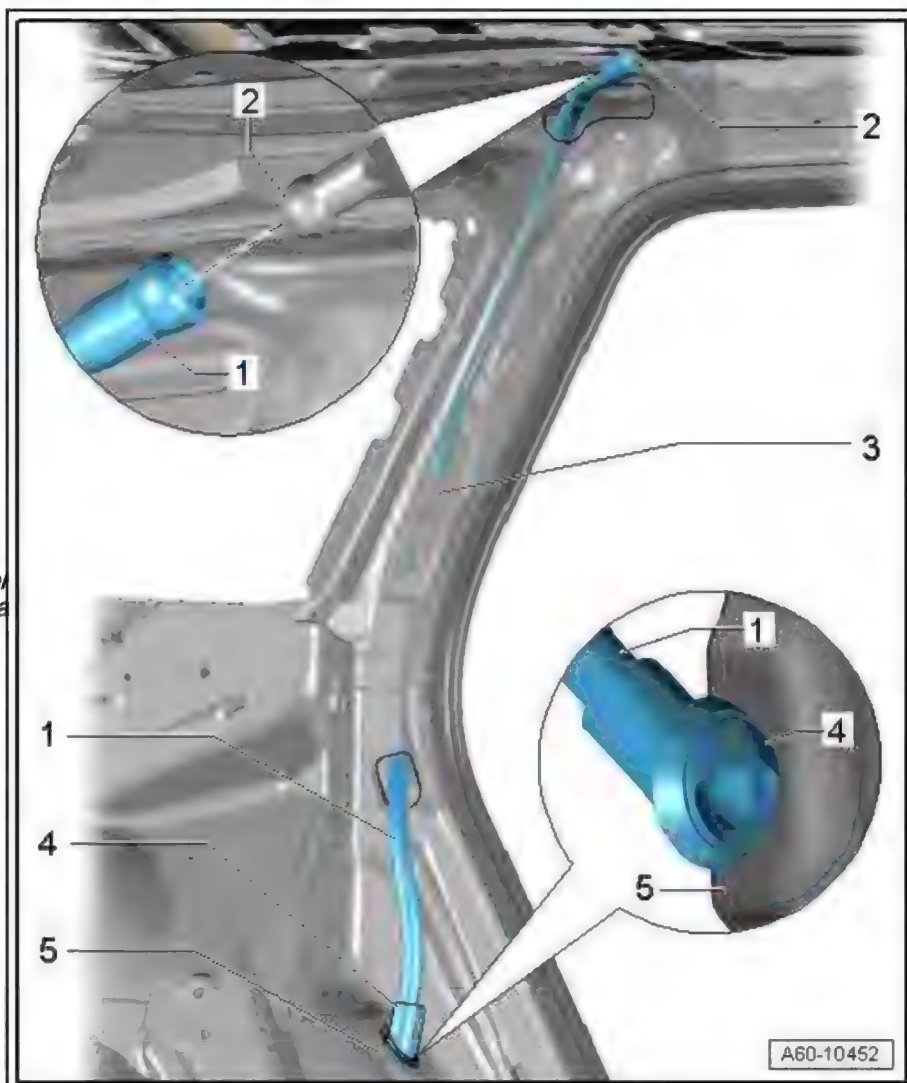
### 2 - Connection

### 3 - C-pillar

### 4 - Grommet

- ❑ Must be pressed into wheel housing completely

### 5 - Wheel housing



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 63 – Bumpers

### 1 Bumper (front)

⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover”, page 217](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Exploded view - impact bar”, page 225](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Removing and installing bumper cover”, page 226](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Removing and installing impact bar”, page 232](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Removing and installing attachments”, page 239](#)

#### 1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover

⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6/S6 up to model year 2014”, page 217](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards”, page 219](#)

⇒ [“1.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, lock carrier cover and closure plate, Audi A6/S6”, page 220](#)

⇒ [“1.1.4 Exploded view - bumper cover, allroad”, page 220](#)

⇒ [“1.1.5 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6”, page 222](#)

⇒ [“1.1.6 Exploded view - bumper cover, lock carrier cover and closure plate, Audi RS 6”, page 224](#)

##### 1.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6/S6 up to model year 2014



Reproduced by Audi AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written consent of Audi AG. Audi AG does not assume any liability with respect to the correctness of the information. Copyright by Audi AG.

1 - Bumper cover

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 226](#)

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 4 Nm

3 - Mounting

- ☐ For camera for night vision system - R212-
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 241](#)

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 6 Nm

5 - Moulded foam insert

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 245](#)

6 - Clip

- ☐ 2x

7 - Front parking aid sender

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Parking aid; Removing and installing front parking aid senders

8 - Bumper cover mounting (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 245](#)

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 4 Nm

10 - Front park assist steering sender

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Park assist steering; Removing and installing front sender

11 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

12 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

13 - Bolt

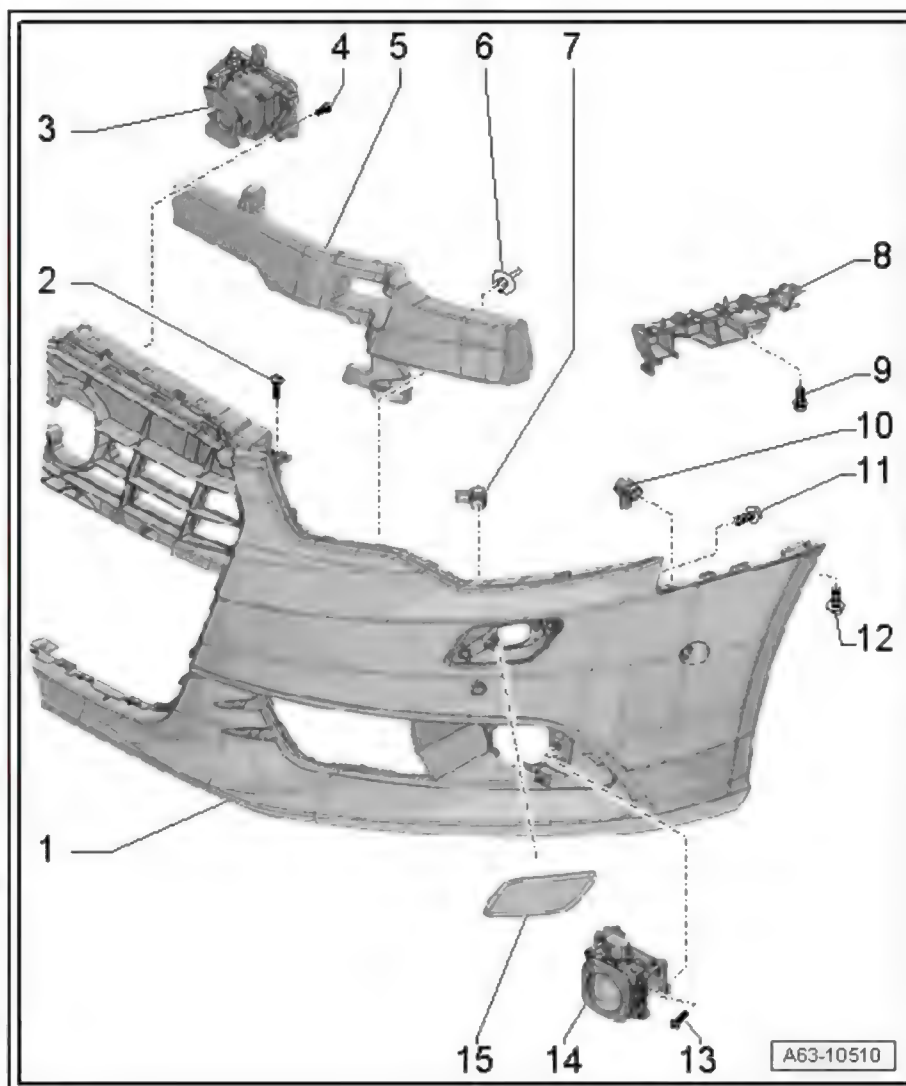
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Adaptive cruise control system; Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control

14 - Adaptive cruise control unit (ACC)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Adaptive cruise control; Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit

15 - Cover for washer jet

- ☐ For headlight washer system
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 248](#)





## 1.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards

- 1 - Cover for washer jet  
☐ For headlight washer system  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 248](#)

- 2 - Bumper cover  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 226](#)

- 3 - Bolt  
☐ 2x  
☐ 4 Nm

- 4 - Cover  
☐ For air intake grille  
☐ Depending on equipment version

- 5 - Mounting  
☐ For camera for night vision system - R212-  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 242](#)

- 6 - Bolt  
☐ 4x  
☐ 6 Nm

- 7 - Moulded foam insert  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 246](#)

- 8 - Clip  
☐ 2x

- 9 - Bumper cover mounting (front)  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 245](#)

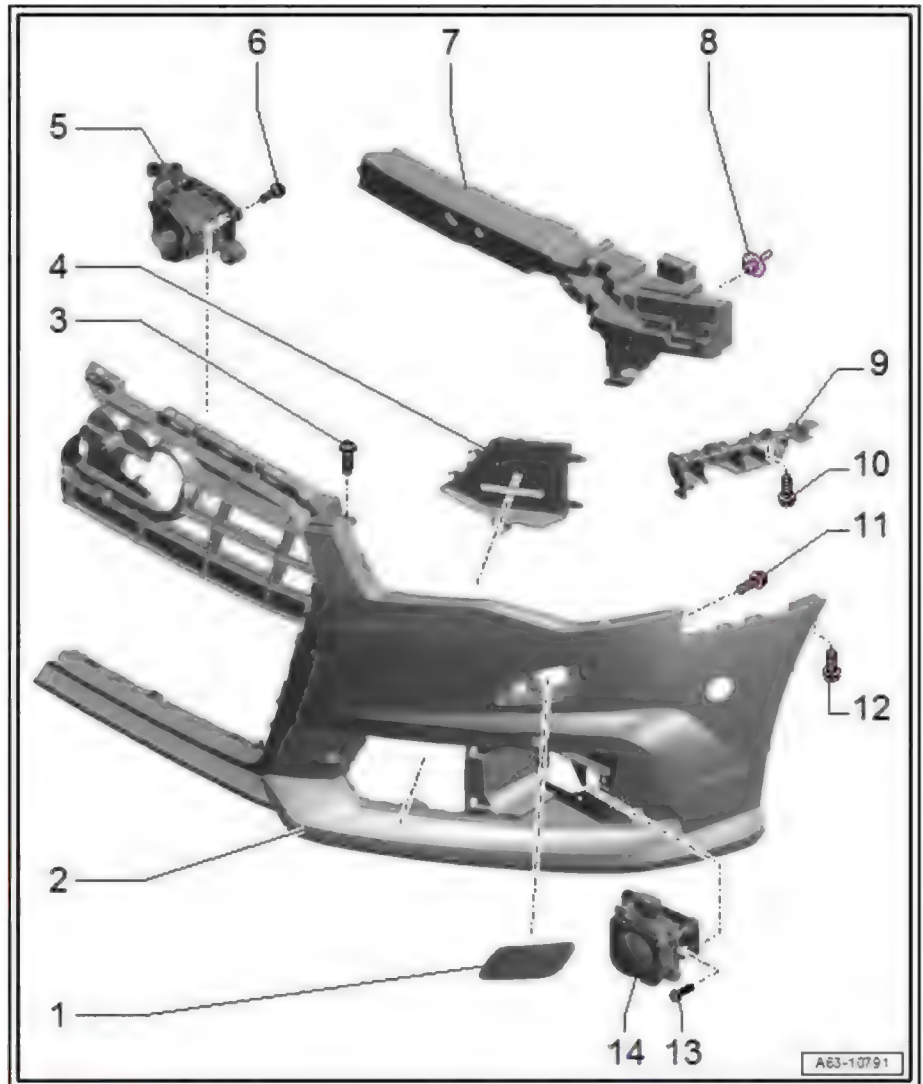
- 10 - Bolt  
☐ 2x  
☐ 4 Nm

- 11 - Bolt  
☐ 4 Nm

- 12 - Bolt  
☐ 1.5 Nm

- 13 - Bolt  
☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Adaptive cruise control system; Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control

- 14 - Adaptive cruise control unit (ACC)  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Adaptive cruise control; Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit



Produced by copyright. Created for private or commercial purposes. Any use in other, other

without the permission of Audi AG is prohibited. All rights reserved. Audi AG is not responsible for any damage or loss of data. The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Copyright by AUDI AG.

### 1.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, lock carrier cover and closure plate, Audi A6/S6

1 - Spoiler lip

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 244](#)

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 5x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

3 - Closure plate for bumper cover

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 243](#)

4 - Lock carrier cover

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 239](#)

5 - Fastener

6 - Fastener

7 - Air intake grille

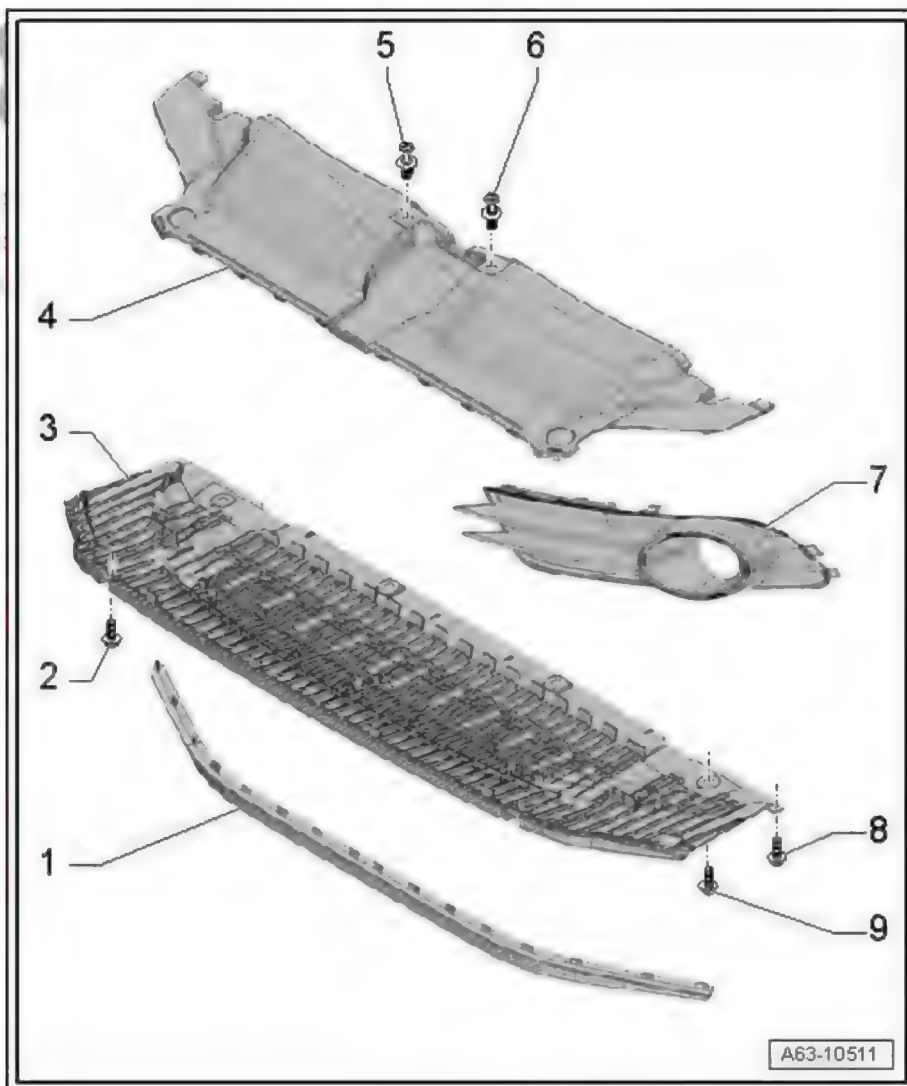
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 249](#)

8 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 5 Nm



### 1.1.4 Exploded view - bumper cover, allroad



Note

- ◆ Only features which are different from the standard bumper are described.
- ◆ The procedure for removing and installing the bumper cover is the same as for standard bumpers.



### 1 - Impact protection

- ☐ Closure plate -2- removed
- Remove bolts -16- and -18-.
- Gradually unfasten clips on inside and detach impact protection towards front.

### 2 - Closure plate

- Release quick-release fasteners -17- clockwise and unscrew bolts -16- and -18-.
- Pull out closure plate towards rear.

### 3 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

### 4 - Connecting piece

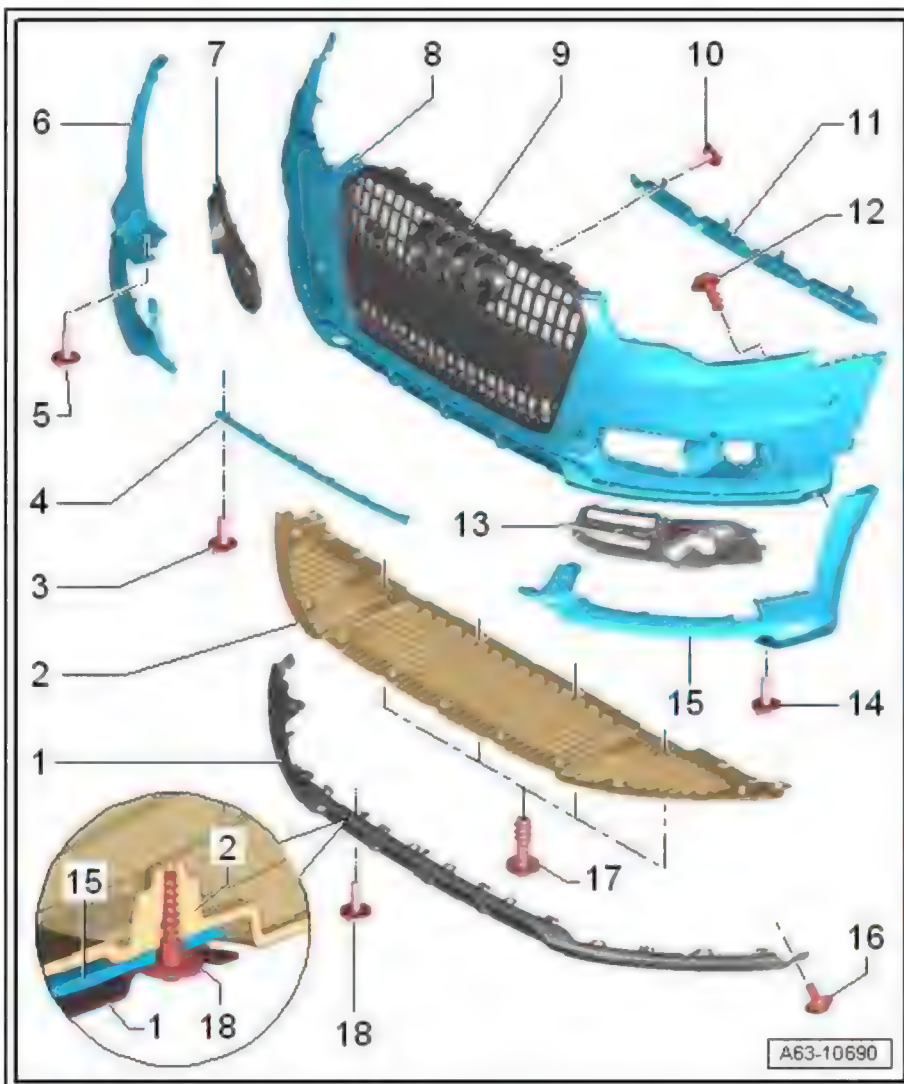
- ☐ Clipped into bumper cover between spoilers (left and right)

### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

### 6 - Spoiler (right-side)

- Can be renewed separately.
- Bumper cover removed
- Gradually unclip spoiler and pull it off bumper cover.



### 7 - Air intake grille (right-side)

- Closure plate -2- removed
- Unclip gradually from inside and pull off outwards.

### 8 - Bumper cover

- ☐ Removing ⇒ [page 226](#)

### 9 - Radiator grille

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 324](#)

### 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

### 11 - Air intake grille (centre)

- Closure plate removed
- Remove bolts -10- and pull air intake grille off towards rear.

### 12 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

### 13 - Air intake grille (left-side)

- Closure plate -2- removed

- Unclip gradually from inside and pull off outwards.

14 - Bolt

- 2 Nm

15 - Spoiler (left-side)

- Can be renewed separately.
- Bumper cover removed
- Gradually unclip spoiler and pull it off bumper cover.

16 - Bolt

- 1.5 Nm

17 - Quick-release fastener

- Open by turning anticlockwise.
- 4x

18 - Bolt

- 1.5 Nm

### 1.1.5 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6

1 - Bolt

- 2x
- 2 Nm

2 - Spoiler (bottom section)

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 244](#)

3 - Mounting

- For spoiler (bottom section)
- Secure with locating clips
- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 245](#)

4 - Bolt

- 4x
- 2 Nm

5 - Mounting

- For moulded foam insert
- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 247](#)

6 - Bolt

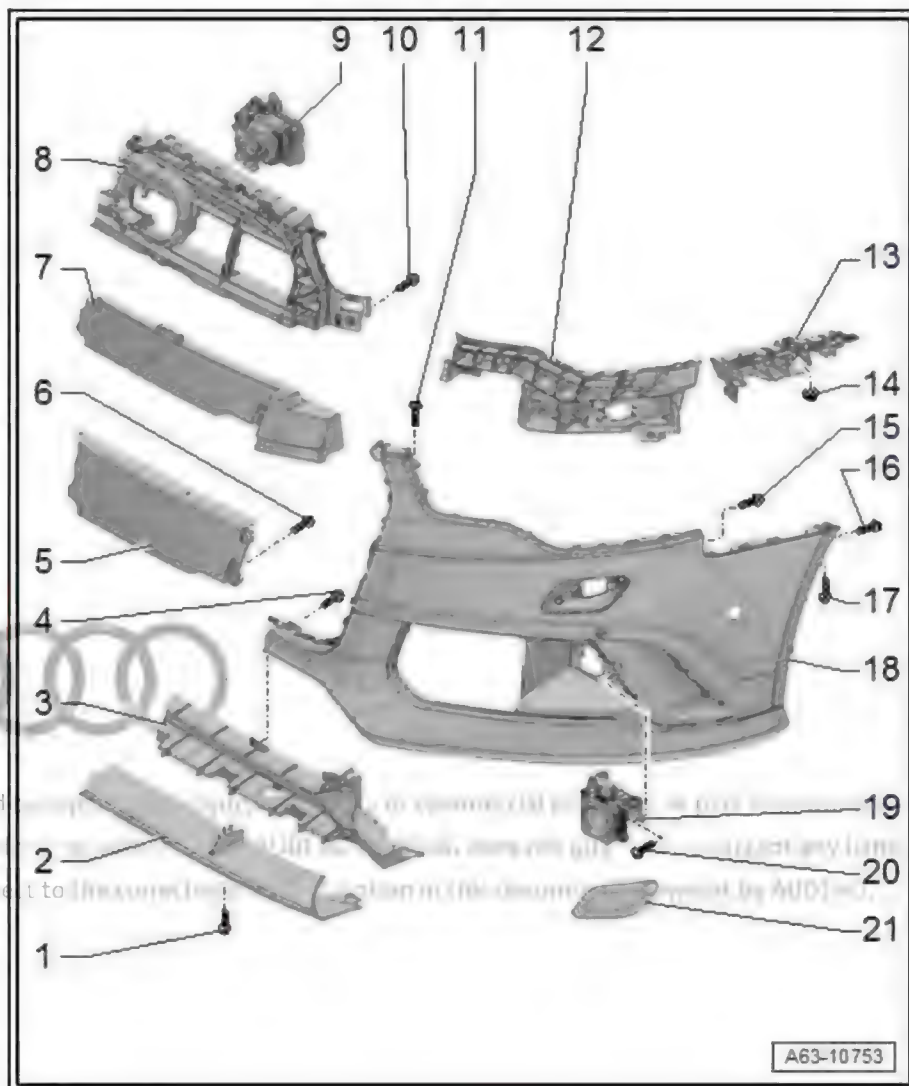
- 2x
- 1.5 Nm

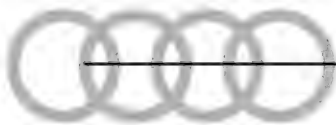
7 - Moulded foam insert

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 247](#)

8 - Reinforcement strut (centre)

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 240](#)





## 9 - Mounting

- ☐ For camera for night vision system - R212-

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 241](#)

## 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 14x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

## 11 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 3 Nm

## 12 - Reinforcement strut (side)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 241](#)

## 13 - Bumper cover mounting (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 245](#)

## 14 - Nut

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 4 Nm

## 15 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

## 16 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

## 17 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

## 18 - Bumper cover

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 226](#)

## 19 - Adaptive cruise control unit (ACC)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Adaptive cruise control; Removing and installing adaptive cruise control unit

## 20 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27 ; Adaptive cruise control system; Overview of fitting locations - adaptive cruise control

## 21 - Cover for washer jet

- ☐ For headlight washer system
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 248](#)

## 1.1.6 Exploded view - bumper cover, lock carrier cover and closure plate, Audi RS 6

### 1 - Spoiler lip

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 244](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 7x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

### 3 - Closure plate for bumper cover

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 243](#)

### 4 - Inner air intake grille

- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 250](#)

### 5 - Lock carrier cover

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 239](#)

### 6 - Fastener

### 7 - Fastener

### 8 - Mounting

- ☐ For outer air intake grille

### 9 - Bumper cover

### 10 - Outer air intake grille

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 249](#)

### 11 - Trim

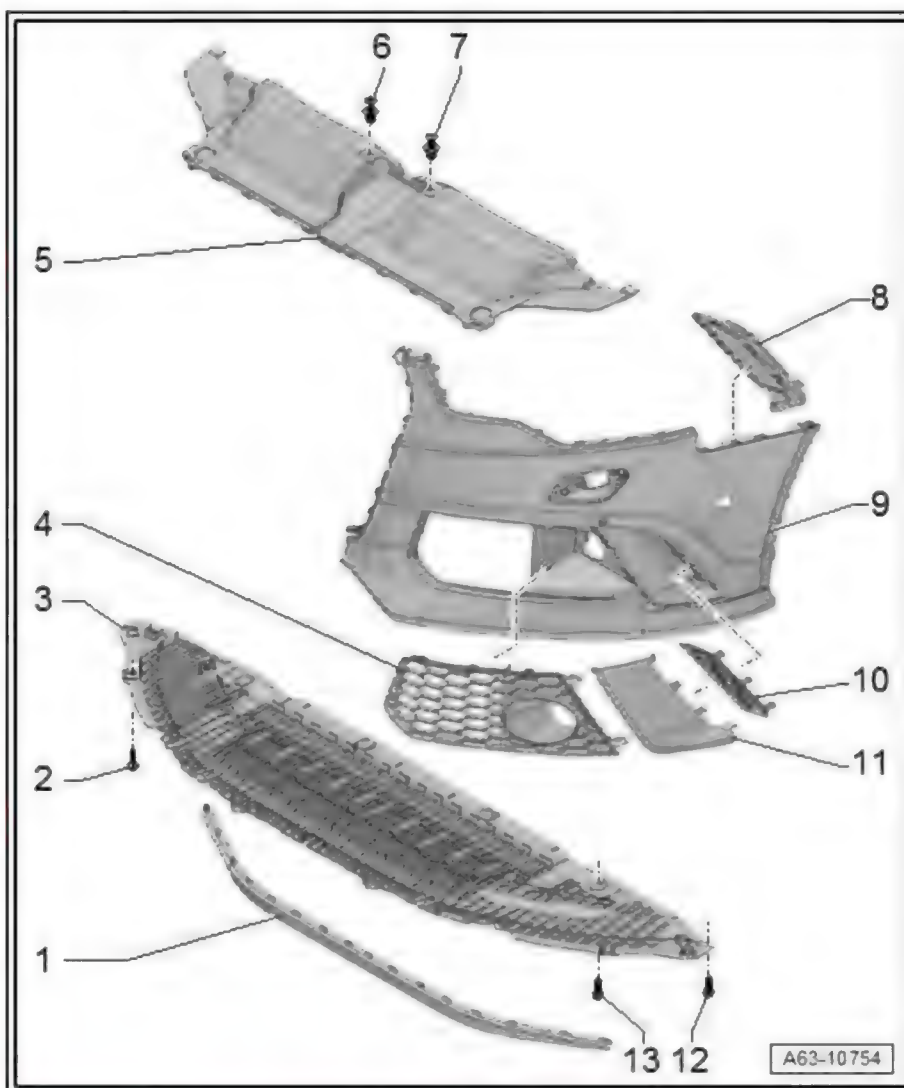
- ☐ For outer air intake grille
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ ["1.5.18 Removing and installing outer air intake grille - Audi RS 6", page 249](#)

### 12 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

### 13 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 5 Nm



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability  
respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 1.2 Exploded view - impact bar

### 1 - Nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening torque  
⇒ [page 226](#)

### 2 - Bracket

- ☐ For ambient temperature sensor - G17-
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 251](#)

### 3 - Impact bar

- ☐ Removing and installing: left-side  
⇒ [page 234](#) , right-side  
⇒ [page 236](#)

### 4 - Mounting for impact bar

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 234](#)

### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x

### 6 - Rivet

- ☐ For attachment to lock carrier

### 7 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒  
General body repairs,  
interior; Rep. gr. 69 ;  
Crash sensors for airbags;  
Overview of fitting  
locations - crash sensors  
for airbags

### 8 - Crash sensor for front airbag

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags;  
Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

### 9 - Bolt

- ☐ 4.5 Nm

### 10 - Connecting piece

- ☐ For supporting bumper cover mounting (front)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 233](#)

### 11 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 18 Nm

### 12 - Bolt

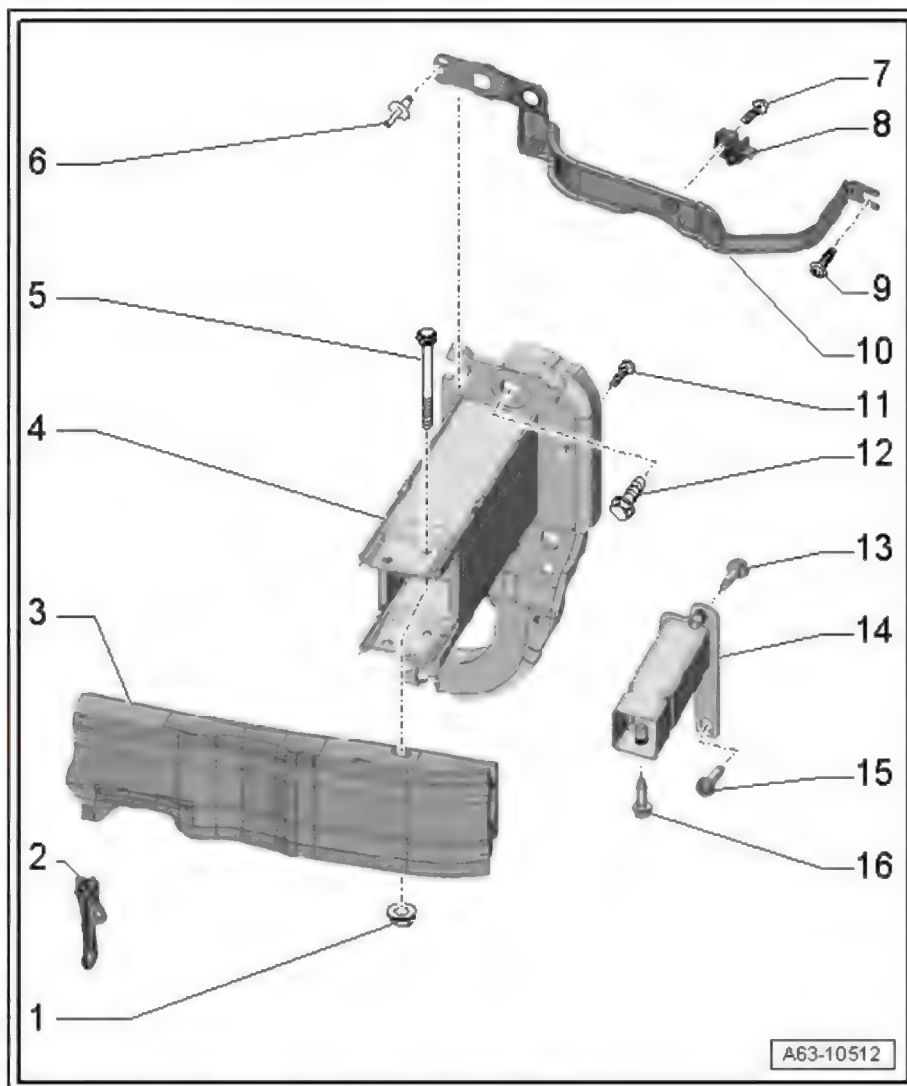
- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 55 Nm

### 13 - Bolt

- ☐ 20 Nm

### 14 - Lower longitudinal member (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 237](#)



#### 15 - Bolt

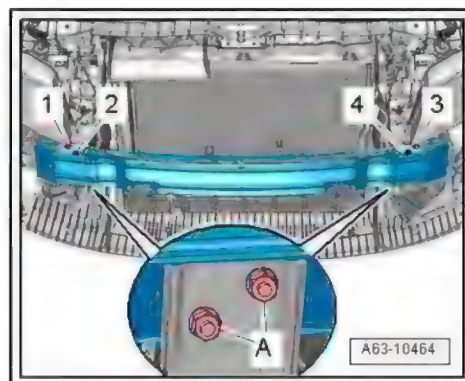
- 20 Nm

#### 16 - Bolt

- 20 Nm

#### Impact bar (front) - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten nuts -A- to 20 Nm in sequence -1 ... 4-.



### 1.3 Removing and installing bumper cover

⇒ ["1.3.1 Removing and installing bumper cover", page 226](#)

⇒ ["1.3.2 Gap widths at bumper cover \(front\)", page 229](#)

⇒ ["1.3.3 Adjusting bumper cover \(front\)", page 230](#)

#### 1.3.1 Removing and installing bumper cover



##### Caution

*For vehicles equipped with adaptive cruise control (ACC), please observe the following:*

- *If the bumper is removed and re-installed, or if modifications are made to the retainer for the ACC, the adaptive cruise control system will have to be adjusted ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 44; Adaptive cruise control; Adjusting adaptive cruise control.*

*For vehicles equipped with camera for night vision system - R212-, observe the following:*

- *If the bumper is removed and re-installed, or if modifications are made to the radiator grille, it will be necessary to re-calibrate the camera for night vision system - R212- ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 44; Night vision system; Calibrating night vision system.*

*For vehicles equipped with overhead view camera, observe the following:*

- *If the bumper is removed and re-installed, or if modifications are made to the radiator grille, it will be necessary to re-calibrate the front overhead view camera - R243- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Overhead view camera; Overview of fitting locations - overhead view camera system.*

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



◆ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-



Removing

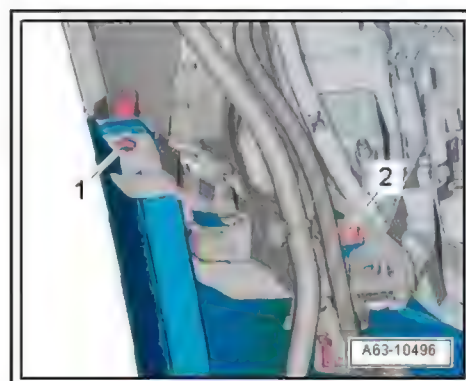
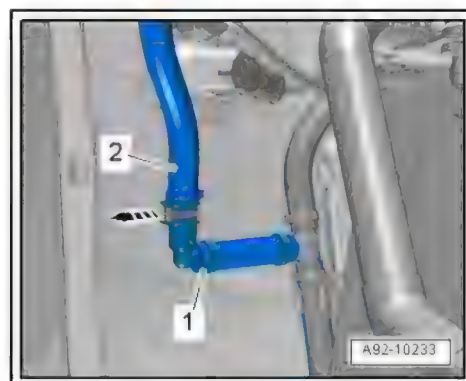
- Unfasten, but do not remove, wheel housing liner (front) in area of bumper ⇒ [page 406](#) .
- Remove wheel spoiler ⇒ [page 409](#) .
- Place drip tray underneath connection point for washer fluid hose.
- Clamp off washer fluid hose -2- with hose clamp -3094- .
- Pull securing clip -arrow- and detach headlight washer fluid line.



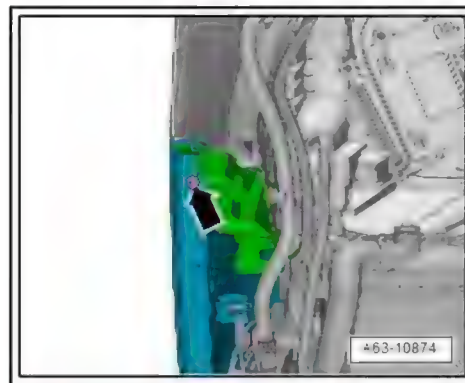
Note

*Depending on the equipment version, there may be release tabs on the connecting piece for the fluid hose.*

- Seal hose connection -1- with clean plug from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.



- Audi RS 6: Remove bolt -arrow-.

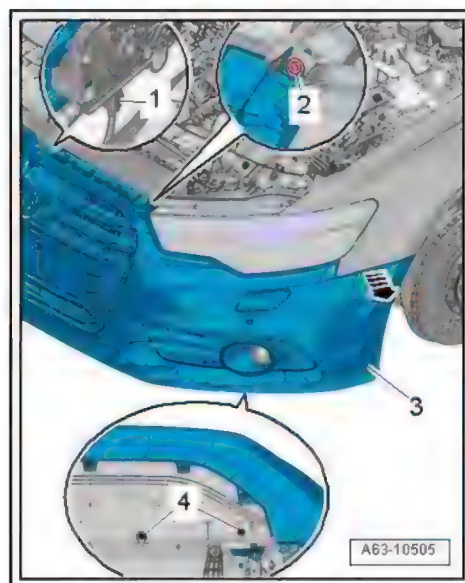


- Remove bolts -4-.
- Remove lock carrier cover ➔ [page 239](#) .
- Remove bolt -2-.
- On vehicles with camera for night vision system, unplug electrical connector -1-.
- On vehicles with garage door operation control unit, unplug electrical connector.
- On vehicles with front overhead view camera, unplug electrical connector.
- Detach side section -3- from side panel (front) -arrow- and detach bumper cover towards the front with the help of a second person.

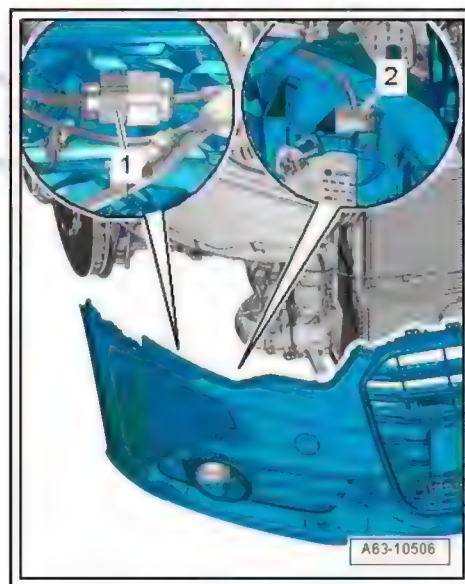


#### Note

*If the side section cannot be detached from the side panel, the mounting for the bumper cover (front) must be removed  
➔ [page 245](#) .*



- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- ◆ Vehicles up to model year 2014: electrical connector located on right side
- ◆ Vehicles from model year 2015 onwards: electrical connector located on left side
- On vehicles with adaptive cruise control unit (ACC), unplug electrical connector -2-.



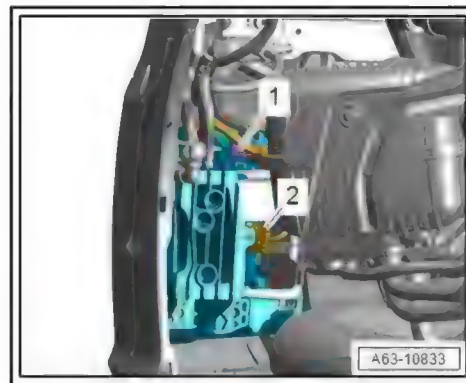


- e-tron: Unplug electrical connector -2- and move wiring harness -1- clear.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check gap widths ⇒ [page 229](#) .
- On vehicles with adaptive cruise control unit (ACC), control units must be re-calibrated ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 44 ; Adaptive cruise control; Adjusting adaptive cruise control .
- On vehicles with camera for night vision system - R212- , the camera must be re-calibrated ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 44 ; Night vision system; Calibrating night vision system .



Calibration must be performed if one or more of the following conditions apply ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester in "Guided Fault Finding" or "Guided Functions" mode :

- Camera or control unit has been removed and installed or renewed.
- Damage to bumper cover (front), e.g. from parking accident.
- Bumper cover (front) has been removed and installed.
- Radiator grille has been removed and installed.
- Rear axle has been adjusted.
- Running gear has been modified.
- "No or incorrect basic setting/adaption" is entered in event memory.
- On vehicles with front overhead view camera - R243- , the camera must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead view camera; Overview of fitting locations - overhead view camera system .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 217](#)

### 1.3.2 Gap widths at bumper cover (front)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes without permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee, accept any liability, with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

#### A - Bonnet to radiator grille

- Gap width -a- = 4.5 mm

#### -1- Radiator grille

#### -2- Bonnet

- Adjusting ⇒ [page 230](#)

#### B - Bonnet to bumper cover (front)

- Gap width -b- = 3.5 mm

#### -2- Bonnet

#### -3- Bumper cover

- Adjusting ⇒ [page 230](#)

#### C - Bonnet to headlight housing

- Gap width -c- = 5.9 ... 5.3 mm

#### -2- Bonnet

#### -4- Headlight housing

#### D - Bumper cover (front) to wing (front)

- Gap width -d- = zero-gap panel joint

#### -3- Bumper cover

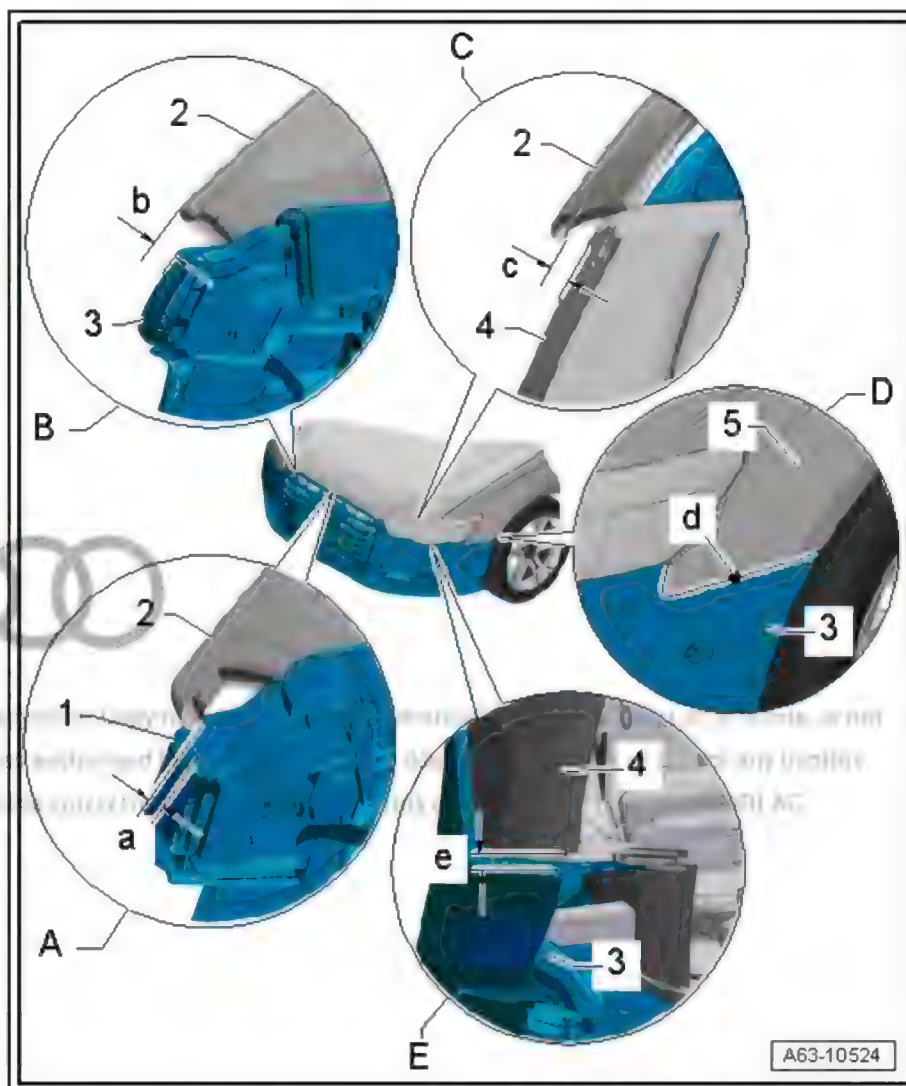
#### -5- Front wing

#### E - Bumper cover (front) to headlight housing

- Gap width -e- = 2.0 mm

#### -3- Bumper cover

#### -4- Headlight housing



### 1.3.3 Adjusting bumper cover (front)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Adjusting tool - T40281-



#### Procedure

- Gap widths ⇒ [page 229](#)

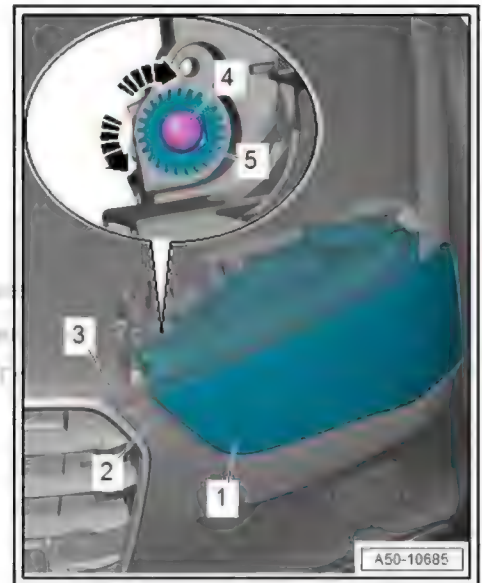


- Tightening torques ⇒ [page 217](#)
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ [page 239](#) .

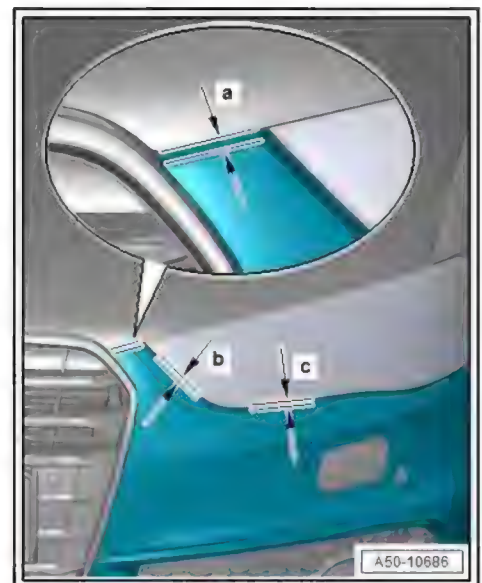
Height adjustment:

- Remove bolt -4-.
- Using adjusting tool - T40281- , loosen or tighten adjusting nut -5- -arrows- in stages until gap width between bumper cover -2- and bonnet -3- and headlight -1- is set correctly.

(Virtually) by increasing the gap between the bumper cover and the bonnet, the gap between the bumper cover and the headlight is also increased. The gap between the bumper cover and the headlight is also increased.



- Dimension -a- = 4.5 mm
- Dimension -b- = 2.5 mm
- Dimension -c- = 2.0 mm
- Tighten bolt -4- to 8 Nm.
- Check gap widths again; if necessary, repeat adjustment process as previously described.
- Check gap width and repeat adjustment if necessary.

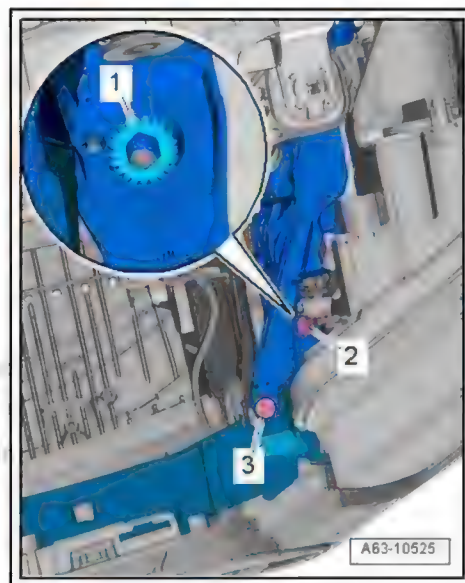


#### Longitudinal adjustment:

- Loosen bolt -3-.
- Adjust bumper cover (front) in longitudinal direction.
- Tighten bolt -3- to specified torque ⇒ [Item 11 \(page 223\)](#) .
- Check gap width ⇒ [page 229](#) and repeat adjustment if necessary.



Printed and for sale right. Copying for private use is permitted under the conditions of the Audi AG. Audi is not responsible for the correctness of information.



## 1.4 Removing and installing impact bar

⇒ ["1.4.1 Removing and installing impact bar", page 232](#)

⇒ ["1.4.2 Removing and installing connecting piece", page 233](#)

⇒ ["1.4.3 Removing and installing mounting \(left-side\) for impact bar", page 234](#)

⇒ ["1.4.4 Removing and installing mounting \(right-side\) for impact bar", page 236](#)

⇒ ["1.4.5 Removing and installing longitudinal member \(front bottom\)", page 237](#)

### 1.4.1 Removing and installing impact bar

#### Removing

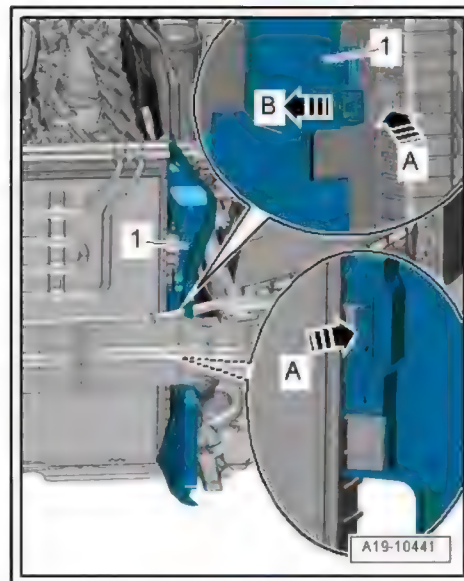


#### Note

*Re-attach all cable ties at the same locations when re-installing.*

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Remove headlight housing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights .

- If fitted, release retaining tabs -arrows A- and detach air duct -1- -arrow B-.



- Unplug electrical connectors at ambient temperature sensor - G17- -item 1- and refrigerant pressure and temperature sender - G395- -item 4- and move electrical wiring harness -3- clear.
- Unscrew nuts and pull out bolts -5- upwards.
- Take impact bar -2- out of mountings.



#### Note

*If impact bar cannot be removed from mountings easily, it must be levered out.*

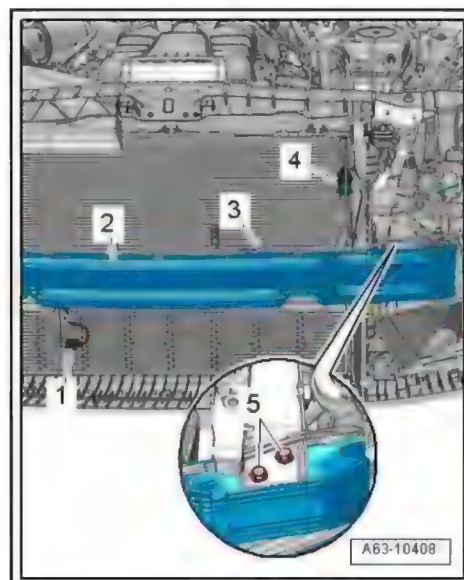
- If impact bar is renewed, remove bracket for ambient temperature sensor - G17- ➔ [page 251](#) .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ [Fig. ""Impact bar \(front\) - tightening torque and sequence""](#), [page 226](#)



### 1.4.2 Removing and installing connecting piece

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Drill
- ◆ Drill bit, Ø 5 mm

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover mounting ➔ [page 10](#) .

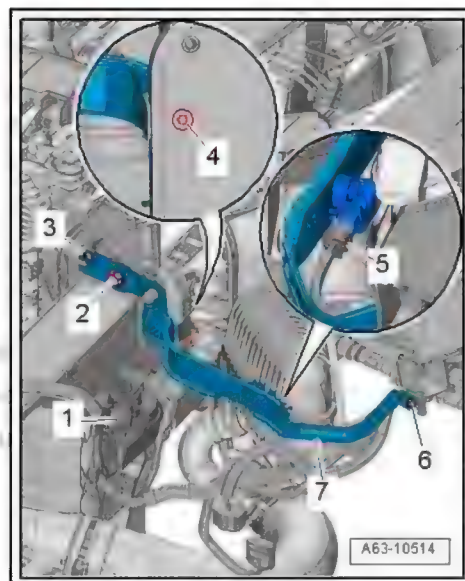
- Unplug electrical connector -5- at crash sensor for front airbag (observe safety precautions ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 00 ; Safety precautions; Safety precautions when working on pyrotechnic components ).
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at horn.
- Unscrew bolt -4- and detach bracket with horn.
- Drill out pop rivet head -3- and knock out rivet stem.
- Loosen bolt -6-, remove bolt -2- and detach connecting piece -7-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 225](#)



### 1.4.3 Removing and installing mounting (left-side) for impact bar

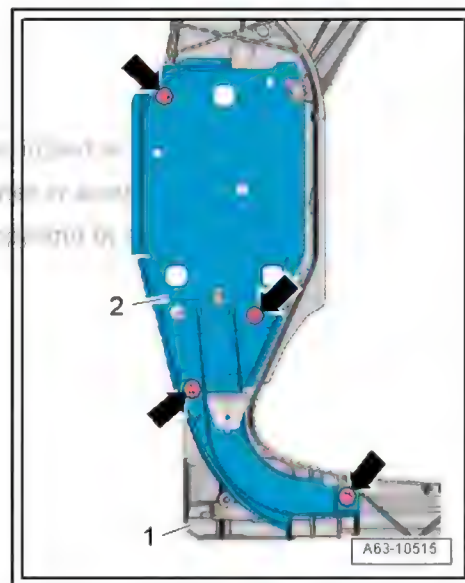
#### Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ [page 382](#) .
- Remove wheel spoiler (front left) ⇒ [page 406](#) .
- Remove impact bar ⇒ [page 232](#) .
- Remove connecting piece ⇒ [page 233](#) .
- Vehicles with petrol engine: Remove water radiator for charge air cooling circuit (left-side) and move to rear with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing water radiator for charge air cooling circuit .
- Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TDI engine (EA 897 generation I): Remove charge air cooler ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Removing and installing charge air cooler .
- If fitted, unfasten cross member ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
- If fitted, remove horn bracket(s) ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Horn; Exploded view - horn .



- Remove bolts -arrows-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any responsibility for the correctness of information in this document. For more information, please contact the nearest Audi AG representative.



- Have a second mechanic release retaining clips -1- in direction of -arrow A- and pull condenser -2- upwards out of mounting points on radiator -arrows B-.

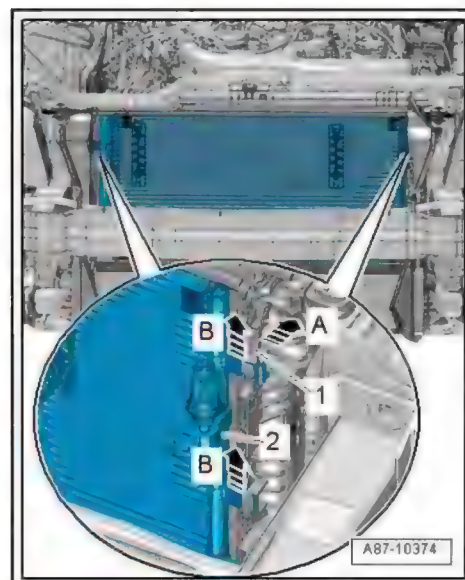


#### Caution

*Risk of damage to condenser and refrigerant pipes/hoses.*

- ♦ *Take care not to overstretch, kink or bend refrigerant pipes and hoses.*

- Swivel condenser forwards and to side with lines attached and secure.
- Mark installation position of mounting relative to lock carrier (for re-installation).
- Drill off pop rivet and knock out rivet stem.



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Pull lock carrier -2- forwards slightly, swivel out mounting -1- for impact bar towards left side and detach.

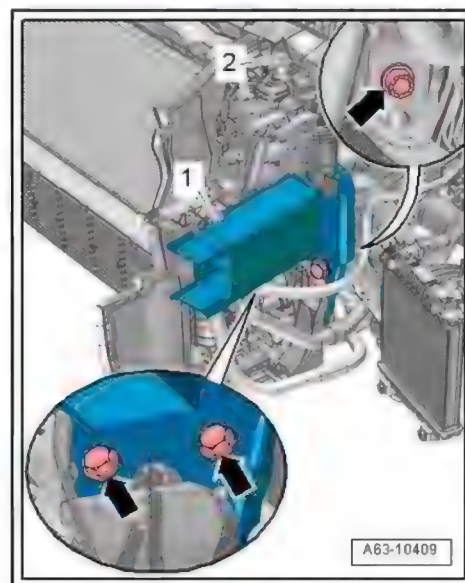
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Bolt on mounting for impact bar according to mark made during removal.
- To rivet mounting onto lock carrier, remove radiator with radiator cowl ➔ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator .

#### Tightening torques

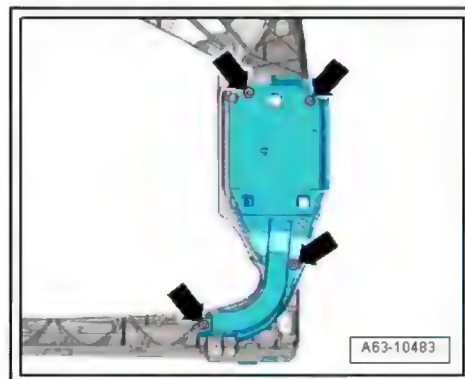
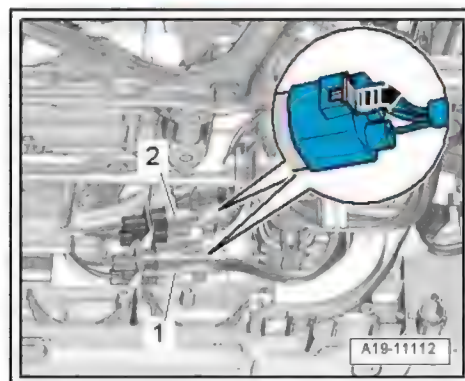
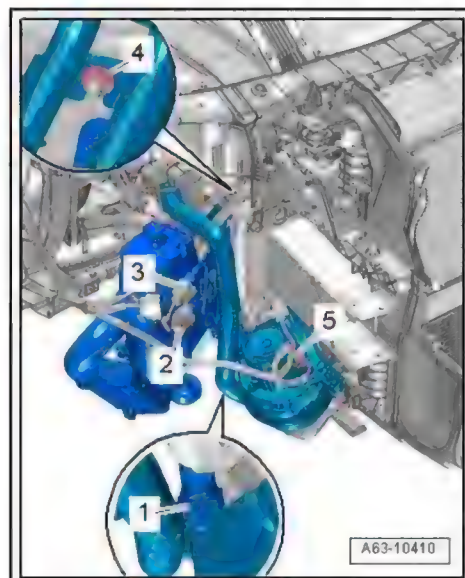
- ♦ ➔ ["1.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 225](#)



## 1.4.4 Removing and installing mounting (right-side) for impact bar

### Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ [page 382](#) .
- Remove wheel spoiler (right-side) ⇒ [page 409](#) .
- Remove impact bar ⇒ [page 232](#) .
- Remove connecting piece ⇒ [page 233](#) .
- Unplug electrical connector -5- at horn and remove horn bracket ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Horn; Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7- .
- Vehicles with auxiliary heater: Unscrew nut -4- and move coolant lines clear.
- Move electrical connectors -2 and 3- clear at brackets (press release mechanism and slide connector downwards).
- Vehicles with secondary air pump motor: Press release tabs and disconnect secondary air hose -1-.
- Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TDI engine (EA 897 generation I): Remove charge air cooler ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Removing and installing charge air cooler .
- If fitted, unfasten cross member ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- (and -2- if fitted) for radiator fan (s); to do so, move locking element towards rear -arrow- and press release mechanism down.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.





- Mark installation position of mounting relative to lock carrier (for re-installation).
- Drill off pop rivet and knock out rivet stem.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Pull lock carrier -1- forwards slightly, swivel out mounting -2- for impact bar towards right side and detach.

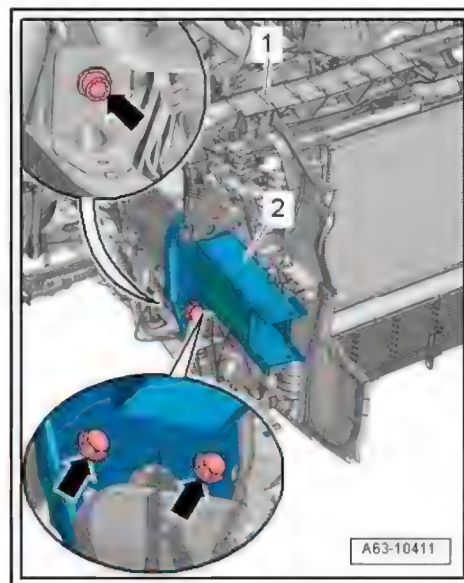
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Bolt on mounting for impact bar according to mark made during removal.
- To rivet mounting onto lock carrier, remove radiator with radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 225](#)



### 1.4.5 Removing and installing longitudinal member (front bottom)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



- ◆ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Printed by copyright. Copying for private commercial purposes without written consent is prohibited unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



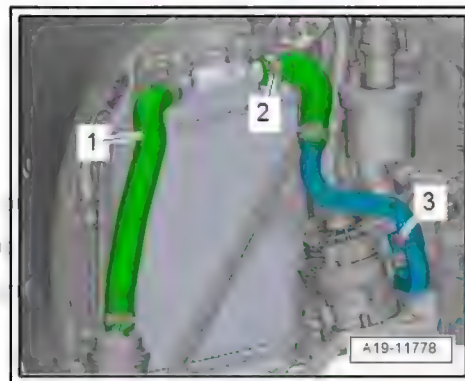
#### Removing

- Remove wheel spoiler ⇒ [page 406](#) .
- Remove wheel housing liner ⇒ [page 406](#) .

## RS 6:

- Unscrew nut -3-.
- Clamp off coolant hose above and beneath coolant pipe using hose clamp up to 25 mm - 3094- , release hose clip -2- and detach coolant hose.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any responsibility with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



## Continued:

- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach longitudinal member (front bottom) -1-.

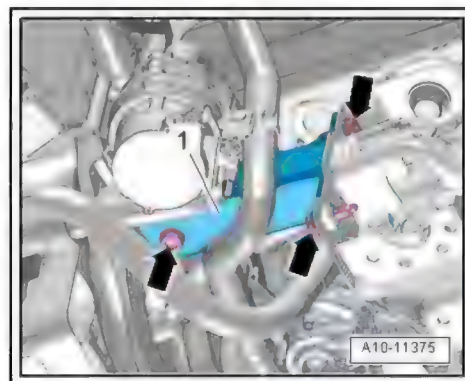
## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- RS 6: Check coolant level ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 411 ; Maintenance; Cooling system: checking anti-freeze and coolant level, and correcting if necessary .

## Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier", page 5](#)





## 1.5 Removing and installing attachments

- ⇒ ["1.5.1 Removing and installing lock carrier cover", page 239](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.2 Removing and installing reinforcement strut \(centre\) - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 240](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.3 Removing and installing reinforcement strut \(side\) - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 241](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.4 Removing and installing mounting for camera for night vision system R212 - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 241](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.5 Removing and installing mounting for camera for night vision system R212 - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 242](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.6 Removing and installing closure plate for bumper cover \(front\) - Audi A6/S6", page 243](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.7 Removing and installing closure plate for bumper cover \(front\) - Audi RS 6", page 243](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.8 Removing and installing spoiler lip", page 244](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.9 Removing and installing spoiler \(bottom section\)", page 244](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.10 Removing and installing mounting for spoiler \(bottom section\)", page 245](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.11 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting \(front\)", page 245](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.12 Removing and installing moulded foam insert - Audi A6/S6 up to model year 2014", page 245](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.13 Removing and installing moulded foam insert - Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 246](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.14 Removing and installing moulded foam insert - Audi RS 6", page 247](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.15 Removing and installing mounting for moulded foam insert - Audi RS 6", page 247](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.16 Removing and installing cover for headlight washer jet", page 248](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.17 Removing and installing air intake grille", page 249](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.18 Removing and installing outer air intake grille - Audi RS 6", page 249](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.19 Removing and installing inner air intake grille - Audi RS 6", page 250](#)
- ⇒ ["1.5.20 Removing and installing bracket for ambient temperature sensor G17", page 251](#)

### 1.5.1 Removing and installing lock carrier cover

Special tools and workshop equipment required

val lever - 80-200-

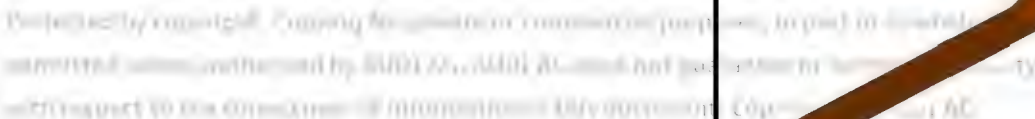


Figure 1 shows a 3D CAD model of a mechanical assembly, likely a turbine or compressor section. The main component is highlighted in blue and labeled 1. It features a central hub with a downward-pointing arrow indicating a flow or force direction. The assembly includes various structural elements and fasteners, labeled 2 through 6. An inset provides a magnified view of the detail at label 6, showing a complex internal structure. The part number A63-10373 is visible in the bottom right corner.

- Insert lock carrier cover into groove in lock carrier and press on at radiator grille and bumper cover.

## Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- If fitted, remove mounting for camera for night vision system - R212- and move washer fluid hose clear ⇒ [page 241](#) .

- Carefully press retaining clips -2, 3- off guide lug using a screwdriver.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Release fastener -4- and detach reinforcement strut -1- towards rear.

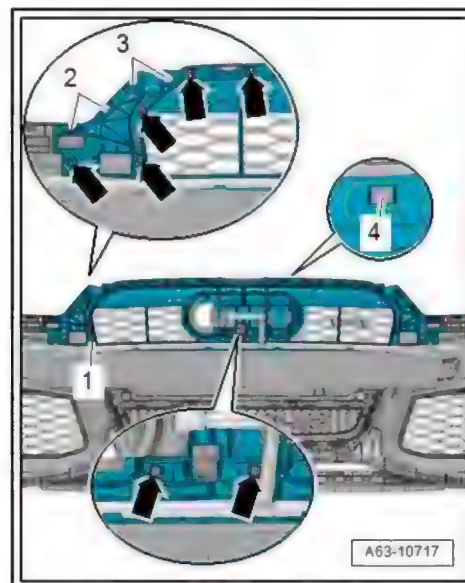
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install mounting for camera for night vision system - R212-  
⇒ [page 241](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 217](#)



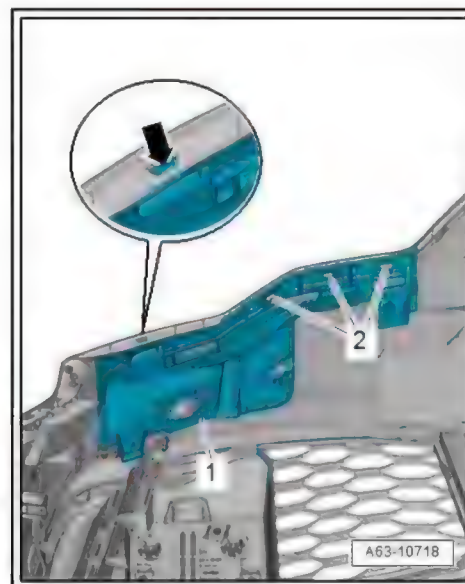
### 1.5.3 Removing and installing reinforcement strut (side) - vehicles up to model year 2014

#### Removing

- Remove reinforcement strut (centre) ⇒ [page 240](#) .
- Remove mounting for headlight washer jet ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92 ; Headlight washer system; Removing and installing washer jets .
- Carefully press retaining clips -2- off guide lug using a screwdriver.
- Release fastener -arrow- and detach reinforcement strut -1- towards rear.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 1.5.4 Removing and installing mounting for camera for night vision system - R212- - vehicles up to model year 2014

#### Removing

- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ [page 239](#) .

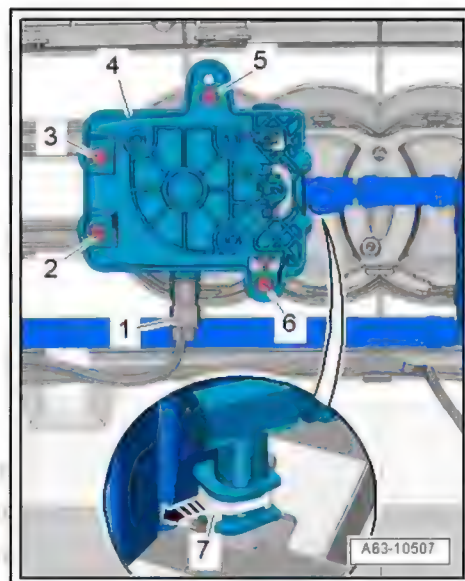
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -2, 3, 5, 6- and detach mounting -4- with camera for night vision system - R212- .
- Release securing clip -7- -arrow- and disconnect fluid line.
- If mounting is to be renewed, remove camera for night vision system - R212- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Night vision system; Removing and installing camera for night vision system .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 217](#)



### 1.5.5 Removing and installing mounting for camera for night vision system - R212- - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

#### Removing

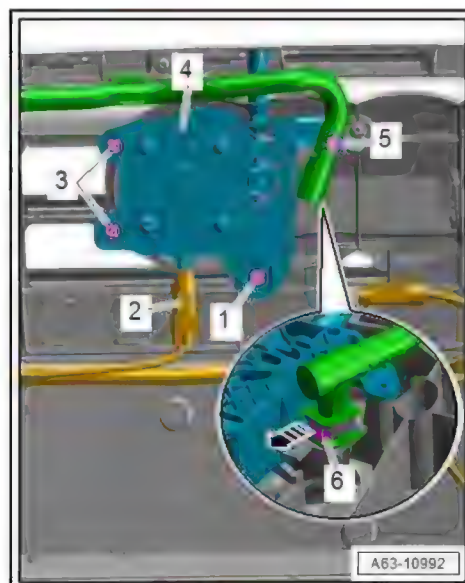
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ [page 239](#) .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -1, 3, 5- and detach mounting -4- with camera for night vision system - R212- .
- Release securing clip -6- -arrow- and disconnect fluid line.
- If mounting is to be renewed, remove camera for night vision system - R212- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Night vision system; Removing and installing camera for night vision system .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 217](#)





### 1.5.6 Removing and installing closure plate for bumper cover (front) - Audi A6/S6

#### Removing

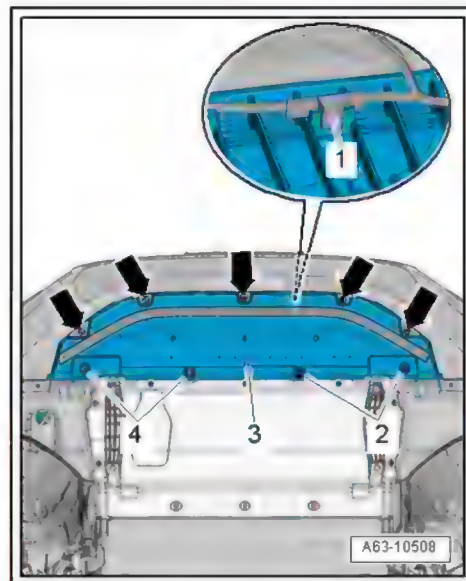
- Unscrew bolts -2, 4- and -arrows-.
- Detach closure plate -3- for bumper cover (front) towards rear and move electrical wiring harness -1- clear.
- If fitted, move headlight washer fluid line clear.
- Detach closure plate for bumper cover.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, lock carrier cover and closure plate, Audi A6/S6", page 220](#)



### 1.5.7 Removing and installing closure plate for bumper cover (front) - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

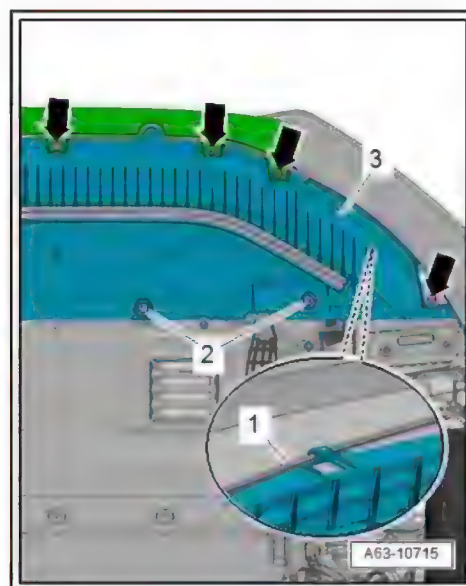
- Unscrew bolts -2- and -arrows-.
- Detach closure plate -3- for bumper cover (front) towards rear and move electrical wiring harness -1- clear.
- Detach closure plate for bumper cover.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.6 Exploded view - bumper cover, lock carrier cover and closure plate, Audi RS 6", page 224](#)



Illustrated by Autryper. Carrying the name in commercial purposes in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability for damages or consequences of information or instructions. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 1.5.8 Removing and installing spoiler lip

### Removing

- Remove closure plate for bumper cover (front) ➔ [page 239](#) .

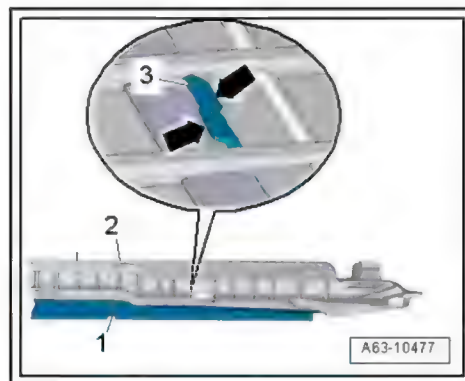


#### Caution

*Risk of damage to spoiler lip.*

- ◆ Coat retaining tabs on spoiler lip with a small amount of soap solution.

- Starting at outer edge, release retaining tabs -3- of spoiler lip -1- -arrows-.
- Carefully pull spoiler lip out of spoiler mounting -2- and detach.



### Installing

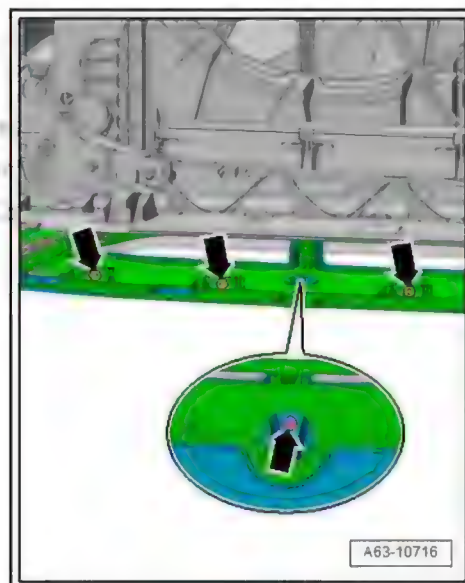
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

## 1.5.9 Removing and installing spoiler (bottom section)

### Removing

- Remove closure plate for bumper cover (front) ➔ [page 243](#) .
- Detach air duct for radiator (bottom).
- Remove bolts -arrows-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



- Starting at outer edge, pull bottom section of spoiler -1- off bumper -arrow-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["1.1.5 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6", page 222](#)





### 1.5.10 Removing and installing mounting for spoiler (bottom section)

#### Removing

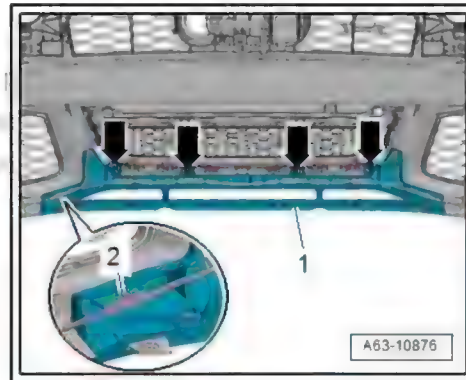
- Remove spoiler (bottom section) ⇒ [page 244](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Pull mounting -1- slightly towards rear and move electrical wiring harness -2- clear.
- Detach mounting.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.5 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6", page 222](#)



### 1.5.11 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting (front)

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Loosen bolt -2- three turns.
- Move electrical wiring harness -1- clear.
- Unscrew bolts -3 and 5- and detach bumper cover mounting (front) -4-.



#### Note

*Depending on version, nuts may be fitted instead of bolts.*

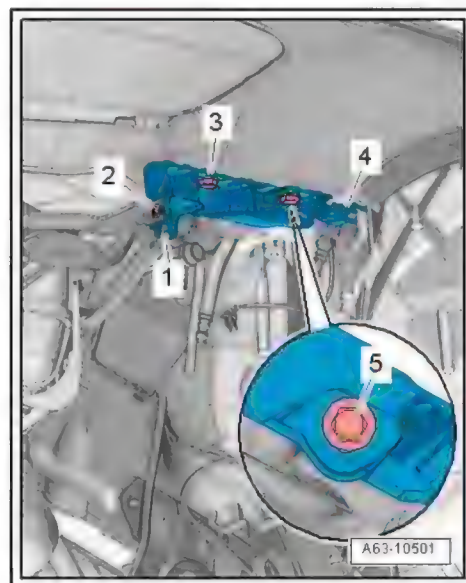
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check gap widths ⇒ [page 229](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 217](#)



### 1.5.12 Removing and installing moulded foam insert - Audi A6/S6 up to model year 2014

Special tools and workshop equipment required

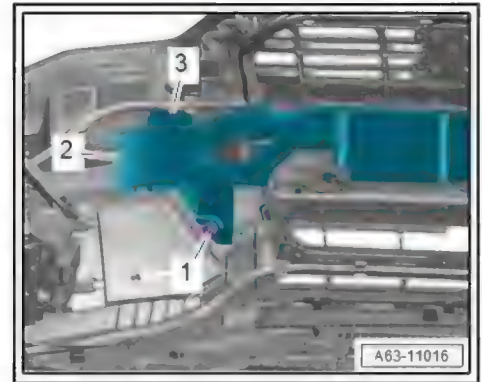




- Prise off retaining clip -1- using removal lever - 80-200- .
- Guide moulded foam insert -2- out of retainer -3- and detach.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



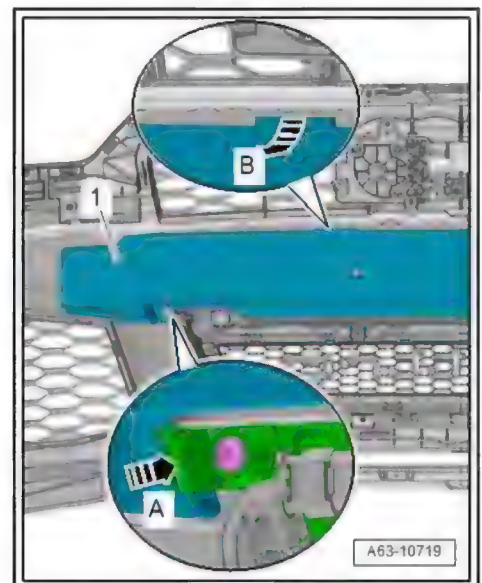
### 1.5.14 Removing and installing moulded foam insert - Audi RS 6

Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Swivel out moulded foam insert -1- at top in direction of -arrow B-, release fastener -arrow A- and disengage moulded foam insert.
- Detach moulded foam insert.

Installing

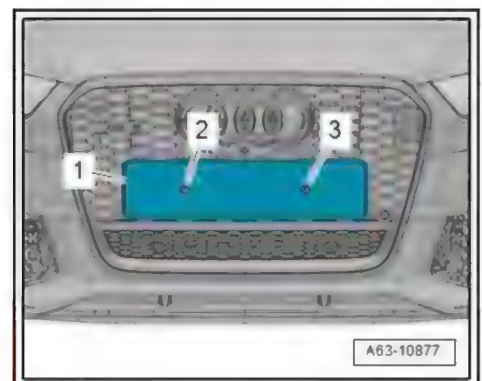
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 1.5.15 Removing and installing mounting for moulded foam insert - Audi RS 6

Removing

- Detach number plate.
- Unscrew bolts -2- and -3- on number plate holder -1-.
- Remove moulded foam insert ⇒ [page 247](#) .
- Remove reinforcement strut (centre) ⇒ [page 240](#) .



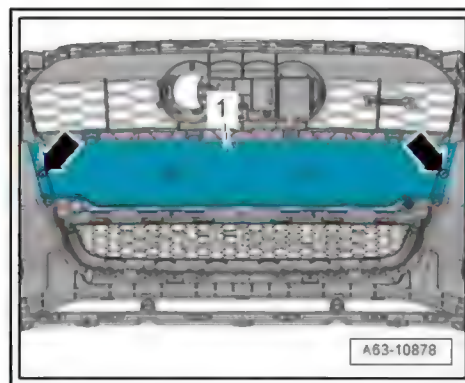
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach mounting -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1.5 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6", page 222](#)



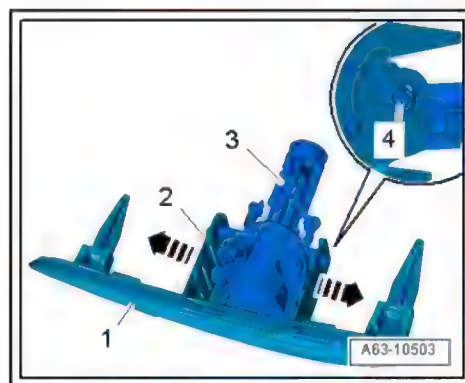
## 1.5.16 Removing and installing cover for headlight washer jet

Removing

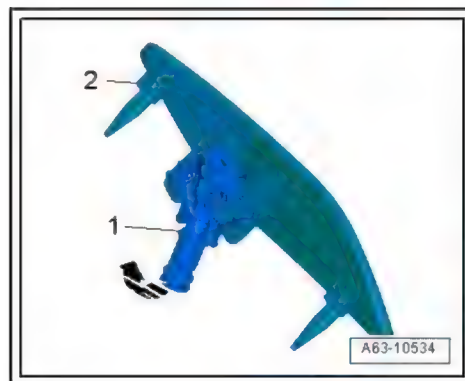
- Remove headlight washer jet ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92 ; Headlight washer system; Removing and installing washer jets .
- Spread apart sides -2- of cover -1- for washer jet -arrows- using a screwdriver and take out washer jet -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Insert washer jet -1- in cover -2- as shown in illustration and press on in direction of -arrow- until it clicks into place.





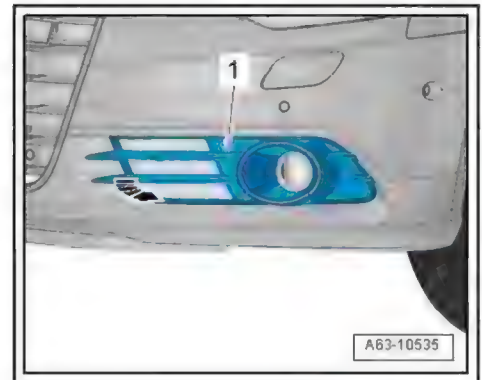
### 1.5.17 Removing and installing air intake grille

#### Removing

- Pull air intake grille -1- off bumper cover -arrow-.

#### Installing

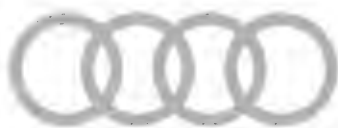
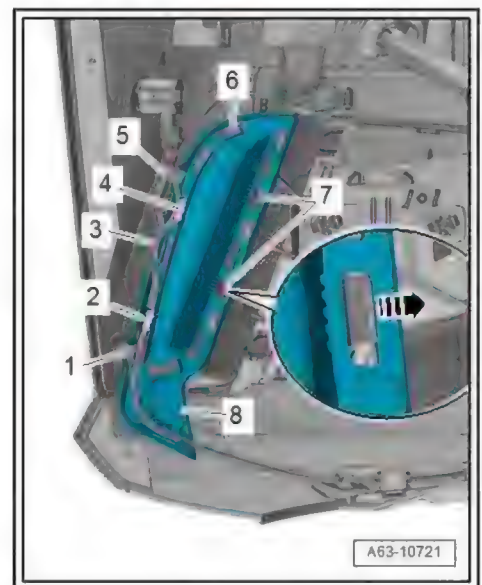
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 1.5.18 Removing and installing outer air intake grille - Audi RS 6

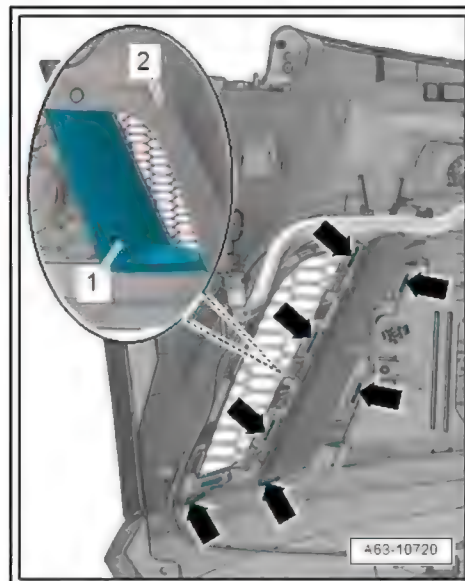
#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ➔ [page 226](#) .
- Press off binding clips -1, 5- and move electrical wiring harness -3- clear.
- Push fasteners -2, 4, 6, 7- slightly to one side -arrow- and press cover -8- off bumper cover.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

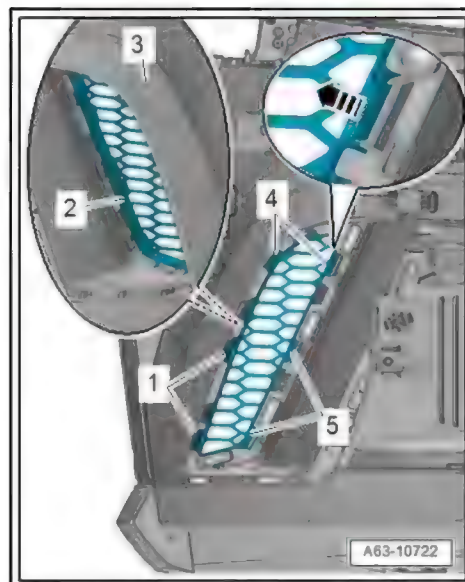
- Carefully press retaining clips -arrows- off guide lug using a screwdriver.
- Detach trim -1- from bumper cover -2-.



- Release fasteners -1, 4, 5- -arrow- and pull air intake grille -3- off bumper cover -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 1.5.19 Removing and installing inner air intake grille - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Pull air intake grille -1- off bumper cover -arrow- and detach.



#### Note

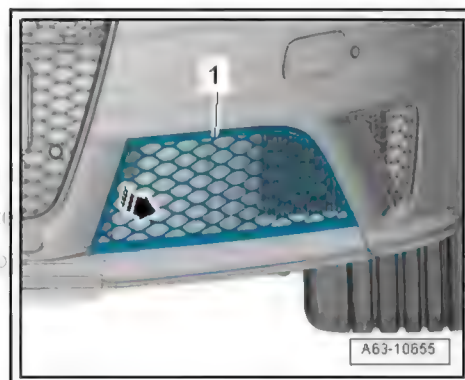
*If the air intake grille cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (front) must be removed ⇒ [page 226](#).*

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee

respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Retaining tabs must engage fully in bumper.





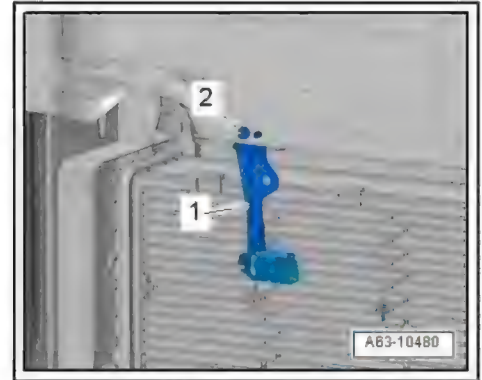
### 1.5.20 Removing and installing bracket for ambient temperature sensor - G17-

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ➔ [page 226](#) .
- Remove ambient temperature sensor - G17- ➔ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Dash panel insert; Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor .
- Press out spreader pin -2- and detach bracket -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 2 Bumper (rear)

⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 252](#)

⇒ ["2.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 260](#)

⇒ ["2.3 Removing and installing bumper cover", page 264](#)

⇒ ["2.4 Removing and installing impact bar", page 268](#)

⇒ ["2.5 Removing and installing cable mounting bracket", page 270](#)

⇒ ["2.6 Removing and installing attachments", page 271](#)

### 2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover



#### Caution

*On vehicles with lane change assist, lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Calibrating lane change assist .*

⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6/allroad/S6 up to model year 2014", page 252](#)

⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 255](#)

⇒ ["2.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6", page 258](#)

#### 2.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6/allroad/S6 up to model year 2014



Illustrated by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness/information of the document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



**1 - Base plate for bumper cover**

- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 271](#)

**2 - Bolt**

- ☐ 8x
- ☐ 2.2 Nm

**3 - Bumper cover (rear)**

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 264](#)

**4 - Bolt**

- ☐ Depending on equipment
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

**5 - Mounting (side)**

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 273](#)

**6 - Bolt**

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 255](#)

**7 - Bolt**

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 255](#)

**8 - Mounting (top)**

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 272](#)

**9 - Locating pin**

- ☐ For securing bumper cover (rear) to mounting (top)

**10 - Bolt**

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Overview - lane change assist

**11 - Lane change assist control unit**

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-

**12 - Outer mounting**

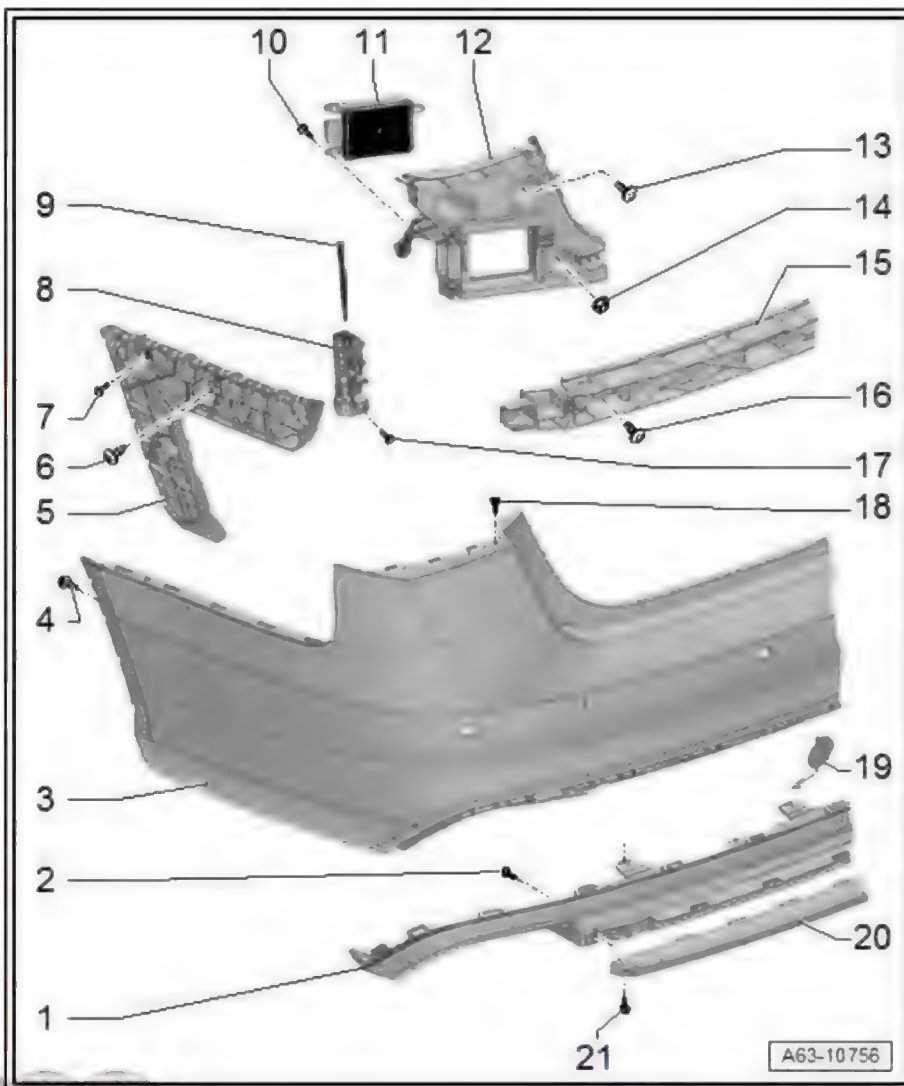
- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 271](#)

**13 - Bolt**

- ☐ Saloon: 3x
- ☐ Avant: 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

**14 - Bolt/nut**

- ☐ Saloon: bolt



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- ☐ Avant: nut
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

#### 15 - Centre mounting

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Different versions ⇒ [Electronic parts catalogue](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 273](#)

#### 16 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 255](#)

#### 17 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

#### 18 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.5 Nm

#### 19 - Cover

- ☐ For towing eye

#### 20 - Trim strip

- ☐ For base plate for bumper cover
- ☐ Depending on equipment version
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 276](#)

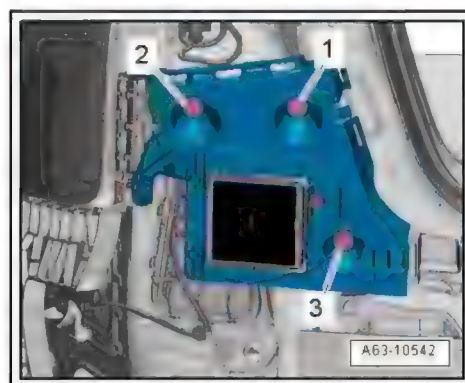
#### 21 - Bolt

- ☐ Vehicles without towing bracket: 3x
- ☐ Vehicles with towing bracket: 2x
- ☐ 1.7 Nm

### Outer bumper cover mounting - tightening torque and sequence

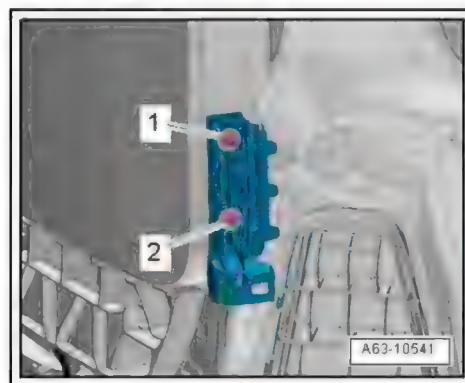
- Tighten bolts/nut in specified sequence.

Bolt/nut	Torque
Bolt -item 1-	3 Nm
Bolt -item 2-	3 Nm
Bolt -item 3-	3 Nm
Nut -item 3-	2.2 Nm



### Bumper cover mounting (top) - tightening torque and sequence

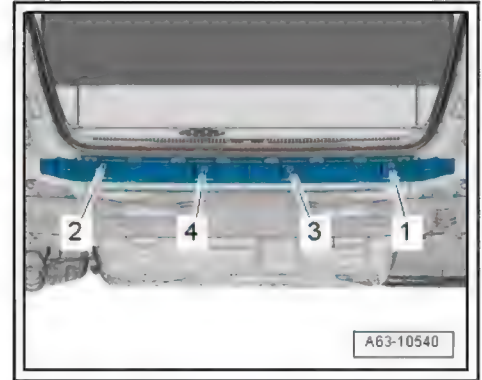
- Tighten bolts to 1.5 Nm in sequence -1, 2-.





### Bumper cover mounting (centre) - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts to 3 Nm in sequence -1 ... 4-.



### Bumper cover mounting (side) - tightening torque and sequence

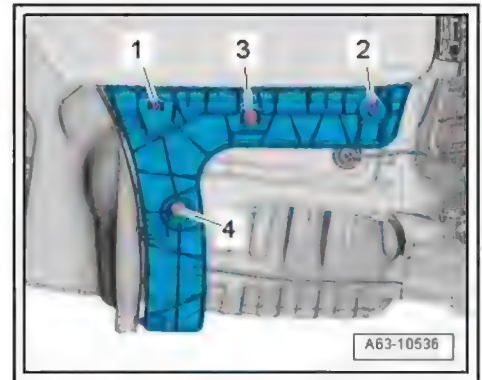


Note

*Note different versions of bolts.*

- Tighten bolts in specified sequence.

Bolt	Torque
-Item 1-	1.5 Nm
-Item 2-	1.5 Nm
-Item 3-	3 Nm
-Item 4-	3 Nm



## 2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards



Protected by copyright. Copying for private commercial purposes in any form (reproduction, translation, etc.) is prohibited without the written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

# 1 - Trim

- ☐ Bottom
- ☐ e-tron only
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 278](#)

# 2 - Trim

- ☐ Top
- ☐ e-tron only
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 278](#)

# 3 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

# 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.7 Nm

# 5 - Base plate for bumper cover

- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 271](#)

# 6 - Adjuster element

# 7 - Mounting (rear)

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 273](#)

# 8 - Bumper cover (rear)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 265](#)

# 9 - Mounting

- ☐ For tailpipe trim
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 280](#)

# 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 2 Nm

# 11 - Tailpipe trim

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 279](#)

# 12 - Bolt

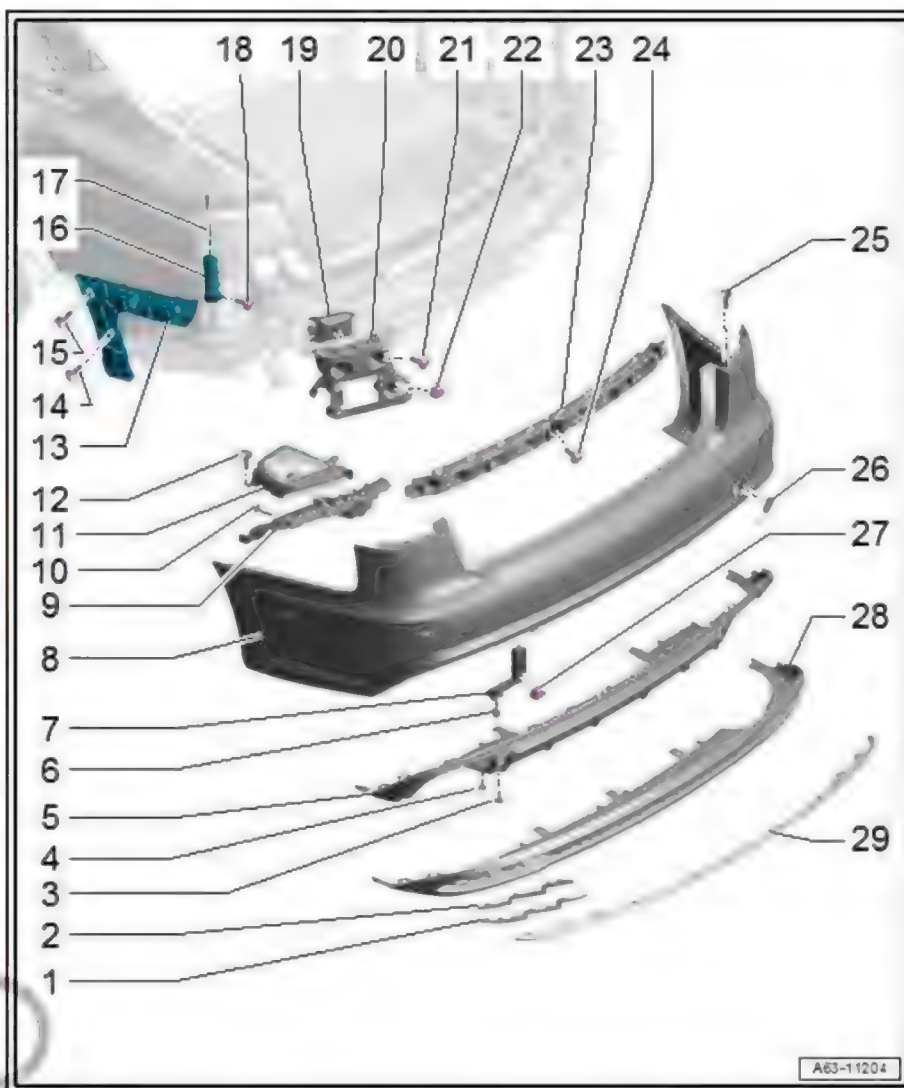
- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2 Nm

# 13 - Mounting (side)

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 273](#)

# 14 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 255](#)





#### 15 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 255](#)

#### 16 - Mounting (top)

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 272](#)

#### 17 - Locating pin

- ☐ For securing bumper cover (rear) to mounting (top)

#### 18 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

#### 19 - Lane change assist control unit

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-

#### 20 - Outer mounting

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 271](#)

#### 21 - Bolt

- ☐ Saloon: 3x
- ☐ Avant: 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

#### 22 - Bolt/nut

- ☐ Saloon: bolt
- ☐ Avant: nut
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

#### 23 - Centre mounting

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 273](#)

#### 24 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 258](#)

#### 25 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.5 Nm

#### 26 - Cover

- ☐ For towing eye

#### 27 - Nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

#### 28 - Base plate for bumper cover

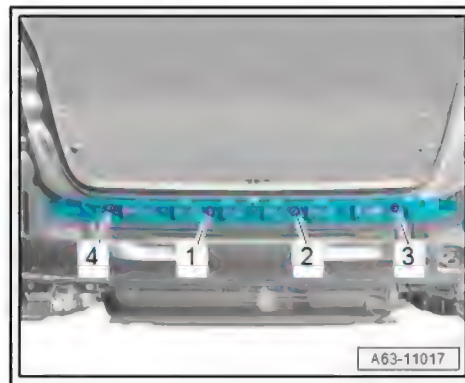
- ☐ e-tron only
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 271](#)

#### 29 - Trim strip

- ☐ e-tron only
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 277](#)

## Bumper cover mounting (centre) - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts to 3 Nm in sequence -1 ... 4-.



## 2.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6

### 1 - Bumper cover (rear)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 264](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.5 Nm

### 3 - Mounting

- ☐ For tailpipe trim
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 279](#)

### 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 2 Nm

### 5 - Tailpipe trim

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 278](#)

### 6 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 2 Nm

### 7 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence  
⇒ [page 255](#)

### 8 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence  
⇒ [page 255](#)

### 9 - Mounting (side)

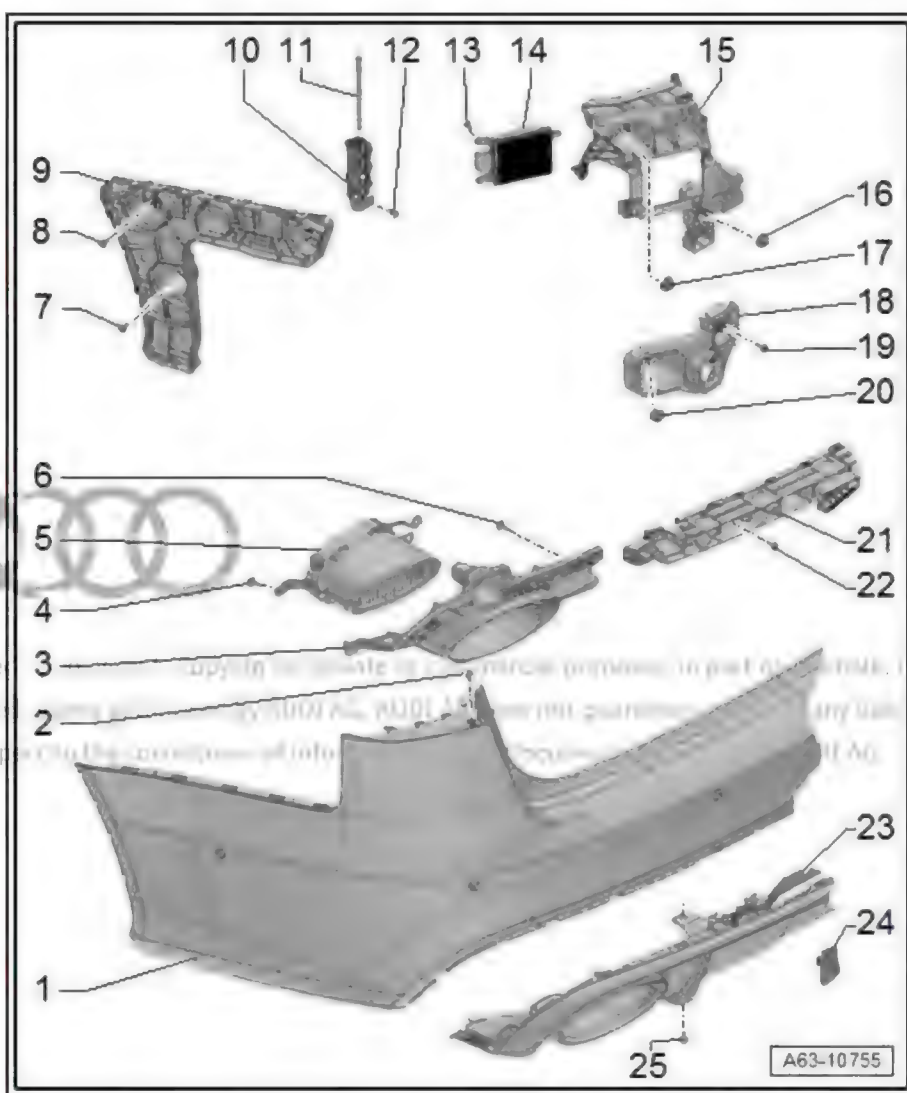
- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 273](#)

### 10 - Mounting (top)

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 272](#)

### 11 - Locating pin

- ☐ For securing bumper cover (rear) to mounting (top)





12 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 254](#)

13 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Overview - lane change assist

14 - Lane change assist control unit

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-

15 - Outer mounting

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 272](#)

16 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 260](#)

17 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 260](#)

18 - Outer mounting (bottom)

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 272](#)

19 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 260](#)

20 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 260](#)

21 - Centre mounting

- ☐ For bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 273](#)

22 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 255](#)

23 - Base plate for bumper cover

- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 275](#)

24 - Cover

- ☐ For towing eye

25 - Bolt

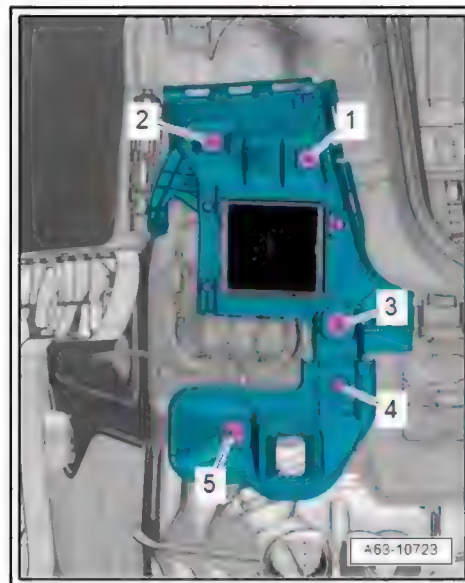
- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 1.7 Nm



## Outer bumper cover mounting - tightening torque and sequence

– Tighten bolts/nut in specified sequence.

Bolt/nut	Torque
Bolt -item 1-	3 Nm
Bolt -item 2-	3 Nm
Nut -item 3-	2.2 Nm
Bolt -item 4-	1.5 Nm
Nut -item 5-	2.2 Nm



## 2.2 Exploded view - impact bar

⇒ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - impact bar, Audi A6/allroad/S6", page 260](#)

⇒ ["2.2.2 Exploded view - impact bar, Audi RS 6", page 263](#)

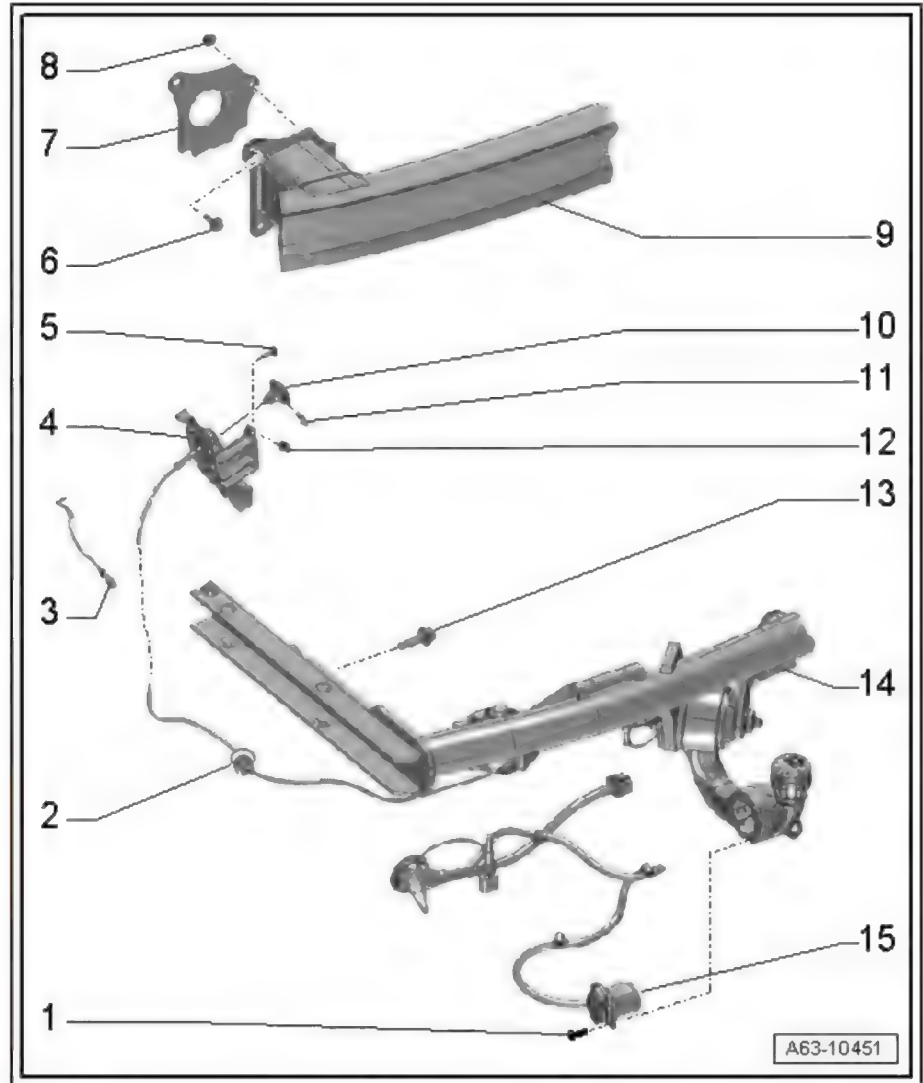
### 2.2.1 Exploded view - impact bar, Audi A6/allroad/S6



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes in any form is prohibited. All rights reserved. Information provided by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with regard to the accuracy of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- 1 - Bolt
  - ☐ 3x
  - ☐ 3.5 Nm
- 2 - Grommet
  - ☐ For cable
- 3 - LED indicator lamp
  - ☐ Indicates whether towing bracket is locked properly
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket; Removing and installing LED warning lamp
- 4 - Mounting
  - ☐ For cable
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 270](#)
- 5 - Bolt
  - ☐ 3x
  - ☐ 2 Nm
- 6 - Bolt
  - ☐ 3x
  - ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 262](#)
- 7 - Foam seal
  - ☐ Renew if damaged
- 8 - Nut
  - ☐ Renew after removing
  - ☐ 23 Nm + 90°
- 9 - Impact bar
  - ☐ For vehicles without towing bracket
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 268](#)
- 10 - Pull knob
  - ☐ For releasing towing bracket
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ ["2.5 Removing and installing cable mounting bracket", page 270](#)
- 11 - Locking clip
  - ☐ For pull knob
- 12 - Speed nut
  - ☐ 3x
- 13 - Bolt
  - ☐ Renew after removing
  - ☐ 4x
  - ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ [page 262](#)
- 14 - Impact bar
  - ☐ For vehicles with towing bracket
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 269](#)



## 15 - Socket

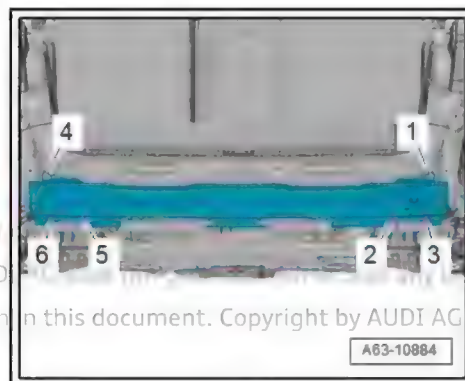
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Cigarette lighter, socket
- ☐ Pin assignment ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Cigarette lighter, socket

## Impact bar without towing bracket - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts to 30 Nm in sequence -1 ... 6-.

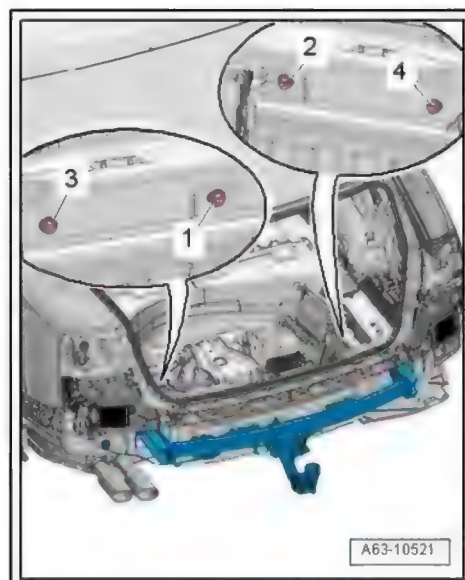


Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## Impact bar with towing bracket - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts to 50 Nm +90° further in sequence -1 ... 4-.



## 2.2.2 Exploded view - impact bar, Audi RS 6

### 1 - Moulded foam insert

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 280](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x permitted unless authorised by VAG
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒  
Running gear, axles,  
steering; Rep. gr. 43 ;  
Dynamic Ride Control  
(DRC); Exploded view -  
central valve

### 3 - Central valve

- ☐ For electronically controlled damping
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ Running gear, axles,  
steering; Rep. gr. 43 ;  
Dynamic Ride Control  
(DRC); Removing and  
installing central valve

### 4 - Impact bar

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 268](#)

### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ Tightening sequence  
⇒ [page 262](#)

### 6 - Foam seal

- ☐ Renew if damaged

### 7 - Nut

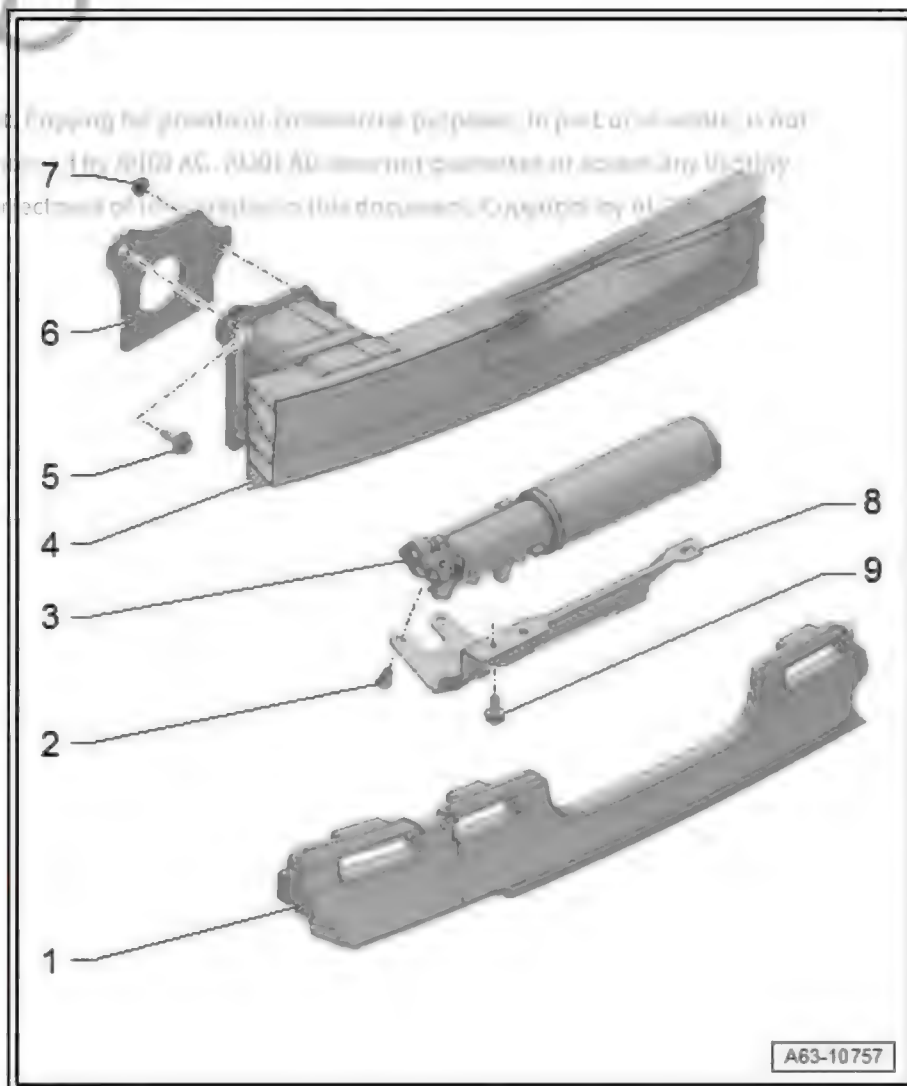
- ☐ Renew after removing
- ☐ 23 Nm + 90°

### 8 - Retaining bracket

- ☐ For central valve

### 9 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ Tightening sequence ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Dynamic Ride Control (DRC);  
Exploded view - central valve



## 2.3 Removing and installing bumper cover

⇒ "2.3.1 Removing and installing bumper cover - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 264

⇒ "2.3.2 Removing and installing bumper cover - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 265

⇒ "2.3.3 Gap widths at bumper cover", page 267

### 2.3.1 Removing and installing bumper cover - vehicles up to model year 2014

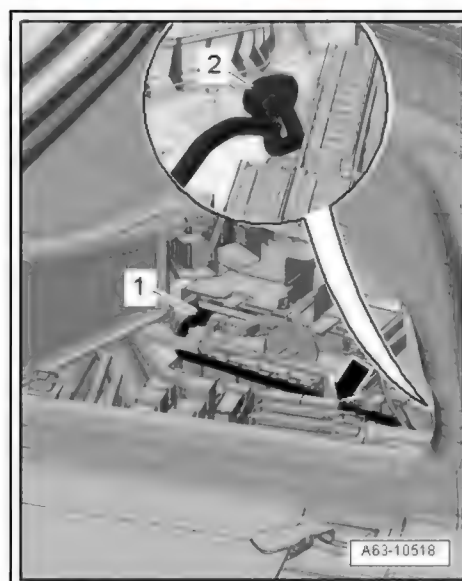
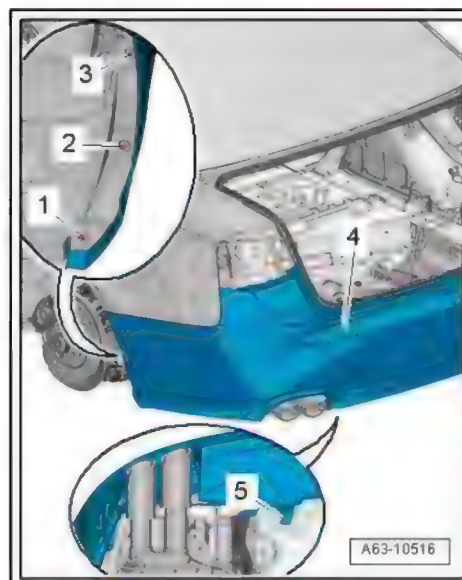


#### Caution

*On vehicles with lane change assist, lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Calibrating lane change assist.*

#### Removing

- Remove bolts -5-.
  - Unscrew bolts -1, 2, 3- from side sections of bumper cover -4-.
- 
- Detach cover for luggage compartment side trim.
  - Vehicles with towing bracket: Remove cable mounting bracket; leave cable inserted ⇒ [page 270](#) .
  - If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1- at parking aid control unit - J446- , cut through cable tie and move wiring harness clear at bracket for control units -arrow-.
  - If fitted, unplug electrical connector for rear lid power opening control unit - J938- .
  - Push grommet -2- through to outside.



- Remove outer tail lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Tail light cluster; Removing and installing tail light cluster .
- Remove bolt -3-.
- Pull out locating pin -1- upwards and release securing clip -2-.
- Disengage side sections at side panel outwards -arrow A-.
- Pull bumper cover -4- (centre) towards rear out of fasteners -arrow B-.
- If fitted, electrical wiring harness must be routed out through body opening.
- Detach bumper cover and set it down on a soft surface.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Adhesive pad ⇒ Audi Paintwork manual
- Check gap widths ⇒ [page 267](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 252](#)

### 2.3.2 Removing and installing bumper cover - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards



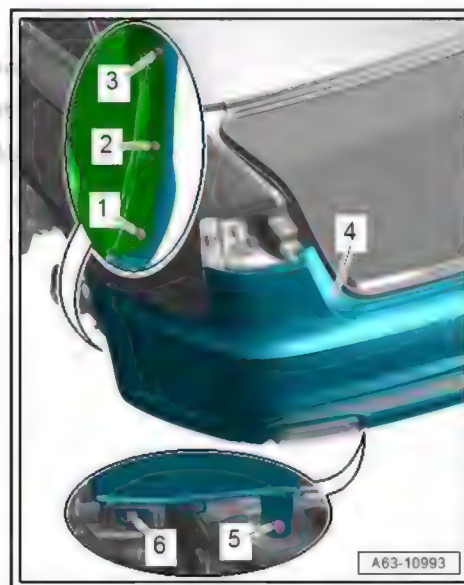
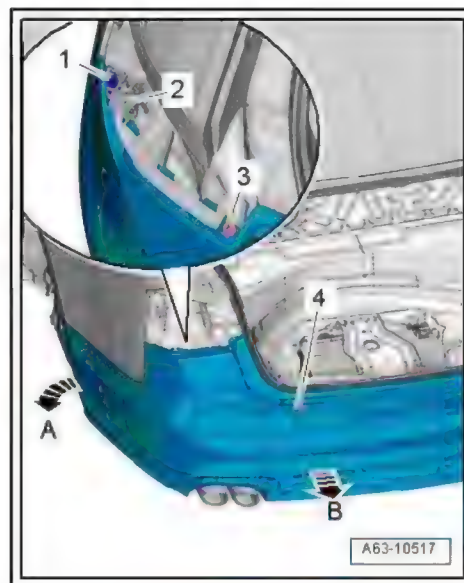
#### Caution

*On vehicles with lane change assist, lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Calibrating lane change assist .*

#### Removing

- Remove bolts -5, 6-.

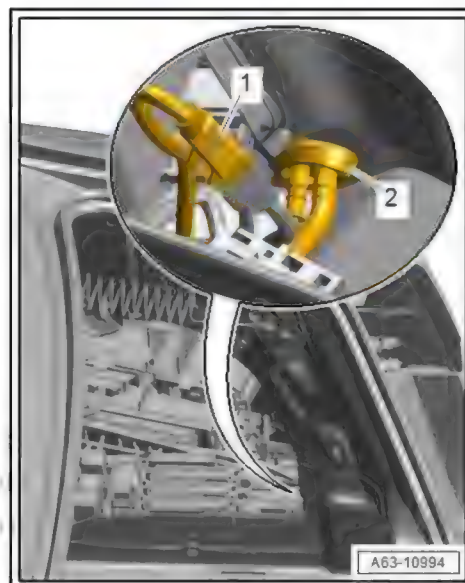
Unscrew bolts -1, 2, 3- from side sections of bumper cover -4-.



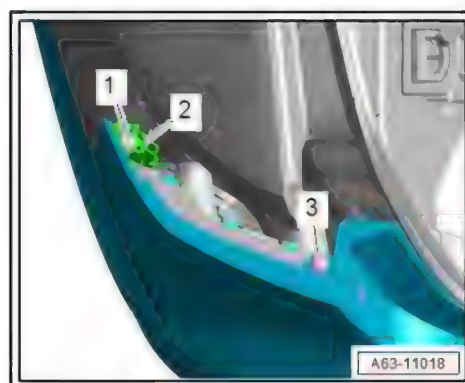
- Detach cover for luggage compartment side trim.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Push grommet -2- through to outside.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted without authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible for the correctness of information.



- Remove outer tail lights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Tail light cluster; Removing and installing tail light cluster .
- Remove bolt -3-.
- Pull out locating pin -1- upwards and release securing clip -2-.

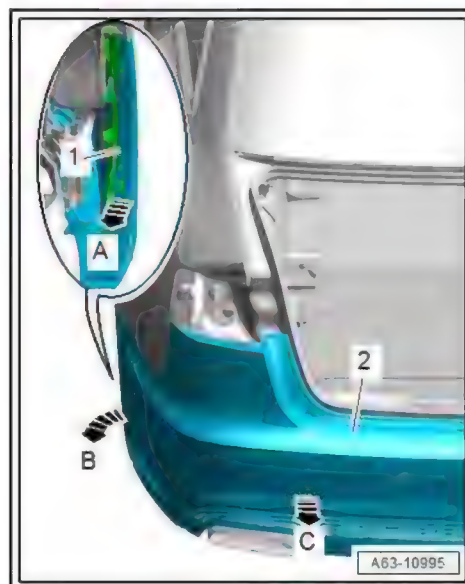


- Release retaining strip -1- from mounting at side -arrow A-.
- Disengage side sections at side panel outwards -arrow B-.
- Pull bumper cover -2- (centre) towards rear out of fasteners -arrow C-.
- Guide electrical wiring harness out through body opening.
- Detach bumper cover and set it down on a soft surface.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Adhesive pad ⇒ Audi Paintwork manual





- Check all adjuster elements -2-; it must be possible to turn adjuster nut -1- easily -arrows-.
- Completely screw down adjuster nuts, but do not tighten.
- Move bumper cover into installation position.
- Check gap widths ⇒ [page 267](#) .
- Tighten bolts.



#### Note

When tightening the bolt, the nuts of the adjuster element automatically turn towards the mounting point of the bumper cover to lock it in place.



#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 255

### 2.3.3 Gap widths at bumper cover

A - Bumper cover (rear) to bottom of rear lid

- Gap width -a- = 5.0 mm

-1- Bumper cover

-2- Rear lid

B - Bumper cover (rear) to side of rear lid

- Gap width -b- = 3.5 mm

-1- Bumper cover

-2- Rear lid

C - Bumper cover (rear) to outer tail light

- Gap width -c- = 2.5 mm

-1- Bumper cover

-3- Outer tail light

D - Bumper cover (rear) to side panel (rear)

- Gap width -d- = zero-gap panel joint

-1- Bumper cover

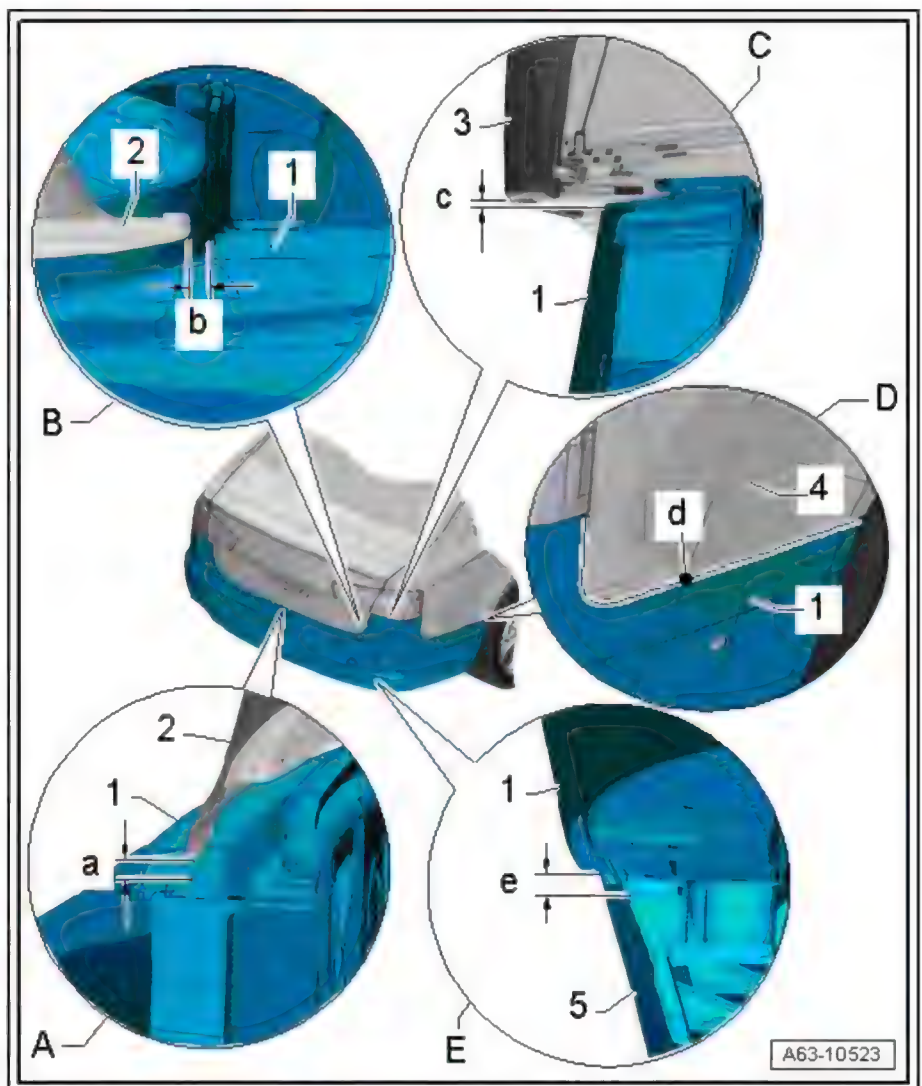
-4- Side panel (rear)

E - Bumper cover (rear) to bumper cover (bottom section)

- Gap width -e- = 1.0 mm

-1- Bumper cover

-5- Base plate for bumper cover



## 2.4 Removing and installing impact bar

⇒ "2.4.1 Removing and installing impact bar - vehicles without towing bracket, Audi A6/allroad/S6", page 268

⇒ "2.4.2 Removing and installing impact bar - Audi RS 6", page 268

⇒ "2.4.3 Removing and installing impact bar - vehicles with towing bracket", page 269

### 2.4.1 Removing and installing impact bar - vehicles without towing bracket, Audi A6/allroad/S6

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .
- If fitted, remove lining for spare wheel well ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lining for spare wheel well .
- Unscrew nut -2- and bolts -1, 4, 5-.
- Detach impact bar -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

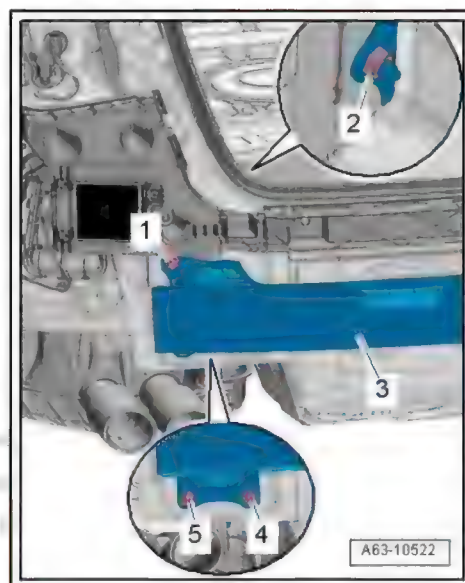


#### Note

Renew nuts which are tightened by turning through a specified angle.

#### Tightening torques

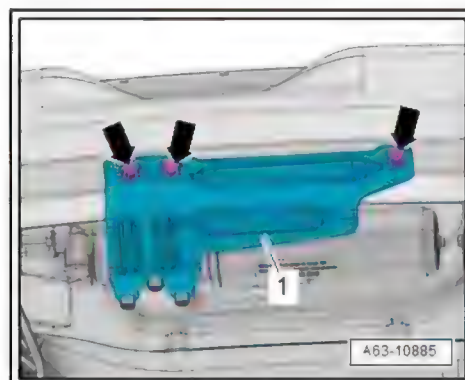
- ♦ ⇒ Fig. "Impact bar without towing bracket - tightening torque and sequence", page 262



### 2.4.2 Removing and installing impact bar - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Remove moulded foam insert ⇒ [page 280](#) .
- Remove outer bumper cover mounting ⇒ [page 272](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Tie up retaining bracket -1- with central valve to one side.



- Remove lining for spare wheel well ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lining for spare wheel well .
- Unscrew nut -2- and bolts -1, 4, 5-.
- Detach impact bar -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

*Renew nuts which are tightened by turning through a specified angle.*

#### Tightening torques

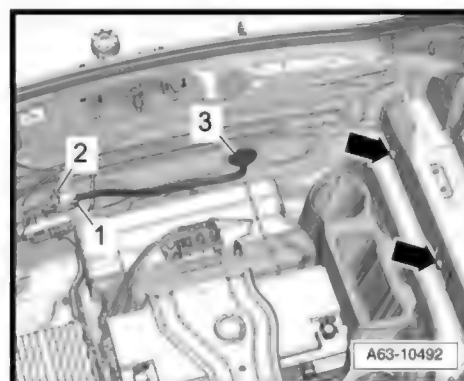
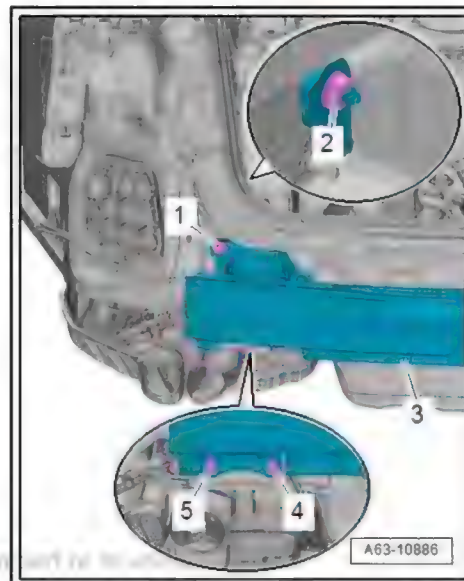
- ◆ ⇒ Fig. "Impact bar without towing bracket - tightening torque and sequence", page 262

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

### 2.4.3 Removing and installing impact bar - vehicles with towing bracket

#### Removing

- Remove cable mounting bracket ⇒ [page 270](#) .
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .
- If fitted, remove lining for spare wheel well ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lining for spare wheel well .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- and detach mounting -2-.
- Push grommet -3- through to outside.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



- Pull out impact bar -3- together with a second person.
- Pull off grommet -2- and guide out cable -1-.

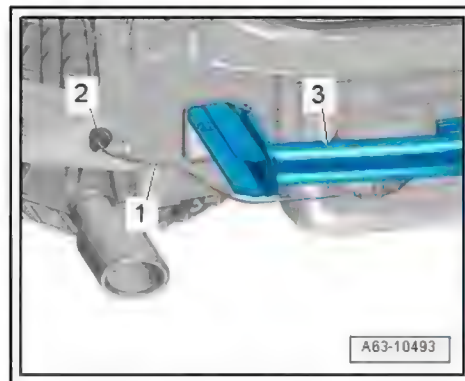
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



#### Note

*After fitting a new impact bar, the locking pin on the cable coupling must be pulled off and the hole must be sealed using the self-adhesive protective film supplied.*



#### Tightening torques



#### Caution

*Bolts which are tightened to a specified angle must be renewed.*

- Tightening torque ⇒ [page 262](#)
- Install trailer socket ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket; Trailer socket .

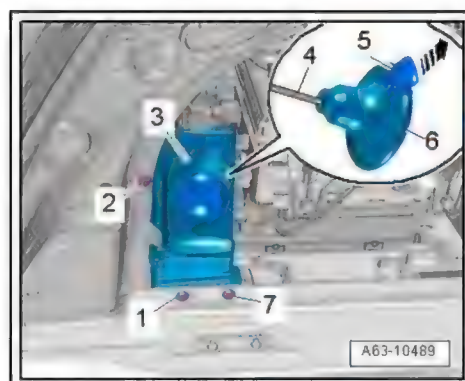
## 2.5 Removing and installing cable mounting bracket



#### WARNING

*Risk of leg injuries.*

- ◆ *Keep away from the swivel range of the ball coupling when releasing the towing bracket.*



#### Removing

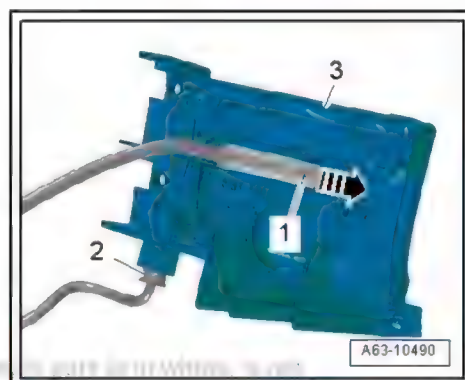
- Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Pull out knob -6- at mounting bracket -3- and prise off locking clip -5- using a small screwdriver -arrow-.
- Remove cable -4- from pull knob.
- Remove bolts -1, 2, 7-.
- Press cable support bracket -1- out of mounting bracket -3- -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- and detach mounting bracket.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torque

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - impact bar, Audi A6/allroad/S6", page 260](#)





## 2.6 Removing and installing attachments

⇒ [“2.6.1 Removing and installing outer bumper cover mounting - Audi A6/S6”, page 271](#)

⇒ [“2.6.2 Removing and installing outer bumper cover mounting - Audi RS 6”, page 272](#)

⇒ [“2.6.3 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting \(top\)”, page 272](#)

⇒ [“2.6.4 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting \(centre\)”, page 273](#)

⇒ [“2.6.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting \(rear\)”, page 273](#)

⇒ [“2.6.6 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting \(side\)”, page 273](#)

⇒ [“2.6.7 Removing and installing bumper cover \(bottom section\) - Audi A6”, page 274](#)

⇒ [“2.6.8 Removing and installing bumper cover \(bottom section\) - Audi allroad”, page 275](#)

⇒ [“2.6.9 Removing and installing bumper cover \(bottom section\) - Audi RS 6”, page 275](#)

⇒ [“2.6.10 Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover \(bottom section\)”, page 276](#)

⇒ [“2.6.11 Removing and installing bumper cover trim - e-tron”, page 278](#)

⇒ [“2.6.12 Removing and installing tailpipe trim - Audi RS 6”, page 278](#)

⇒ [“2.6.13 Removing and installing tailpipe trim - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 279](#)

⇒ [“2.6.14 Removing and installing mounting for tailpipe trim - Audi RS 6”, page 279](#)

⇒ [“2.6.15 Removing and installing mounting for tailpipe trim - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 280](#)

⇒ [“2.6.16 Removing and installing moulded foam insert”, page 280](#)

### 2.6.1 Removing and installing outer bumper cover mounting - Audi A6/S6

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .

- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach outer bumper cover mounting -2-.



#### Note

Depending on equipment, a nut may be fitted instead of the lower bolt.

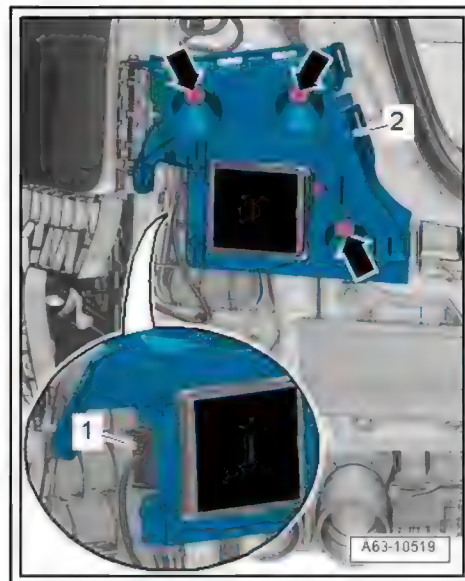
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- On vehicles with lane change assist, lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Calibrating lane change assist .

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ Fig. "Outer bumper cover mounting - tightening torque and sequence" , page 254



## 2.6.2 Removing and installing outer bumper cover mounting - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 264 .
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -3- and nuts -1, 5- and detach outer bumper cover mounting -4-.

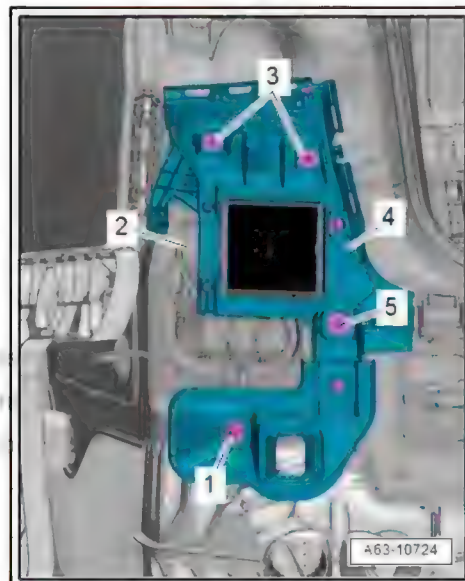
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- On vehicles with lane change assist, lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be re-calibrated ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Calibrating lane change assist .

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ Fig. "Outer bumper cover mounting - tightening torque and sequence" , page 260



## 2.6.3 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting (top)

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 264 .
- Remove outer bumper cover mounting ⇒ page 271 .



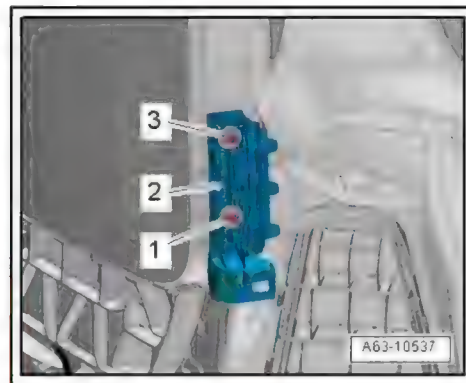
- Unscrew bolts -1 and 3- and detach bumper cover mounting (top) -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ Fig. ""Bumper cover mounting (top) - tightening torque and sequence"" , page 254



## 2.6.4 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting (centre)

#### Removing

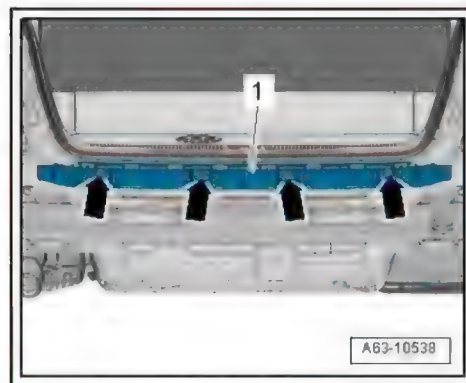
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 264 .
- Remove outer bumper cover mounting ⇒ page 271 .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach mounting (centre) -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ Vehicles up to model year 2014  
⇒ Fig. ""Bumper cover mounting (centre) - tightening torque and sequence"" , page 255
- ◆ Vehicles from model year 2015 onwards  
⇒ Fig. ""Bumper cover mounting (centre) - tightening torque and sequence"" , page 258



## 2.6.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting (rear)

#### Removing

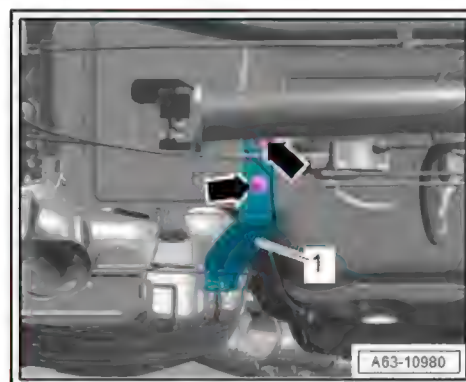
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 264 .
- Remove nuts -1, 2-.
- Detach mounting (rear) -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 255



## 2.6.6 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting (side)

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 264 .

- Remove bolts -arrows-
- Remove bumper cover mounting (side) -1-

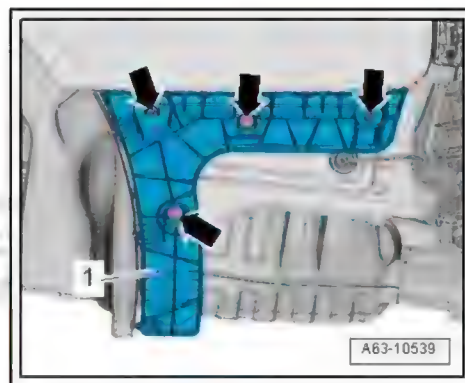
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is prohibited.

- ♦ => Fig. ""Bumper cover mounting (side) - tightening torque and sequence"" , page 255

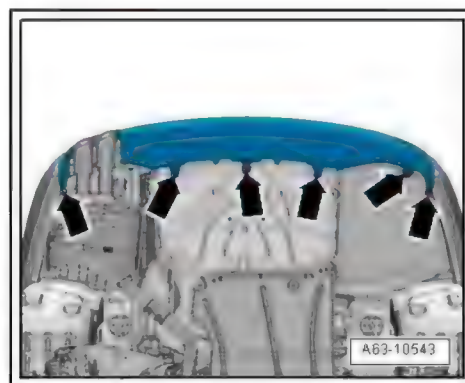
with respect to the correctness of information



## 2.6.7 Removing and installing bumper cover (bottom section) - Audi A6

Removing

- Vehicles up to model year 2014: Unscrew bolts -arrows- in bumper cover (bottom section).



- Vehicles from model year 2015 onwards: Unscrew bolts -arrows- in bumper cover (bottom section).



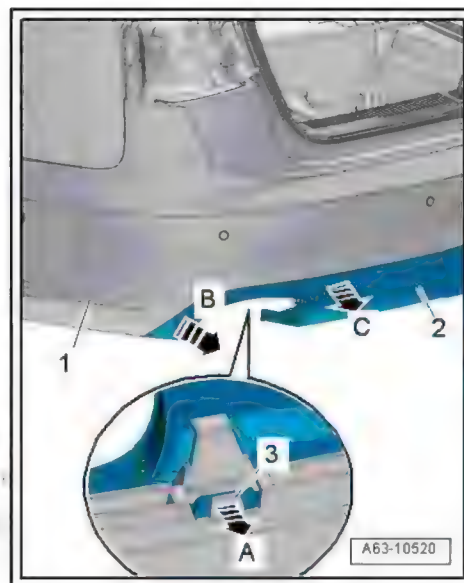


- Carefully release securing tab -3- in direction of -arrow A-, and at the same time pull retaining clip out of bumper cover -1- by pulling on bottom section of bumper cover -2-.
- Disengage bumper cover (bottom section) from outside -arrow B- towards centre of vehicle -arrow C-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Clip bumper cover (bottom section) into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



### 2.6.8 Removing and installing bumper cover (bottom section) - Audi allroad

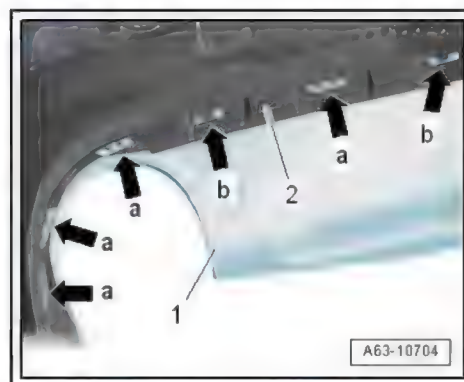
#### Removing

- Bumper cover removed ⇒ [page 264](#)
- Bend open metal fasteners -arrows a- on bumper cover.
- Release fasteners -arrows b- one by one and pull bumper cover (bottom section) out of bumper cover.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When installing, bumper cover (bottom section) must be clipped into bumper cover until it engages audibly.
- Metal fasteners must be bent so they engage behind bumper cover.



### 2.6.9 Removing and installing bumper cover (bottom section) - Audi RS 6

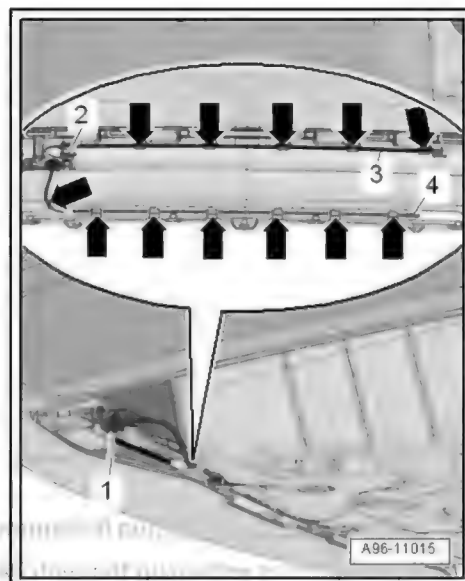
#### Removing

- Remove mounting for tailpipe trim ⇒ [page 279](#).

- On vehicles with automatic rear lid opening, unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Cut through cable tie -2-.
- Take rear lid power opening senders -3, 4- out of clips -arrows-.



Protected by Copyright Copyright for details see Copyright in Part.  
permitted until 11/11/2019 12:14 AUDI AG AUDI AG is not responsible for any damage or liability.

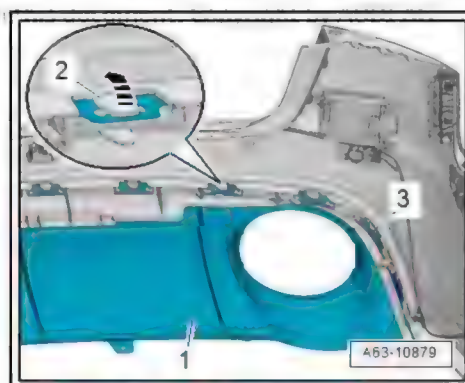


- Release fastener -2- -arrow- and at the same time pull bottom section -1- off bumper cover -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Clip bumper cover (bottom section) into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



### 2.6.10 Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover (bottom section)

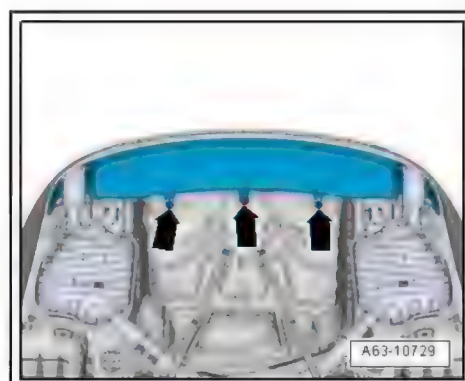
Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover (bottom section) ➔ [page 276](#)

Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover (bottom section) - e-tron ➔ [page 277](#)

Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover (bottom section)

#### Removing

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- in base plate for bumper cover.



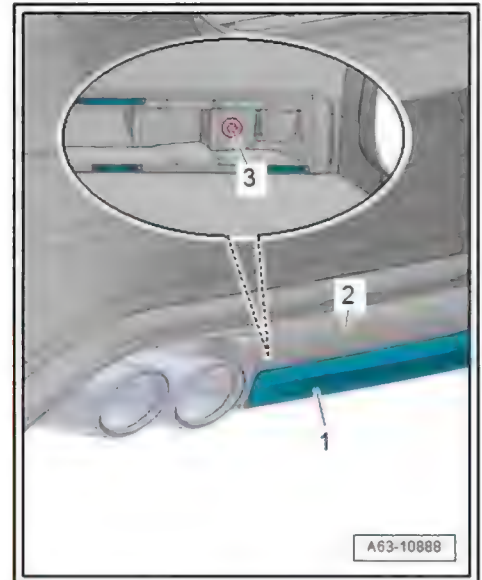
- Remove bolts -3-.
- Detach trim strip -1- from bottom section of bumper cover -2-  
-arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6/allroad/S6 up to model year 2014", page 252](#)



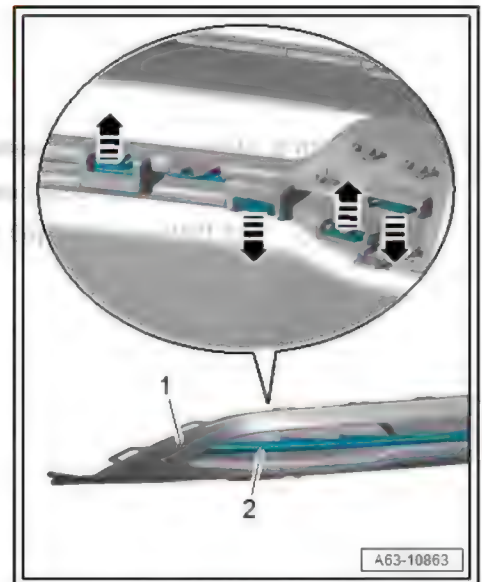
#### Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover (bottom section) - e-tron

##### Removing

- Remove base plate for bumper cover ⇒ [page 274](#)
- Disengage catches -arrows-
- Detach trim strip -2- from bottom section of bumper cover -1-.

##### Installing

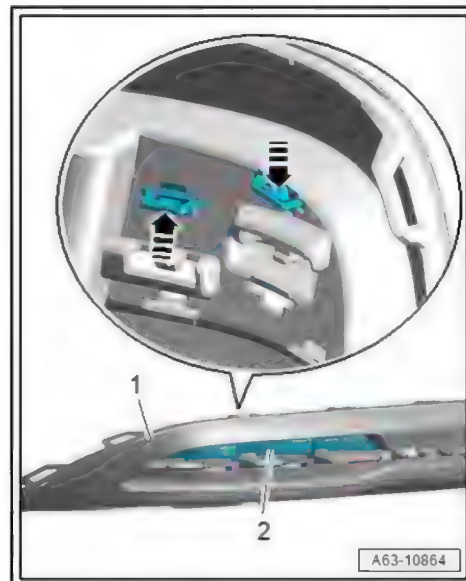
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 2.6.11 Removing and installing bumper cover trim - e-tron

### Removing

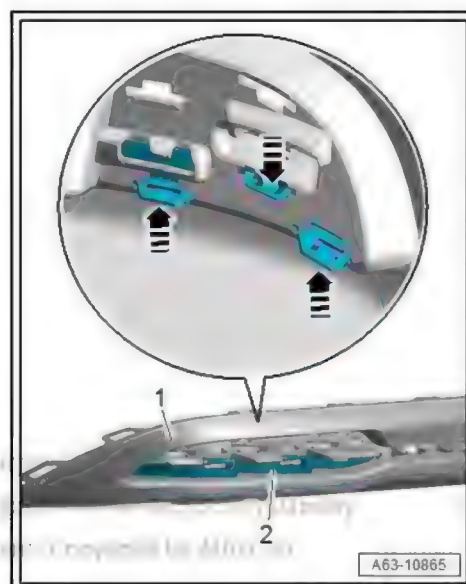
- Remove trim strip for bumper cover (bottom section)  
⇒ [page 277](#) .
- Release fasteners -arrows- and pull trim (top) -2- off bumper cover (bottom section) -1-.



- Release fasteners -arrows- and pull trim (bottom) -1- off bumper cover (bottom section) -2-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from Audi AG. Audi AG reserves all rights.

## 2.6.12 Removing and installing tailpipe trim - Audi RS 6

### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .

- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach tailpipe trim -1- inwards from bumper cover.

#### Installing

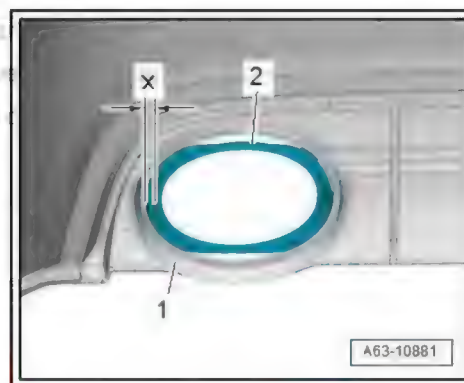
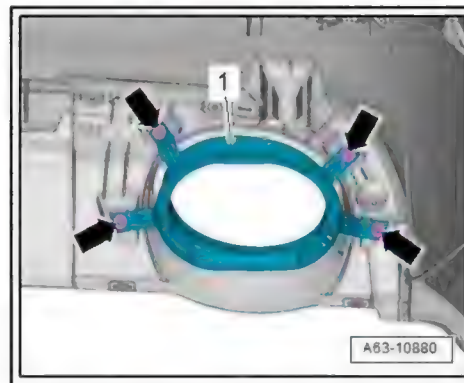
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Check distance between tailpipe trim -2- and bumper cover -1-:
- Dimension -x- = even gap all around

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6", page 258](#)



### 2.6.13 Removing and installing tailpipe trim - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

#### Removing

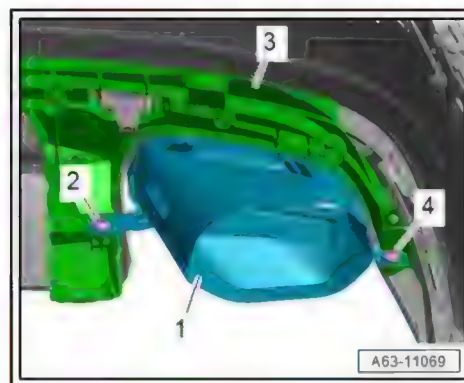
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .
- Remove bolts -2, 4-.
- Detach tailpipe trim -1- inwards from mounting -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 255](#)

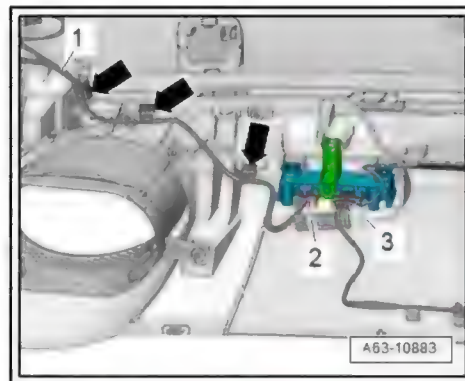


### 2.6.14 Removing and installing mounting for tailpipe trim - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .

- Right-side: On vehicles with automatic rear lid opening, unplug electrical connectors -2, 3-.
- Move electrical wiring harness -1- clear.



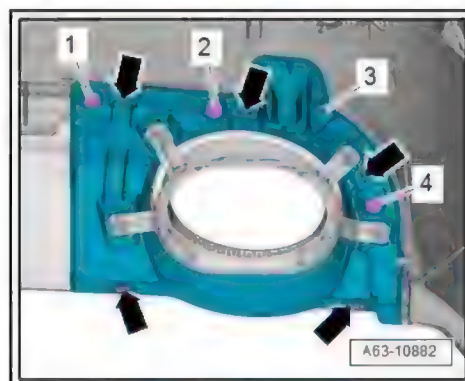
- Carefully press retaining clips -arrows- off guide lugs using a screwdriver.
- Remove bolts -1, 2, 4-.
- Detach mounting -3- from bumper cover.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.3 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi RS 6", page 258](#)



## 2.6.15 Removing and installing mounting for tailpipe trim - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

#### Removing

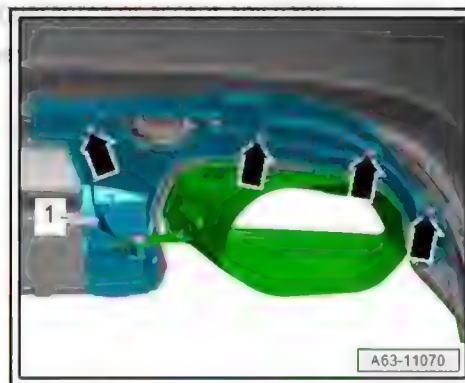
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach mounting -1- from bumper cover.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 255](#)



## 2.6.16 Removing and installing moulded foam insert

#### Removing

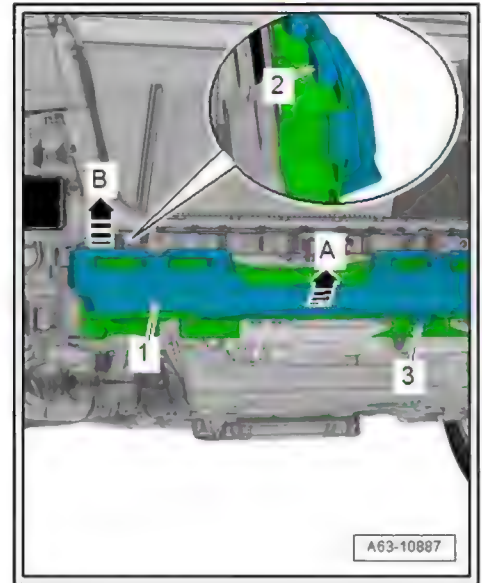
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .



- Release retaining tab (bottom) -3- in direction of -arrow A- and lift off moulded foam insert -1- -arrow B-; this disengages retaining tabs (top) -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 64 – Glazing

### 1 Repair notes

⇒ "1.1 Minimum drying times for bonded windows", page 282

⇒ "1.2 Repairing windows", page 283

⇒ "1.3 Notes on installing flush-bonded windows", page 283

⇒ "1.4 Preparing undamaged windows for installation",  
page 286

⇒ "1.5 Preparing new windows for installation", page 287

⇒ "1.6 Preparing body flange for installation", page 288

⇒ "1.7 Cleaning off adhesive sealant", page 289

⇒ "1.8 Re-sealing windows", page 289

#### 1.1 Minimum drying times for bonded windows



##### WARNING

- ◆ For safety reasons, only use non-conductive 2-component adhesive with the designations listed below when installing windscreen and rear window.
- ◆ You must NOT drive the vehicle until the minimum drying time has elapsed, as the vehicle is otherwise not safe to drive.

Window	Vehicle	Adhesive sealant	Minimum drying time (in hours)
Windscreen	With airbag	2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2-	2
Rear window		2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2-	2
Side windows		1-component window adhesive - DH 009 100 03-	3

#### Cleaning off adhesive sealant

We recommend using adhesive remover D 002 000 10 for cleaning. Observe safety precautions when handling.



##### WARNING

*When cleaning from inside the vehicle passenger compartment, make sure you do not exert outward pressure on the window you have just fitted.*

#### Painted surfaces

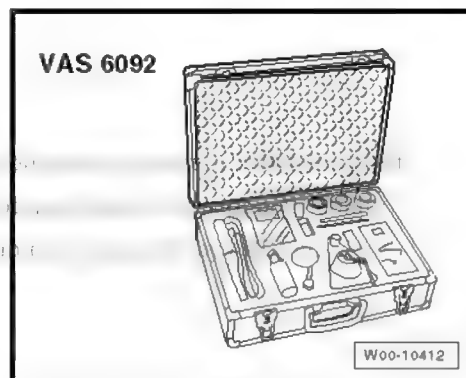
- First clean painted surface with a dry cloth. Then clean off any residual dirt using adhesive remover D 002 000 10.



## Plastic trim panel

- Allow adhesive sealant to dry (approx. 1 hour) and then pull off.

## 1.2 Repairing windows



### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Windscreen repair kit - VAS 1993- or -VAS 6092-



#### Note

- ◆ *Windscreens damaged by stone chipping can be repaired using windscreen repair kit - VAS 6092- and resin, Talon - VAS 1993/2-.*
- ◆ *The damaged areas must not exceed a certain size and area, and must not be within the main field of vision.*
- ◆ *For detailed information, refer to the instructions supplied with each kit.*

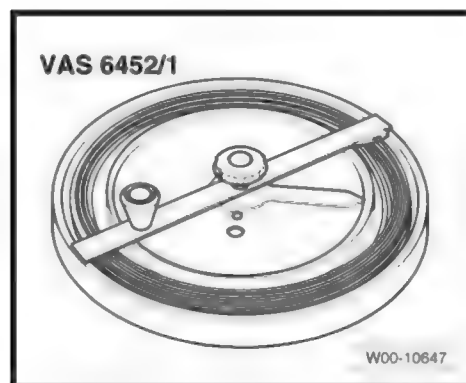
## 1.3 Notes on installing flush-bonded windows

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

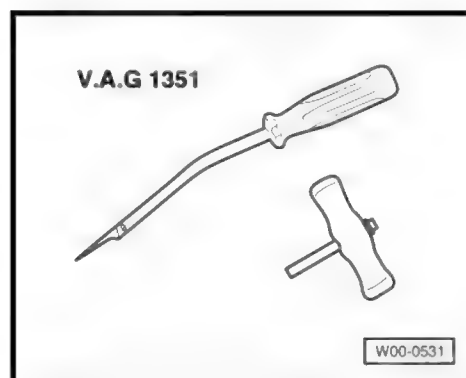
- ◆ Removal kit for flush bonded windows - VAS 6452-



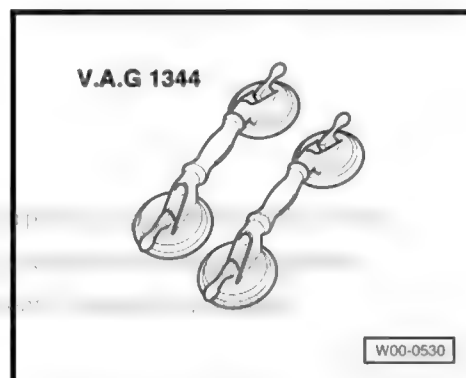
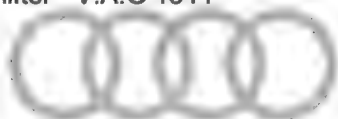
- ◆ Wire reel - VAS 6452/1-



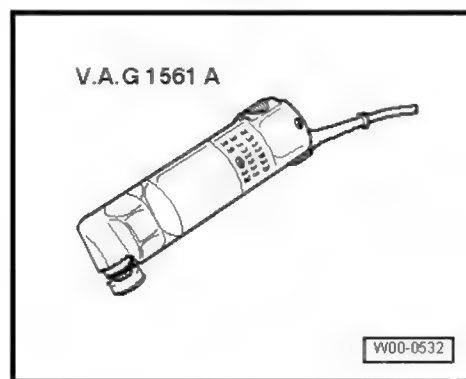
- ◆ Wire for removal kit - VAS 6452/2-
- ◆ Cutting tool - V.A.G 1351-



- ◆ Pull handle - V.A.G 1351/1-
- ◆ Suction lifter - V.A.G 1344-

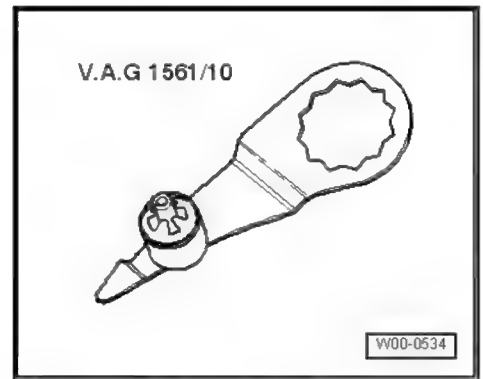


- ◆ Electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-

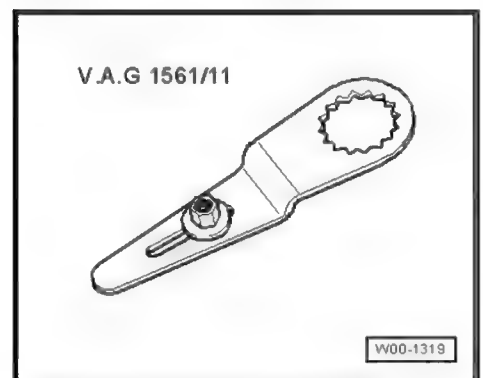




◆ Blade, offset - V.A.G 1561/10-



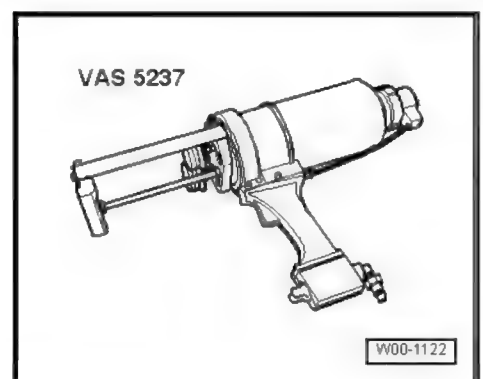
◆ Universal blade - V.A.G 1561/11-



◆ Scraper (15 + 25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/7+8-



◆ Double cartridge gun - VAS 5237-



◆ Hand-cartridge gun - V.A.G 1628-



◆ Cartridge heater - V.A.G 1939A-



## Materials

- ◆ 2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2- <sup>1)</sup>
- ◆ 1-component window adhesive - DH 009 100 03- <sup>4)</sup>
- ◆ Glass/paint primer - D 009 200 02-
- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ Applicator - D 009 500 25-
- ◆ Adhesive remover - D 002 000 10-
- ◆ Cutting wire - 6452/2- / cutting cord - 357 853 999-

1) Note minimum drying time ➔ [page 282](#) .

2) To process this material use double cartridge gun - VAS 5237- .

3) Heat using cartridge heater - V.A.G 1939 A- according to manufacturer's instructions.

4) Small 110 ml cartridge for sealing and/or for use when the 400 ml double cartridge is not sufficient.

## 1.4 Preparing undamaged windows for installation

- Just before re-installing an undamaged window, use electric cutter - V.A.G 1561 A- and scraper (25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/8- to cut back the remaining adhesive sealant on the window and flange to give a smooth surface, but do NOT remove completely.



**i** Note

*The remaining material serves as a bonding surface when applying the new adhesive sealing material.*



**Caution**

- ◆ *Bonding surface must be free of dirt and grease.*
- ◆ *Do not trim bonding surface until shortly before installation.*
- ◆ *Do not apply primer to bonding surface and do not use cleaning solution.*

## 1.5 Preparing new windows for installation

- Clean all around bonding surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Wipe clean surface with a dry, lint-free paper towel.
- Apply glass/paint primer - D 009 200 02- as described below.



**WARNING**

- *The ceramic coating on new windows is not a primer.*
- *The glass must always be primed before applying adhesive sealant.*
- *The glass/paint primer is conductive and must not come into contact with the bus bar, e.g. of the rear window heating.*

**Applying primer:**

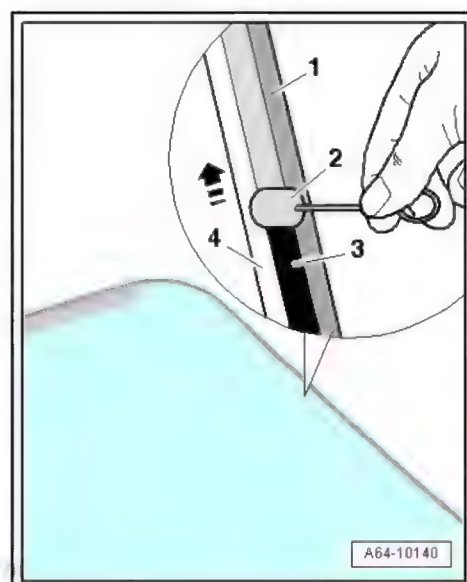
- Use applicator -2- to apply glass/paint primer -3- evenly and in one movement onto window -4- beside moulding -1-.
- Start application with fully soaked felt.
- Primer width approx. 20 mm
- Apply glass/paint primer centrally in relation to adhesive bead.
- Flash-off time: 10 minutes

**Applying adhesive**



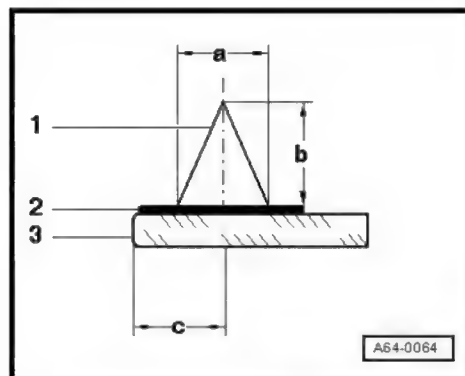
**Note**

*The cross-section of the adhesive bead is determined by the size of the applicator nozzle opening and the rate of application.*

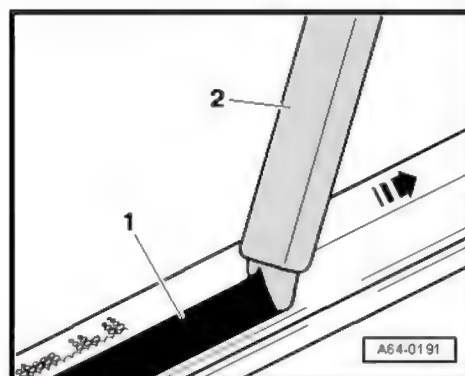


Dimensions for applying adhesive:

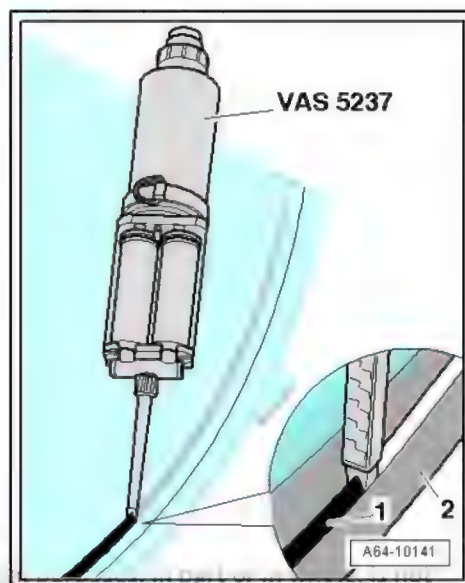
- 1 - Adhesive bead
  - 2 - Glass/paint primer
  - 3 - Window glass
- Dimension -a- = 8 mm
  - Dimension -b- = 12 mm
  - Dimension -c-: note different distances from edge of wind-screen ➔ [Item 2 \(page 290\)](#) .



- Apply full surface of nozzle -2- to glass.
- Direction of application -arrow- for adhesive bead -1-.



- Apply adhesive sealant -1- all around glass -2-, as shown.
- Windscreen or rear window glass must be installed in opening using two suction lifters.



Caution

*The glass must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive sealant will be impaired.*



## 1.6 Preparing body flange for installation



WARNING

*Bonding surface must be free of dirt and grease.*

- Shortly before installing the window, cut back the remaining adhesive sealant on the body flange with a carpet knife, but do not remove it completely.



Note

*The remaining sealant is required as a base for better adhesion of the new adhesive sealant.*

- If window flange has been damaged, paintwork structure must be repaired and, if necessary, anti-corrosion measures must be taken ⇒ Audi Paintwork Guide .
- Clean repaired area using cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and then apply glass/paint primer - D 009 200 02- .

## 1.7 Cleaning off adhesive sealant

We recommend using adhesive remover - D 002 000 10- for cleaning. Observe safety precautions when handling.



**WARNING**

*When cleaning from inside the vehicle passenger compartment, make sure you do not exert outward pressure on the window you have just fitted.*

### Painted surfaces

- First clean painted surface with a dry cloth. Then clean off remaining adhesive sealant with adhesive remover - D 002 000 10- .

### Plastic trim panel

- Allow adhesive sealant to dry (approx. 1 hour) and then pull off.

## 1.8 Re-sealing windows

- Allow leaking area to dry and then clean.
- Apply and spread adhesive sealant in leaking area between window and metal flange.
- Allow adhesive sealant to harden.
- Perform leak test with water.
- Carry out visual inspection from passenger compartment.

## 2 Windscreen

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - windscreen", page 290

⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing windscreen", page 291

### 2.1 Exploded view - windscreen

#### 1 - Windscreen

- ❑ Distance from roof: dimension -a- = 2 mm
- ❑ Align centrally between A-pillars

#### 2 - Adhesive bead

- ❑ Note minimum drying time ⇒ [page 282](#) .
- Dimension -b- = 17 mm ± 2 mm
- Dimension -c- = 10 mm ± 2 mm
- Dimension -d- = 8 mm ± 2 mm

#### 3 - Trim cover

- ❑ Renewing ⇒ [page 295](#)

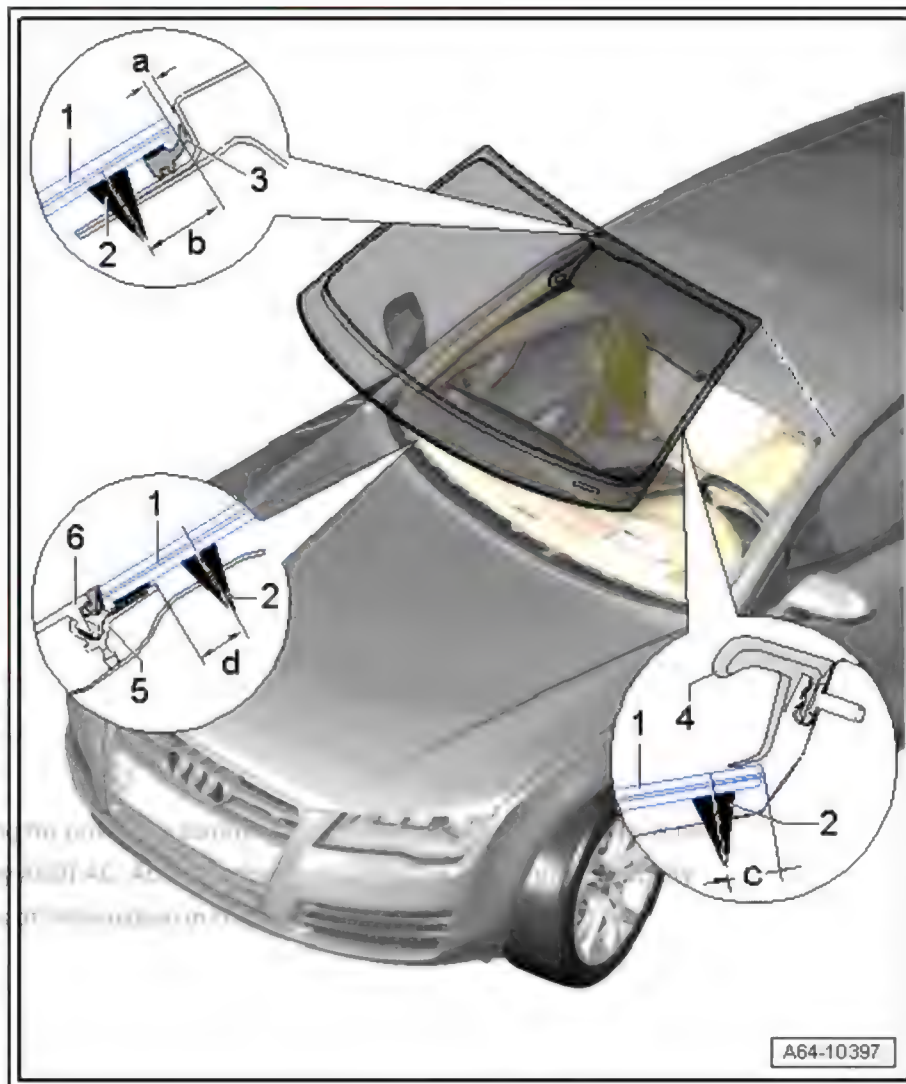
#### 4 - Water deflector strip

#### 5 - Surround for plenum chamber cover

- ❑ Not available as replacement part
- ❑ With a new windscreen, the protective beading must be pulled out before fitting the plenum chamber cover.

#### 6 - Plenum chamber cover

- ❑ Allow window adhesive to dry (minimum: 3 hours) before pressing plenum chamber cover into retaining strip.

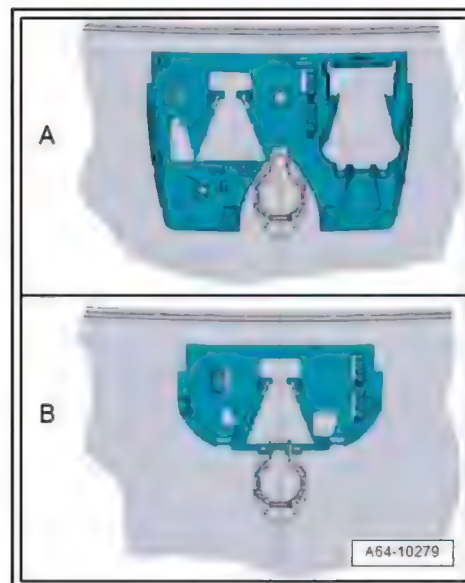


A64-10397

## Assigning windscreen to front camera for driver assist systems - R242-

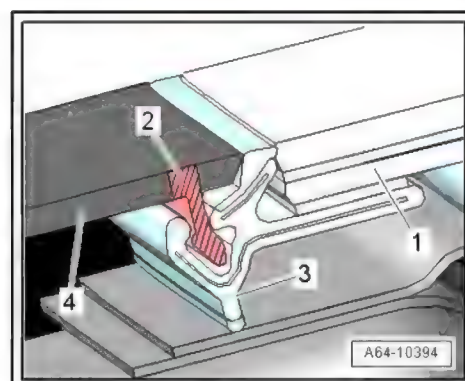
Before ordering a new windscreen, the version must be determined on vehicles equipped with front camera for driver assist systems - R242- :

-A-	Retaining plate for front camera for driver assist systems - R242- , old version ⇒ Assign old windscreen version
-B-	Retaining plate for front camera for driver assist systems - R242- , new version ⇒ Assign new windscreen version



## Removing protective beading

- Before fitting plenum chamber cover -4- when new windscreen -1- is installed, protective beading -2- must be removed from surround -3-.



## 2.2 Removing and installing windscreen

⇒ ["2.2.1 Removing and installing windscreen"](#), page 291

⇒ ["2.2.2 Renewing trim cover"](#), page 295

### 2.2.1 Removing and installing windscreen



#### Caution

- On vehicles with front camera for driver assist systems, the camera must be re-calibrated ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Front camera for driver assist systems; Calibrating front camera for driver assist systems .
- After renewing the windscreen, the control unit for head-up display - J898- must be re-calibrated on vehicles with head-up display ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 90 ; Dash panel insert; Calibrating control unit for head-up display .

- Remove wiper arms ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92 ; Windscreen wiper system; Removing and installing wiper arms .
- Remove cowl panel trim ⇒ [page 22](#) .
- Remove sun visors (left, right and centre) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Equipment; Exploded view - sun visors .
- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

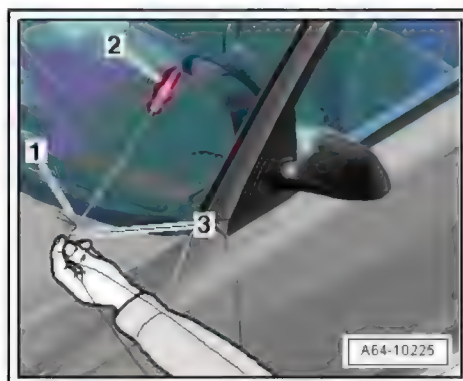
- Remove A-pillar trim (top left and right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .



#### WARNING

*Always wear safety goggles and leather gloves when removing windscreen.*

- Use wire reel - VAS 6452/1- to reel off about 6.5 metres of cutting wire (corresponding to 6 turns) and cut off.
- Mask over body flange with adhesive tape -1- to avoid damage where awl is pushed through at the bottom.
- Pierce adhesive bead in this area with awl from inside to outside, as shown.
- Thread both ends of cutting wire -3- into awl -2- and pull through to the inside.

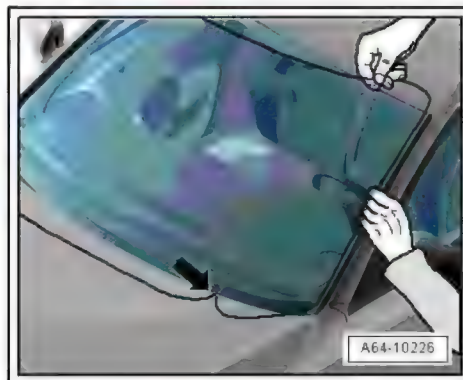


- Position cutting wire under glass all around windscreen, as shown.

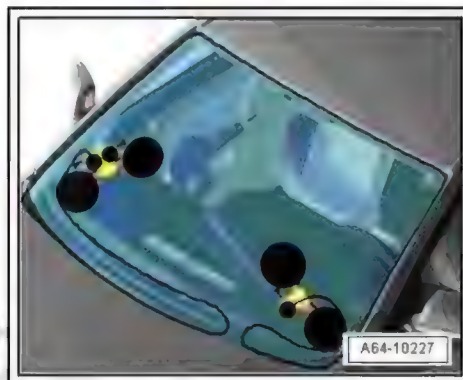


#### Caution

*The wire ends must not be twisted at the point where they pass through the adhesive bead -arrow-.*



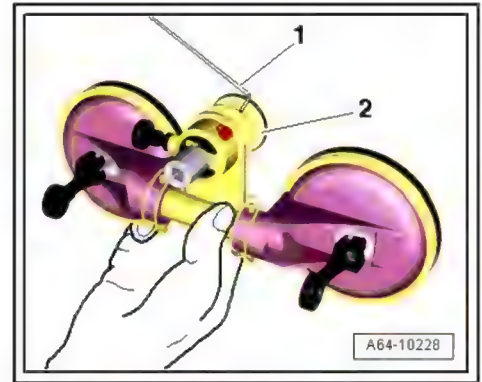
- Attach both reels to inside of glass, as shown.



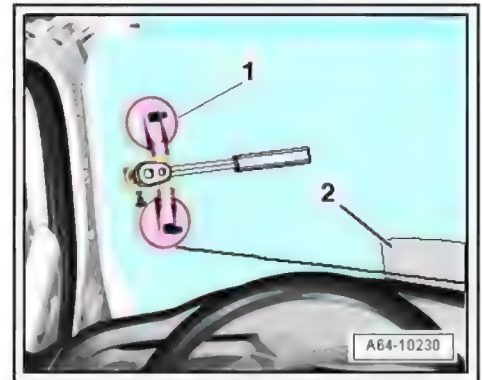
Protected by copyright. Copying for non-commercial purposes permitted unless authorized by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee the correctness of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Insert end of cutting wire -1- into reel -2-.



- Tension cutting wire and insert protective film -2- between dash panel and wire.



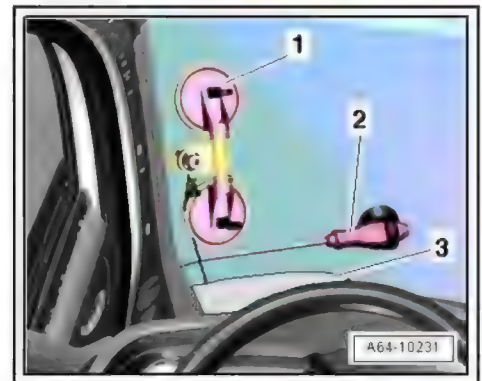
- Cut clear the first area. While doing so, wire is guided into integrated idler pulley -arrow- on reel.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is prohibited unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information in this document. Information in this document is subject to change without notice.



- Additionally insert guide awl -2- into adhesive bead, as shown, and attach it to windscreen using suction pad so that wire runs along windscreen as close to the glass as possible.
- Adjust protective film -3- as necessary with length of wire and continue cutting clear using reel -1-.





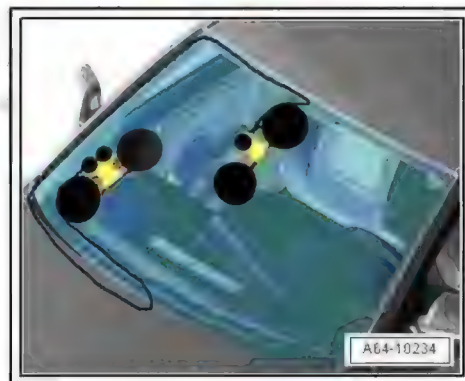
- Adjust reel and guide awl as shown, and cut clear area at A-pillar.
- Adjust reel and guide awl to approx. centre of windscreen, as shown.



- Cut windscreen clear approx. to centre.



- Use second reel to cut bottom area of windscreen clear.

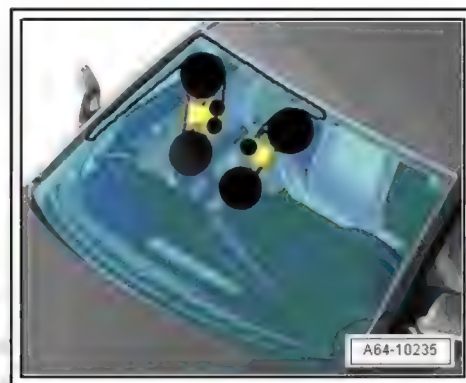


- Move reel up and insert guide awl, as shown.





- Cut windscreen clear upwards along A-pillar.



- Adjust reel over centre of windscreen and adjust first reel as shown and cut windscreen fully clear at top.

- Lift windscreen out of vehicle using two suction lifters.

#### Installing

- Fitting instructions ⇒ [page 283](#)
- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ⇒ [page 286](#) .
- Prepare new glass for installation ⇒ [page 287](#) .
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ [page 288](#) .
- Install windscreen glass in windscreen opening using two suction lifters.



#### Caution

*The glass must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive sealant will be impaired.*

- Align glass so that spacing is equal on both sides.
- Distance from edge of windscreen to roof frame  
⇒ [Item 1 \(page 290\)](#)
- Secure windscreen to roof at top with adhesive tape.
- Pull protective strip -2- out of windscreen surround before fitting cowl panel trim.
- Note minimum drying time ⇒ [page 282](#) .

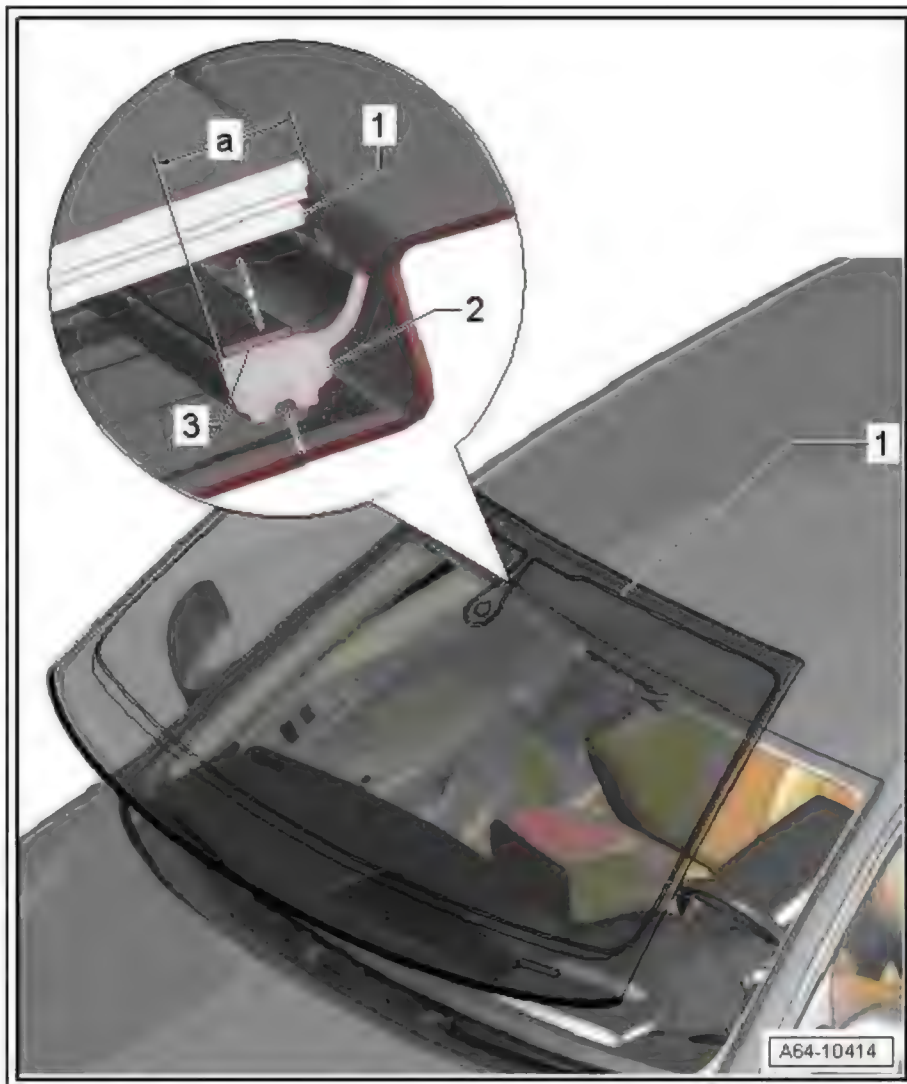
### 2.2.2 Renewing trim cover

## 1 - Windscreen

❑ Removed

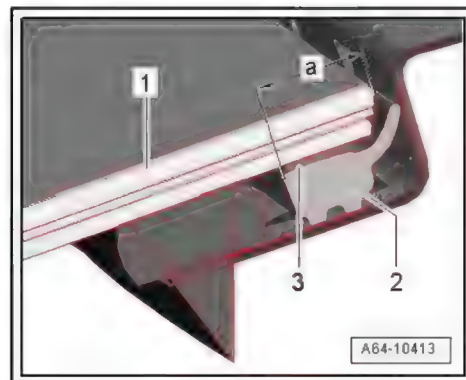
## 2 - Trim cover

- Bonding on  
⇒ [page 296](#).
- Before fitting new trim cover, use commercially available glass scraper to completely remove remaining material, taking care not to damage black ceramic band.
- Clean bonding surface using cleaning solution D 009 401 04.
- Use soft pencil or similar to make mark on inside of windscreen at a distance -a- = 8 mm from top edge of windscreen.
- Prime bonding surface with D 009 200 02 as far as mark made earlier and allow to flash off for at least 10 minutes.
- Starting in centre, press trim cover onto windscreen in such a way that rear edge aligns with end of primed area (pencil marking).
- Re-install windscreen.



## Bonding on trim cover

- Windscreen -1- with ceramic band
- Clean bonding surface using cleaning solution D 009 041 04.
- Then make a marking at an even distance of -a- = 8 mm from top edge of windscreen.
- Carefully apply glass/paint primer D 009 200 02 as far as marking.
- Allow glass/paint primer to flash off for at least 10 minutes.
- Peel protective film off double-sided adhesive tape -3-.
- Press trim cover -2- centrally onto windscreen in such a way that rear edge aligns with end of primed area (marking).
- Use roller to firmly press trim cover onto windscreen.





### 3 Rear window

⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - rear window", page 297

⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing rear window", page 299

#### 3.1 Exploded view - rear window

⇒ "3.1.1 Exploded view - rear window, Saloon", page 297

⇒ "3.1.2 Exploded view - rear window, Avant", page 298

##### 3.1.1 Exploded view - rear window, Saloon



#### Note

- ◆ The rear window is supplied with connections that are only required if certain optional equipment is installed.
- ◆ Cut off any cables that are not used directly at the connections on the rear window.

#### 1 - Rear window

- ☐ Distance -a- to brake light = 3 mm
- ☐ Set distance -e- to side frame = 3 mm (equal on both sides).
- ☐ Prior to removal, unplug all electrical connectors and move contacts inwards towards the centre of the window and fix in position with adhesive tape.

with respect to

#### 2 - Trim cover

- ☐ Renewing ⇒ page 306

#### 3 - Adhesive bead

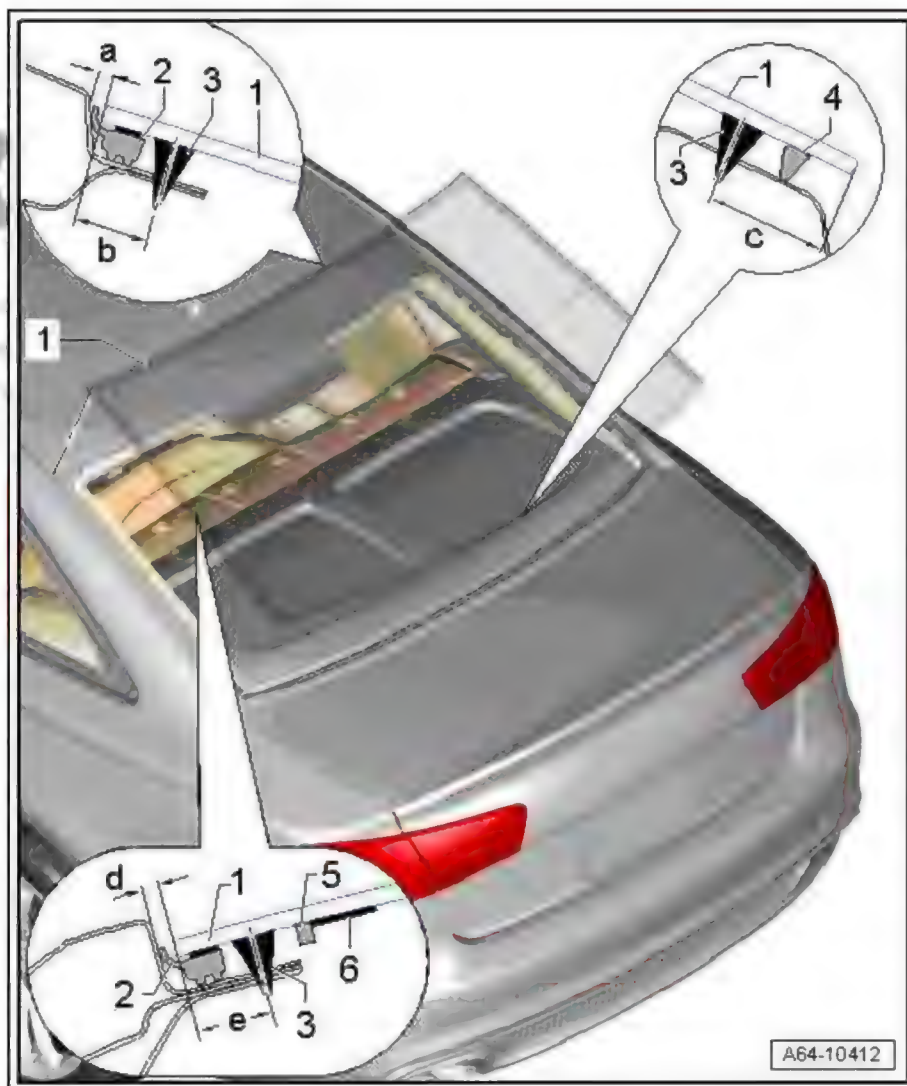
- Width of bead = 8 mm ± 2 mm
- Height of bead = 12 mm ± 2 mm
- ☐ Distances measured from edge of window to centre of adhesive bead:
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 14 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 17 mm
- ◆ Dimension -d- = 10 mm

#### 4 - Spacer

- ☐ Supplied together with rear window

#### 5 - Adhesive stopper strip

- ☐ Affix adhesive stopper strip directly adjacent to bus bar for window heating at sides towards edge of window.



## 6 - Bus bar

- ☐ For heated rear window
- ☐ Must not come into contact with window adhesive



### Caution

- ◆ *Window adhesive must not come into contact with bus bar for window heating.*
- ◆ *The glass must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive sealant will be impaired.*

- Align glass so that spacing is equal on both sides.
- Note distance to brake light = 3 mm.
- Note minimum drying time ⇒ [page 282](#) .

## 3.1.2 Exploded view - rear window, Avant

### 1 - Rear window

- ☐ Dimension -e- = 3.5 mm; align to D-pillars at sides
- ☐ Dimension -c- = 2.5 mm; rear window must be aligned centrally to rear window wiper shaft

### 2 - Roof spoiler

- ☐ Removed ⇒ [page 331](#)

### 3 - Adhesive bead



#### Note

*Note differing distances of window.*

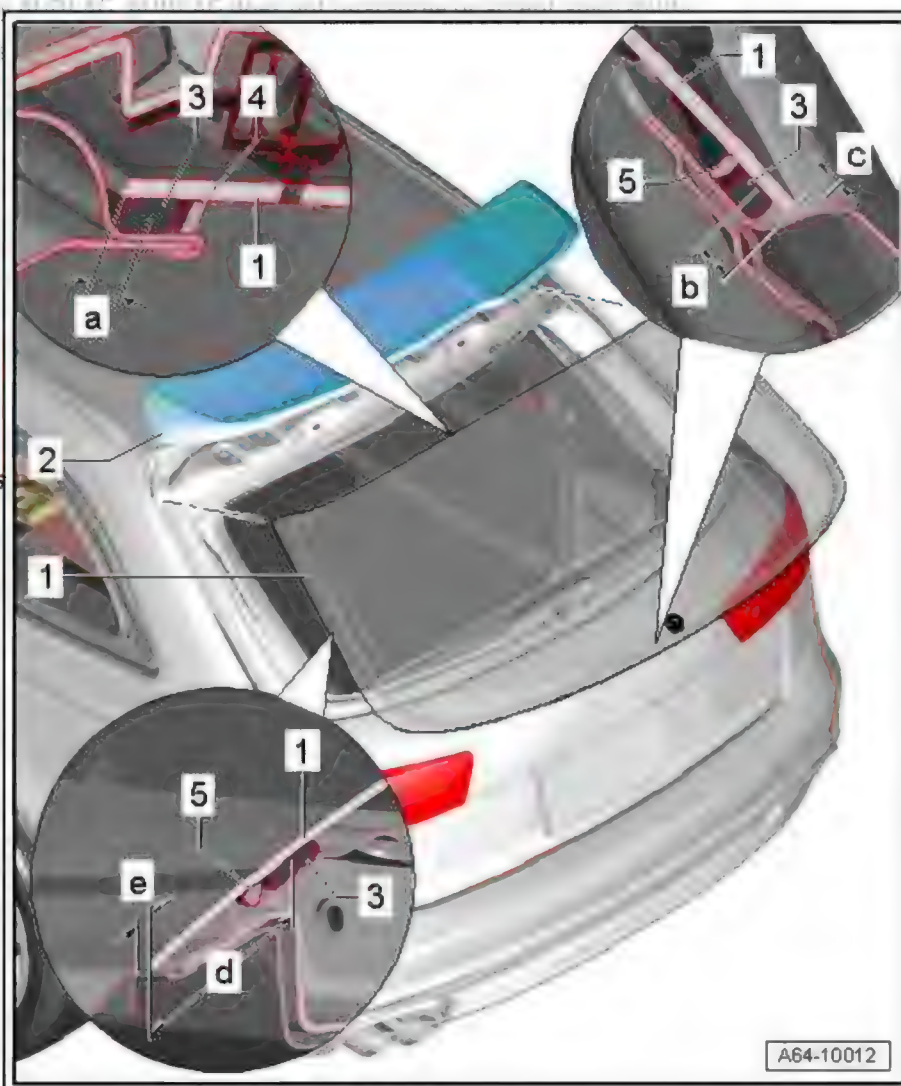
- ☐ Dimension -a- = 8 mm
- ☐ Dimension -b- = 12 mm
- ☐ Dimension -d- = 44 mm

### 4 - Adhesive stopper strip

- ☐ Bond on at distance of 17 mm from edge of window to outer edge

### 5 - High-level brake light

- ☐ Removed ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; High-level brake light; Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb





## 3.2 Removing and installing rear window

⇒ "3.2.1 Removing undamaged rear window - Saloon",  
page 299

⇒ "3.2.2 Removing undamaged rear window - Avant", page 302

⇒ "3.2.3 Removing damaged rear window", page 306

⇒ "3.2.4 Installing rear window", page 306

⇒ "3.2.5 Renewing trim cover - Saloon", page 306

### 3.2.1 Removing undamaged rear window - Saloon

#### Procedure

- Unplug electrical connectors for heated rear window and window aerial, move towards centre of window and secure with adhesive tape.



#### WARNING

*Always wear safety goggles and leather gloves when removing window.*

- Use wire reel - VAS 6452/1- to reel off about 6.50 metres of cutting wire (corresponding to 6 turns) and cut off.
- Mask over body flange with adhesive tape -1- to avoid damage where awl is pushed through at the bottom.
- Thread both ends of cutting wire -3- into awl -2- and pull through to the inside.



- Position cutting wire under glass all round rear window, as shown.
- Position cutting wire around rear window (under window), as shown.



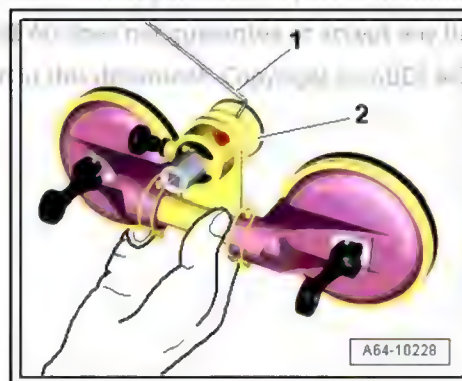
#### Caution

*The wire ends must not be twisted at the point where they pass through the adhesive bead -arrow-.*

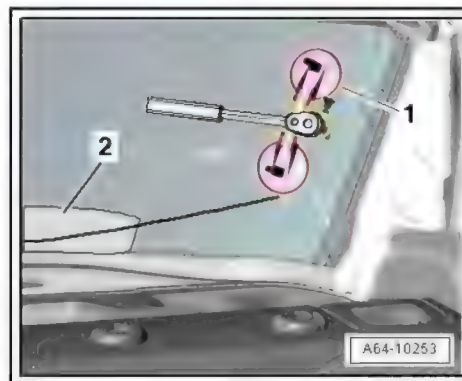
- Attach both reels to inside of glass, as shown.



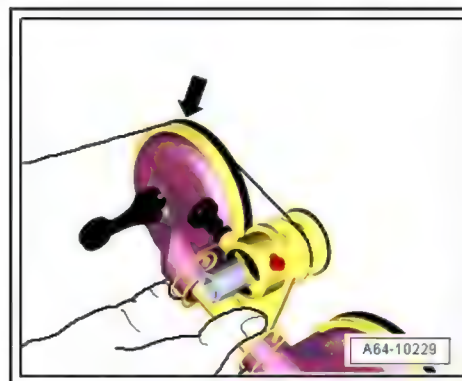
- Insert end of cutting wire -1- into reel -2-.



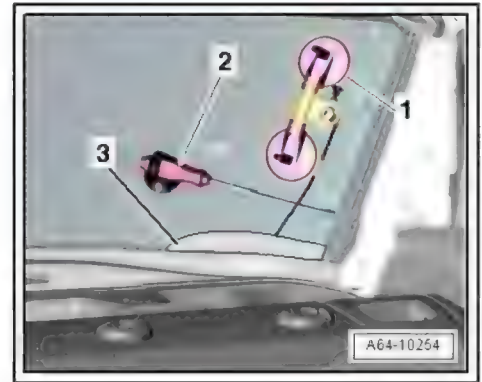
- Tension cutting wire with reel -1- and insert plastic film -2- from removal kit - VAS 6452- as protection between wire and rear shelf.



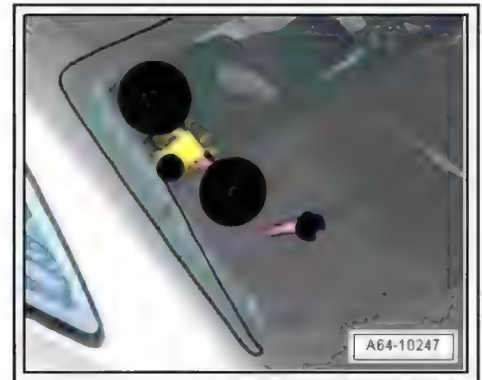
- Cut clear the first area. While doing so, wire is guided into integrated idler pulley -arrow- on reel.



- Additionally insert guide awl -2- into adhesive bead, as shown, and attach it to window using suction pad so that wire runs along window as close to the glass as possible.



- Adjust reel and guide awl, as shown, and cut clear area on D-pillar.
- Adjust reel and guide awl, as shown.



- Continue cutting window clear up to around its centre.



- Use second reel to cut bottom area of windscreen clear.



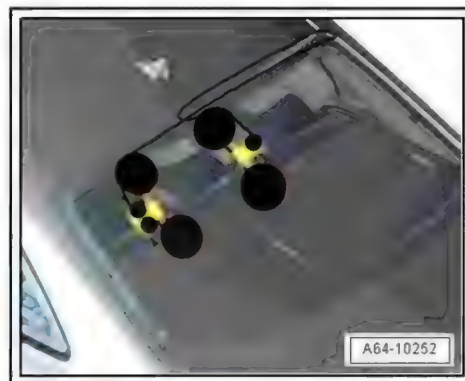
- Move reel up and insert guide awl, as shown.



- Cut window clear upwards along D-pillar.



- Adjust reel over centre of window and adjust via first reel as shown and cut window fully clear at top.
- Remove window from window opening using suction lifters.



### 3.2.2 Removing undamaged rear window - Avant

#### Procedure

- Rear lid trim removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (top)
- Roof spoiler removed ⇒ [page 331](#)
- Rear window wiper removed ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92 ; Rear window wiper system; Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12- .
- Unplug electrical connectors for heated rear window and window aerial, move towards centre of window and secure with adhesive tape.



#### WARNING

*Always wear safety goggles and leather gloves when removing window.*

- Use wire reel - VAS 6452/1- to reel off about 6.5 metres of cutting wire (corresponding to 6 turns) and cut off.
- Mask over body flange with adhesive tape -1- to avoid damage where awl -2- is pushed through at the bottom.
- Thread both ends of cutting wire -3- into awl -2- and pull through to the inside.



Presented by Audi AG. All rights reserved. Audi AG is not responsible for the correctness of information in this document.

- Position cutting wire under glass all round rear window, as shown.
- Position cutting wire around rear window (under window), as shown.

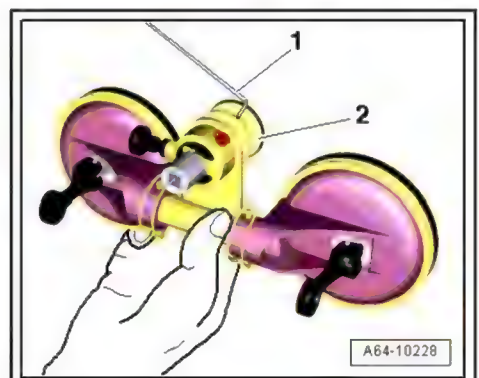
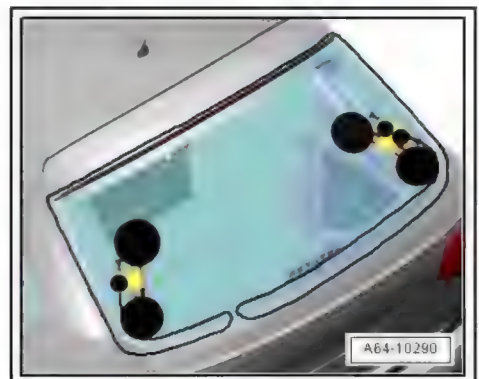
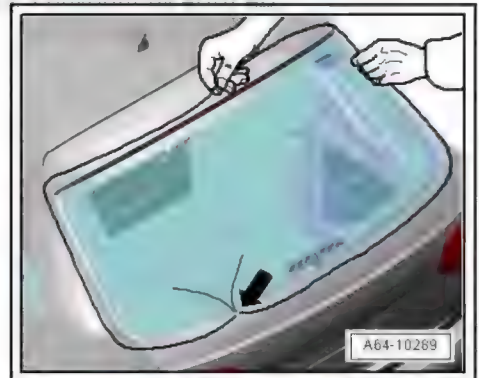
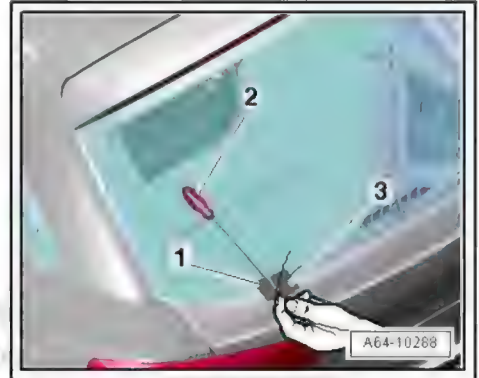


#### Caution

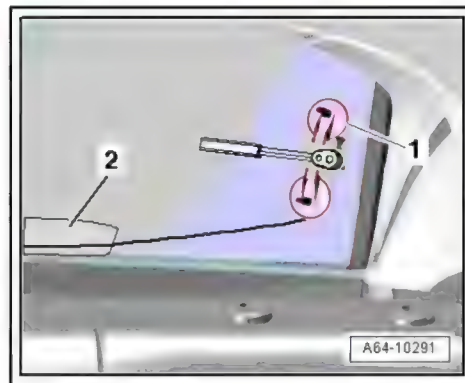
*The wire ends must not be twisted at the point where they pass through the adhesive bead -arrow-.*

- Attach both reels to inside of glass, as shown.

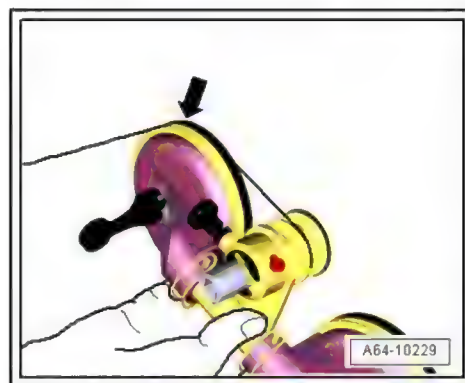
- Insert end of cutting wire -1- into reel -2-.



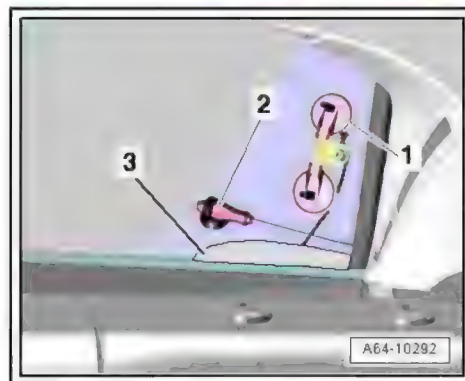
- Tension cutting wire with reel -1- and insert plastic film -2- from removal kit - VAS 6452- as protection between wire and window.



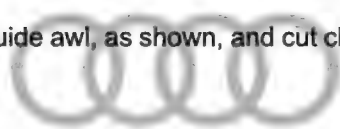
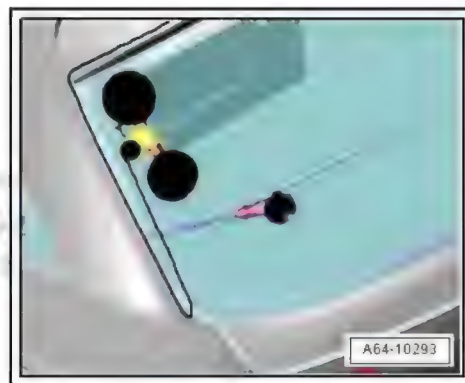
- Cut clear the first area. While doing so, wire is guided into integrated idler pulley -arrow- on reel.



- Additionally insert guide awl -2- into adhesive bead, as shown, and attach it to windscreen using suction pad so that wire runs along windscreen as close to the glass as possible.



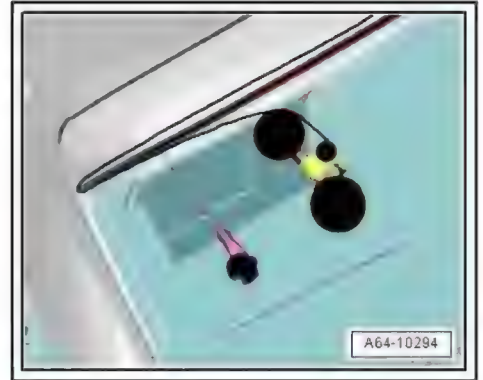
- Adjust reel and guide awl, as shown, and cut clear area on D-pillar.



Wiederholen Sie diesen Vorgang für alle Bereiche, die entfernt werden müssen. Wenn die Glaskante erreicht ist, wird die Glaskante mit einem geeigneten Werkzeug entfernt. Die Glaskante wird dann mit einem geeigneten Werkzeug entfernt. Die Glaskante wird dann mit einem geeigneten Werkzeug entfernt.



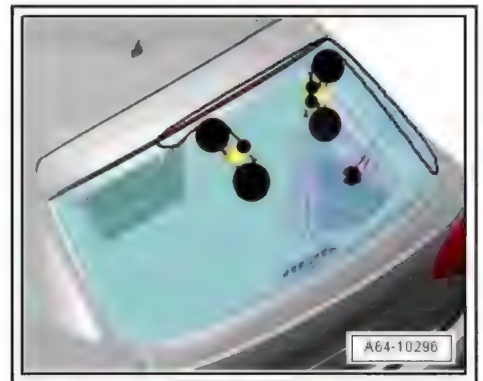
- Continue cutting window clear up to around its centre.



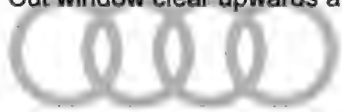
- Use second reel to cut bottom area of windscreen clear.



- Move reel up and insert guide awl, as shown.



- Cut window clear upwards along D-pillar.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document. Copy

- Adjust reel over centre of window and adjust via first reel as shown and cut window fully clear at top.
- Lift window out of window opening using suction lifters.



### 3.2.3 Removing damaged rear window

#### Procedure



#### WARNING

*Always wear safety goggles and leather gloves when removing window.*

- Protect body and interior against damage from glass splinters.
- Remove glass fragments down to adhesive sealant.
- Unplug electrical connectors for heated rear window and window aerial.
- Mask flange all around with fabric-backed adhesive tape.
- Cut through adhesive sealant (with glass fragments) in window opening using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and offset blade - V.A.G 1561/10- (with roller stop).

### 3.2.4 Installing rear window

#### Procedure

- Fitting instructions ⇒ [page 283](#)
- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ⇒ [page 286](#) .
- Prepare new glass for installation ⇒ [page 287](#) .
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ [page 288](#) .
- Fit rear window into window opening using suction lifters.



#### Caution

*The glass must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive sealant will be impaired.*

- Align glass so that spacing is equal on both sides.
- Note minimum drying time ⇒ [page 282](#) .

### 3.2.5 Renewing trim cover - Saloon

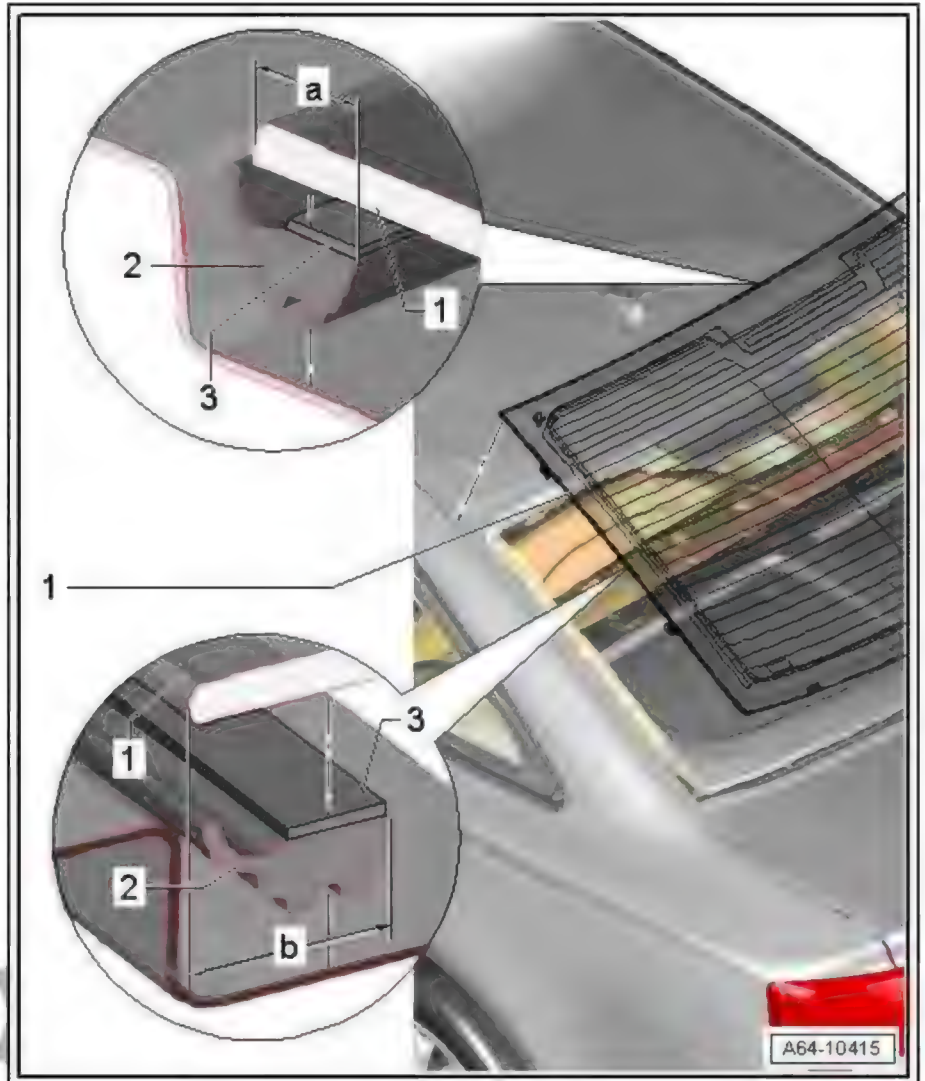


## 1 - Rear window

❑ Removed

## 2 - Trim cover

- Pull off trim cover all around.
- Remove any residual adhesive using a glass scraper.
- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Apply glass/paint primer - D 009 200 02- to bonding surface and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- Starting at top, press on corners of trim cover.
- Gradually peel protective film off trim cover and press on with distance -a- (top) and -b- (sides) to edge of window.
- Press trim cover on using roller - 3356- .



Printed with permission. Copying for private or commercial purposes is prohibited without the written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information contained in this document. Copyright Audi AG.

## 4 Side windows

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - rear side window", page 308

⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing rear side window", page 310

### 4.1 Exploded view - rear side window

⇒ "4.1.1 Exploded view - rear side window, Saloon", page 308

⇒ "4.1.2 Exploded view - rear side window, Avant", page 309

#### 4.1.1 Exploded view - rear side window, Saloon

##### 1 - Side window

- ☐ Roof trim strip and side trim strip removed
- ☐ Trim panel for C-pillar removed
- ☐ Remove window  
⇒ [page 310](#) .
- ☐ When installing a new window, first insert window with locating pin on D-pillar, then press fully into window opening and engage locating pins at C-pillar.
- ☐ If "old" window is re-installed, window must be secured in window opening using adhesive tape.

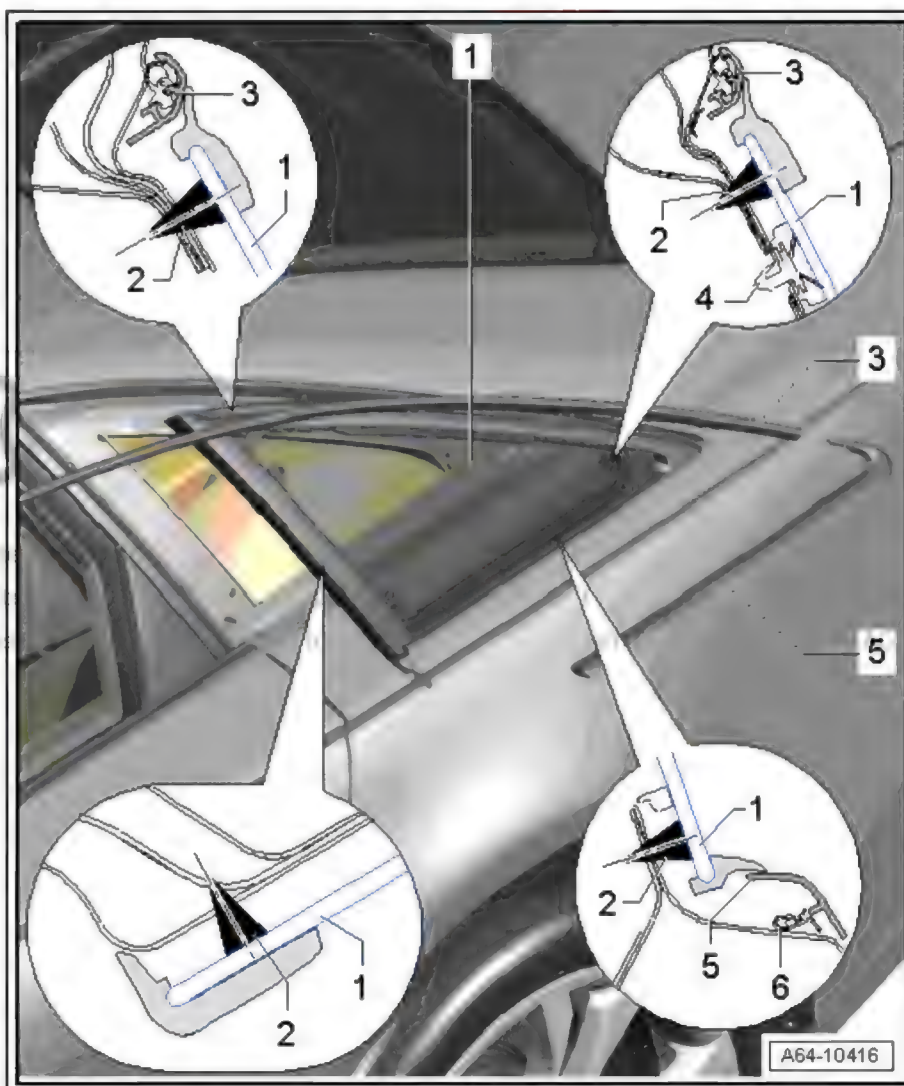
##### 2 - Adhesive bead

##### 3 - Roof trim strip

##### 4 - Locating pin

- ☐ Not available as replacement part
- ☐ Is cut in two when window is removed

##### 5 - Side trim strip





## 4.1.2 Exploded view - rear side window, Avant

### 1 - Side window

- ❑ Prior to removal, detach trim strip for side panel -4- and pull roof trim strip in area of D-pillar sideways out of retaining clips.

### 2 - Centring pin

- ❑ Is cut in two when window is removed.

### 3 - Adhesive bead

### 4 - Roof trim strip

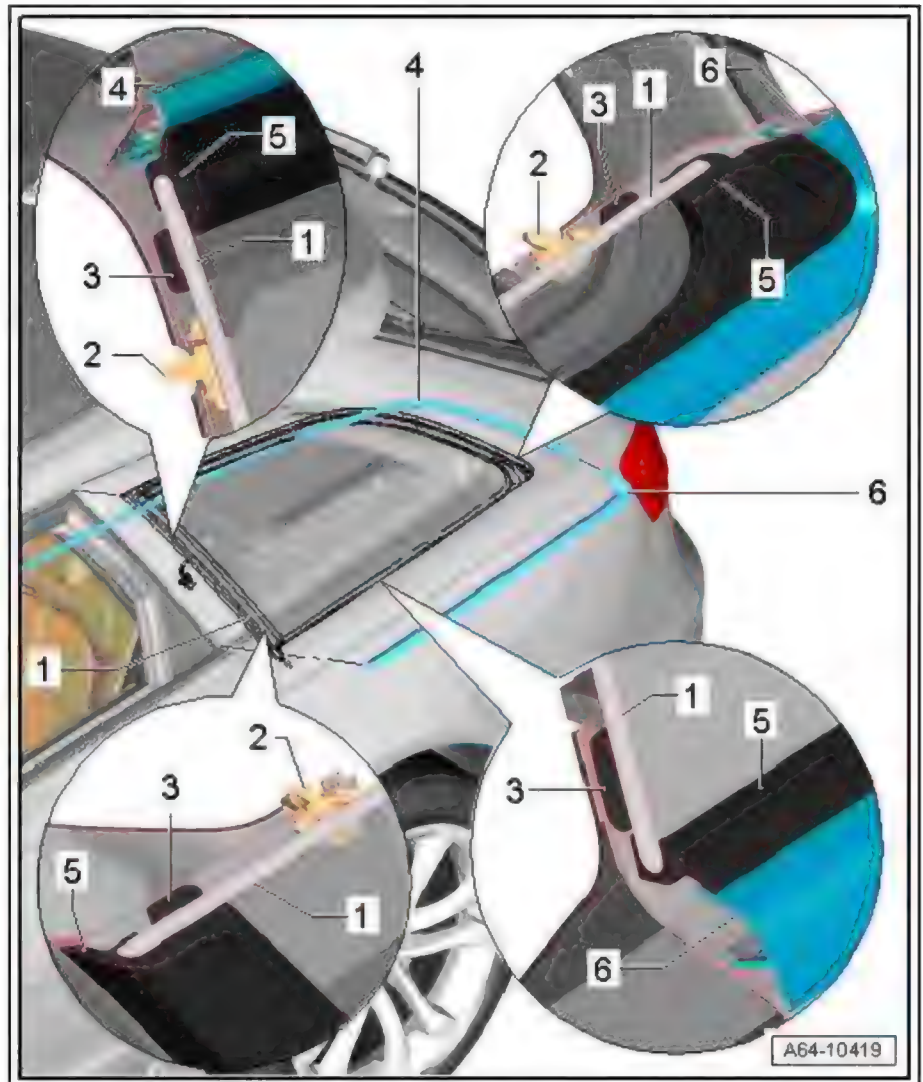
- ❑ Unclip from retaining clips in area of side window

### 5 - Moulding for side window

- ❑ Not available as replacement part
- ❑ Visible area must not be damaged.

### 6 - Trim strip for side panel

- ❑ Unclip from retaining clips at side panel and pull out of roof trim strip



Intellectual property copyright: Copying for private or commercial purposes is prohibited in whole or in part.  
Permitted: reproduction by AUDI AG, AUDI AG licensed companies and their subsidiaries.  
All other rights reserved. No responsibility for the content of this document is accepted by AUDI AG.

## 4.2 Removing and installing rear side window

⇒ "4.2.1 Removing undamaged side window - Saloon", page 310

⇒ "4.2.2 Removing undamaged side window - Avant", page 311

⇒ "4.2.3 Removing damaged side window", page 311

⇒ "4.2.4 Installing side window - Saloon", page 312

⇒ "4.2.5 Installing side window - Avant", page 312

### 4.2.1 Removing undamaged side window - Saloon

#### Procedure



#### Caution

*Use adhesive tape to protect paintwork of side panel and roof in cutting area.*

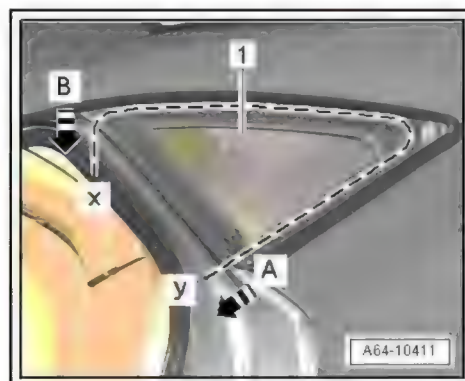
- Detach inner door seal in area of C-pillar and side window.
- Trim panel for C-pillar removed
- Roof trim strip removed



#### Caution

*Do NOT bend roof trim strip.*

- Route cutting wire around side window as shown in illustration.
- Secure ends X and Y in two pull handles of cutting tool - V.A.G 1351- .
- With gentle sawing motion, pull cutting wire towards front in direction of -arrow A- and cut through adhesive bead at bottom of side panel and at roof frame.
- This involves first cutting the locating pin at the back of the window and then the adhesive bead.
- Then pull cutting wire downwards in direction of -arrow B- through adhesive bead.
- Take window out of window opening.





## 4.2.2 Removing undamaged side window - Avant

### Procedure



#### WARNING

- ◆ *To prevent paintwork damage when removing and installing trim strip, always mask area beneath side window on side panel with adhesive tape.*
- ◆ *Even a slightly bent roof trim strip is damaged and must be renewed.*

Vehicles with high-gloss version of roof trim strip:

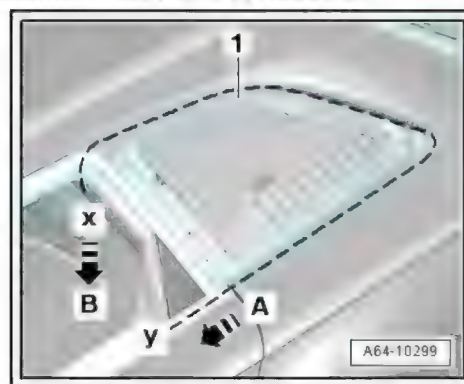
- Roof trim strip and side trim strip removed
- Unclip roof trim strip from roof in area of side window.



#### Caution

*Remove trim panels at C-pillar and D-pillar (top) and secure aerial connections towards centre of window with adhesive tape.*

- Route cutting wire around side window as shown in illustration.
- Secure ends X and Y in two pull handles of cutting tool - V.A.G 1351-.
- Pull cutting wire to front in direction of -arrow A- with sawing movements and cut through adhesive bead at bottom of side panel and at roof frame.
- This involves first cutting the locating pin at the back of the window and then the adhesive bead.
- Then pull cutting wire downwards in direction of -arrow B- through adhesive bead.
- Take window out of window opening.



## 4.2.3 Removing damaged side window

### Procedure

- Protect body and interior against damage from glass splinters.
- Mask flange all around with fabric-backed adhesive tape.
- Remove glass fragments down to adhesive sealant.



#### WARNING

*Always wear safety goggles and leather gloves when removing window.*

- Cut through adhesive sealant (with glass fragments) in window opening using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and offset blade - V.A.G 1561/10- (with roller stop).



## 4.2.4 Installing side window - Saloon

### Procedure

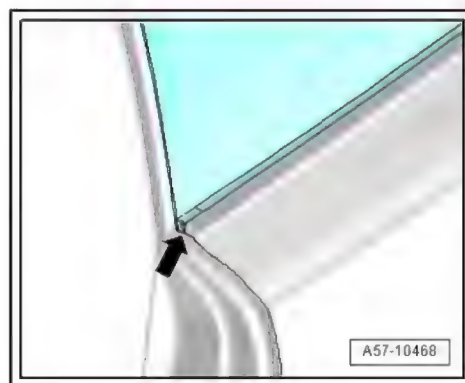
- Fitting instructions ➔ [page 283](#)
- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ➔ [page 286](#) .
- Prepare new glass for installation ➔ [page 287](#) .
- Prepare body flange for installation ➔ [page 288](#) .



### Note

*Use 1-component window adhesive - DH 009 100 03- (small cartridge). If more than one window/glass has to be bonded, 2-component window adhesive set - DA 004 600 A2- can also be used.*

- First press in new window with locating pin at D-pillar, then insert in window opening and press locating pins into C-pillar.
- When installing windows without locating pin, align window lengthwise at edge of side panel -arrow- and insert into window opening.
- Secure window glass in position in window opening with adhesive tape (without locating pins).
- Install door seal at C-pillar.
- Note minimum drying time ➔ [page 282](#) .



## 4.2.5 Installing side window - Avant

### Procedure

- Fitting instructions ➔ [page 283](#)
- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ➔ [page 286](#) .
- Prepare new glass for installation ➔ [page 287](#) .
- Prepare body flange for installation ➔ [page 288](#) .



### Note

*Use 1-component window adhesive - DH 009 100 03- (small cartridge). If more than one window/glass has to be bonded, 2-component window adhesive set - DA 004 600 A2- can also be used.*

- Before installing side window, roof and side trim strips must be installed.
- Insert side window with centring pins in window flange and press into body as far as possible.



### Note

*Side windows without centring pins must be secured in body opening with adhesive tape.*



## 5 Door windows

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - front door window", page 313

⇒ "5.2 Exploded view - rear door window", page 314

⇒ "5.3 Removing and installing front door window", page 315

⇒ "5.4 Removing and installing rear door window", page 316

### 5.1 Exploded view - front door window

1 - Front door

2 - Window regulator



Note

*Note different version for  
with insulating glass.*

❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 116](#)

3 - Stud

4 - Door window



Note

*Note different version for  
with insulating glass.*

❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 315](#)

5 - Window regulator motor

❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 118](#)

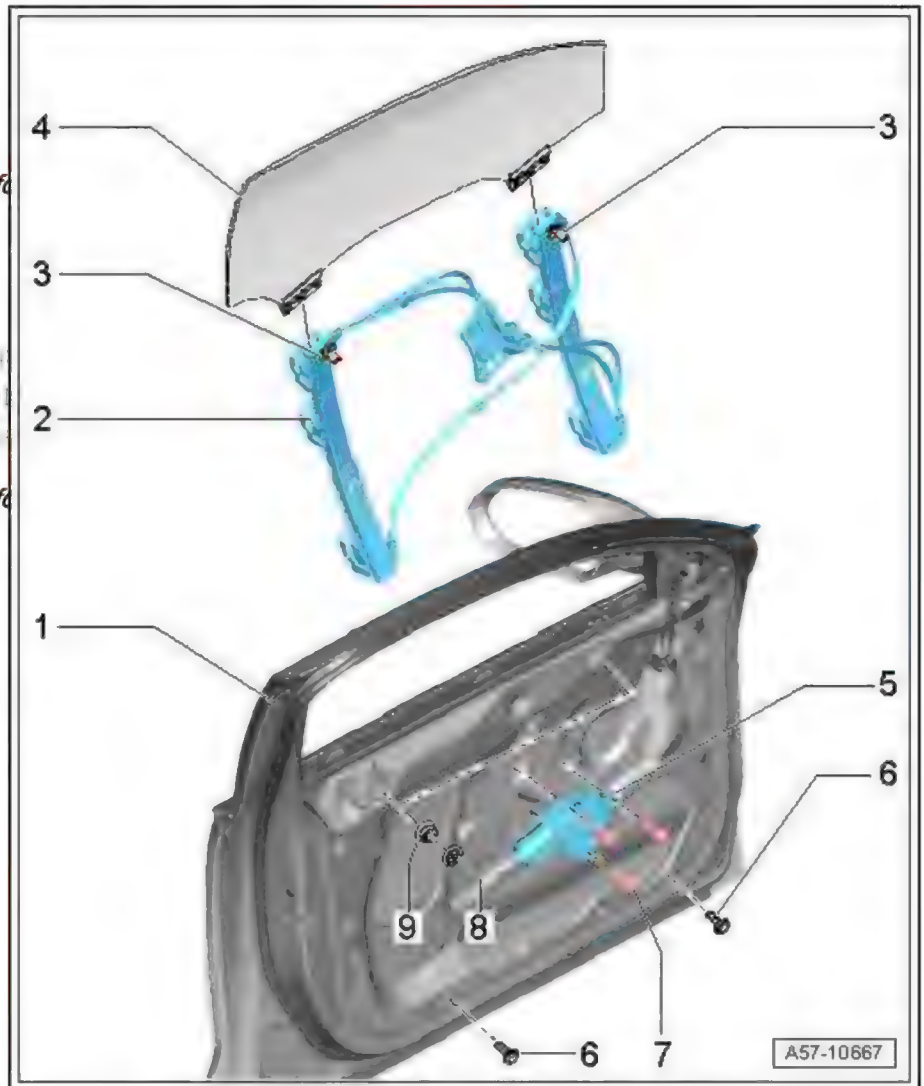
6 - Bolt

❑ 6 Nm

7 - Bolt

❑ 3.5 Nm

8 - Cap



## 5.2 Exploded view - rear door window

1 - Rear door

2 - Window regulator



Note

*Note different version for vehicles with insulating glass.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 168](#)

3 - Door window



Note

*Note different version for vehicles with insulating glass.*

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 316](#)

4 - Stud

5 - Cap

- ☐ Lever off inner door panel

6 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque  
⇒ [Item 6 \(page 163\)](#)

7 - Rear left window regulator motor - V26-

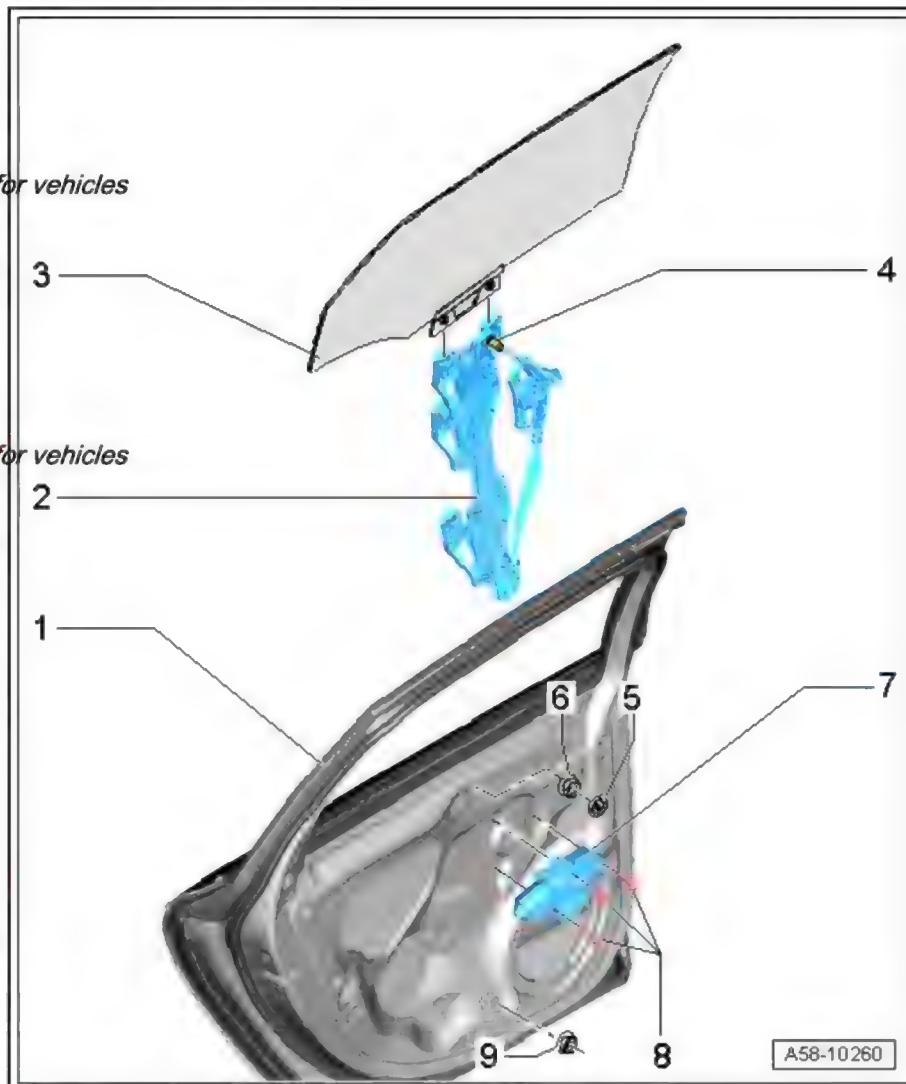
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 169](#)

8 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ Tightening torque  
⇒ [Item 8 \(page 163\)](#)

9 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ [Item 9 \(page 163\)](#)



Printed by copyright. Using for private or commercial purposes without written permission is prohibited and is considered by AUDI AG, AUDI AG reserves guarantee or accept any liability.



## 5.3 Removing and installing front door window

### Removing

#### 1 - Door window

- ❑ Remove cover for door

➔ [page 127](#)

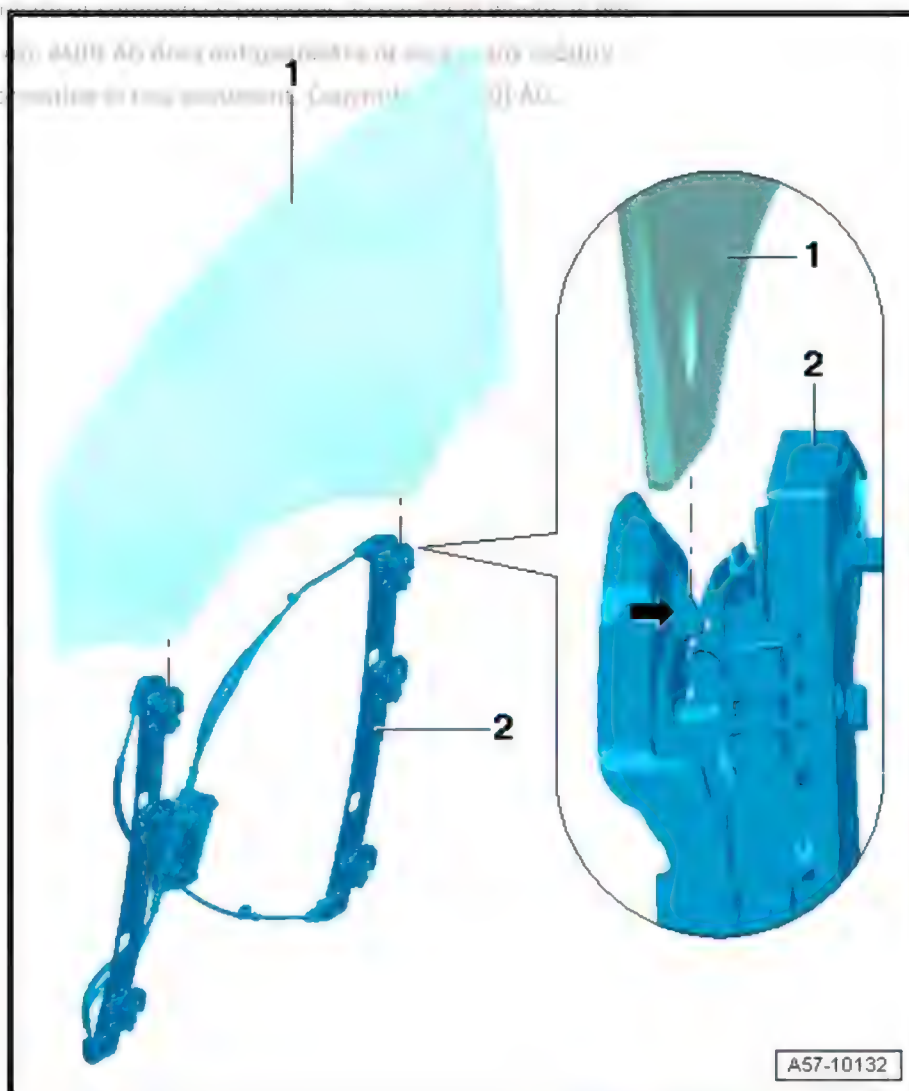
- ❑ Remove loudspeaker ➔ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing front bass loudspeakers -R21- / -R23- .

- To remove, release catches -arrow- from actuator -2- using a screwdriver and pull window -1- up slightly in window guide.

- Tilt window towards front and pull it upwards, out of door.

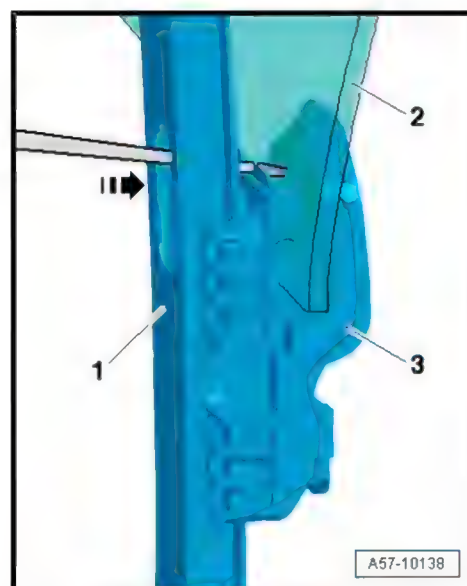
#### 2 - Window regulator

- ❑ Window regulator remains installed in door.



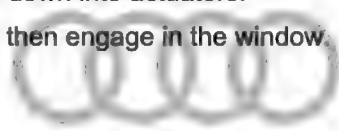
### Releasing door window

- Lower door window.
- Use screwdriver or similar tool to press actuator -3- outwards through opening in window guide -1- and hole in door window -2- in order to release actuator.
- Pull window upwards out of actuator.
- Tilt window diagonally forwards and pull upwards out of window guide.

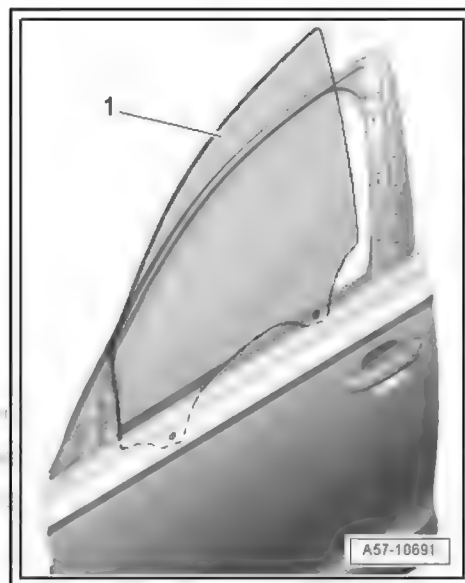


#### Inserting door window

- Fit door window -1- in window guide of door, inserting it diagonally towards front of vehicle.
- Align window in window guides at front and rear and push window downwards.
- Press window down into actuators.
- The actuators then engage in the window.



...  
...  
...  
...



## 5.4 Removing and installing rear door window

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal tool - T40231-



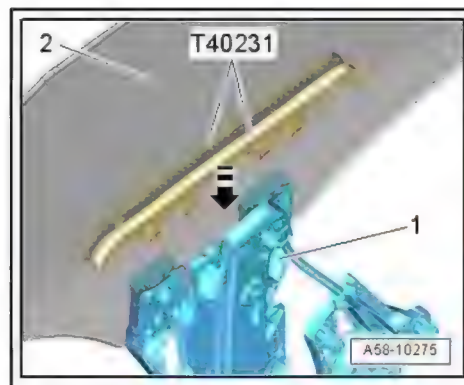
- ◆ Release tool - T40254-





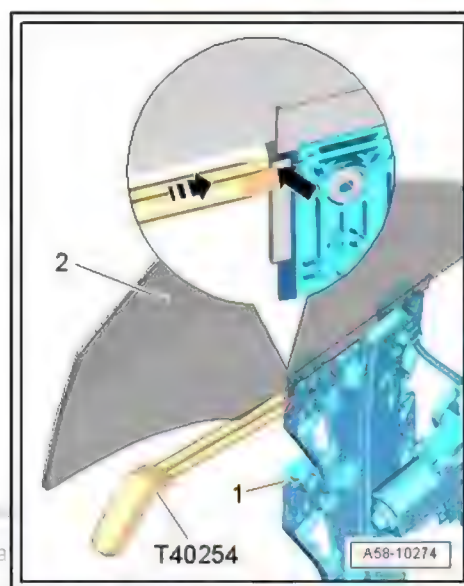
#### Removing door window (standard glass)

- Remove window guide ➔ [page 181](#) .
- Remove cover for inner door panel ➔ [page 178](#) .
- Remove inner window slot trim strip.
- Insert removal tool - T40231- on both sides of door window and press downwards at mounting at window regulator -1-.
- This will bend open mounting at window regulator so that door window with retaining pins can be lifted out.
- Pull door window -2- upwards out of mounting and lift out of door.



#### Removing door window (insulating glass)

- Insert release tool - T40254- completely in direction of -dotted arrow- in radius -arrow- of adapter.
- This will bend open mounting at window regulator so that door window can be lifted out with retaining pins in adapter.



... is a registered trademark of Audi AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2019 Audi AG

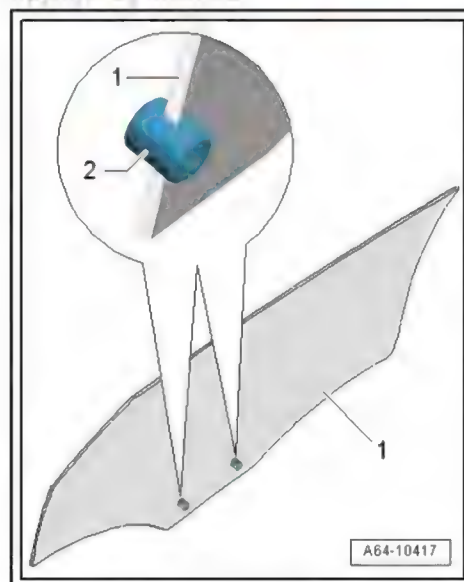
#### Installing door window



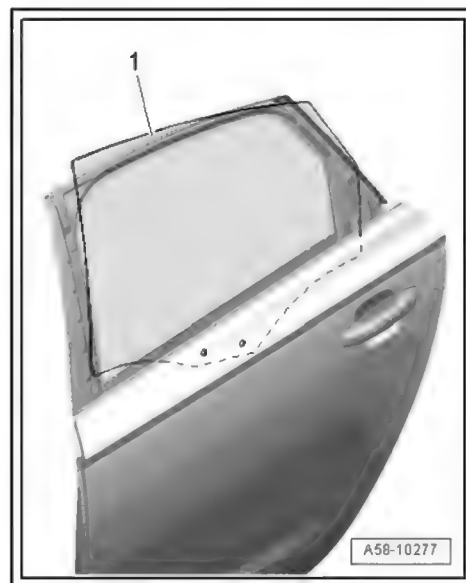
#### Note

*When installing new standard-glass door windows, the retaining pins must be pressed in first.*

- Insert retaining pins -2- centrally in door window -1- and press locking pin in until it is flush.



- Fit door window -1- in window guide of door, inserting it diagonally towards rear of vehicle.
- Align door window in window guides and slide window downwards; make sure door window moves exactly into mounting at front and rear.
- Press window down into mounting of window regulator.
- Retaining pins then engage audibly in mounting.



Protected by copyright. Drawing for private (non-commercial) purposes only. No reproduction, in any form, permitted without permission by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with regard to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 66 – Exterior equipment

### 1 Radiator grille/front trim panel

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille", page 319

⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing radiator grille", page 324

#### 1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille

⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi A6/S6 up to model year 2014", page 319

⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi allroad", page 320

⇒ "1.1.3 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 321

⇒ "1.1.4 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi RS 6", page 322

##### 1.1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi A6/S6 up to model year 2014

###### 1 - Audi rings

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 416

###### 2 - quattro emblem

- ☐ Equipment version
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 418

###### 3 - Retaining clip

- ☐ 2x

###### 4 - Mounting (right-side)

- ☐ For parking aid sender
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 327

###### 5 - Cover

- ☐ For Audi rings
- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 416

###### 6 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

###### 7 - Mounting (left-side)

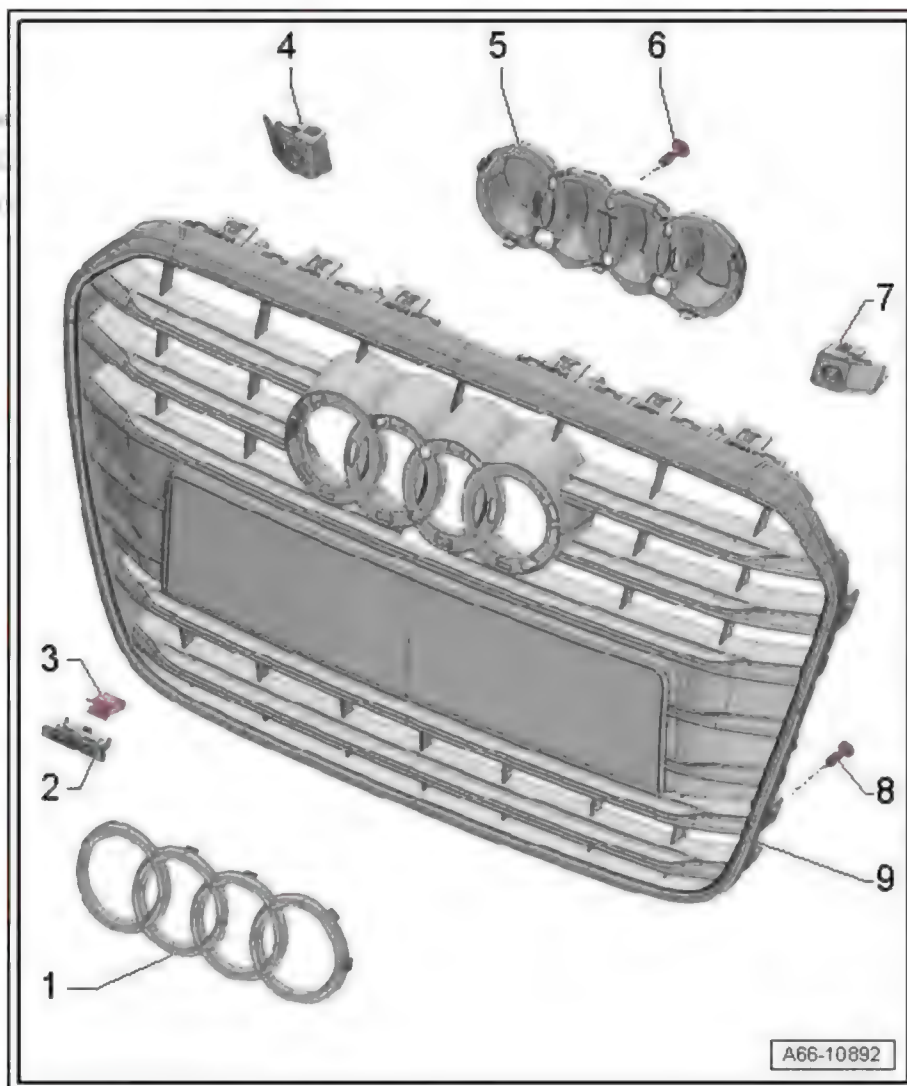
- ☐ For parking aid sender
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 327

###### 8 - Bolt

- ☐ 12x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

###### 9 - Radiator grille

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 324



## 1.1.2 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi allroad

### 1 - Radiator grille

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 324](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

### 3 - Closure plate (top)

- Unscrew bolts from closure plate (top).
- If necessary, unclip hose for headlight washer system from closure plate (top).
- Gradually release clips and pull off closure plate towards rear.

### 4 - Bumper cover

- ❑ Removed

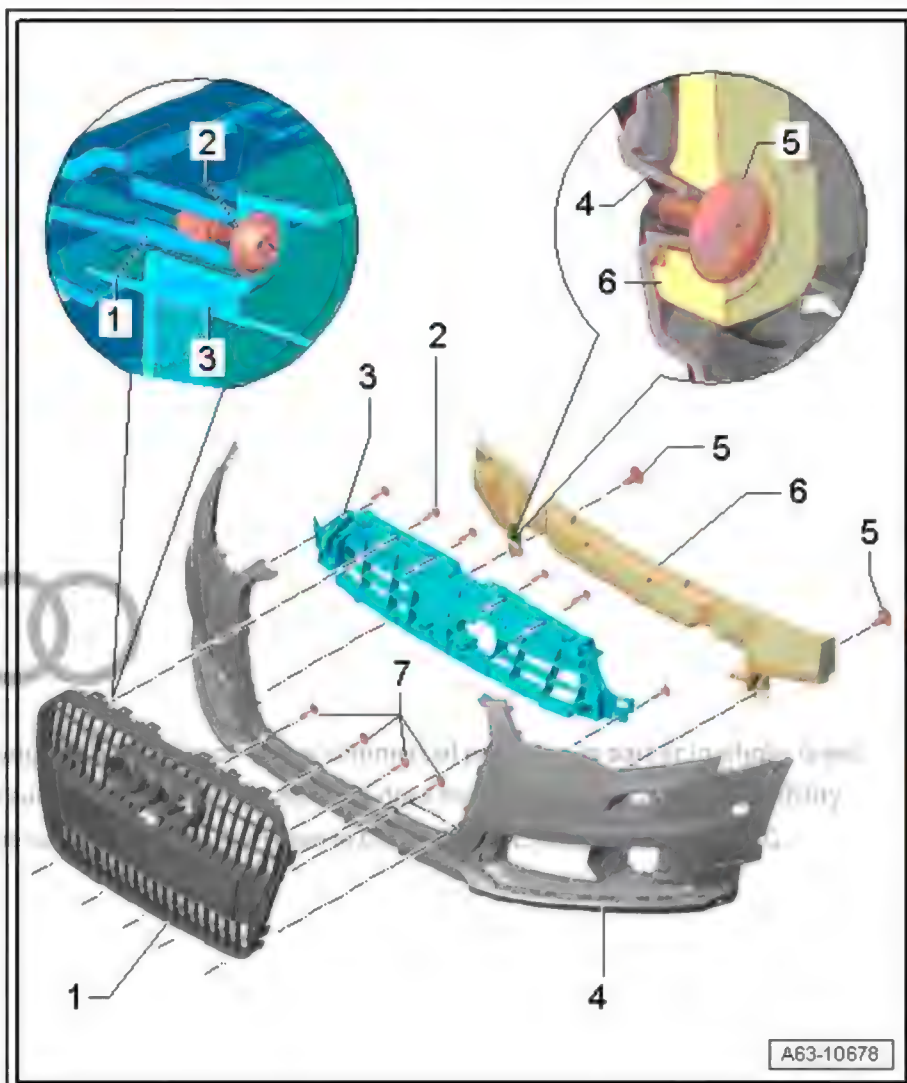
### 5 - Clip

### 6 - Moulded foam insert

- Pull off clip -5- and pull moulded foam insert out from underneath closure plate.

### 7 - Bolt

- ❑ 2 Nm

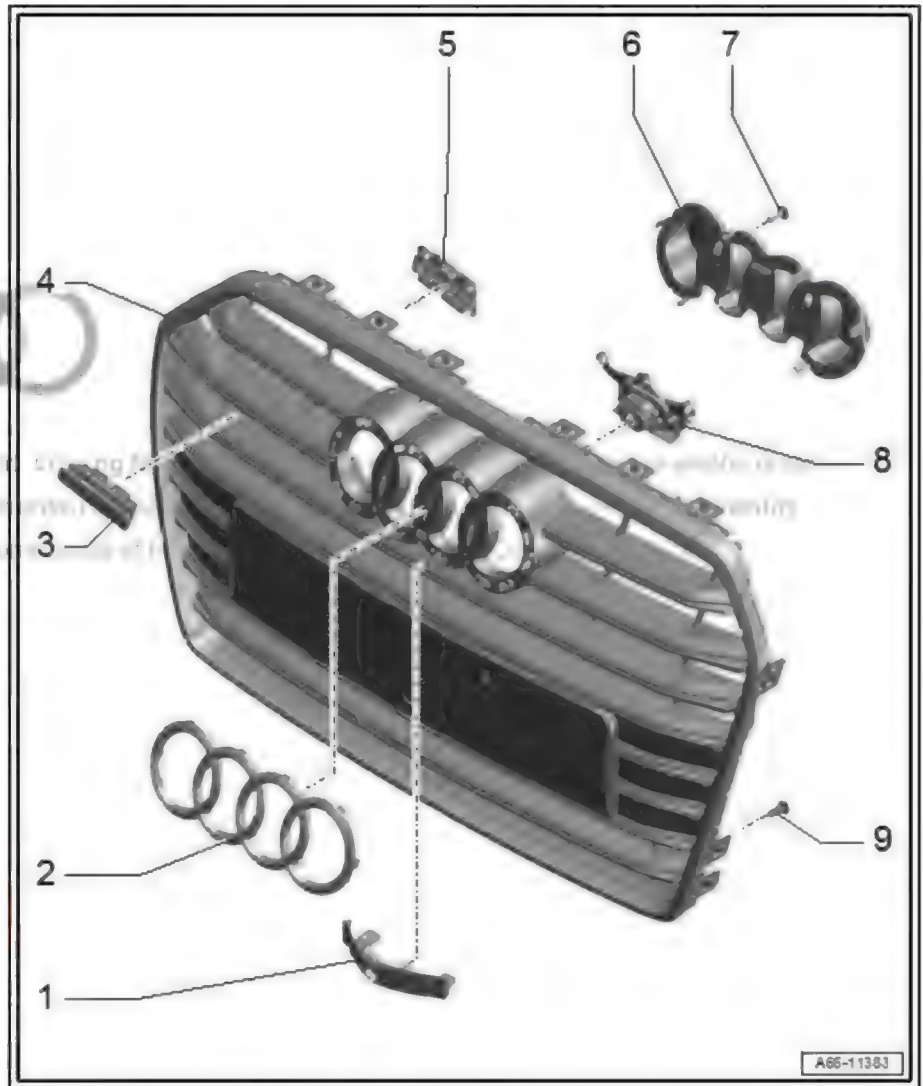


A63-10678



### 1.1.3 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards

- 1 - Cover
  - ☐ For front camera
- 2 - Audi rings
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 416](#)
- 3 - quattro emblem
  - ☐ Equipment version
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 418](#)
- 4 - Radiator grille
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 325](#)
- 5 - Retaining strip
  - ☐ For quattro emblem
- 6 - Cover
  - ☐ For Audi rings
  - ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 416](#)
- 7 - Bolt
  - ☐ 1.5 Nm
- 8 - Mounting
  - ☐ For front camera
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ Communication;  
Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead  
view camera; Overview  
of fitting locations - over-  
head view camera
- 9 - Bolt
  - ☐ 6x
  - ☐ 1.5 Nm



## 1.1.4 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi RS 6

### 1 - Number plate holder

- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 326](#)

### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 0.9 Nm

### 3 - Mounting

- ☐ For radiator grille (bottom)

### 4 - Audi rings

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 417](#)

### 5 - Adapter

- ☐ For Audi rings

### 6 - RS 6 emblem

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 418](#)

### 7 - Radiator grille

- ☐ Vehicles with front overhead view camera - R243- : Opening must be cut out before installing component ⇒ [page 322](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 325](#)

### 8 - Retaining strip

### 9 - Radiator grille (bottom)

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 325](#)

### 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 6x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

### 11 - Cover

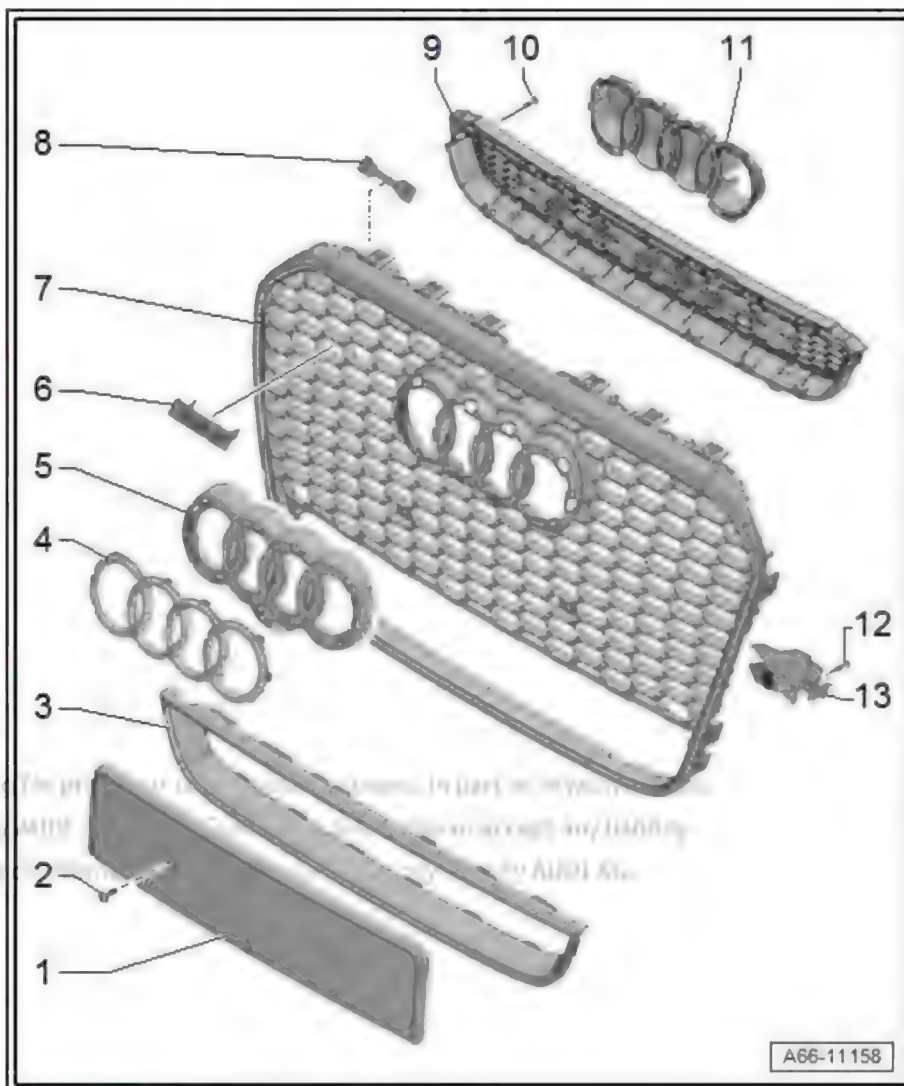
- ☐ For Audi rings
- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 417](#)

### 12 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

### 13 - Mounting

- ☐ For parking aid sender
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 327](#)



Cutting out opening for front overhead view camera - R243-



### 1 - Audi rings

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 417](#)

### 2 - Adapter

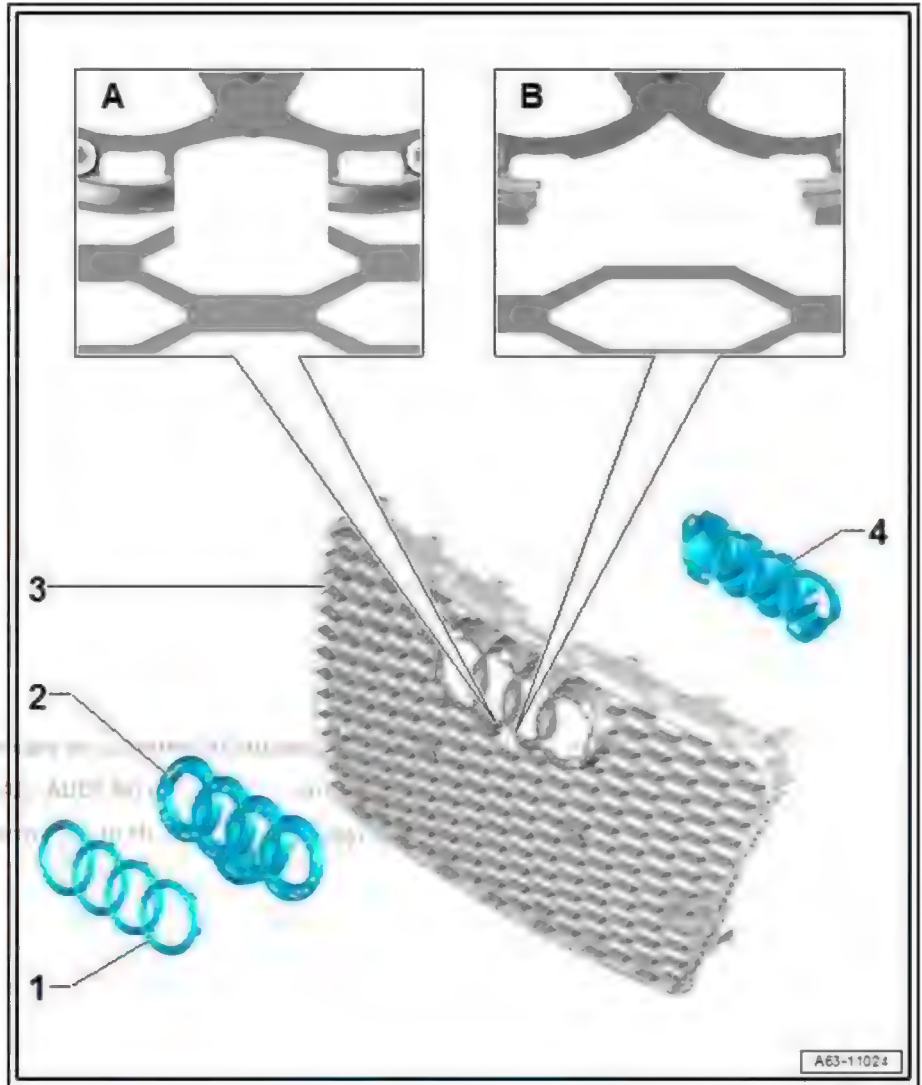
- ☐ For Audi rings

### 3 - Radiator grille

- Mark dimensions for RS 6 according to detail view -B- ⇒ [page 323](#) .
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 325](#)

### 4 - Cover

- ☐ For Audi rings
- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 417](#)

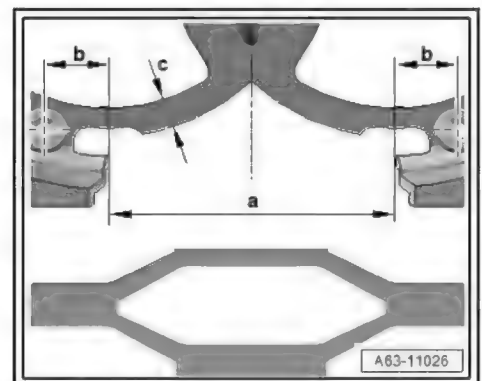


### Opening for front overhead view camera - R243-

- Cut out opening with the following dimensions (as shown).

Dimension -b- is measured from centre of attachment points for front overhead view camera - R243- .

- ◆ Dimension -a- = 50 mm ± 5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 20 mm ± 3 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 6 mm ± 1 mm



## 1.2 Removing and installing radiator grille

⇒ ["1.2.1 Removing and installing radiator grille - Audi A6/allroad/S6 up to model year 2014", page 324](#)

⇒ ["1.2.2 Removing and installing radiator grille - Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards", page 325](#)

⇒ ["1.2.3 Removing and installing radiator grille - Audi RS 6", page 325](#)

⇒ ["1.2.4 Removing and installing radiator grille \(bottom\) - Audi RS 6", page 325](#)

⇒ ["1.2.5 Removing and installing number plate holder", page 326](#)

⇒ ["1.2.6 Removing and installing mounting bracket for front parking aid sender", page 327](#)

⇒ ["1.2.7 Removing and installing mounting bracket for front parking aid sender - Audi RS 6", page 327](#)

### 1.2.1 Removing and installing radiator grille - Audi A6/allroad/S6 up to model year 2014

#### Removing

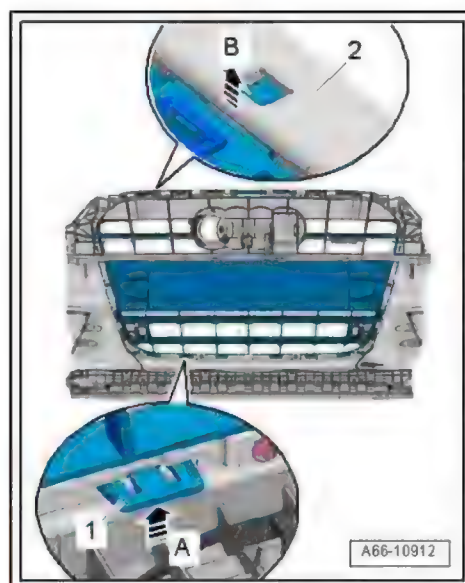
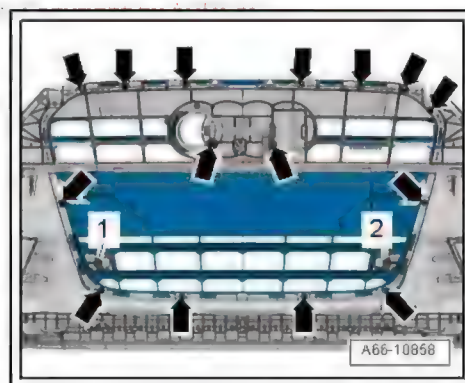
- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ [page 226](#) .
- Remove moulded foam insert ⇒ [page 245](#) .
- If installed, remove mounting for camera for night vision system ⇒ [page 241](#) .
- If fitted, remove garage door operation control unit ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97 ; Control units; Removing and installing garage door operation control unit .
- If installed, unplug electrical connectors -1 and 2- at front parking aid senders.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Release retaining tabs -1- -arrow A- and push out radiator grille towards front.
- Release lock carrier -2- at retaining catch -arrow B- and take radiator grille out of bumper cover towards front.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille", page 319](#)





## 1.2.2 Removing and installing radiator grille - Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards

### Removing

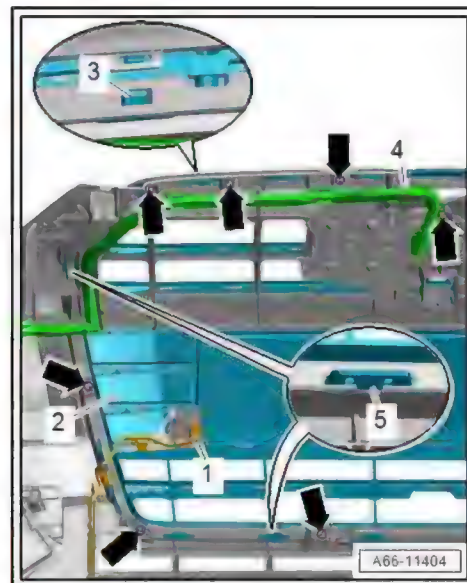
- Remove moulded foam insert ➔ [page 246](#) .
- If fitted, pull washer fluid hose -4- for night vision system off washer jet and move hose clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- for front parking aid sender and move wiring harness clear.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Release retaining tabs (top) -3- in two stages.
- Release retaining tabs -5- and take radiator grille -2- out of bumper cover towards front.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["1.1.3 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi A6 from model year 2015 onwards"](#), [page 321](#)



## 1.2.3 Removing and installing radiator grille - Audi RS 6

### Removing

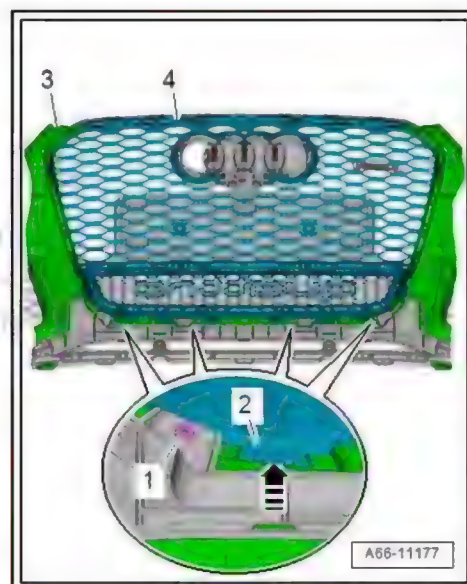
- Remove reinforcement strut (centre) ➔ [page 240](#) .
- Remove mounting bracket for front parking aid sender ➔ [page 327](#) .
- Remove bolts -2-.
- Release retaining tabs -1- -arrow- and take radiator grille -4- out of bumper cover -3- towards front.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["1.1.4 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi RS 6"](#), [page 322](#)

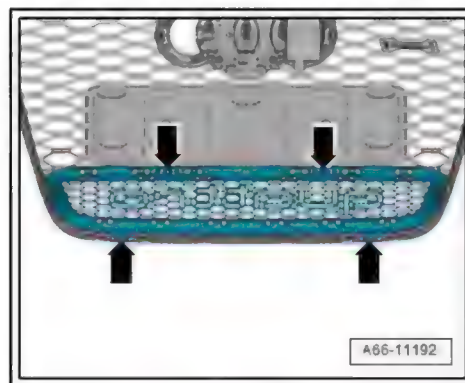


## 1.2.4 Removing and installing radiator grille (bottom) - Audi RS 6

### Removing

- Remove radiator grille ➔ [page 325](#) .

- Remove bolts -arrows-.



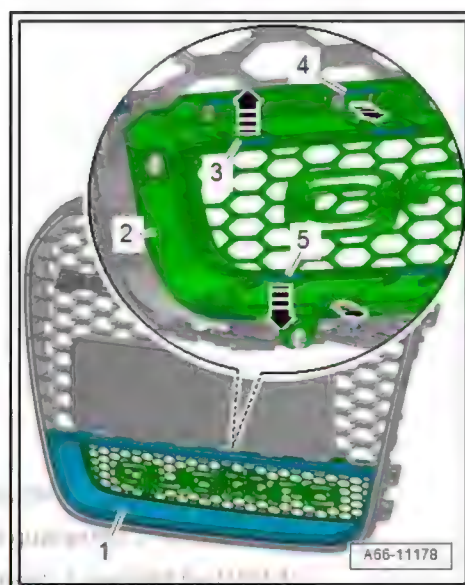
- Release retaining tabs -3, 4, 5- -arrows-.
- Detach radiator grille (bottom) -2- by pulling it inwards and at the same time press off mounting -1- towards front.
- Remove radiator grille (bottom) and mounting.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1.4 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi RS 6", page 322](#)



## 1.2.5 Removing and installing number plate holder

#### Removing

- Detach number plate.
- Remove bolts -2- and -3-.
- Disengage number plate holder -1- upwards from honeycomb grille -arrow-; this disengages retainers -4-.
- Detach number plate holder.

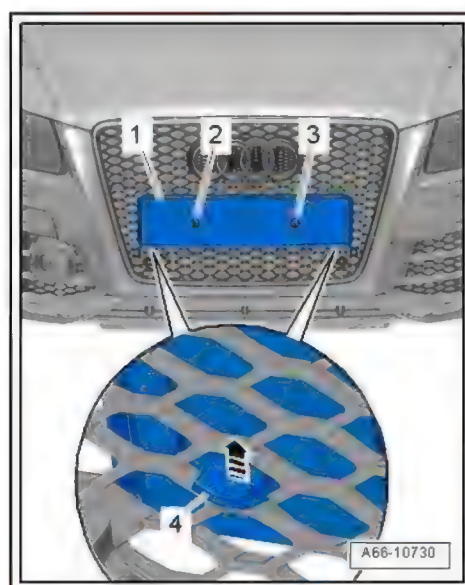
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The number plate holder must be inserted completely into the honeycomb grille.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["1.1.4 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi RS 6", page 322](#)





## 1.2.6 Removing and installing mounting bracket for front parking aid sender

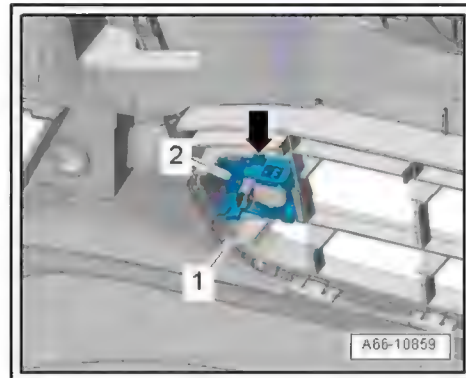
### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ➔ [page 226](#) .
- Release retaining hook -arrow- and press trim -2- for parking aid sender towards front out of radiator grille -1-.
- If mounting bracket is to be renewed, remove front parking aid sender ➔ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Parking aid; Removing and installing front parking aid senders .

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press mounting bracket into radiator grille until it engages audibly.



## 1.2.7 Removing and installing mounting bracket for front parking aid sender - Audi RS 6

### Removing

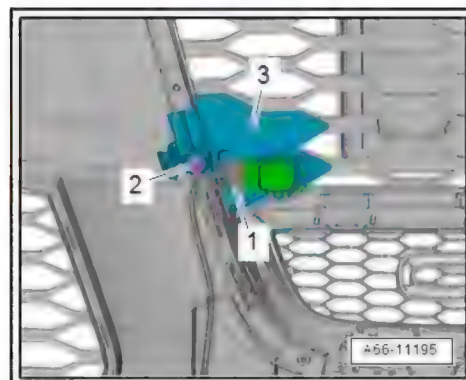
- Remove mounting for moulded foam insert ➔ [page 247](#) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -2- and detach mounting bracket -3-.
- If mounting bracket is to be renewed, remove parking aid sender ➔ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Parking aid; Removing and installing front parking aid senders .

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["1.1.4 Exploded view - radiator grille, Audi RS 6", page 322](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

## 2 Spoilers

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - spoiler", page 328

⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing spoiler", page 330

### 2.1 Exploded view - spoiler

⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view - spoiler for rear lid ", page 328

⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - roof spoiler", page 329

#### 2.1.1 Exploded view - spoiler for rear lid

##### 1 - Spoiler for rear lid

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 330

##### 2 - Double-sided adhesive tape

- Only pull protective film off after positioning spoiler on rear lid.

##### 3 - Removal aid

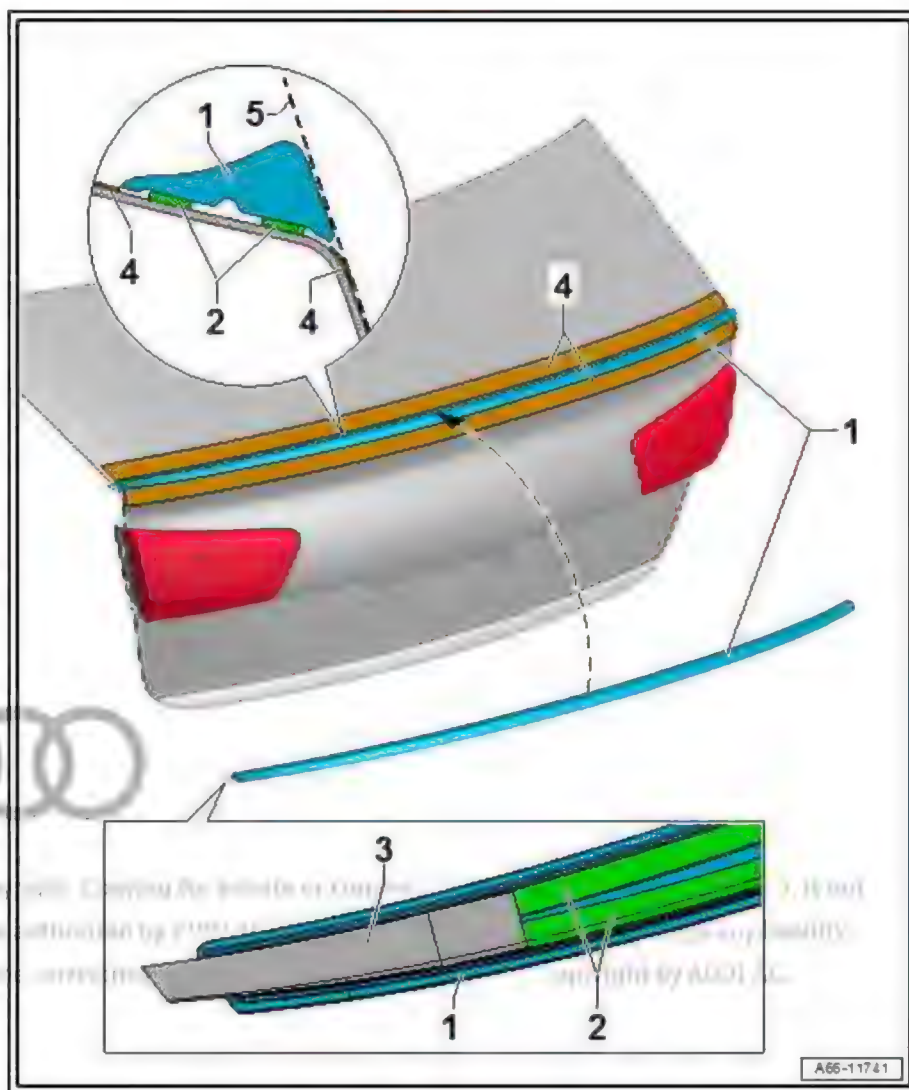
- After positioning spoiler exactly on rear lid, pull protective film out between rear lid and spoiler using removal aid.

##### 4 - Adhesive tape

- Mask area in front of and behind spoiler with tape to prevent damage when removing spoiler.

##### 5 - Orientation line

- For positioning spoiler correctly in relation to rear section of rear lid.
- When installing, align spoiler at sides and position it on rear lid by moving it towards rear as far as (imaginary) orientation line.





## 2.1.2 Exploded view - roof spoiler

### 1 - Roof spoiler

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 331](#)

### 2 - Clip

### 3 - Rear lid

### 4 - Nut

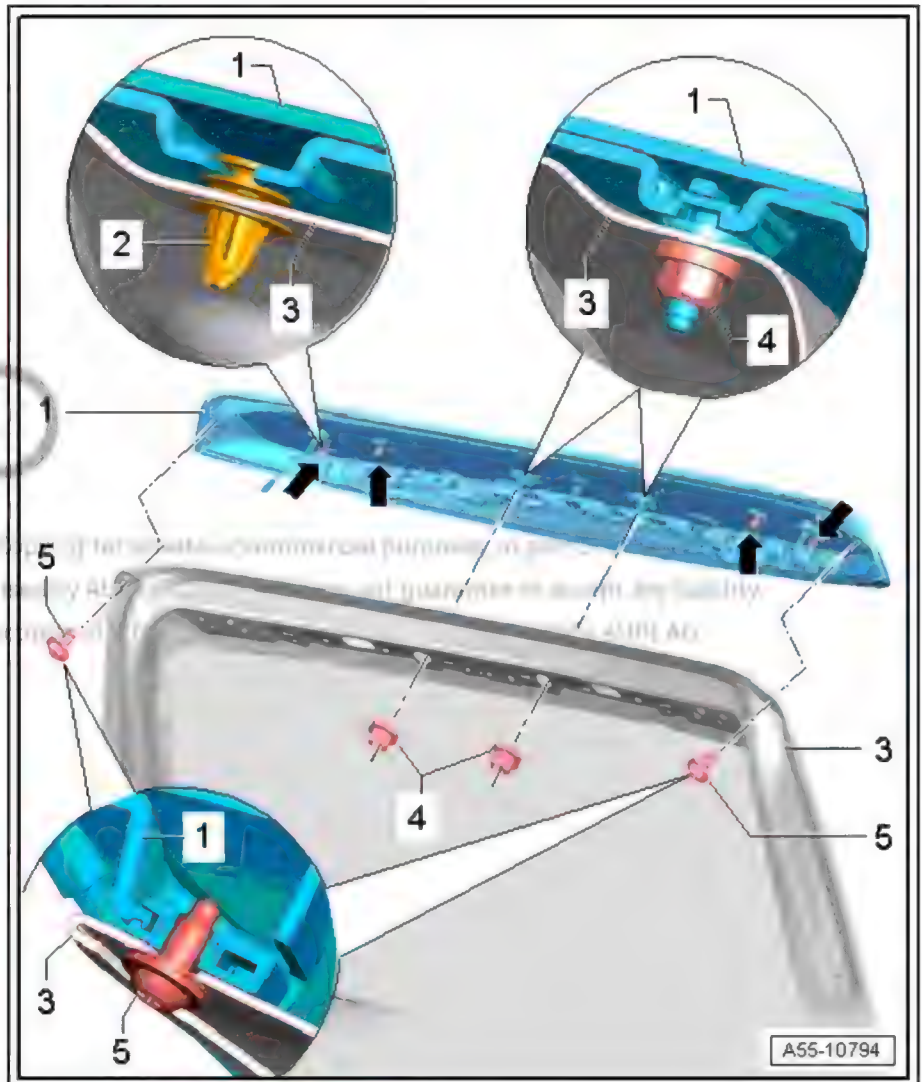
- ❑ 4 Nm

### 5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from Audi AG.



## 2.2 Removing and installing spoiler

⇒ "2.2.1 Removing and installing spoiler for rear lid", page 330

⇒ "2.2.2 Removing and installing roof spoiler", page 331

⇒ "2.2.3 Renewing seal for roof spoiler", page 332

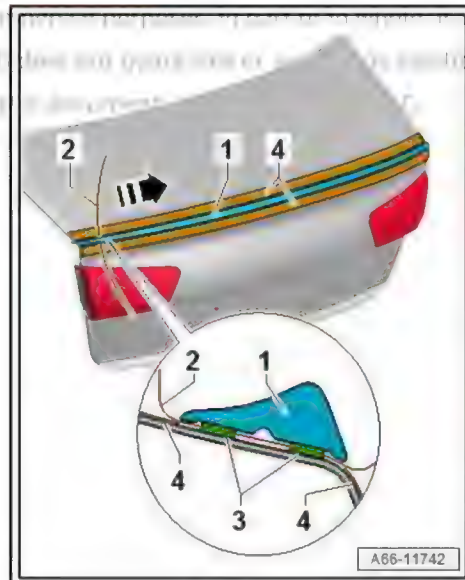
### 2.2.1 Removing and installing spoiler for rear lid

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



- ◆ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

#### Removing spoiler

- Mask rear lid with adhesive tape -4- in cutting area.
- Insert wire for removal kit - VAS 6452/2- -2- on one side between spoiler -1- and rear lid.
- Pull ends of cutting wire into two pull handles included with cutting tool - V.A.G 1351- .



Cut through double-sided adhesive tape -3- on spoiler (start at one side and work across to other side).

- Remove all residual adhesive on rear lid and spoiler before re-installation.
- When installing, move spoiler towards rear as far as imaginary line  
⇒ [Item 5 \(page 328\)](#)  
and position centrally on rear lid.

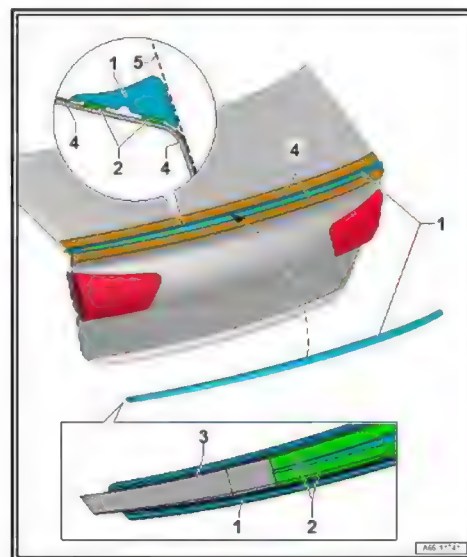
#### Installing



#### Note

*The rear lid and spoiler must be at room temperature before they are installed.*

- Remove any residual adhesive on rear lid and spoiler, and clean with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Heat rear lid in bonding area with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- With the help of a second mechanic, move spoiler towards rear as far as imaginary line -5- and position centrally on rear lid.
- Gradually pull out protective film between rear lid and spoiler (working towards opposite side); at the same time, press on spoiler.
- Press spoiler on firmly (starting at centre and working outwards).



## 2.2.2 Removing and installing roof spoiler



Material copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without prior written permission from Audi AG. Audi AG is not responsible for any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © Audi AG.

## 1 - Roof spoiler

### ❑ Removing

- Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Overview of fitting locations - luggage compartment trim panels .

- Remove nuts -4- and bolts -5-.

- Unplug electrical connector for brake light.
- Gradually unfasten clip -2- from outside.

### ❑ Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal; press clips fully into rear lid from outside.

2 - Clip

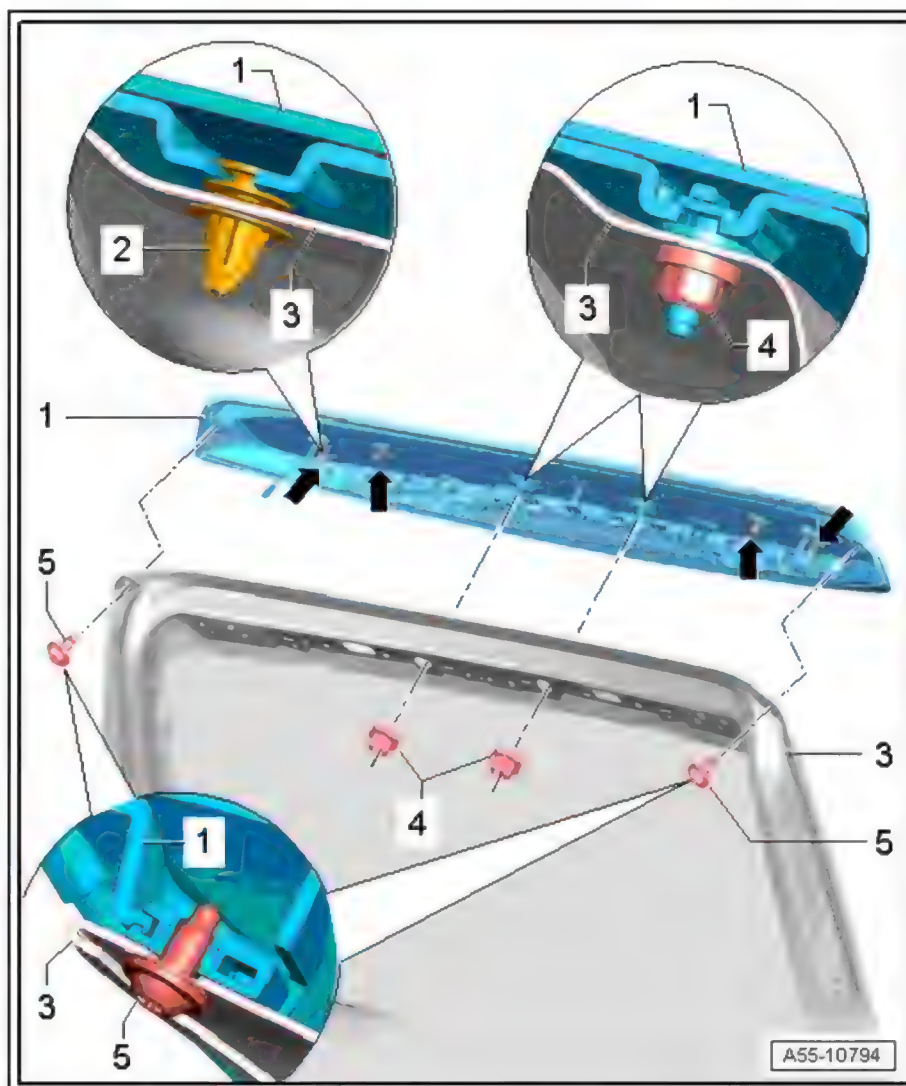
3 - Rear lid

4 - Nut

❑ 4 Nm

5 - Bolt

❑ 2.5 Nm



## 2.2.3 Renewing seal for roof spoiler

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

### Removing

- Remove roof spoiler ⇒ [page 331](#) .

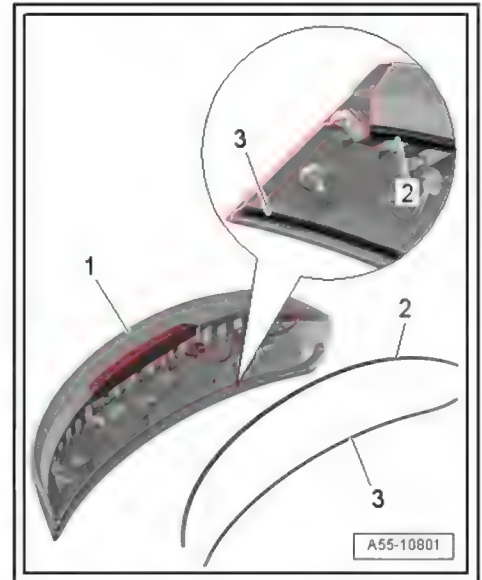


- Detach seals -2- and -3- for roof spoiler.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Remove any remaining adhesive.
- Bonding surfaces must be free from dust and grease.
- Clean bonding surface on spoiler with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Apply plastic primer - D 366 PR1 A1- to bonding surface and allow to flash off until cleaning solution has evaporated.
- Peel protective film off seals.
- Align seals centrally to roof spoiler and press on.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes in part or in whole is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to third-party trademarks or information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 3 Strips / trim panels / extensions

- ⇒ ["3.1 Exploded view - trim strip and covers", page 334](#)
- ⇒ ["3.2 Exploded view - sill panel trim", page 338](#)
- ⇒ ["3.3 Exploded view - side member trim", page 339](#)
- ⇒ ["3.4 Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar", page 342](#)
- ⇒ ["3.5 Exploded view - trim panel for C-pillar", page 344](#)
- ⇒ ["3.6 Exploded view - wheel arch covers", page 345](#)
- ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)
- ⇒ ["3.8 Removing and installing trim strip", page 349](#)
- ⇒ ["3.9 Removing and installing sill panel trim", page 357](#)
- ⇒ ["3.10 Removing and installing cover", page 358](#)
- ⇒ ["3.11 Removing and installing side member trim", page 359](#)
- ⇒ ["3.13 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on door", page 364](#)
- ⇒ ["3.14 Removing and installing trim panel for C-pillar on door", page 365](#)
- ⇒ ["3.15 Removing and installing wheel arch covers", page 366](#)
- ⇒ ["3.16 Removing and installing heat shield for floor", page 370](#)

#### 3.1 Exploded view - trim strip and covers

- ⇒ ["3.1.1 Exploded view - trim strip and covers, Saloon", page 334](#)
- ⇒ ["3.1.2 Exploded view - trim strip and covers, Avant", page 336](#)
- ⇒ ["3.1.3 Exploded view - trim strip and covers, trim strip for doors and side window", page 337](#)

##### 3.1.1 Exploded view - trim strip and covers, Saloon



1 - Fastener

2 - Roof trim strip

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 349](#)

3 - Fastener

- ☐ 11x

4 - Seal

- ☐ For trim strip for side window
- ☐ Self-adhesive

5 - Trim strip for side window

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 350](#)

6 - Clip

- ☐ 3x

7 - Pop rivet

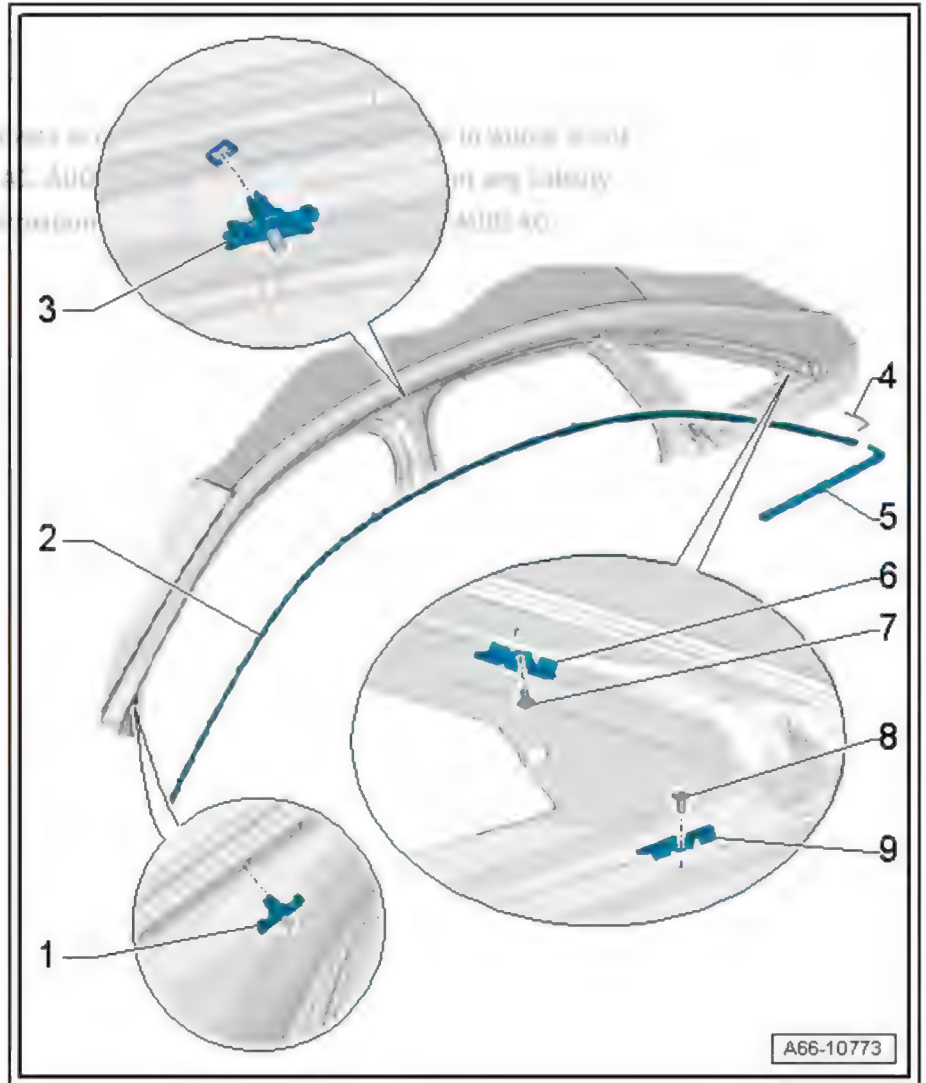
- ☐ 3x

8 - Pop rivet

- ☐ 3x

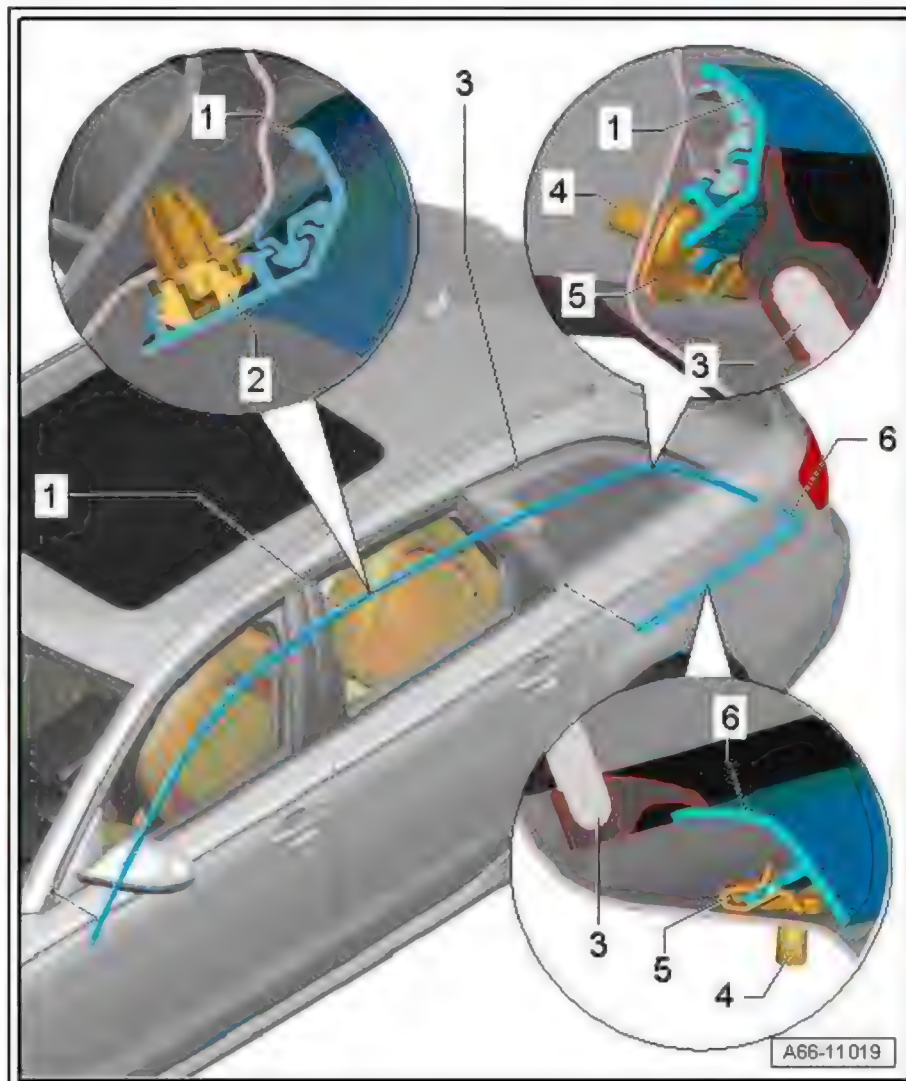
9 - Clip

- ☐ 3x



### 3.1.2 Exploded view - trim strip and covers, Avant

- 1 - Roof trim strip
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 349](#)
- 2 - Clip
  - ❑ 11x
- 3 - Side window
- 4 - Pop rivet
  - ❑ 11x
- 5 - Clip
  - ❑ 11x
- 6 - Trim strip for side window
  - ❑ Removing and installing: same procedures as for Saloon  
⇒ [page 350](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private commercial purposes without permission is prohibited unless authorized by ADG KG. ADG KG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information in the instruction of installation in this document. Copyright by ADG KG.



### 3.1.3 Exploded view - trim strip and covers, trim strip for doors and side window

#### 1 - Trim strip for front door

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 352](#)

#### 2 - Trim strip for rear door (top)

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 353](#)

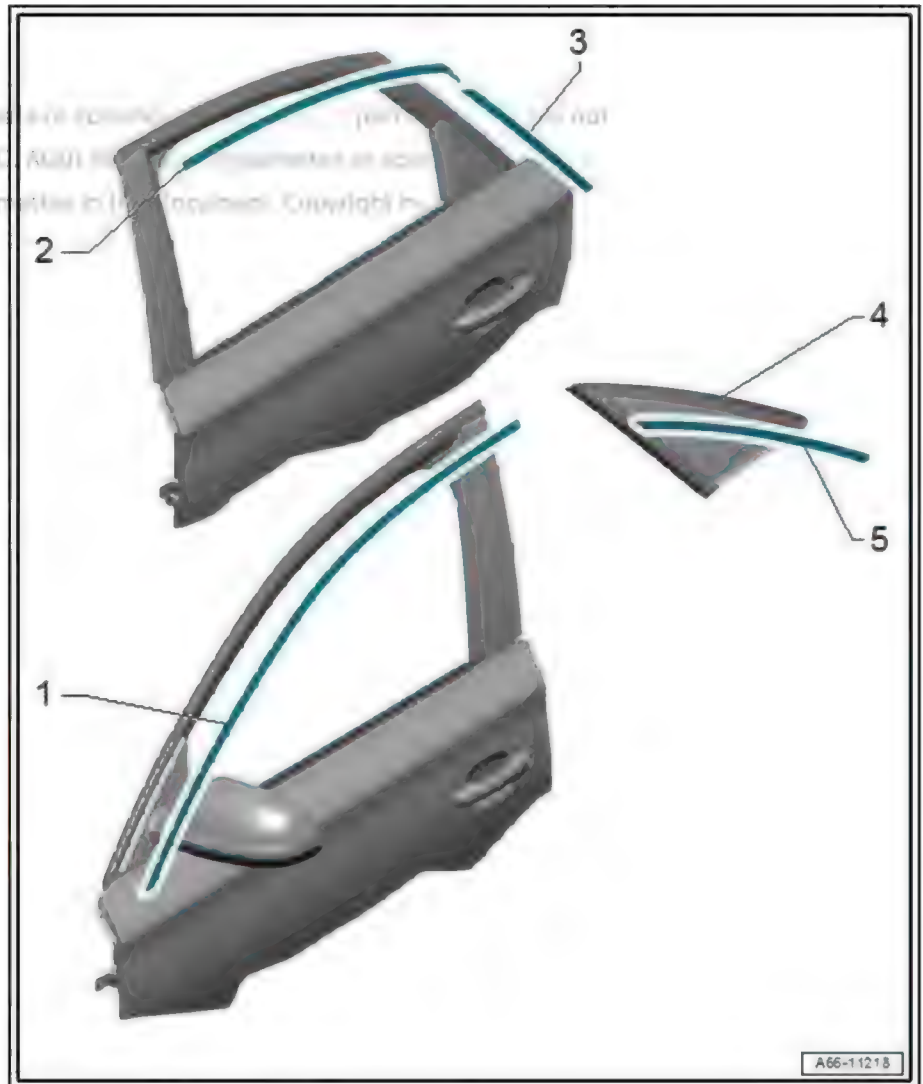
#### 3 - Trim strip for rear door

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 354](#)

#### 4 - Side window

#### 5 - Trim strip for side window

- ❑ Part of side window;  
cannot be renewed separately if damaged
- ❑ Removing and installing  
side window  
⇒ [page 310](#)





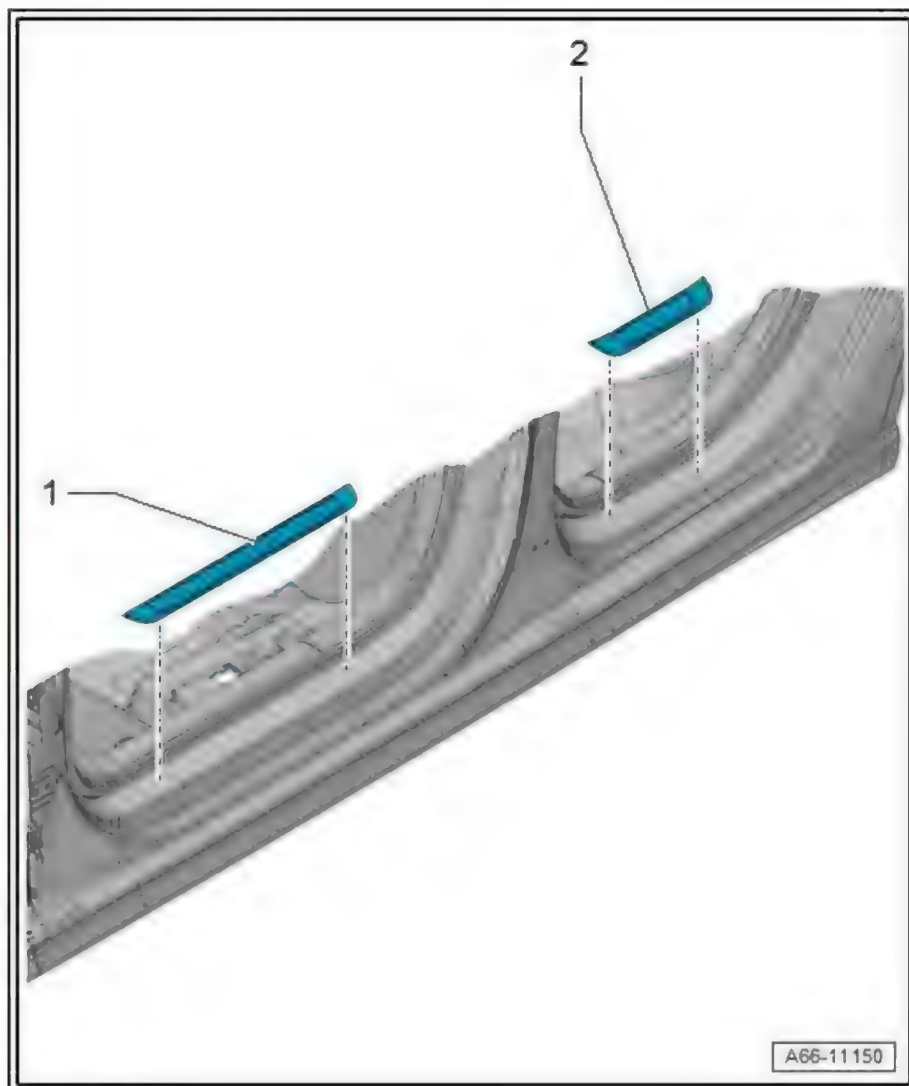
## 3.2 Exploded view - sill panel trim

### 1 - Sill panel trim (front)

- ❑ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 357](#)

### 2 - Sill panel trim (rear)

- ❑ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 357](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 3.3 Exploded view - side member trim

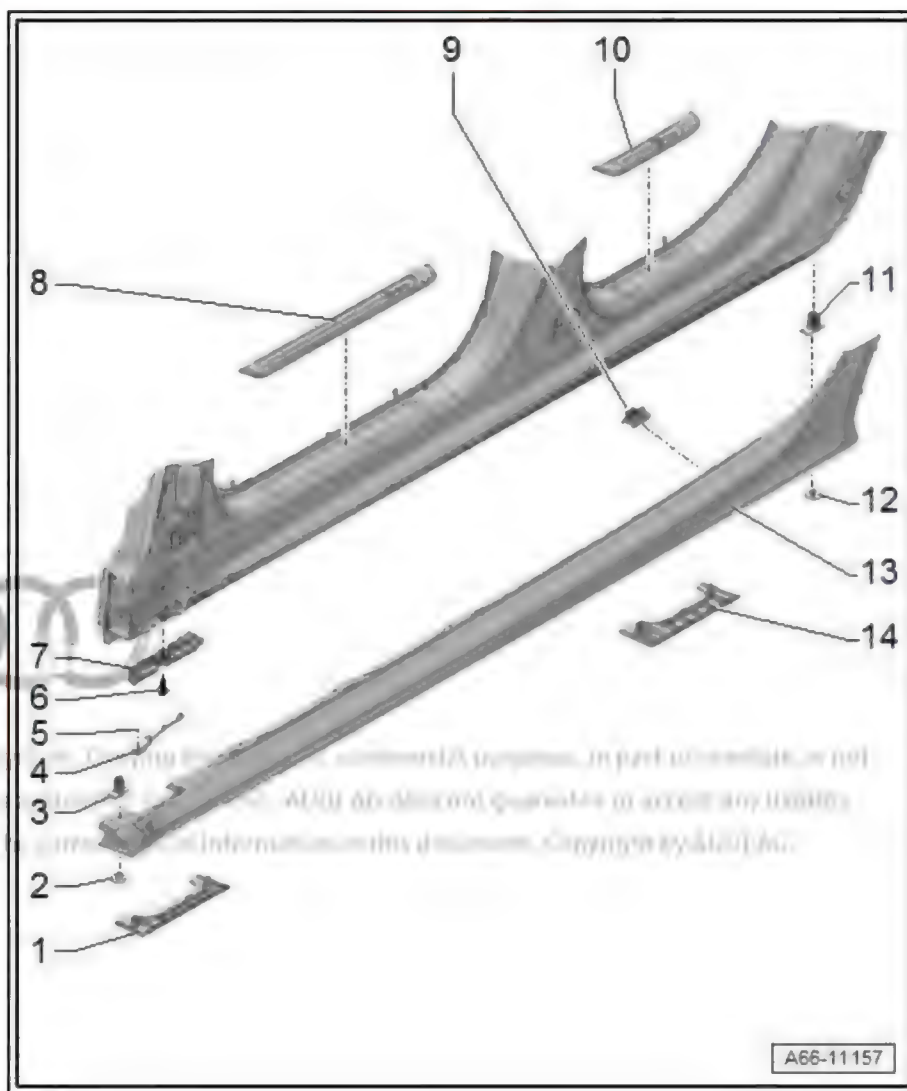
⇒ "3.3.1 Exploded view - side member trim", page 339

⇒ "3.3.2 Exploded view - side member trim, allroad", page 340

⇒ "3.3.3 Exploded view - side member trim and sill panel trim, allroad", page 341

#### 3.3.1 Exploded view - side member trim

- 1 - Cover (front)
  - ☐ For jacking point
- 2 - Quick-release fastener
  - ☐ 7x
- 3 - Mounting (front)
  - ☐ For quick-release fastener
  - ☐ 3x
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 362](#)
- 4 - Trim
  - ☐ For side member trim
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 361](#)
- 5 - Fastener
  - ☐ 4x
- 6 - Bolt
  - ☐ 8 Nm
- 7 - Bracket (front)
  - ☐ For side member trim
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 361](#)
- 8 - Sill panel trim (front)
- 9 - Bracket (rear)
  - ☐ For side member trim
  - ☐ 9x
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 362](#)
- 10 - Sill panel trim (rear)
- 11 - Mounting (rear)
  - ☐ For quick-release fastener
  - ☐ 4x
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 362](#)
- 12 - Quick-release fastener
- 13 - Side member trim
  - ☐ e-tron: with trim strip; removing and installing ⇒ [page 356](#)
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 359](#)
- 14 - Cover (rear)
  - ☐ For jacking point



### 3.3.2 Exploded view - side member trim, allroad

#### 1 - Side member trim

##### ❑ Removing

- Release rotary catches by turning 90° and detach.
- Pull side member trim at A-pillar (bottom) out of retainer from side.
- Heat top of side member trim at C-pillar with hot air blower and carefully detach double-sided adhesive tape.

- Gradually unclip and detach side member trim.

##### ❑ Installing

- When installing, renew abrasion guard and double-sided adhesive tape if necessary.
- Clean bonding surface for double-sided adhesive tape with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-.
- Position side member trim at rear via centring pin, and then press into retainer at front.
- Press side member trim gradually into side member with clips -6-, working from rear to front.

- Press in rotary catches -8-.

- Firmly press onto bonding surface for double-sided adhesive tape again using roller - 3356-.

#### 2 - Clip

- Inserted in side member

#### 3 - Bracket

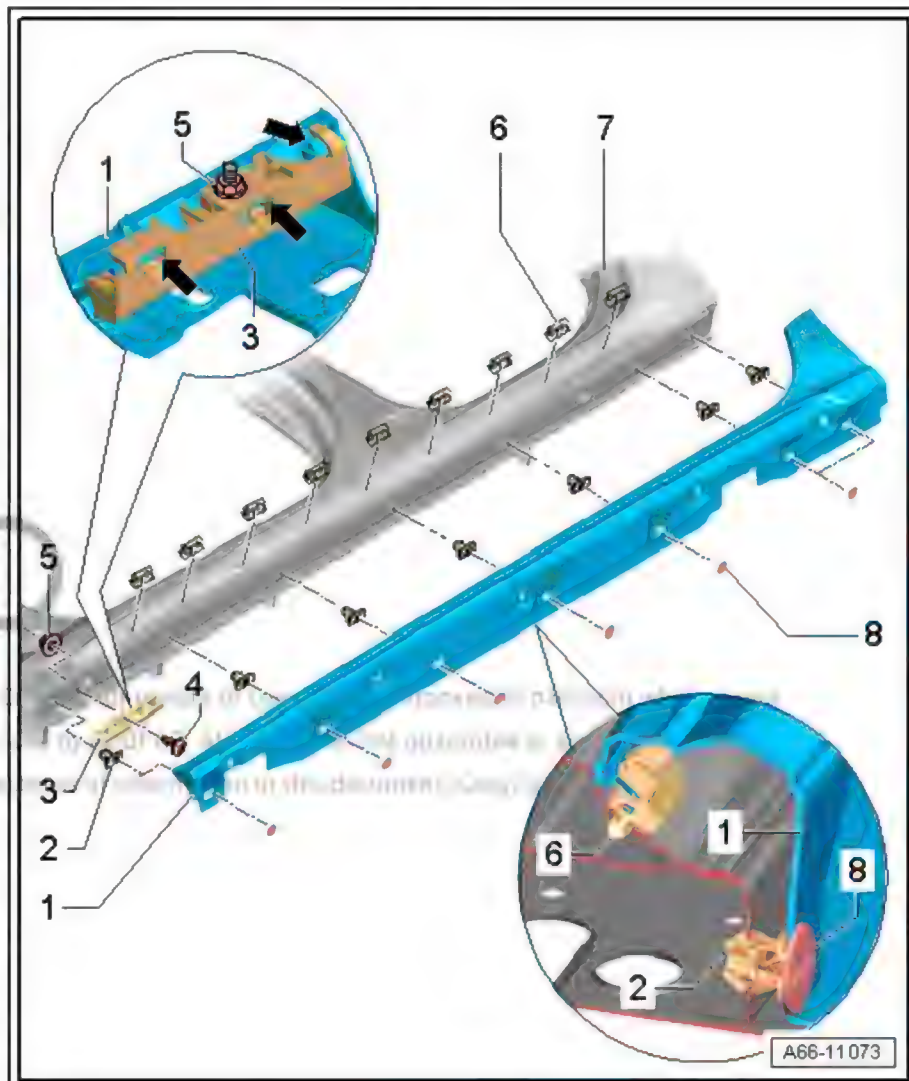
#### 4 - Fitted bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm

#### 5 - Nut

#### 6 - Clip

- Clips damaged during removal must be renewed.
- Attach to side member trim as shown.





7 - Side member

8 - Rotary catch

- To remove, turn 90° and detach.
- Only press in when installing.

### 3.3.3 Exploded view - side member trim and sill panel trim, allroad

1 - Bolt

- 2.5 Nm

2 - Sill panel trim



Note

*Sill panel trim is damaged when removed; must be renewed.*

□ Removing

- Unscrew bolts and heat bonding surfaces on sill panel trim with hot air blower.
- Pull off sill panel trim.
- Completely remove any remaining adhesive from side member trim.

□ Installing

- Clean bonding surfaces with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Peel protective film off adhesive tape.
- Fit sill panel trim correctly into opening and press on by hand.
- Firmly press sill panel trim onto bonding surfaces again using roller - 3356- .

- Tighten bolts to specified torque.

3 - Grommet

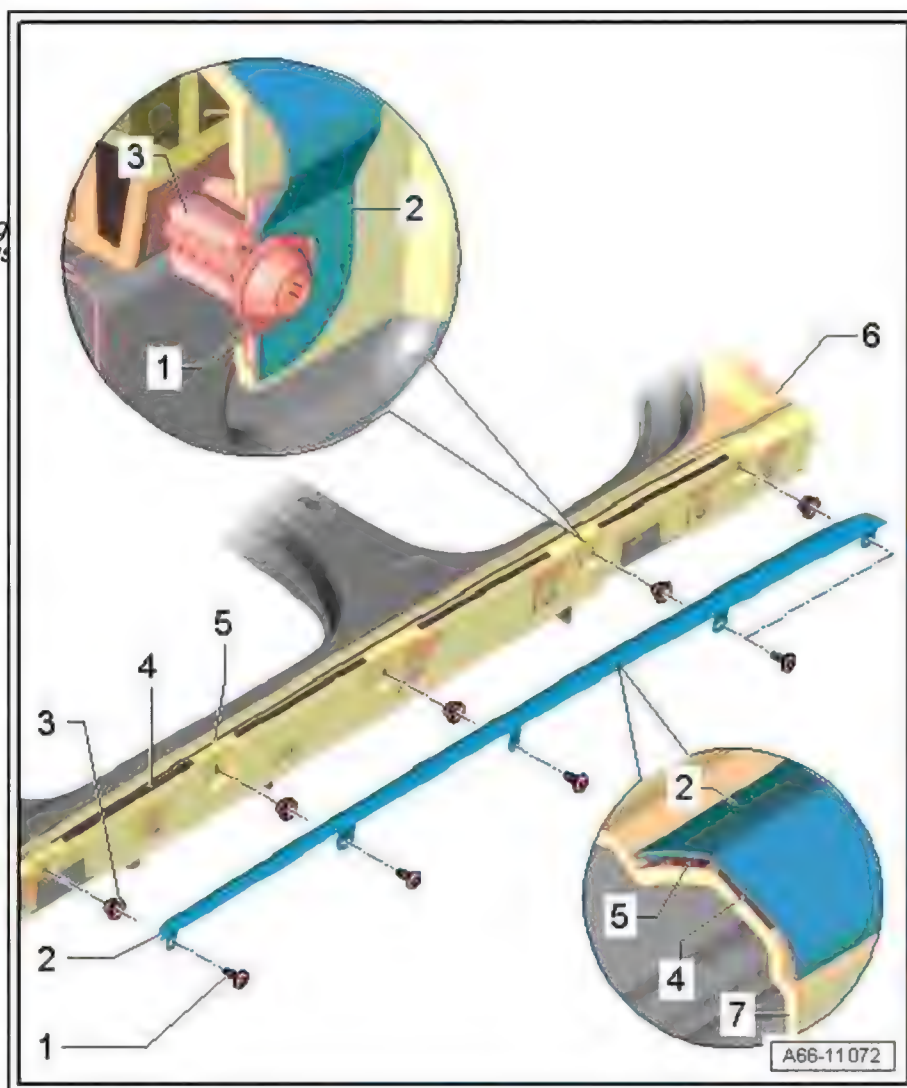
4 - Adhesive strip (top)

- Supplied with sill panel trim

5 - Adhesive strip (bottom)

- Supplied with sill panel trim

6 - Side member trim



A66-11 072

### 3.4 Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

⇒ "3.4.1 Exploded view - window slot trim strip (front door), trim panel for B-pillar", page 342

⇒ "3.4.2 Exploded view - window slot trim strip (rear door), trim panel for B-pillar", page 343

#### 3.4.1 Exploded view - window slot trim strip (front door), trim panel for B-pillar

1 - Window slot trim strip

❑ Exploded view

⇒ page 116

2 - Clip nut

3 - Trim panel for B-pillar

❑ Removing and installing

⇒ page 364

4 - Bolt

❑ 2.5 Nm

5 - Clip nut

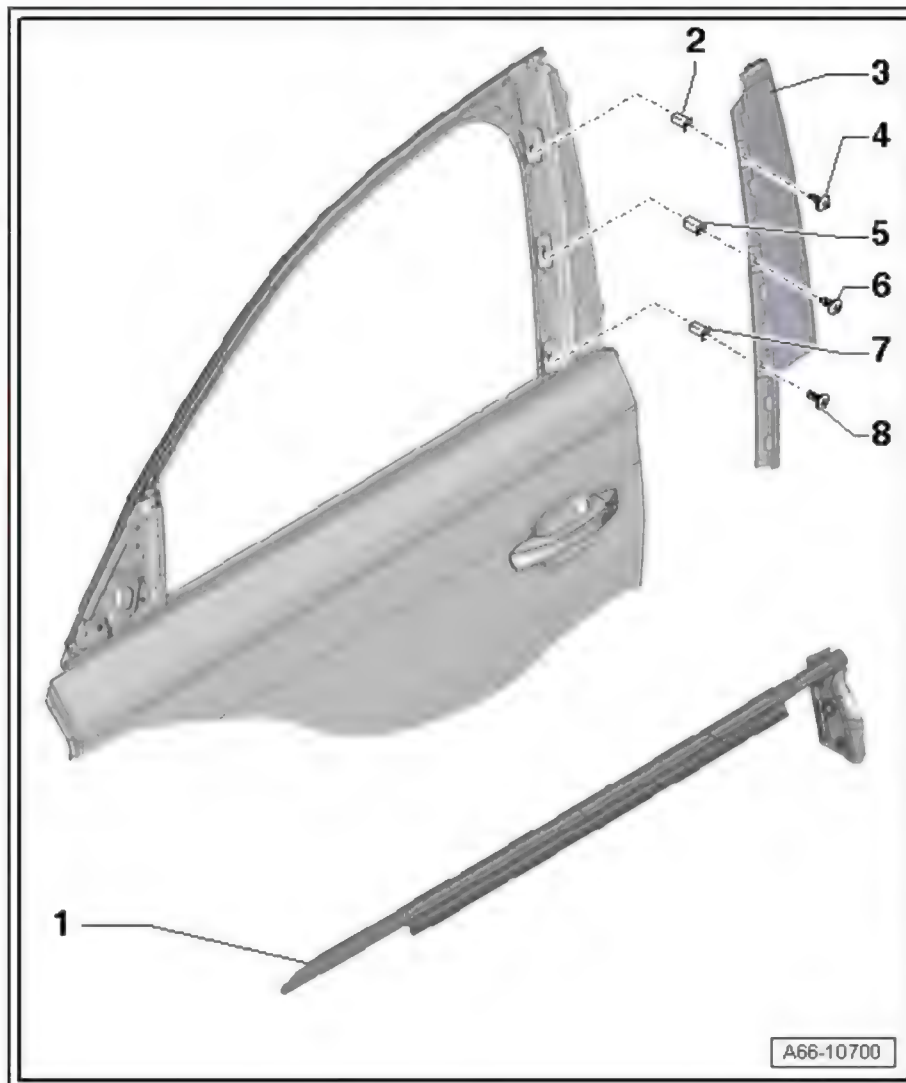
6 - Bolt

❑ 2.5 Nm

7 - Clip nut

8 - Bolt

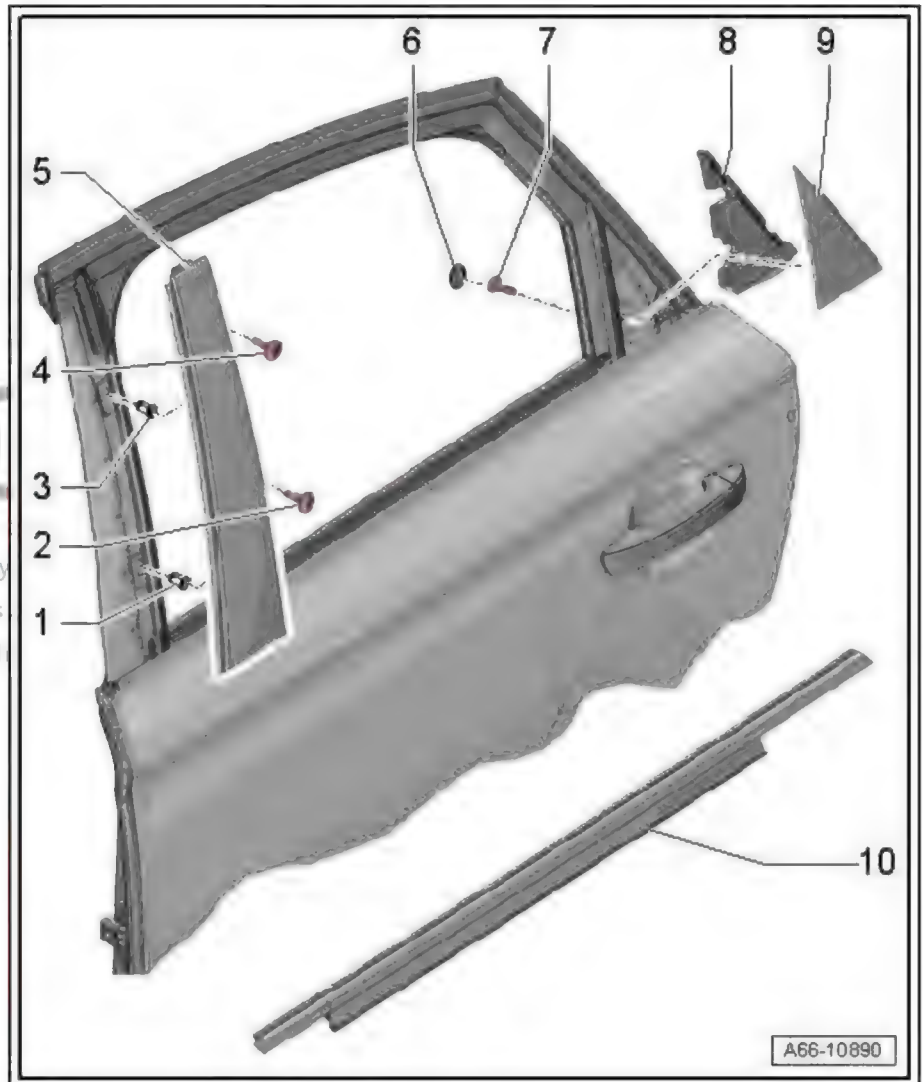
❑ 2.5 Nm





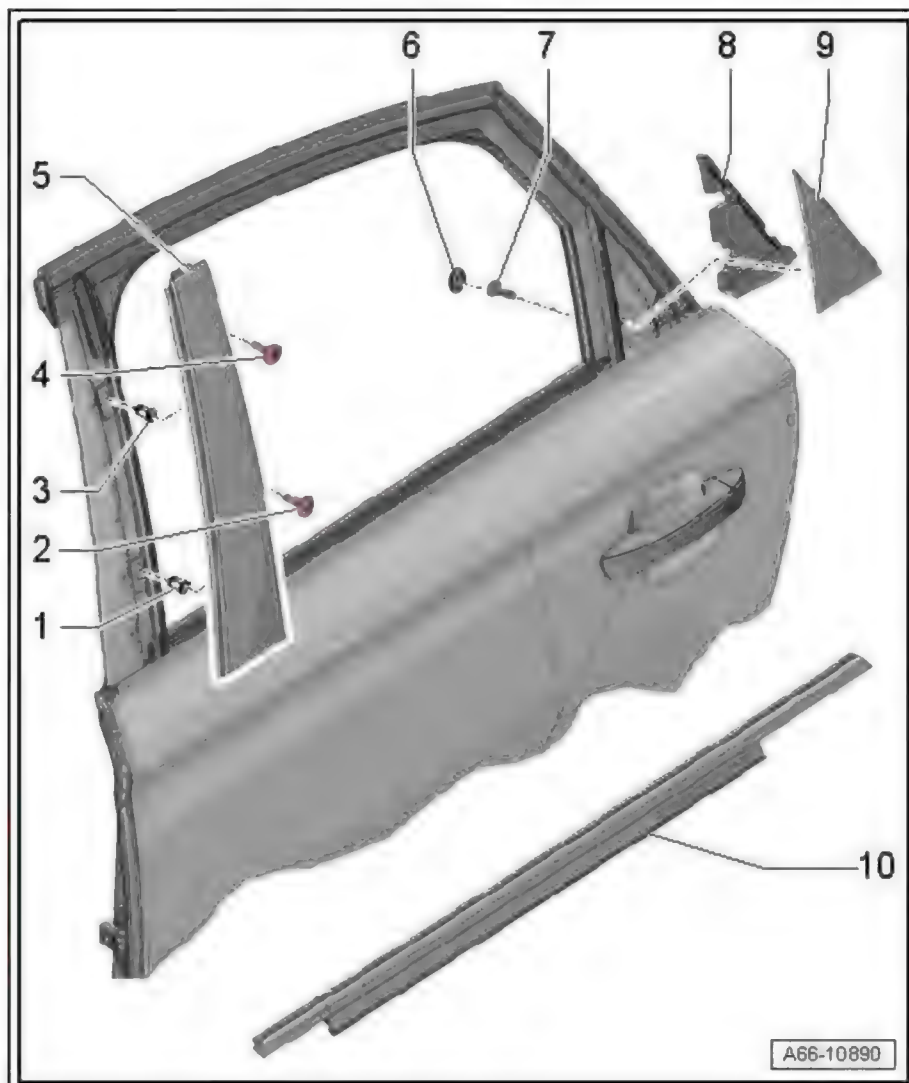
### 3.4.2 Exploded view - window slot trim strip (rear door), trim panel for B-pillar

- 1 - Clip nut
- 2 - Bolt
  - ❑ 2.5 Nm
- 3 - Clip nut
- 4 - Bolt
  - ❑ 2.5 Nm
- 5 - Trim panel for B-pillar
  - ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 364](#)
- 6 - Grommet
- 7 - Bolt
- 8 - Sealing piece
  - ❑ For triangular C-pillar  
trim
- 9 - Triangular C-pillar trim
- 10 - Window slot trim strip
  - ❑ Exploded view  
⇒ [page 168](#)



### 3.5 Exploded view - trim panel for C-pillar

- 1 - Clip nut
- 2 - Bolt
- 3 - Clip nut
- 4 - Bolt
- 5 - Trim panel for B-pillar
- 6 - Grommet
- 7 - Bolt
- ☐ 2.5 Nm
- 8 - Sealing piece
- ☐ For triangular C-pillar trim
- 9 - Triangular C-pillar trim
- ☐ Removing and installing  
[⇒ page 365](#)
- 10 - Window slot trim strip
- ☐ Exploded view  
[⇒ page 168](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

### 3.6 Exploded view - wheel arch covers

⇒ "3.6.1 Exploded view - wheel arch covers (front)", page 345

⇒ "3.6.2 Exploded view - wheel arch covers (rear)", page 346

#### 3.6.1 Exploded view - wheel arch covers (front)

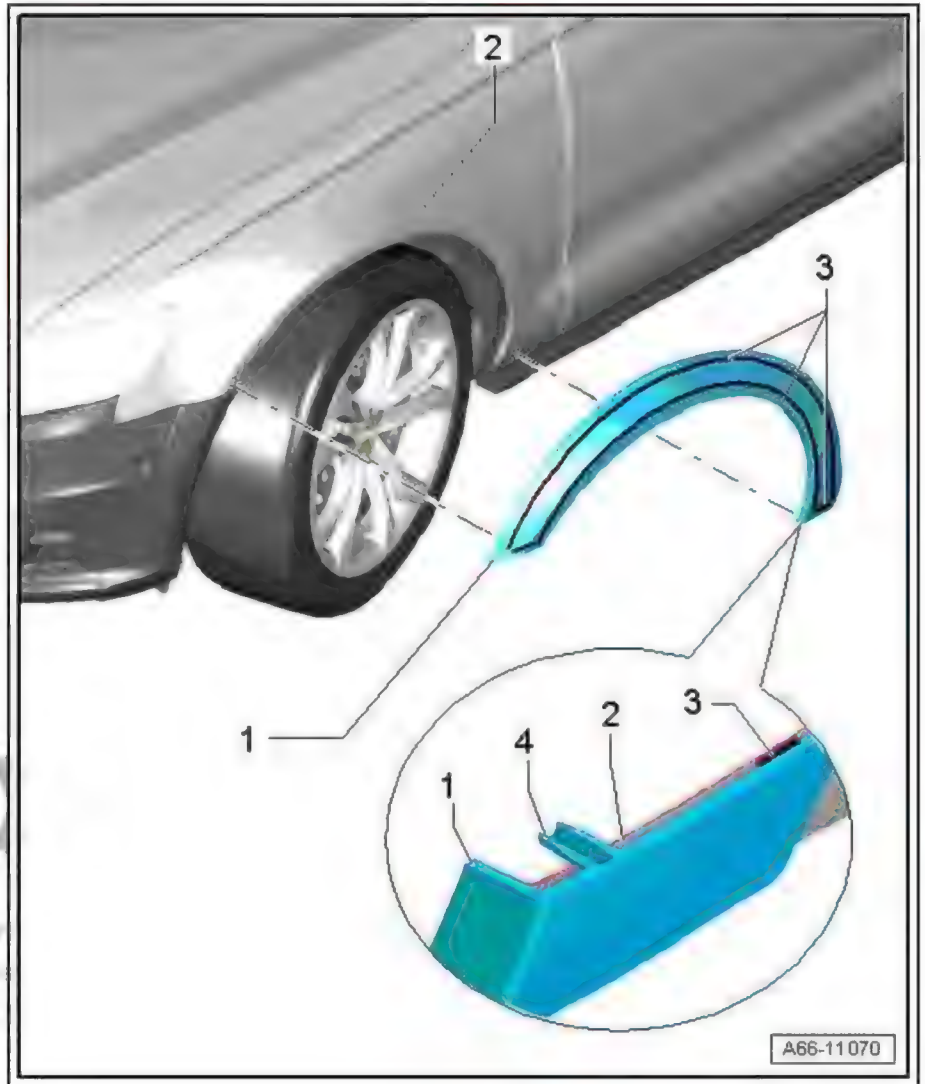
1 - Wheel arch cover

❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 366

2 - Wing panel

3 - Adhesive tape

4 - Centring pin



### 3.6.2 Exploded view - wheel arch covers (rear)

1 - Wheel arch cover for side panel

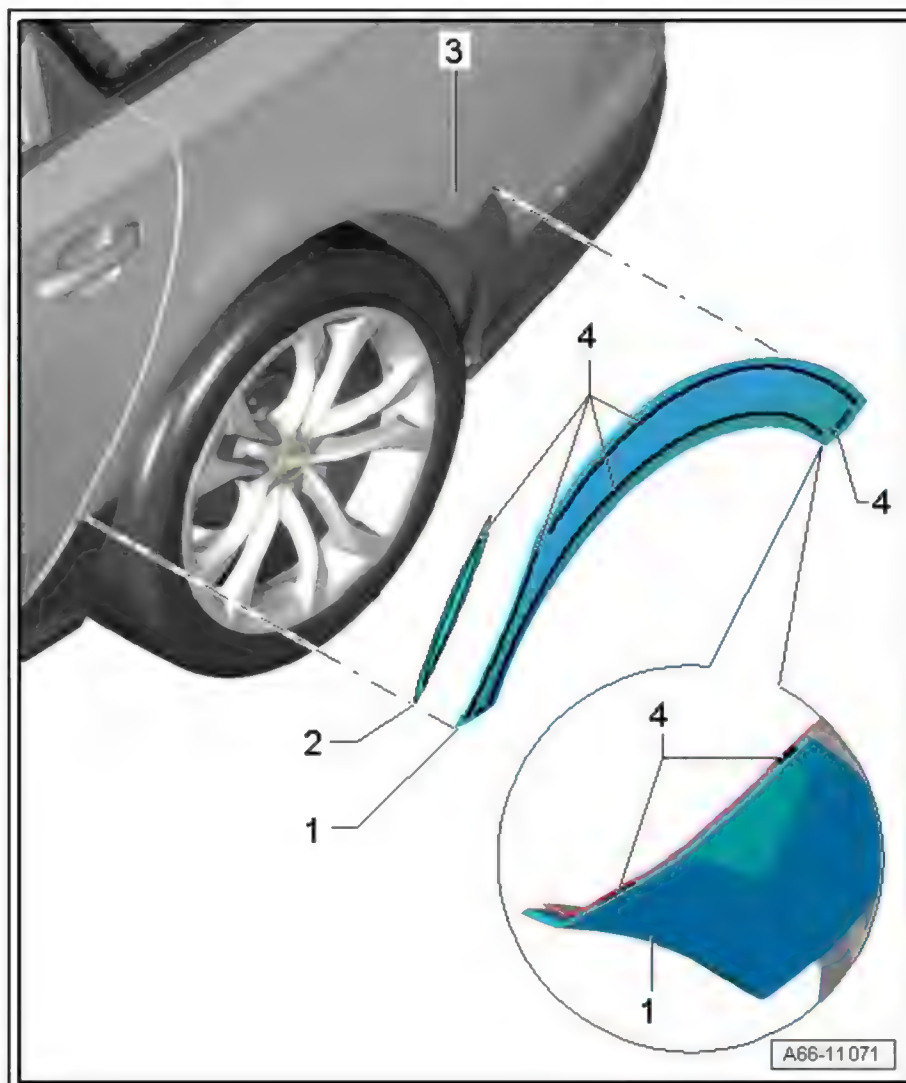
- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 367](#)

2 - Trim for rear door

- ❑ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 367](#)

3 - Side panel

4 - Adhesive tape



Subjected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the written consent of AUDI AG. AUDI AG assumes no liability.

For more information, please refer to the document "Copyright by AUDI AG".



### 3.7 Exploded view - heat shield

⇒ "3.7.1 Exploded view - heat shield (front)", page 347

⇒ "3.7.2 Exploded view - heat shield (rear)", page 348

#### 3.7.1 Exploded view - heat shield (front)

- 1 - Nut  
☐ 4x  
☐ 2.1 Nm

- 2 - Heat shield (front)  
☐ For tunnel (centre)  
☐ For vehicles with TDI engine  
☐ Removing and installing  
 ⇒ [page 376](#)

- 3 - Spring clip  
☐ 3x

- 4 - Heat shield  
☐ For longitudinal member  
☐ Removing and installing on vehicles with petrol engine: left-side  
 ⇒ [page 370](#) , right-side  
 ⇒ [page 371](#)  
☐ Removing and installing on vehicles with TDI engine: left-side  
 ⇒ [page 372](#) , right-side  
 ⇒ [page 373](#)

- 5 - Retaining clip

- 6 - Nut  
☐ 4x  
☐ 2.1 Nm

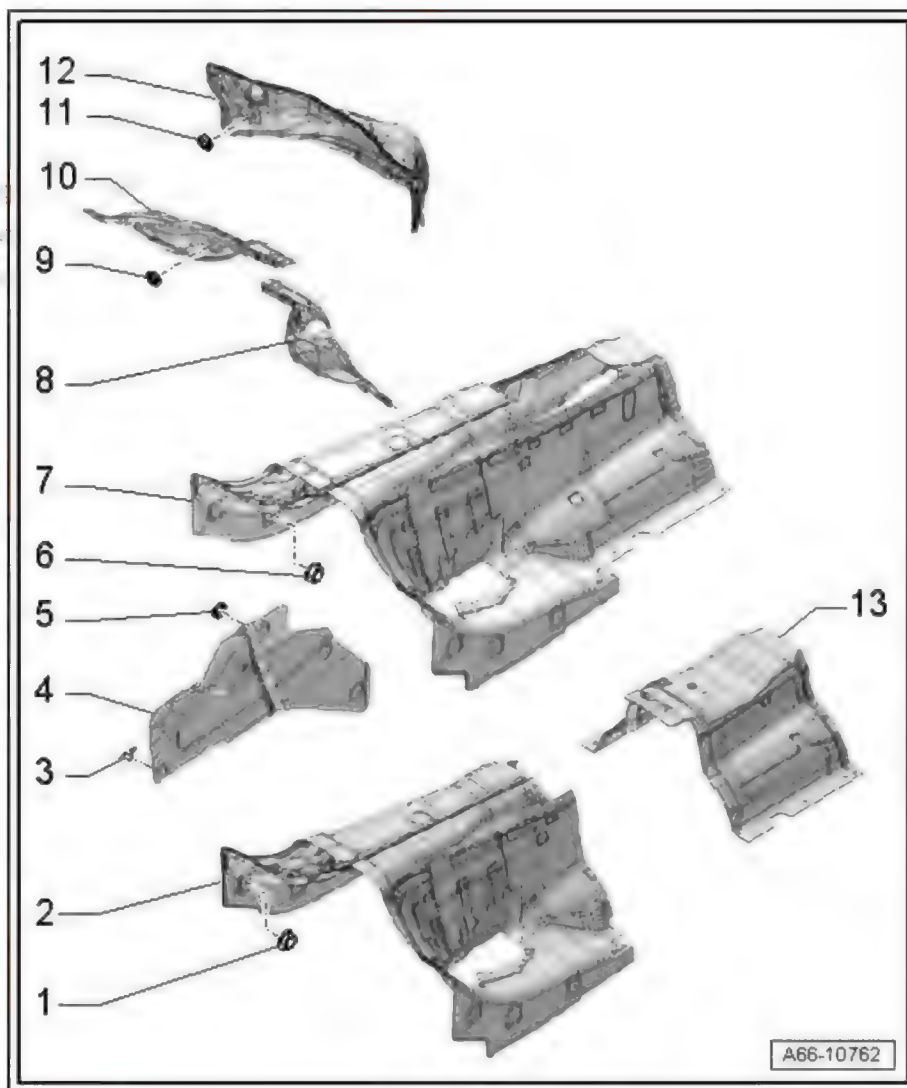
- 7 - Heat shield  
☐ For tunnel (centre)  
☐ For vehicles with petrol engine  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 375](#)

- 8 - Heat shield (left-side)  
☐ For tunnel (top)  
☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 375](#)

- 9 - Retaining clip  
☐ Left side: 2x; right side: 3x

- 10 - Heat shield (right-side)  
☐ For tunnel (top)  
☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue  
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 375](#)

- 11 - Retaining clip  
☐ 2x



## 12 - Heat shield

- ☐ For plenum chamber partition panel
- ☐ Audi RS 6 vehicles with additional cover for vacuum line
- ☐ Removing and installing on vehicles with petrol engine ⇒ [page 374](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing on vehicles with TDI engine ⇒ [page 374](#)

## 13 - Heat shield (rear)

- ☐ For tunnel (centre)
- ☐ For vehicles with TDI engine
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 377](#)

## 3.7.2 Exploded view - heat shield (rear)

### 1 - Nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

### 2 - Heat shield

- ☐ For propshaft
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 377](#)

### 3 - Bolt

- ☐ 8x
- ☐ 55 Nm

### 4 - Tunnel cross-piece

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 391](#)

### 5 - Heat shield

- ☐ For tunnel (rear)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 378](#)

### 6 - Nut

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

### 7 - Heat shield

- ☐ For rear silencer
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 380](#)

### 8 - Washer

### 9 - Spring clip/nut

- ☐ Nut: 2.1 Nm

### 10 - Heat shield

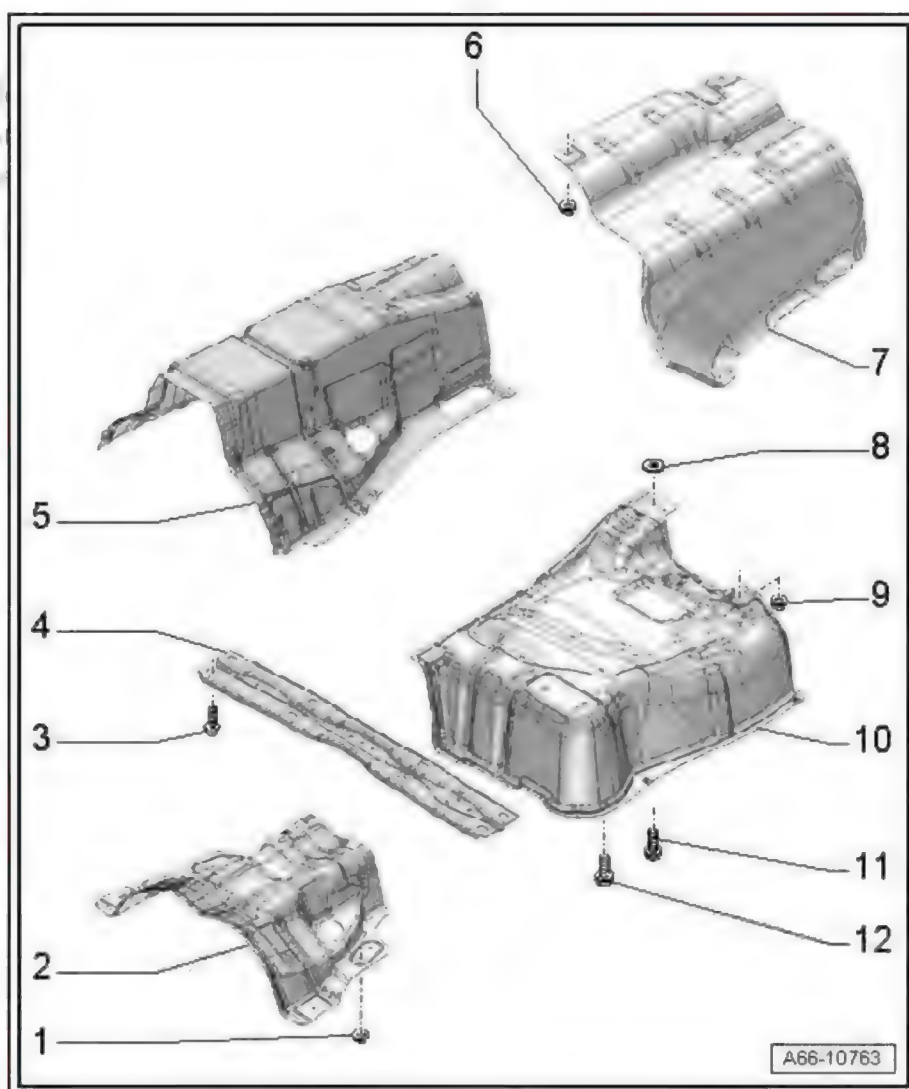
- ☐ For exhaust system (centre)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 379](#)

### 11 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel tank; Exploded view - fuel tank

### 12 - Bolt

- ☐ 20 Nm





- ❑ Vehicles with centre silencer: tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers .

### 3.8 Removing and installing trim strip

⇒ ["3.8.1 Removing and installing roof trim strip", page 349](#)

⇒ ["3.8.2 Removing and installing trim strip for side window", page 350](#)

⇒ ["3.8.3 Removing and installing trim strip for front door - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 352](#)

⇒ ["3.8.4 Removing and installing trim strip for rear door \(top\) - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 353](#)

⇒ ["3.8.5 Removing and installing trim strip for rear door - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 354](#)

⇒ ["3.8.6 Renewing rear lid trim strip", page 355](#)

⇒ ["3.8.7 Removing and installing trim strip for side member trim - e-tron", page 356](#)

#### 3.8.1 Removing and installing roof trim strip

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



#### Removing

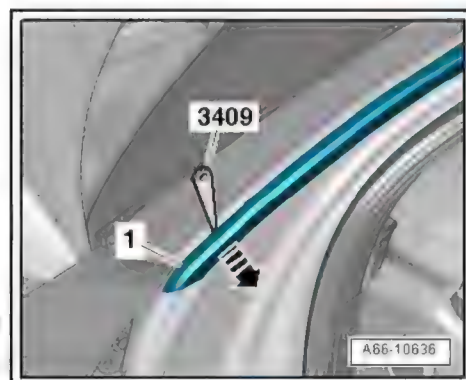


#### Note

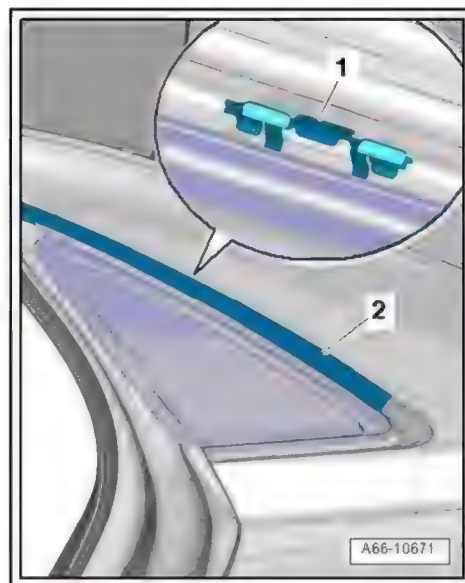
- ◆ *Take care not to twist or bend roof trim strip.*
- ◆ *Mask area around roof trim strip at A-pillar with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.*
- Open front and rear doors.
- Starting at A-pillar, press roof trim strip -1- off retaining clips -arrow- using removal wedge - 3409- .



Illustration by copyright. Removing the photo is prohibited. In permitted writing with permission by Audi AG, Audi AG and partners. (with permission) to the copyright holder. Audi AG and partners. Copyright by Audi AG.

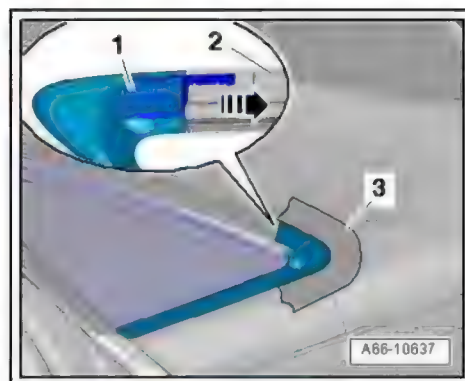


- Pull roof trim strip -2- out of clips -1- in area of rear side window.
- Have a second person hold the roof trim strip to avoid damaging the paintwork.

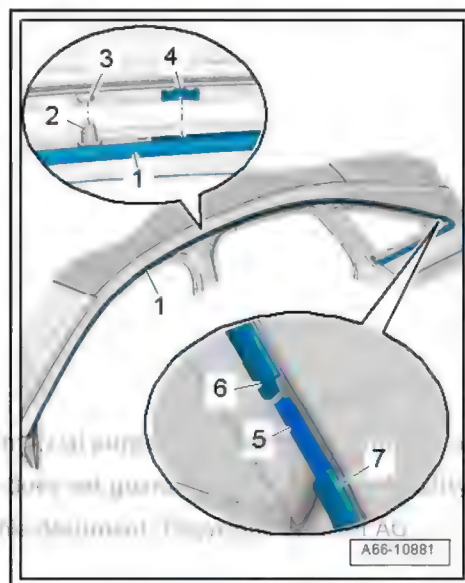


- Mask area around trim strip for side window -1- with adhesive tape -3- as shown in illustration to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Pull roof trim strip -2- out of clip on side window -1- in direction of -arrow-.
- Detach roof trim strip.

#### Installing



- Apply special lubricating paste - G 052 141 A2- into connecting clip -5- and/or into guide -6-.
- Fit roof trim strip -1- in trim strip -7- for side window.
- Clip -5- must be inserted correctly in guide -6-.
- Roof trim strip must make flush contact with trim strip for side window.
- Align the two centring pins -2- of roof trim strip with holes -3- in roof of vehicle.
- Press roof trim strip into clips in area of side window and onto retaining clips -4- so they engage audibly.



### 3.8.2 Removing and installing trim strip for side window

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Wedges - T10383-



Removing



Note

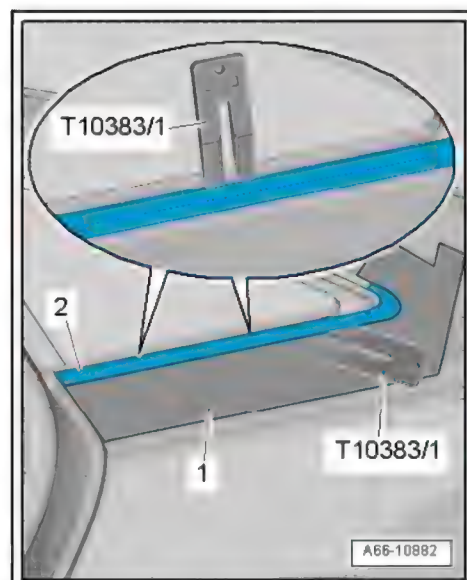
*Take care not to twist or bend trim strip for side window.*

- Remove roof trim strip ⇒ [page 349](#) .
- Mask area around trim strip for side window -2- with adhesive tape -1- as shown in illustration to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Press trim strip for side window off clips using wedge - T10383/1- .
- Detach trim strip for side window.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Coat rubber strips and trim strip of side window with tyre assembly paste.



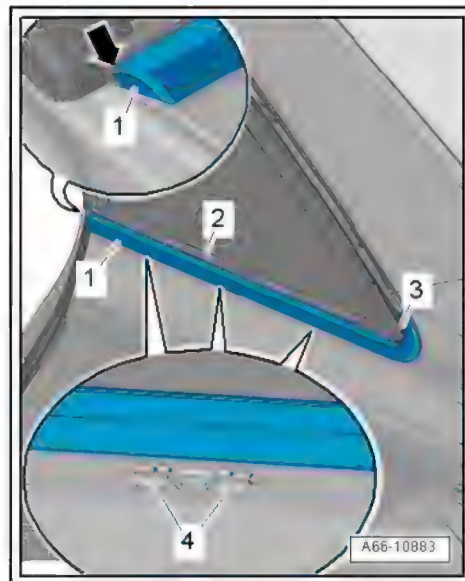
Caution

*Risk of damage to rubber strip.*

- ◆ *If the rubber strip is not behind the trim strip, the rubber strip will be damaged when it is guided out subsequently.*
- ◆ *The rubber strip must be renewed if it is damaged (Renewing side window ⇒ [page 310](#) ).*

Printed by copyright. Copying for private and commercial purposes without written consent is prohibited unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee correctness of any liability, with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

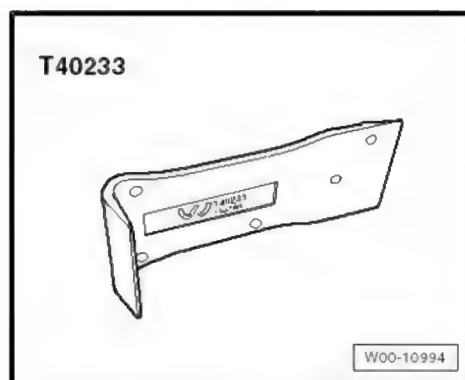
- Position trim strip -1- for side window at C-pillar on corner -arrow- of rubber strip on body, as shown in illustration.
- Rubber strip -2- must be above trim strip.
- Clips -4- must be parallel to trim strip for side window.
- Press trim strip for side window onto clips so they engage audibly.
- Rubber strip must be above trim strip for side window.
- In bend of trim strip for side window, carefully fit rubber strip -3- above trim strip using wedge -T10383/1- .



### 3.8.3 Removing and installing trim strip for front door - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - T40233-

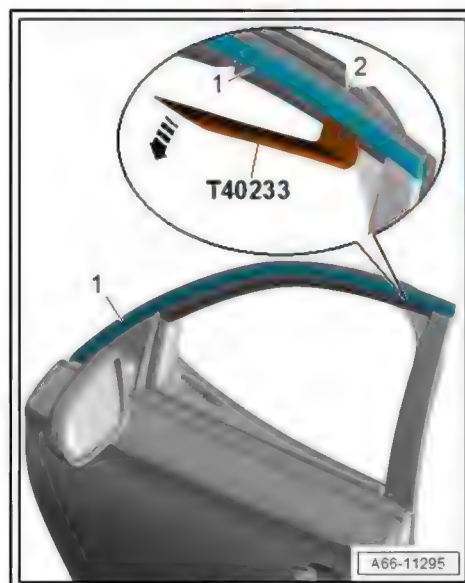


#### Removing

- Starting at bottom, lever trim strip -1- out of window guide -2- -arrow- using removal wedge - T40233- , as shown in illustration.
- Carefully lever trim strip out of window guide along entire length and detach.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:





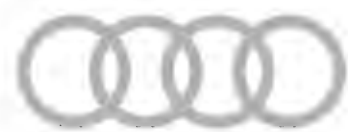
- Align trim strip -1- on door flange at B-pillar, insert into guide slot -3- for window guide -2- from below and press on along entire length.



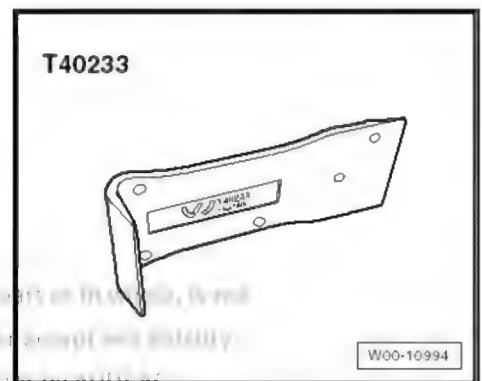
### 3.8.4 Removing and installing trim strip for rear door (top) - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - T40233-



(Extracted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, even in the USA, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced without the written permission of Audi AG.)



#### Removing

- Remove trim strip for rear door ➔ [page 354](#) .

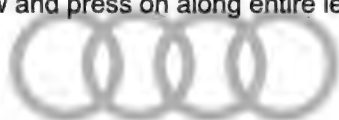


- Starting at bottom, lever trim strip -1- out of window guide -2- -arrow- using removal wedge - T40233- , as shown in illustration.
- Carefully lever trim strip out of window guide along entire length; while doing so, pull spring clip -4- out of guide slot for window guide -3-.
- Remove trim strip.

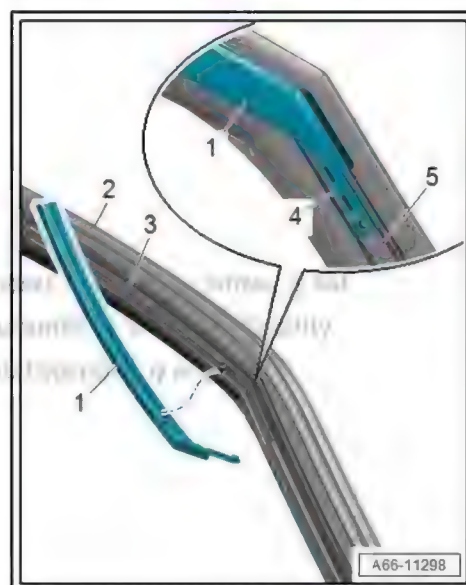
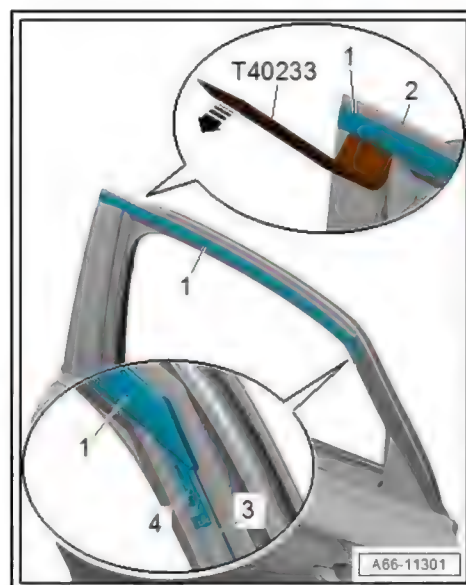
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert spring clip -4- into guide slot -5-.
- Insert trim strip -1- into guide slot -3- for window guide -2- from below and press on along entire length.



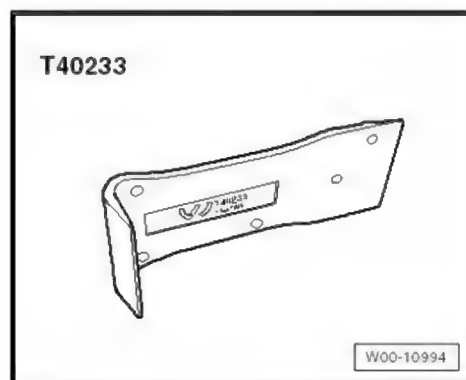
Protected by copyright. Reproduction for private use and internal purposes is permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information in this document.



### 3.8.5 Removing and installing trim strip for rear door - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - T40233-





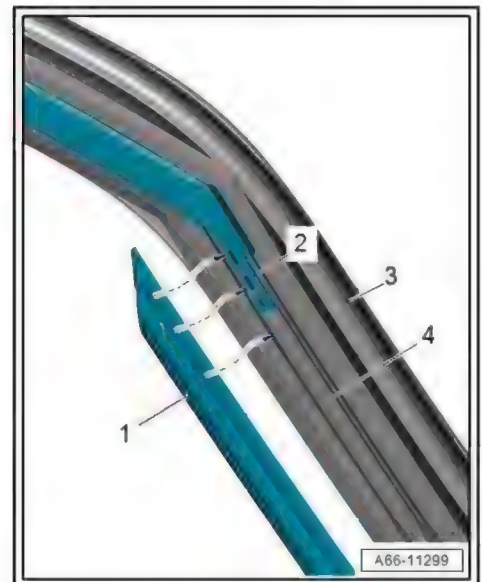
### Removing

- Starting at top, lever trim strip -1- out of window guide -2- -arrow- using removal wedge - T40233- , as shown in illustration.
- Carefully lever trim strip out of window guide along entire length and detach.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Align trim strip -1- on trim strip (top), insert into spring clip -2- and guide slot -4- for window guide -3- from below and press on along entire length.



### 3.8.6 Renewing rear lid trim strip

Special tools and workshop equipment required

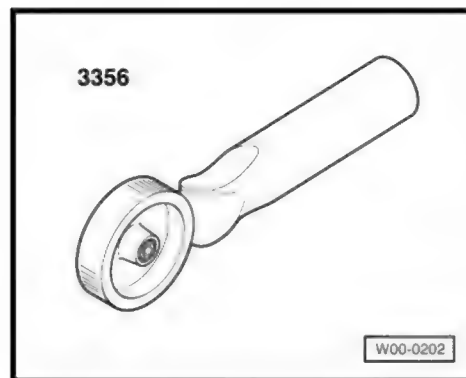
- ♦ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



Protected by Copyright. Copying for private commercial use is prohibited. All rights reserved. Audi AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in this publication. The information is provided for informational purposes only. Audi AG is not responsible for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this publication.



◆ Roller - 3356-

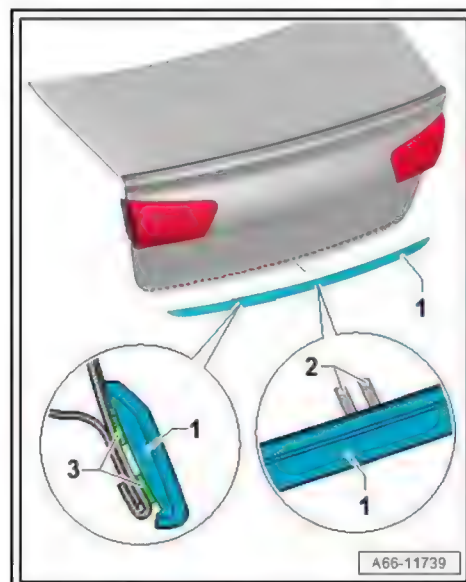


◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

- Heat bonding surface from inside of rear lid with a hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- and pull it off gradually.

Remove any remaining adhesive from rear lid.

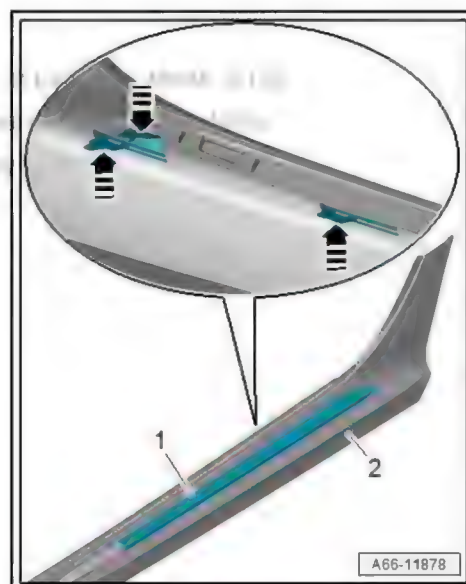
- Clean bonding surfaces on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- To install, align centrally with exact contour of rear lid.
- Remove protective film from between rear lid and trim strip by pulling it out gradually using removal aids and press trim strip on firmly by hand.
- After installing, press on trim strip again with roller - 3356- .



### 3.8.7 Removing and installing trim strip for side member trim - e-tron

Removing

- Remove side member trim ➔ [page 359](#) .
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach trim strip (rear) -1- from side member trim -2-.



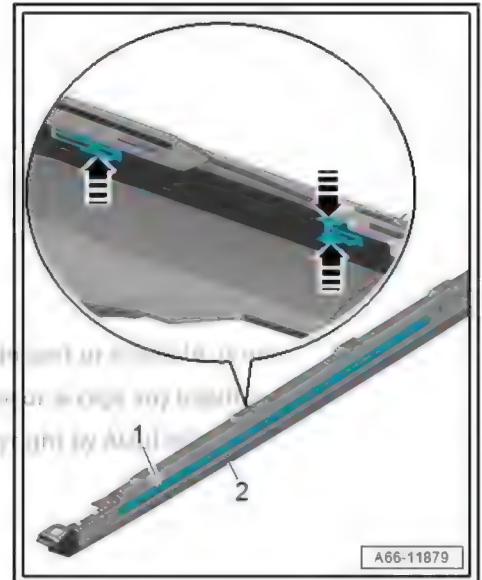
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach trim strip (front) -2- from side member trim -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Removal and installation of the sill panel trim is carried out in the reverse sequence to the removal. The trim strip is attached to the side member trim by means of the fasteners. The trim strip is then attached to the side member trim by means of the fasteners. The trim strip is then attached to the side member trim by means of the fasteners.



### 3.9 Removing and installing sill panel trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



- ◆ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

#### Removing

Vehicles with light conductors for ambient lighting:

- Remove sill panel trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing sill panel trim .
- Pull inner door seal off body flange only at bottom in area of sill panel trim ⇒ [page 100](#) .

- Unplug electrical connector.

All vehicles (continued):

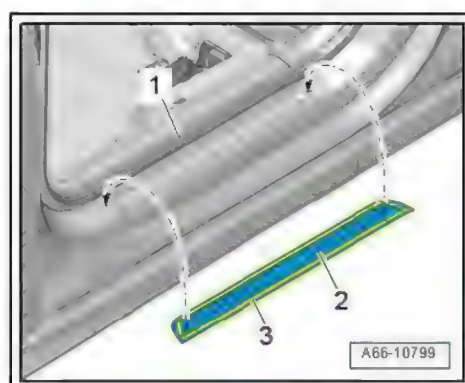
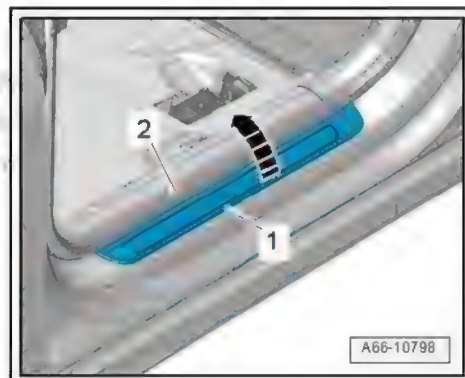
- Carefully heat sill panel trim -1- with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Use removal wedge - 3409- to carefully prise sill panel trim off side member -2- -arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Clean bonding surface on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .

- Peel protective film off adhesive strip -3-.
- Fit sill panel trim -2- on side member -1-, making sure that locating lugs are pressed into mountings -arrows-.
- Press sill panel trim onto side member over entire length.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 2 hours.



### 3.10 Removing and installing cover

Cover for wheel housing liner - e-tron

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



- ◆ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-





◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Carefully heat cover -3- for wheel housing liner with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Detach cover -3- from wing -2-.

Installing

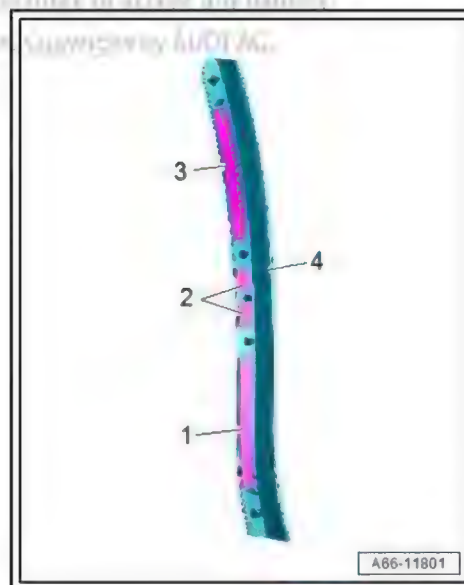
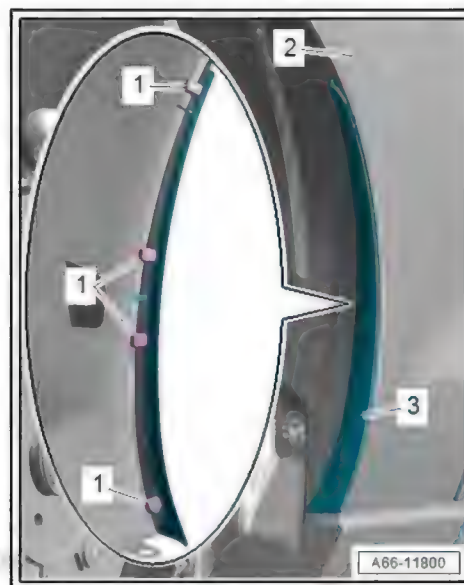
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check grommets -1- for damage.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is permitted only as authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability for damage resulting from the use of this document.

- Clean bonding surface on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .
- Peel protective films off adhesive strips -1, 2, 3-.
- Position cover -4- on wing and press locating elements into grommets.
- Press cover on over entire length of wing.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 2 hours.



### 3.11 Removing and installing side member trim

⇒ ["3.11.1 Removing and installing side member trim", page 359](#)

⇒ ["3.11.2 Removing and installing trim for side member trim", page 361](#)

⇒ ["3.11.3 Removing and installing bracket \(front\) for side member trim", page 361](#)

⇒ ["3.11.4 Removing and installing bracket \(rear\) for side member trim", page 362](#)

⇒ ["3.11.5 Removing and installing mountings \(front and rear\) for quick-release fasteners", page 362](#)

#### 3.11.1 Removing and installing side member trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



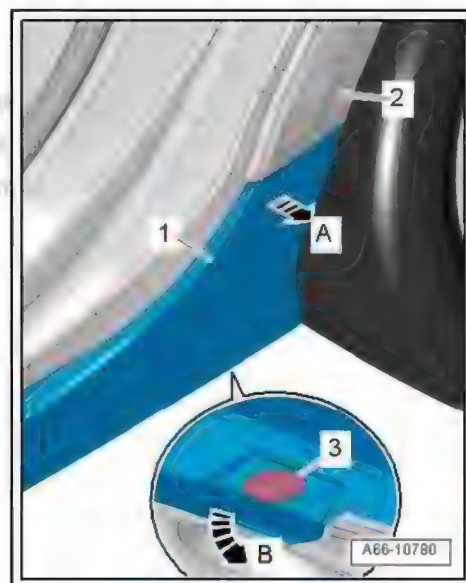
◆ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Unfasten underbody cover (rear) in area of side member trim ⇒ [page 387](#) .
- Unfasten underbody cover (centre) in area of side member trim ⇒ [page 386](#) .
- Carefully heat side member trim -1- with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- in area of C-pillar -2-.
- Use removal wedge - 3409- to carefully prise off side member trim -arrow A-.
- Release quick-release fastener -3-.
- Lift side member trim at bottom slightly and pull outwards -arrow B-.



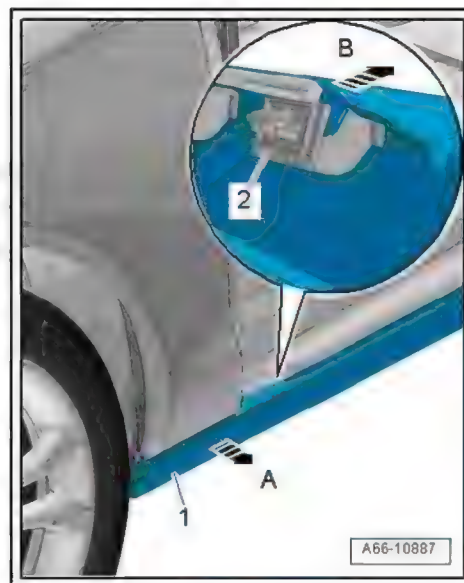


- Pull side member trim -1- first off retainer at front -arrow A- and then off retainers at rear -2- -arrow B-.
- Detach side member trim and set it down on a soft surface.

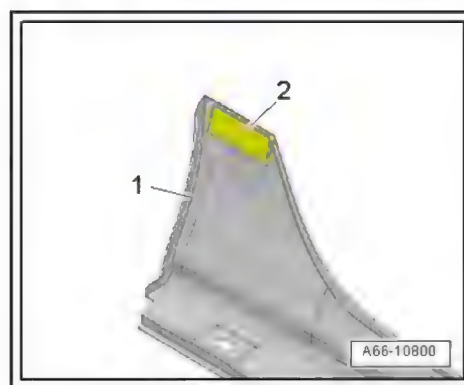
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Remove bracket (rear) for side member trim and position on side member trim ⇒ [page 362](#) .
- Clean bonding surface on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .



- Peel protective film off adhesive strip -2-.
- Position side member trim -1- on C-pillar and on vehicle body and press it on until brackets (rear) and clips engage audibly.



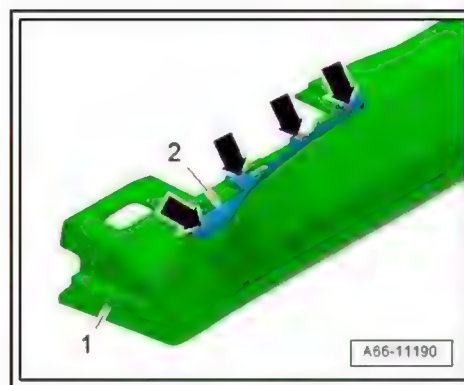
### 3.11.2 Removing and installing trim for side member trim

#### Removing

- Detach front section of side member trim ⇒ [page 359](#) .
- Release fasteners -arrows-.
- Detach trim -2- from side member trim -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



### 3.11.3 Removing and installing bracket (front) for side member trim

#### Removing

- Remove side member trim ⇒ [page 359](#) .

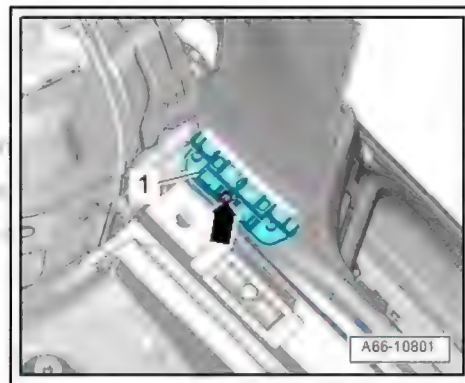
- Remove bolt -arrow-.
- Detach bracket (front) -1- for side member trim.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ➔ **"3.3 Exploded view - side member trim", page 339**

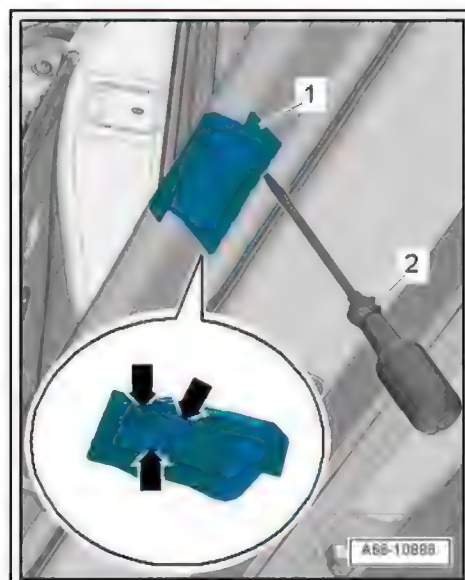


### 3.11.4 Removing and installing bracket (rear) for side member trim

#### Removing

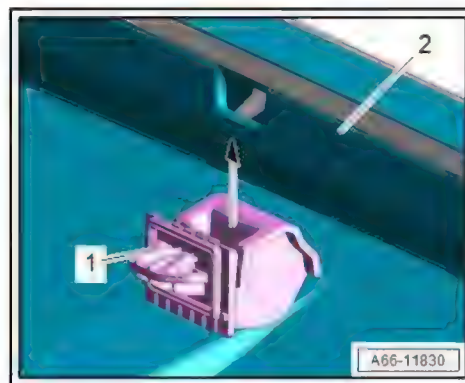
- Remove side member trim ➔ **page 359** .
- Use small screwdriver -2- to release retaining tabs -arrows- and at the same time swivel bracket (rear) -1- outwards.
- Detach bracket (rear) for side member trim.

#### Installing



Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit bracket (rear) -1- in recess on side member trim -2-.



### 3.11.5 Removing and installing mountings (front and rear) for quick-release fasteners

#### Removing

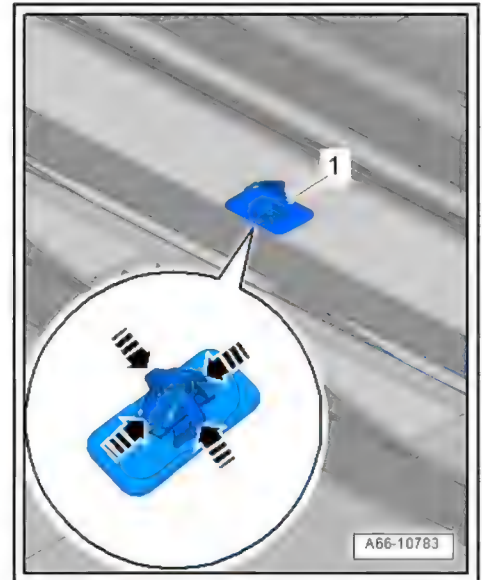
- Remove side member trim ➔ **page 359** .

- Release retaining tabs -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
- Detach mounting -1- downwards.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press on mounting for quick-release fastener until it engages audibly.



### 3.12 Removing and installing water deflector strip

#### 1 - Pop rivet

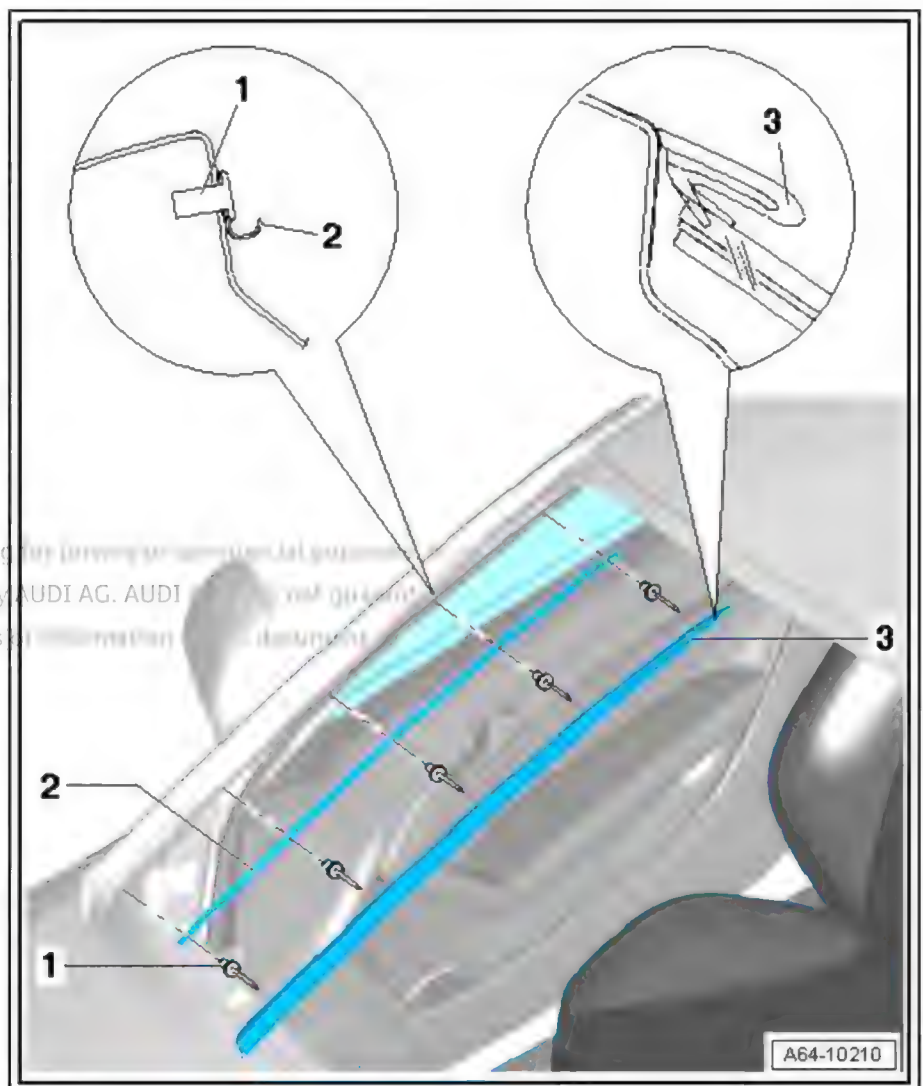
- ❑ 5x
- ❑ Start from top when riveting guide rail.

#### 2 - Guide rail

- ❑ To remove, drill out rivet heads -4- and knock out rivets.

#### 3 - Water deflector strip

- ❑ Press all the way into guide rail starting at top and working down.
- ❑ Ensure flush fit at transition to A-pillar.



Protected by copyright. Copying or reproduction in any form is prohibited without the written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG is not responsible for the correctness of the information.

### 3.13 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on door

⇒ "3.13.1 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on front door", page 364

⇒ "3.13.2 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on rear door", page 364

#### 3.13.1 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on front door

##### Removing

- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Pull window guide -1- out of guide (rear).
- Remove bolts -arrows A-.
- Slide trim panel for B-pillar -item 6- downwards -arrow B-; lug -5- at top will be disengaged from window seal -4- and lug -2- will be disengaged from body cut-out -3-.
- Press trim panel for B-pillar towards outside until surrounding section of trim panel for B-pillar is disengaged.
- Pull trim panel for B-pillar upwards out of door opening.

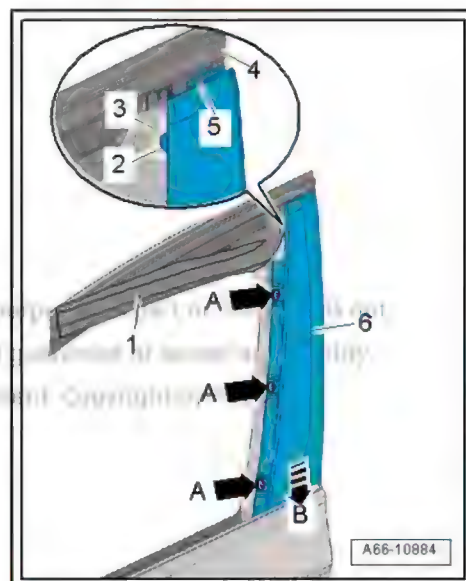
##### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install window guide ⇒ [page 130](#) .

##### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "3.4.1 Exploded view - window slot trim strip (front door), trim panel for B-pillar", page 342



#### 3.13.2 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on rear door

##### Removing

- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .



- Pull window guide -6- out of guide (front) in area of bolts.
- Remove bolts -arrows A-.
- Slide trim panel for B-pillar -item 1- downwards -arrow B-; lug -2- at top will be disengaged from window seal -3- and lug -5- will be disengaged from body cut-out -4-.
- Press trim panel for B-pillar towards outside until surrounding section of trim panel for B-pillar is disengaged.
- Pull trim panel for B-pillar upwards out of door opening.

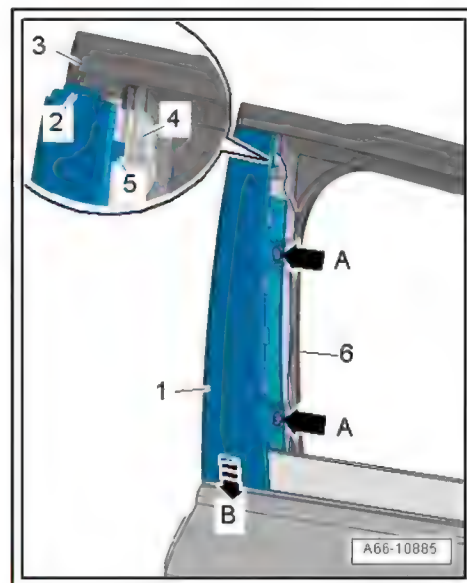
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install window guide ➔ [page 181](#) .

#### Tightening torques

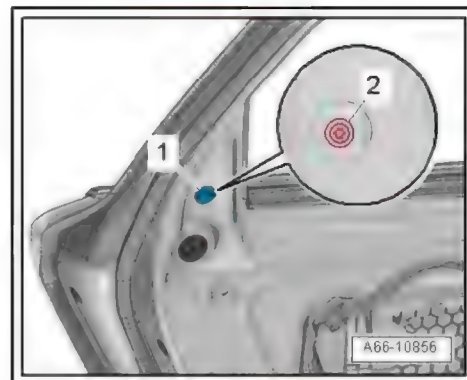
- ◆ ➔ ["3.4.2 Exploded view - window slot trim strip \(rear door\), trim panel for B-pillar", page 343](#)



### 3.14 Removing and installing trim panel for C-pillar on door

#### Removing

- Remove window frame trim ➔ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Prise out grommet -1-.
- Remove bolt -2-.



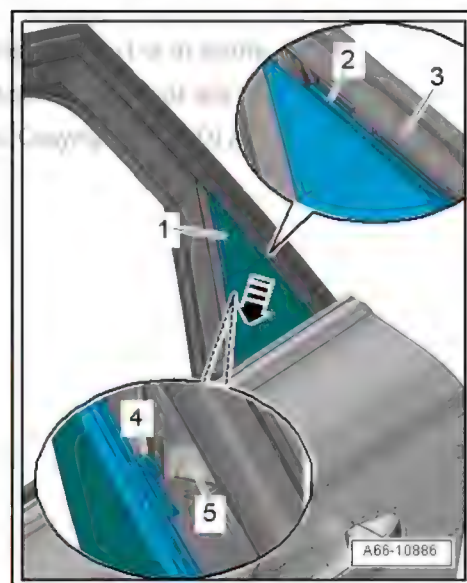
- Slide triangular C-pillar trim -item 1- downwards -arrow-; lug -2- will be disengaged from window seal -3- and retaining pin -4- will be disengaged from body cut-out -5-.
- Pull triangular C-pillar trim upwards out of door opening.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["3.4.2 Exploded view - window slot trim strip \(rear door\), trim panel for B-pillar", page 343](#)





## 3.15 Removing and installing wheel arch covers

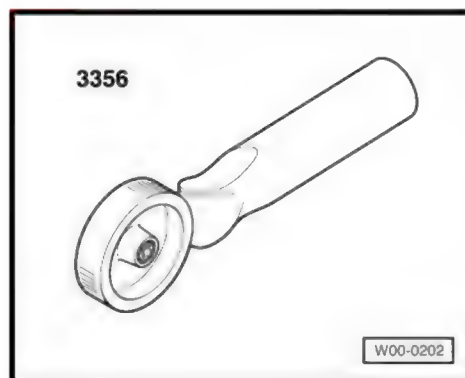
⇒ "3.15.1 Renewing wheel arch cover for wing", page 366

⇒ "3.15.2 Renewing wheel arch cover for side panel and rear door", page 367

### 3.15.1 Renewing wheel arch cover for wing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Roller - 3356-



◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



◆ Template - T40038 /8-



#### Note

- ◆ *Panels that have been bonded on are damaged irreparably when removed and cannot be re-installed (i.e. they must be renewed).*
- ◆ *Remove any remaining adhesive from the body.*
- ◆ *Clean bonding surfaces on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .*
- ◆ *The bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease.*
- ◆ *Before bonding, heat bonding surfaces and panels to approx. 40° C.*
- ◆ *When fitting panels, make sure that the position of the panel is matched exactly to the contour of the body (it is not possible to adjust the position after the panel makes contact).*
- ◆ *After installing, press on covers again with roller - 3356- .*



#### 1 - Wheel arch cover

##### ❑ Removing:

- Heat bonding surface with hot air blower and pull cover off in stages.
- Completely remove any residual adhesive from side panel.

##### ❑ Installing:

- Kink side sections of protective film (removal aids) so they can be gripped easily when cover makes contact with wing.

To install, apply from rear to front, matching to exact contour of body via centring pin.

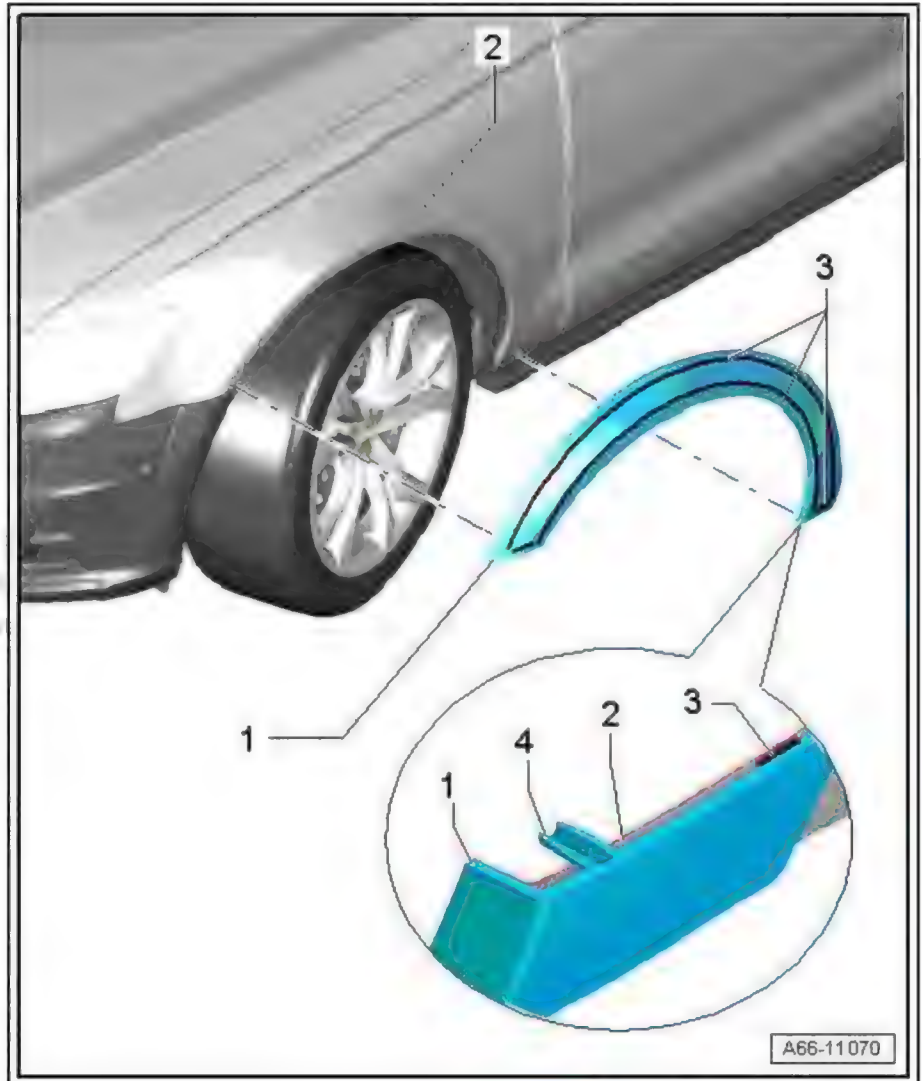
- Remove protective film from between side panel and cover by pulling it out via removal aids and gradually press cover on firmly using roller - 3356-.

#### 2 - Wing

#### 3 - Adhesive tape

- ❑ Before installing, kink side sections of protective film (removal aids) 90° so they can be reached when wheel arch cover makes contact with wing.

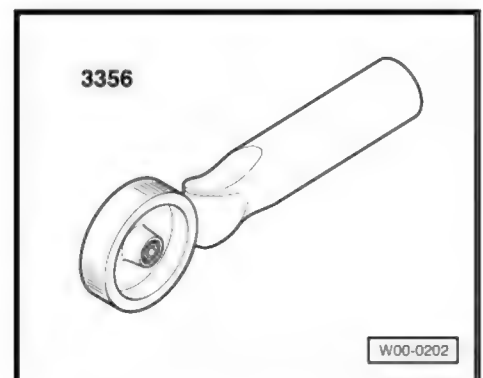
#### 4 - Centring pin



### 3.15.2 Renewing wheel arch cover for side panel and rear door

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



◆ Setting gauge - 3371-



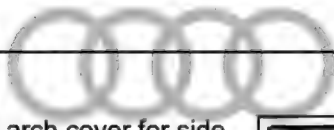
◆ Template - T40038 /8-



### Note

- ◆ *Panels that have been bonded on are damaged irreparably when removed; they must therefore be renewed.*
- ◆ *Remove any remaining adhesive from the body.*
- ◆ *Clean bonding surfaces on body with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .*
- ◆ *The bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease.*
- ◆ *Before bonding, heat bonding surfaces and panels to approx. 40° C.*
- ◆ *When fitting panels, make sure that the position of the panel is matched exactly to the contour of the body (it is not possible to adjust the position after the panel makes contact).*
- ◆ *After installing, press on covers again with roller - 3356- .*

Prohibited for reproduction, copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, in any format (including electronic) without the prior written consent of the copyright owner. All rights reserved. © 2000 by ADDI, INC. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of ADDI, INC. All rights reserved.



#### 1 - Wheel arch cover for side panel

- ❑ Removing:
  - Heat bonding surface with hot air blower and pull cover off in stages.
- ❑ Installing:
  - Kink side sections of protective film (removal aids) so they can be reached when cover makes contact with side panel.
  - To install, match to exact contour of side member trim and door trim.
  - Remove protective film from between side panel and cover by pulling it out via removal aids and gradually press trim on firmly by hand.

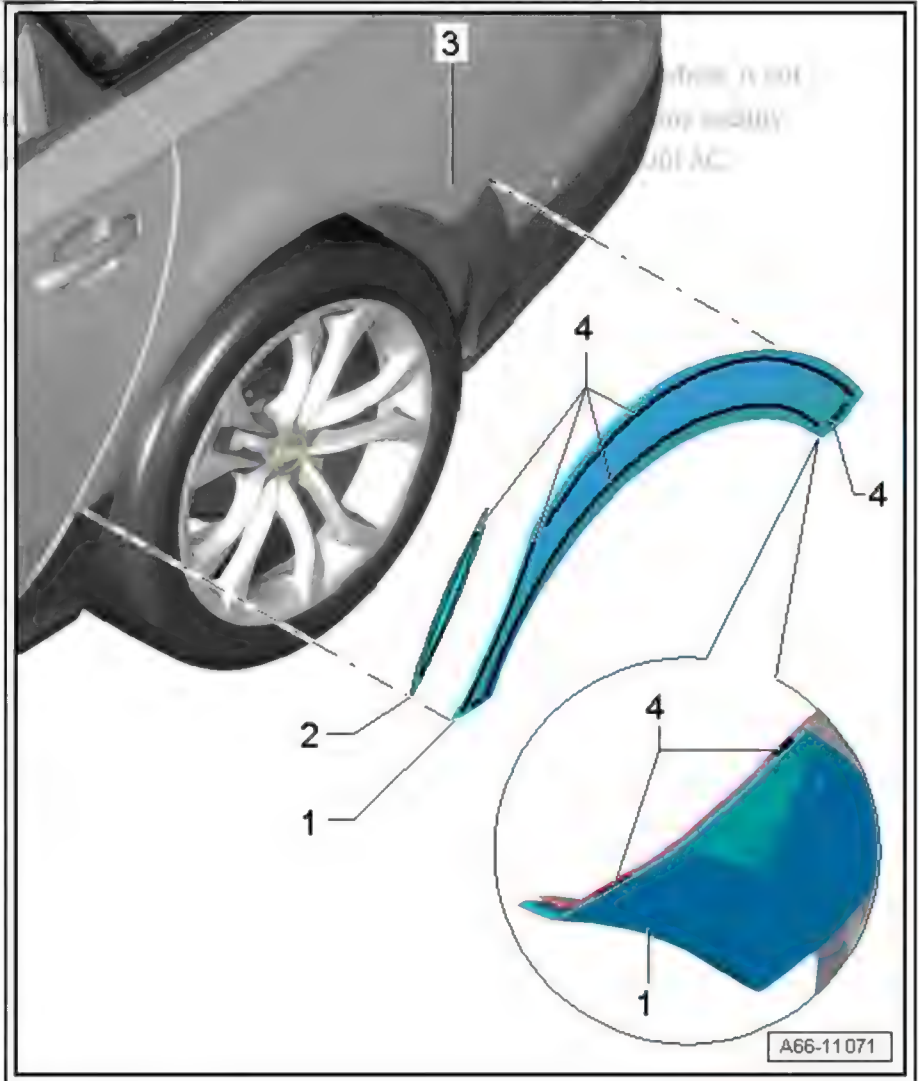
#### 2 - Trim for rear door

- ❑ Removal and installation as described for wheel arch cover

#### 3 - Side panel

#### 4 - Adhesive tape

- ❑ Before installing, kink side sections of protective film (removal aids) 90° so they can be reached when wheel arch cover makes contact with wing.



## 3.16 Removing and installing heat shield for floor

⇒ ["3.16.1 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member \(left-side\) - vehicles with petrol engine"](#), page 370

⇒ ["3.16.2 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member \(right-side\) - vehicles with petrol engine"](#), page 371

⇒ ["3.16.3 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member \(left-side\) - vehicles with TDI engine"](#), page 372

⇒ ["3.16.4 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member \(right-side\) - vehicles with TDI engine"](#), page 373

⇒ ["3.16.5 Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel - vehicles with petrol engine"](#), page 374

⇒ ["3.16.6 Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel - vehicles with TDI engine"](#), page 374

⇒ ["3.16.7 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel \(top left\)"](#), page 375

⇒ ["3.16.8 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel \(top right\)"](#), page 375

⇒ ["3.16.9 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel \(centre\) - vehicles with petrol engine"](#), page 375

⇒ ["3.16.10 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel \(front centre\) - vehicles with TDI engine"](#), page 376

⇒ ["3.16.11 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel \(rear centre\) - vehicles with TDI engine"](#), page 377

⇒ ["3.16.12 Removing and installing heat shield for propshaft"](#), page 377

⇒ ["3.16.13 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel \(rear\)"](#), page 378

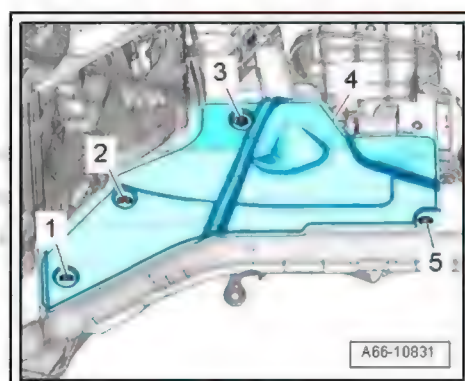
⇒ ["3.16.14 Removing and installing heat shield for exhaust system \(centre\)"](#), page 379

⇒ ["3.16.15 Removing and installing heat shield for rear silencer"](#), page 380

### 3.16.1 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member (left-side) - vehicles with petrol engine

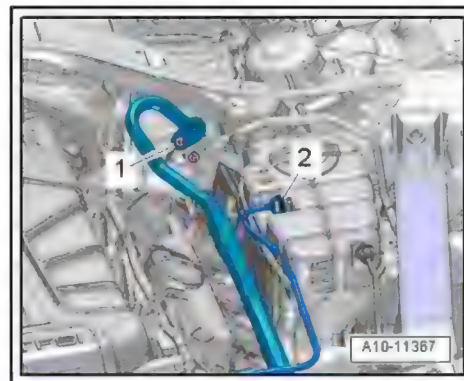
#### Removing

- Remove noise insulation: front ⇒ [page 382](#) , rear ⇒ [page 382](#) .
- Prise out spring clips -1 and 2- from gearbox side and spring clip -5- from engine mounting side.

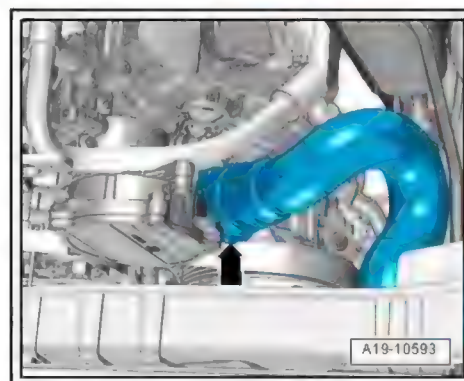




- Drain coolant ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Cooling system/coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .
- Disconnect coolant line (lift retaining clip -2- and swivel to one side).



- Lift retaining clip -arrow-, disconnect coolant hose (left-side) from coolant pipe (front) and move coolant hose clear.



- Remove securing clip -3-.
- Swivel heat shield -4- for longitudinal member (front) upwards and remove.

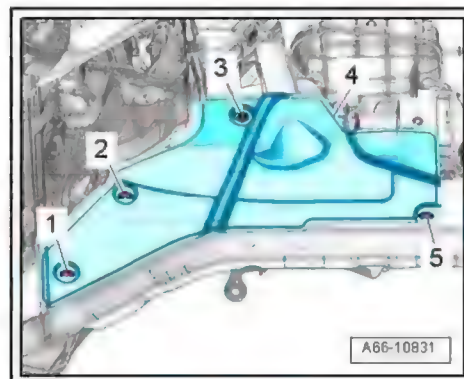
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install coolant hose and coolant line ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Cooling system/coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



### 3.16.2 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member (right-side) - vehicles with petrol engine

Removing

- Remove noise insulation: front ⇒ [page 382](#) , rear ⇒ [page 382](#) .

- Prise out spring clips -4 and 5- from gearbox side and spring clip -1- from engine mounting side.
- Remove air pipe for air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing .
- Remove securing clip -3-.
- Swivel heat shield -2- for longitudinal member (front) upwards and remove.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)

### 3.16.3 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member (left-side) - vehicles with TDI engine

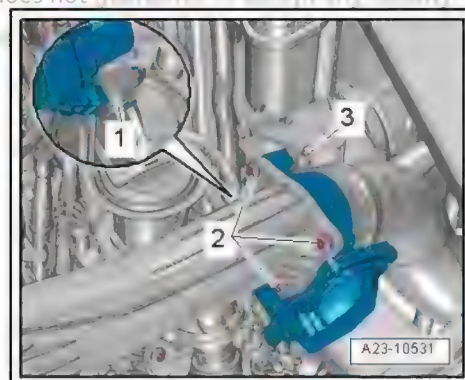
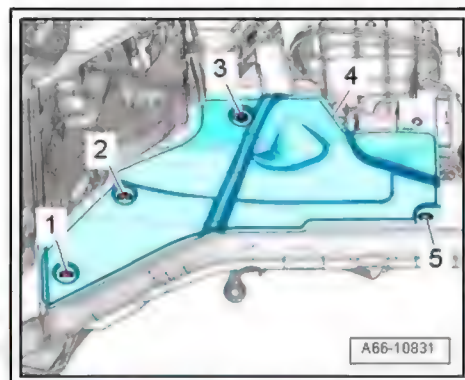
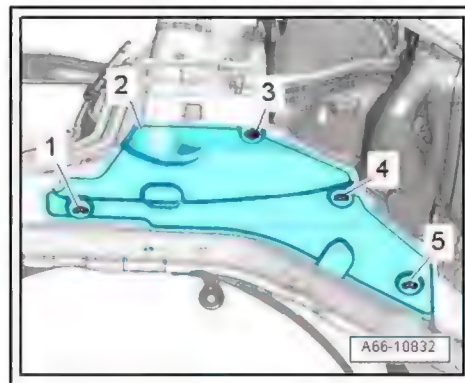
#### Removing

- Engine cold
- Remove noise insulation: front ⇒ [page 382](#) , rear ⇒ [page 382](#) .
- Prise out spring clips -1 and 2- from gearbox side and spring clip -5- from engine mounting side.
- Remove lock carrier brace (left-side) ⇒ [page 10](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability for the content of this information.

- Release hose clip -3- and detach air hose.

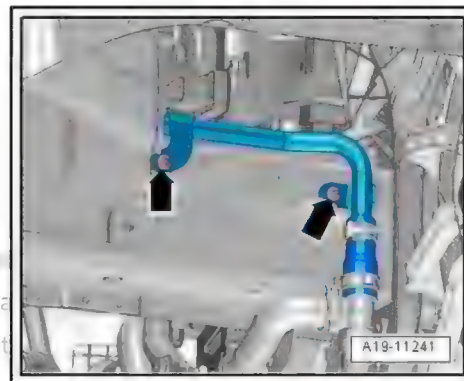




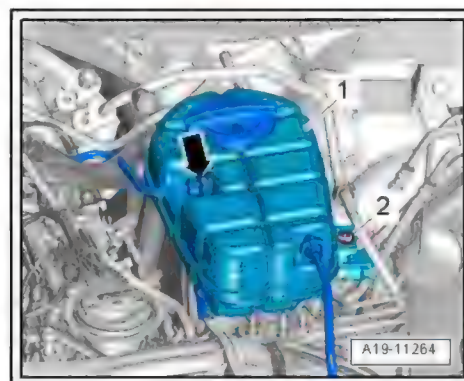
- Unscrew nuts -arrows- and move coolant pipe clear at longitudinal member.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



- Remove bolt -2-.
- Disconnect coolant line (lift retaining clip -arrow-) and swivel to one side.
- Move coolant expansion tank -1- as far as possible to the side.



- Remove securing clip -3-.
- Swivel heat shield -4- for longitudinal member (front) upwards and remove.

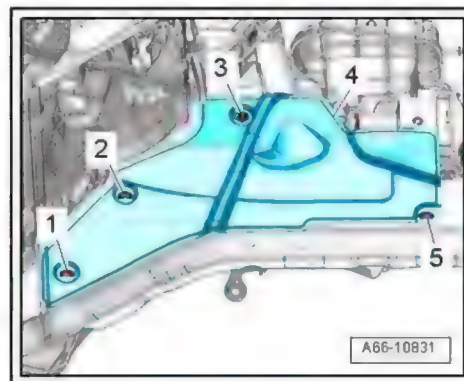
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install coolant expansion tank and coolant line ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Exploded view - coolant pipes .
- Install air hose ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Exploded view - hose connections for charge air system .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



### 3.16.4 Removing and installing heat shield for longitudinal member (right-side) - vehicles with TDI engine

#### Removing

- Remove noise insulation: front ⇒ [page 382](#) , rear ⇒ [page 382](#) .

- Prise out spring clips -5 and 7- from gearbox side and spring clip -1- from engine mounting side.
- Remove bolt -6-.
- Remove air pipe for air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Exploded view - air cleaner housing .
- Remove bolt -3- and securing clip -4-.
- Swivel heat shield -2- for longitudinal member (front) upwards and remove.

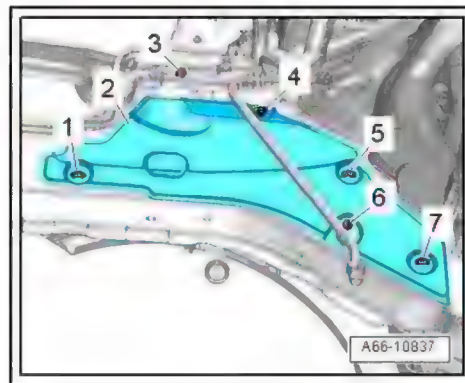
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install coolant line ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Exploded view - coolant pipes .

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“3.7 Exploded view - heat shield”, page 347](#)



### 3.16.5 Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel - vehicles with petrol engine

#### Removing

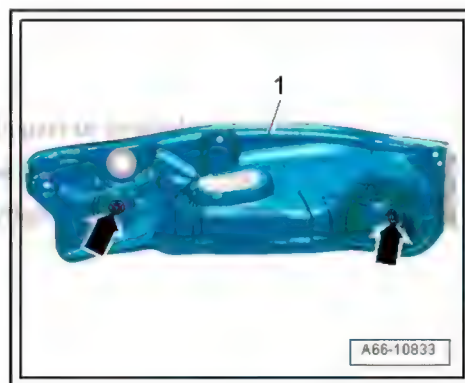
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ [page 18](#) .
- Remove securing clips -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -1- from plenum chamber partition panel.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“3.7 Exploded view - heat shield”, page 347](#)



### 3.16.6 Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel - vehicles with TDI engine

#### Removing

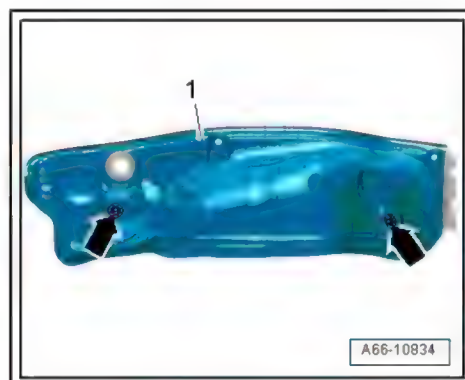
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ [page 18](#) .
- Remove securing clips -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -1- from plenum chamber partition panel.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“3.7 Exploded view - heat shield”, page 347](#)





### 3.16.7 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (top left)

#### Removing

- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ [page 18](#) .
- Vehicles with petrol engine: Unfasten catalytic converter (left-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing catalytic converter .
- Vehicles with TDI engine: Remove particulate filter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing particulate filter .
- Remove securing clips -arrows-.
- Lift out heat shield -2-.

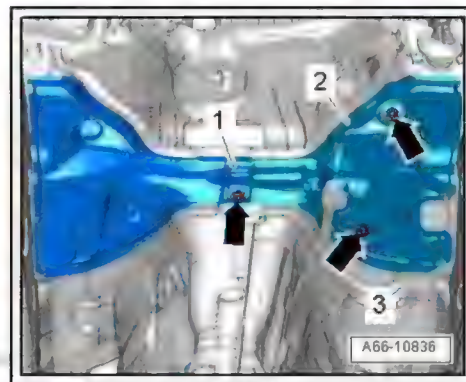
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Make sure that heat shield is inserted behind heat shield -1- on right side and behind heat shield -3- for tunnel (centre).

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



### 3.16.8 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (top right)

#### Removing

- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ [page 18](#) .
- Vehicles with petrol engine: Unfasten catalytic converter (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing catalytic converter .
- Vehicles with TDI engine: Remove particulate filter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing particulate filter .
- Remove securing clips -arrows-.
- Lift out heat shield -1-.

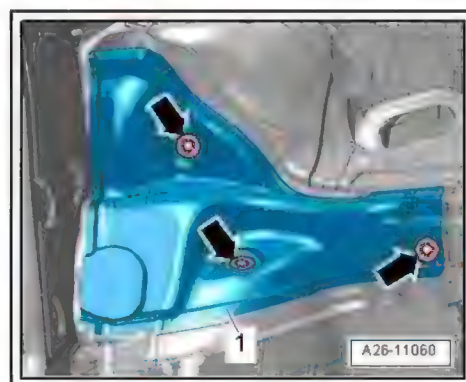
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Make sure that heat shield is inserted behind heat shield for tunnel (centre).

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



### 3.16.9 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (centre) - vehicles with petrol engine

#### Removing

- Remove shift unit ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector mechanism / ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ;

Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector mechanism .

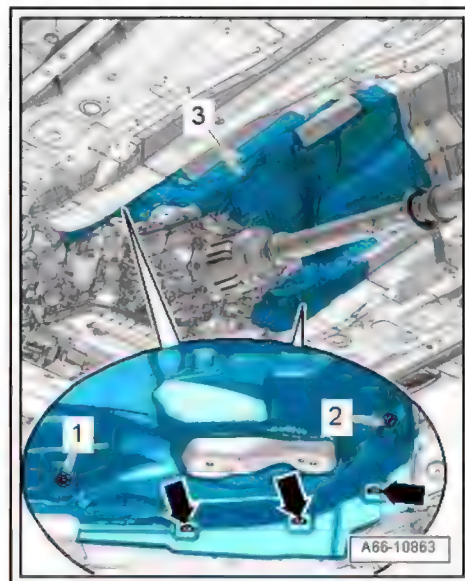
- Remove heat shield for tunnel (rear) ⇒ [page 378](#) .
- Remove nuts -1, 2-.
- Prise out spring clips -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -3- towards rear.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



### 3.16.10 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (front centre) - vehicles with TDI engine

Removing

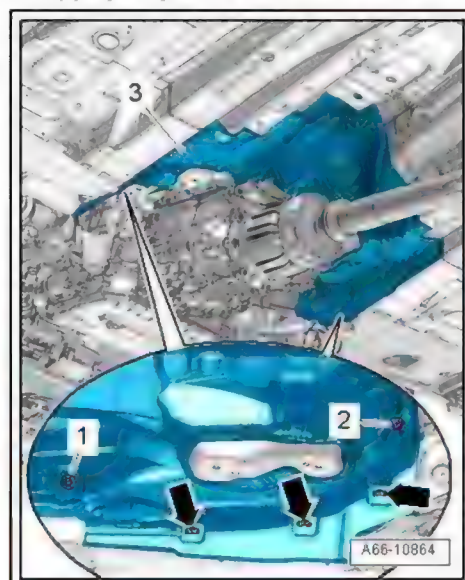
- Remove heat shield for tunnel (centre) ⇒ [page 377](#) .
- Remove shift unit ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector mechanism / ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; Selector mechanism; Removing and installing selector mechanism with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG
- Remove nuts -1, 2-.
- Prise out spring clips -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -3- towards rear.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

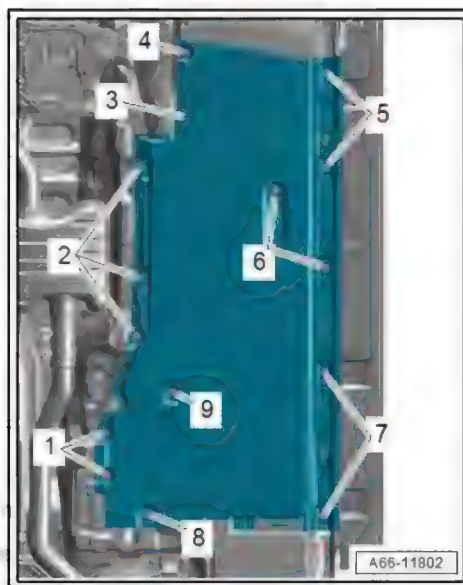
- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)





## Removing

- Remove fastener -9- from cover (front left) -3-.
- If fitted, remove spreader rivet -8-.
- Remove nuts -1, 2-.



## Vehicles with petrol engine:

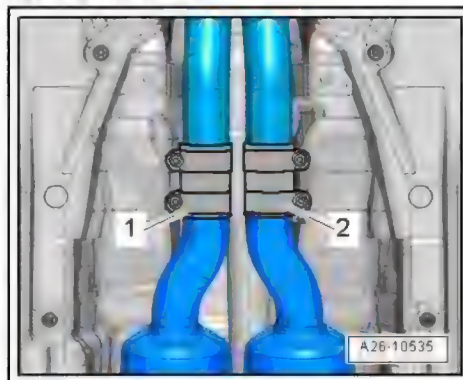


### Caution

*Risk of damage to flexible joint in front silencer.*

- ◆ *Do not kink flexible joint in front silencer more than 10°.*

- Loosen clamps -1 and 2-, slide them to rear and place front silencer on retainer - VW 785/1 B- .



## All vehicles (continued):

- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Slide heat shield -1- towards front (as seen in direction of travel) and take it out.
- Vehicles with petrol engine: Take out heat shield towards rear with exhaust pipes hanging down slightly.

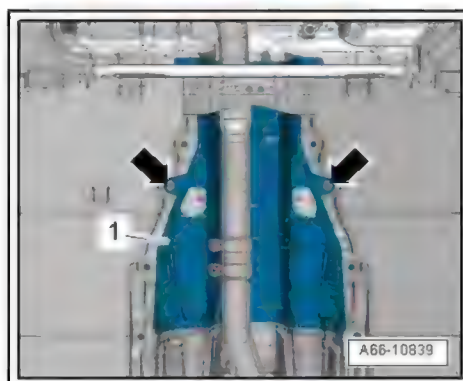
## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install exhaust system ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers .
- Install underbody cover (centre) ⇒ [page 386](#) .

## Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



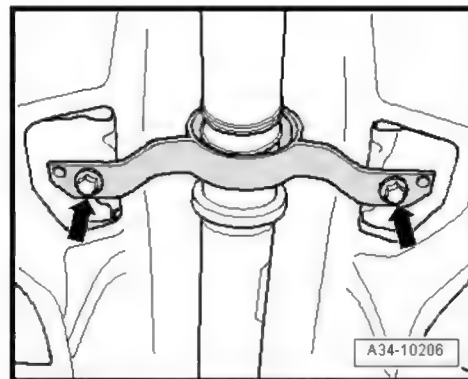
## 3.16.13 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (rear)

### Removing

- Remove rear section of exhaust system ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers .
- Remove heat shield for propshaft ⇒ [page 377](#) .



- Detach propshaft from rear final drive and tie up ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39 ; Propshaft; Removing and installing propshaft .
- Remove bolts -arrows- for propshaft centre bearing.
- Carefully lower propshaft.



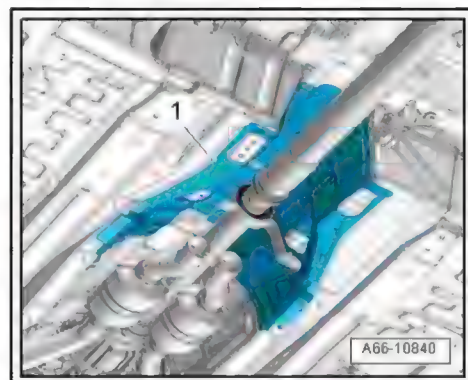
- Remove cross piece ⇒ [page 391](#) .
- Take out heat shield -1- towards rear.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

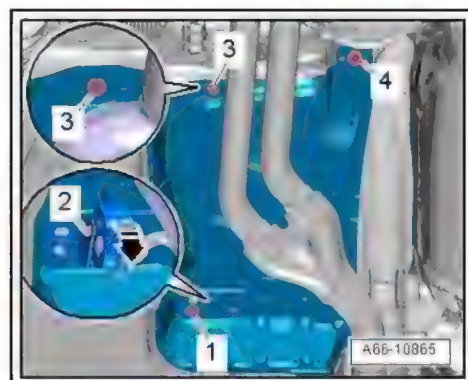
- ◆ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



### 3.16.14 Removing and installing heat shield for exhaust system (centre)

#### Removing

- Remove underbody cover (rear left) ⇒ [page 387](#) .
- Detach spring clip/unscrew nut -3- and remove bolts -1 and 4-.
- Vehicles with petrol engine: Turn mounting -2- for centre silencer in direction of -arrow-.

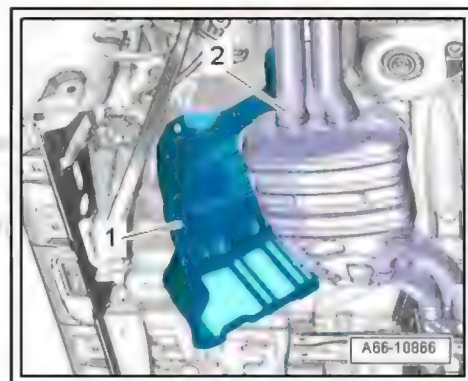


- Take out heat shield -1-, guiding it out past exhaust system -2- towards left side.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

... is authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG(s) is/are not responsible for any damage or loss of data resulting from the use of this document.

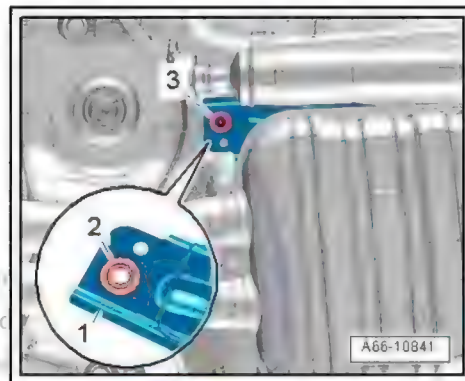


- When inserting bolt -3-, washer -2- must be located on heat shield -1-.
- Install underbody cover (rear left) ➔ [page 387](#) .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)
- ◆ ➔ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel tank; Exploded view - fuel tank
- ◆ ➔ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information.



### 3.16.15 Removing and installing heat shield for rear silencer

#### Removing

- Unscrew nut -2- and turn mounting -1- for rear silencer -3- towards rear.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Turn heat shield -5- towards spare wheel well -4- and detach downwards.

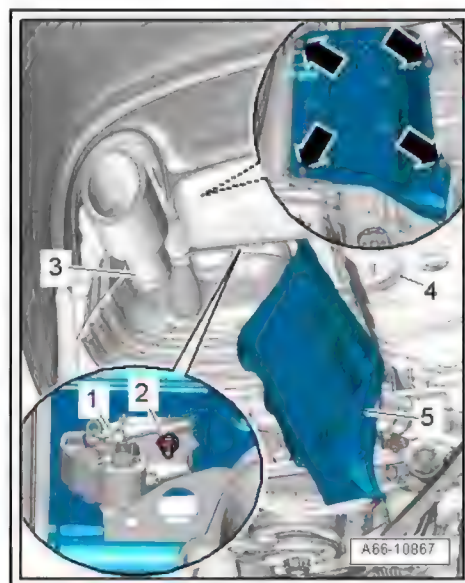
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install rear silencer ➔ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)





## 4 Noise insulation

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - noise insulation", page 381

⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing noise insulation", page 382

⇒ "5.4 Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece", page 391

### 4.1 Exploded view - noise insulation

1 - Bolt - M8

□ 4x

□ 20 Nm

2 - Quick-release fastener

□ 3x

3 - Noise insulation (front)

□ For engine

□ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts cata-  
logue

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 382](#)

4 - Noise insulation (rear)

□ For gearbox

□ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts cata-  
logue

□ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 382](#)

5 - Cowl

6 - Rubber washer

□ 7x

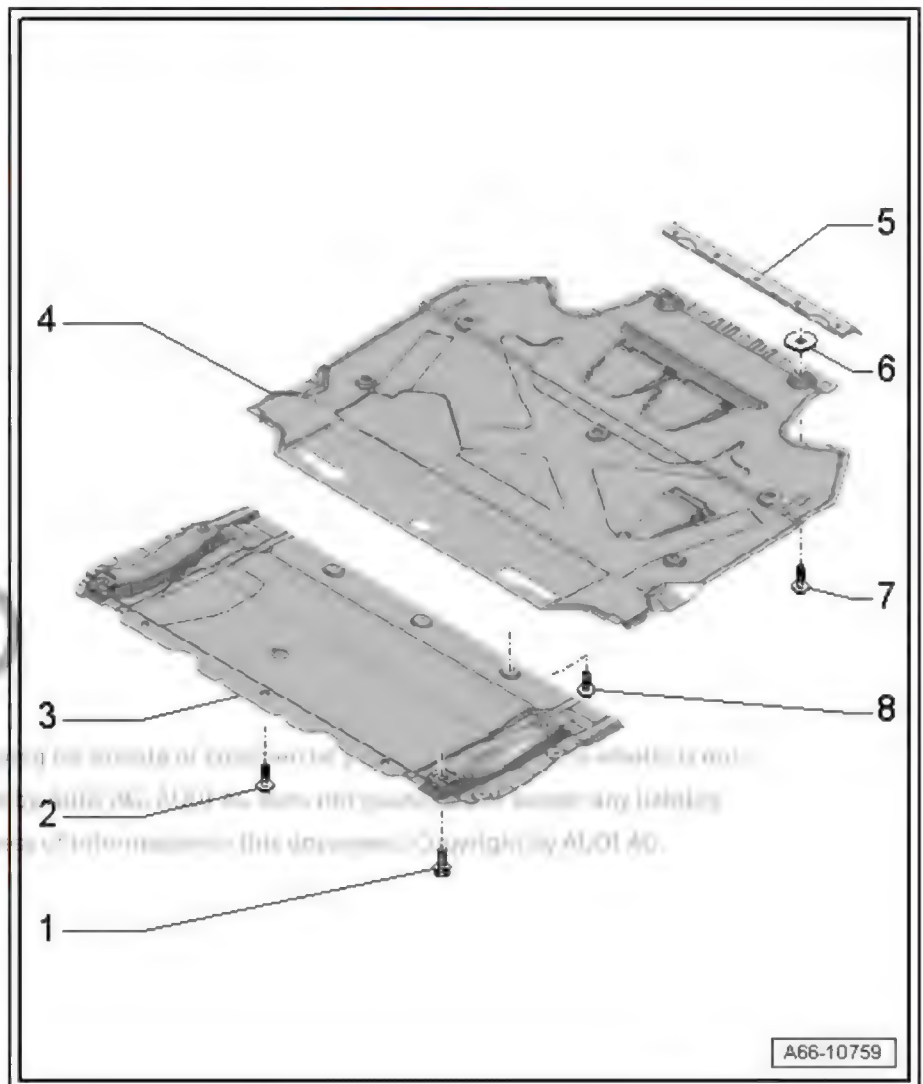
7 - Quick-release fastener

□ 7x

8 - Bolt - M6

□ 3x

□ 3.5 Nm





## 4.2 Removing and installing noise insulation

⇒ ["4.2.1 Removing and installing noise insulation \(front\)", page 382](#)

⇒ ["4.2.2 Removing and installing noise insulation \(rear\)", page 382](#)

### 4.2.1 Removing and installing noise insulation (front)

#### Removing

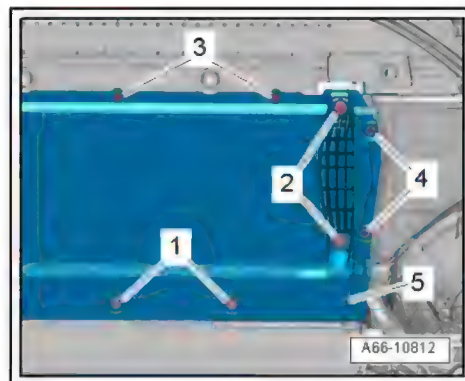
- Unscrew bolts -1 and 2- and release quick-release fasteners -3 and 4-.
- Pull noise insulation (front) -5- off to the rear.
- This disengages guide tabs on noise insulation (front).
- Detach noise insulation (front).

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["4.1 Exploded view - noise insulation", page 381](#)



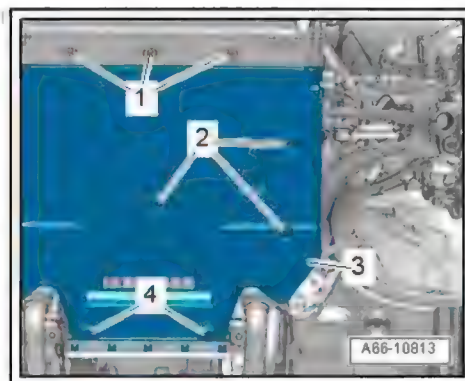
### 4.2.2 Removing and installing noise insulation (rear)

#### Removing

- Remove bolts -1-.
- Release quick-release fasteners -2 and 4-.
- Detach noise insulation (rear) -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





## 5 Underbody trim

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383

⇒ "5.2 Exploded view - underbody struts", page 385

⇒ "5.3 Removing and installing underbody trim", page 386

⇒ "5.4 Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece", page 391

⇒ "5.5 Removing and installing diagonal struts", page 391

### 5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim

⇒ "5.1.1 Exploded view - underbody trim (front)", page 383

⇒ "5.1.2 Exploded view - underbody trim (rear)", page 384

#### 5.1.1 Exploded view - underbody trim (front)

##### 1 - Nut

- ☐ With retaining element
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

##### 2 - Fastener

##### 3 - Underbody cover (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 386](#)

##### 4 - Nut

- ☐ With retaining element
- ☐ 10x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

##### 5 - Underbody cover (centre)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 386](#)

##### 6 - Nut

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

##### 7 - Rear cover (left-side)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 388](#)

##### 8 - Stone deflector strip

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 389](#)

##### 9 - Bolt

- ☐ 2.1 Nm

##### 10 - Retaining clip

##### 11 - Underbody cover (rear)

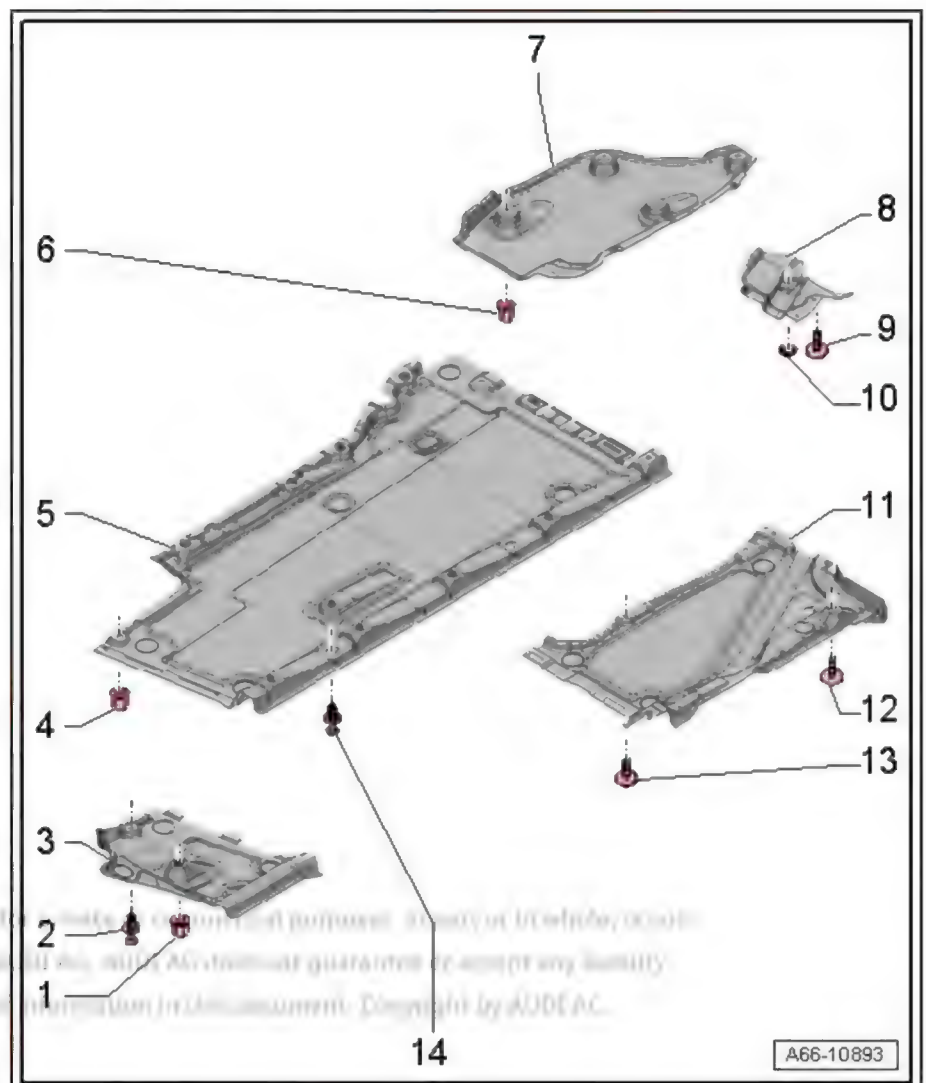
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 387](#)

##### 12 - Bolt

- ☐ 3.5 Nm

##### 13 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm



A66-10893

## 14 - Fastener

### 5.1.2 Exploded view - underbody trim (rear)

#### 1 - Nut

- 2x
- 2.1 Nm

#### 2 - Fastener

#### 3 - Bolt

- 2.1 Nm

#### 4 - Nut

- 2.1 Nm

#### 5 - Cover (rear) for underbody (right-side)

#### 6 - Centre cover (rear)

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 390](#)

#### 7 - Cover (front) for spare wheel well

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 389](#)

#### 8 - Nut

- 5x
- 2.1 Nm

#### 9 - Washer

- 2x

#### 10 - Bolt

- 2x
- 15 Nm

#### 11 - Rear cover (right-side)

- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 390](#)

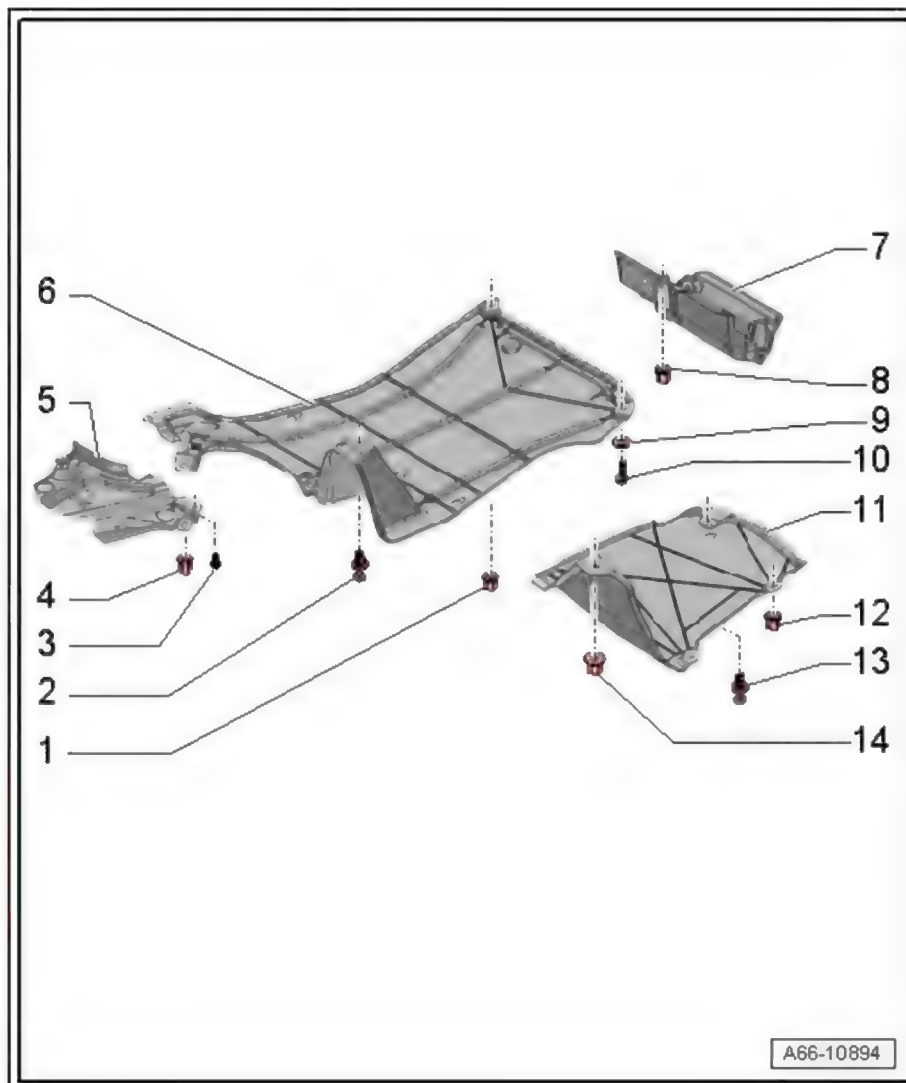
#### 12 - Nut

- 2.1 Nm

#### 13 - Fastener

#### 14 - Nut

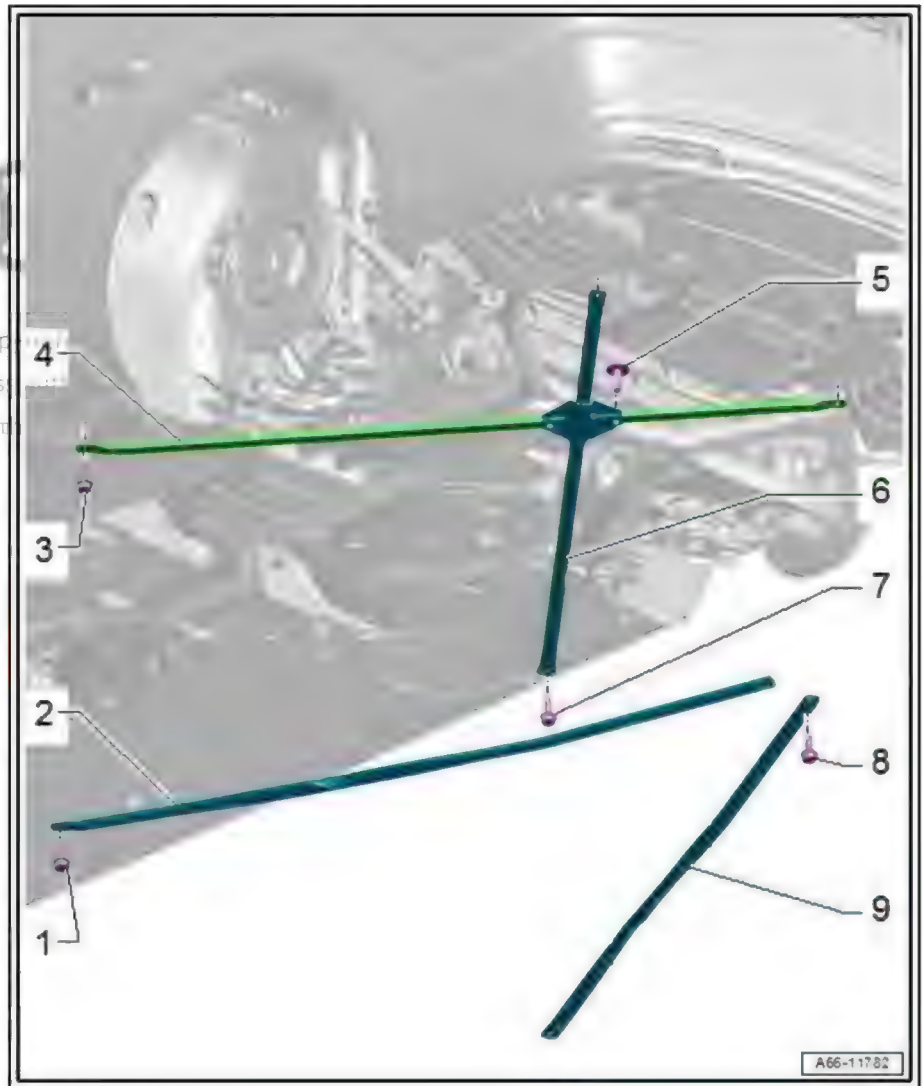
- 20 Nm





## 5.2 Exploded view - underbody struts

- 1 - Bolt
  - ☐ Renew after removing
  - ☐ 50 Nm +90°
- 2 - Diagonal strut (left-side)
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 391](#)
- 3 - Bolt
  - ☐ Renew after removing
  - ☐ 50 Nm +90°
- 4 - Diagonal strut (top)
  - ☐ e-tron only
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 392](#)
- 5 - Bolt
  - ☐ 2x
  - ☐ 18 Nm
- 6 - Diagonal strut (bottom)
  - ☐ e-tron only
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 392](#)
- 7 - Bolt
  - ☐ Renew after removing
  - ☐ 50 Nm +90°
- 8 - Bolt
  - ☐ Renew after removing
  - ☐ 50 Nm +90°
- 9 - Diagonal strut (right-side)
  - ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 391](#)



## 5.3 Removing and installing underbody trim

⇒ ["5.3.1 Removing and installing underbody cover \(front\)", page 386](#)

⇒ ["5.3.2 Removing and installing underbody cover \(centre\)", page 386](#)

⇒ ["5.3.3 Removing and installing underbody cover \(rear\)", page 387](#)

⇒ ["5.3.4 Removing and installing underbody cover \(rear left\)", page 388](#)

⇒ ["5.3.5 Removing and installing stone deflector strip", page 389](#)

⇒ ["5.3.6 Removing and installing cover \(front\) for spare wheel well", page 389](#)

⇒ ["5.3.7 Removing and installing cover \(centre\)", page 390](#)

⇒ ["5.3.8 Removing and installing cover \(rear right\)", page 390](#)

### 5.3.1 Removing and installing underbody cover (front)

#### Removing

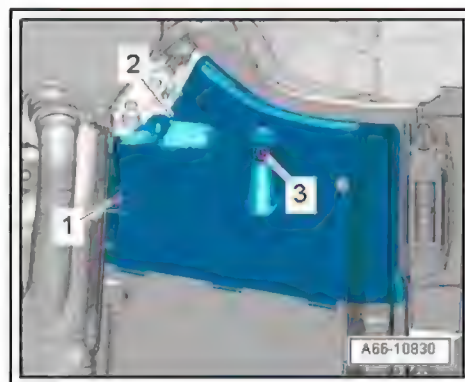
- Remove nut -3- and fastener -1-.
- Pull cover (front) -2- out of fastener towards front.
- Detach cover (front).

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383](#)



### 5.3.2 Removing and installing underbody cover (centre)

#### Removing

- Remove underbody cover (front) ⇒ [page 386](#) .



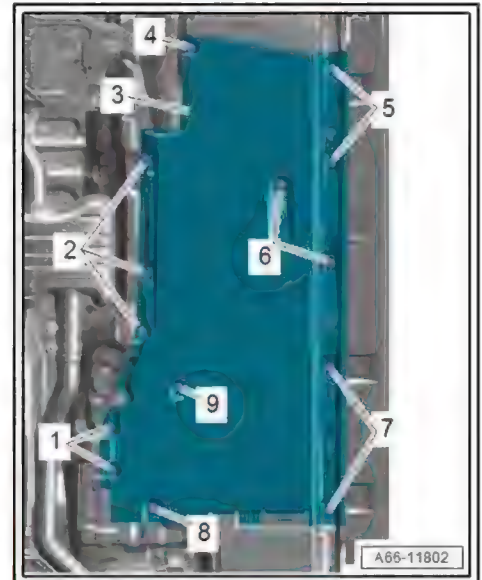
- Remove fasteners -4 and 9- and nuts -1, 2, 5, 6 and 7-.
- If fitted, remove spreader rivet -8-.
- Pull cover (centre) -3- out of fastener towards front.
- Detach cover (centre).

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383](#)



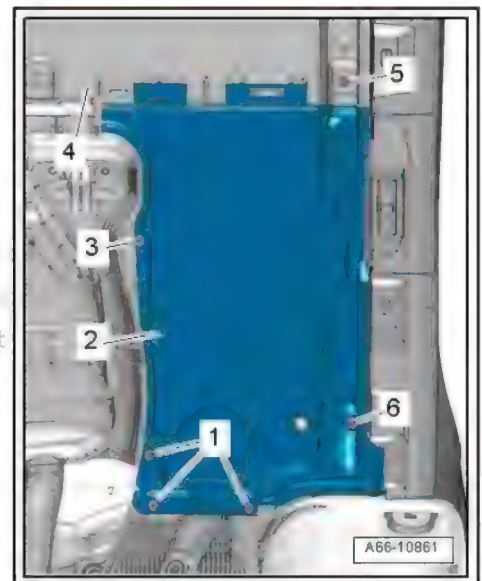
### 5.3.3 Removing and installing underbody cover (rear)

#### Removing

Left side of vehicle:

- Remove bolts -1, 3, 6-.
- Unscrew nut -5- at cover (centre) -4-.
- Pull cover (rear) -2- out of fastener towards rear.
- Detach cover (rear).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2019 Audi AG.



Right side of vehicle:

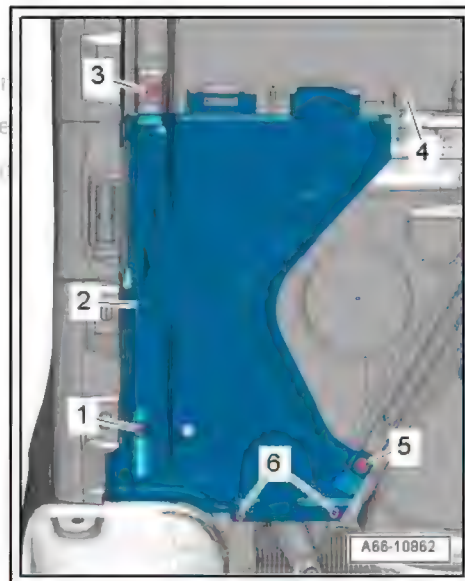
- Unscrew nut -5- and bolts -1 and 6-
- Unscrew nut -3- at cover (centre) -4-
- Pull cover (rear) -2- out of fastener towards rear.
- Detach cover (rear).

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383](#)



### 5.3.4 Removing and installing underbody cover (rear left)

Removing

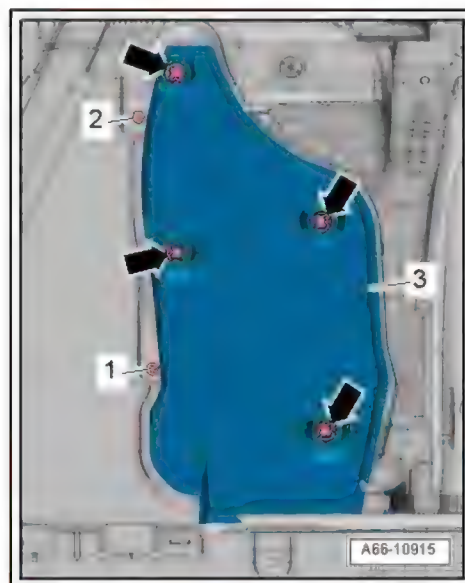
- Remove bolts -1, 2- and nuts -arrows-.
- Detach cover (rear) -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383](#)

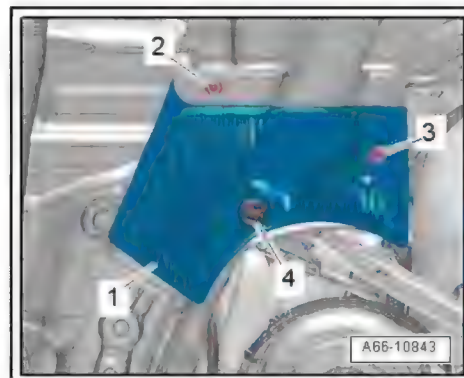




### 5.3.5 Removing and installing stone deflector strip

#### Removing

- Remove bolts -2 and 3- and detach retaining clip -4-.
- Detach stone deflector strip -1-.



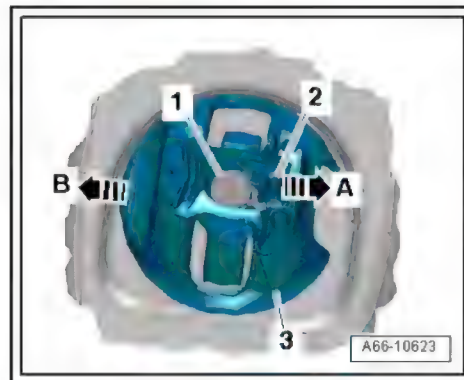
- To detach retaining clip -3-, use narrow long-nose pliers to disengage release lever -2- in direction of -arrow A- and press it off retaining pin -1- in direction of -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383](#)



### 5.3.6 Removing and installing cover (front) for spare wheel well

#### Removing

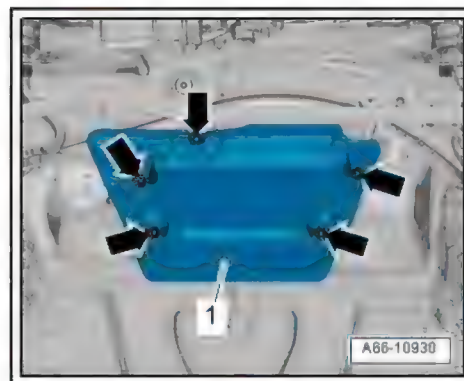
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach cover (front) -1- for spare wheel well.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim", page 383](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 5.3.7 Removing and installing cover (centre)

#### Removing

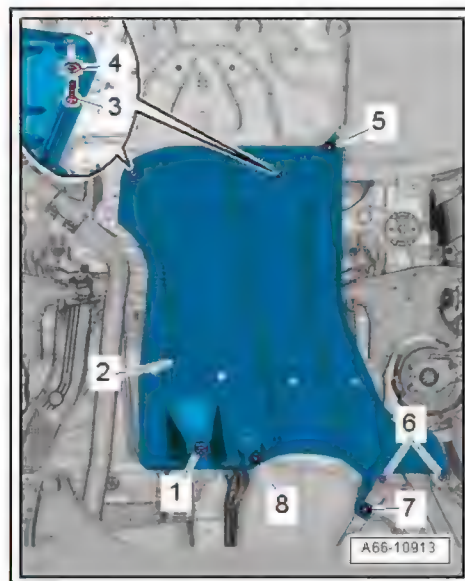
- Release fastener -1-.
- Unscrew nuts -5, 7, 8- and bolts -6-.
- Unscrew bolts -3- (pay attention to washers -4-).
- Detach cover (centre) -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim”, page 383](#)



### 5.3.8 Removing and installing cover (rear right)

#### Removing

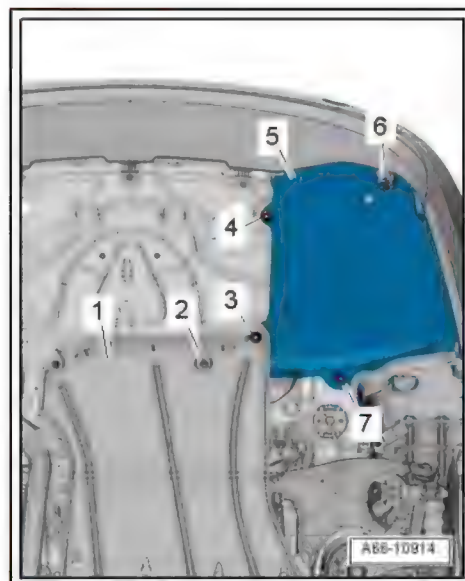
- Release fastener -6-.
- Unscrew nuts -3, 4, 7- and bolt -2-.
- Press down cover (centre) -1- slightly and detach cover (rear right) -5-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“5.1 Exploded view - underbody trim”, page 383](#)



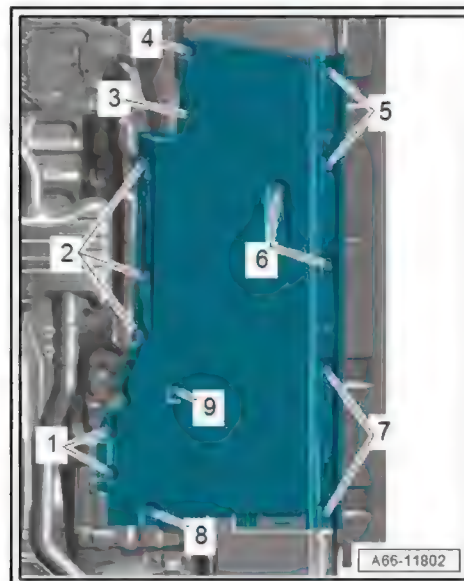
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 5.4 Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece

### Removing

- Remove fastener -9- from cover (front left) -3-.
- If fitted, remove spreader rivet -8-.
- Remove nuts -1, 2-.



- Remove bolts -1, 3, 4, 5-.
- Detach cross piece -2-.

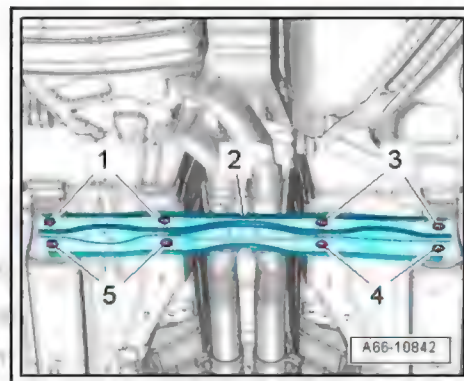
### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install underbody cover (centre) ⇒ [page 386](#) .

### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["3.7 Exploded view - heat shield", page 347](#)



## 5.5 Removing and installing diagonal struts

⇒ ["5.5.1 Removing and installing diagonal struts - Avant", page 391](#)

⇒ ["5.5.2 Removing and installing diagonal struts - e-tron", page 392](#)

### 5.5.1 Removing and installing diagonal struts - Avant

- The following components have to be renewed after removal  
⇒ [page 385](#) .

### Removing

- Remove underbody covers (rear) ⇒ [page 387](#) .

- Remove bolts -1 ... 4- and detach diagonal struts.

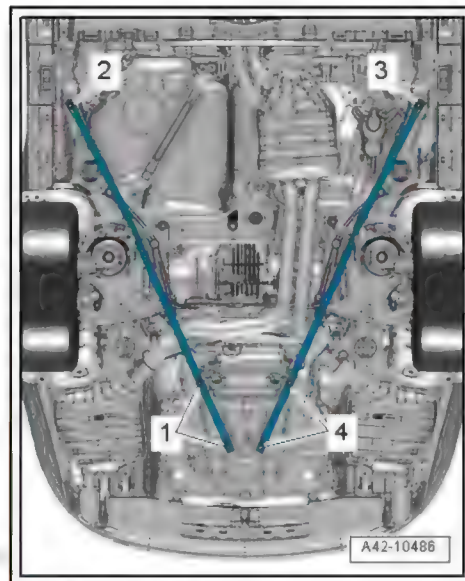
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Vehicle must be standing on its wheels when tightening bolts.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["5.2 Exploded view - underbody struts", page 385](#)



### 5.5.2 Removing and installing diagonal struts - e-tron

- The following components have to be renewed after removal  
⇒ [page 385](#) .

#### Removing

- Remove exhaust system (rear) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers .
- Remove underbody covers (rear) ⇒ [page 387](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach diagonal struts -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Vehicle must be standing on its wheels when tightening bolts.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["5.2 Exploded view - underbody struts", page 385](#)





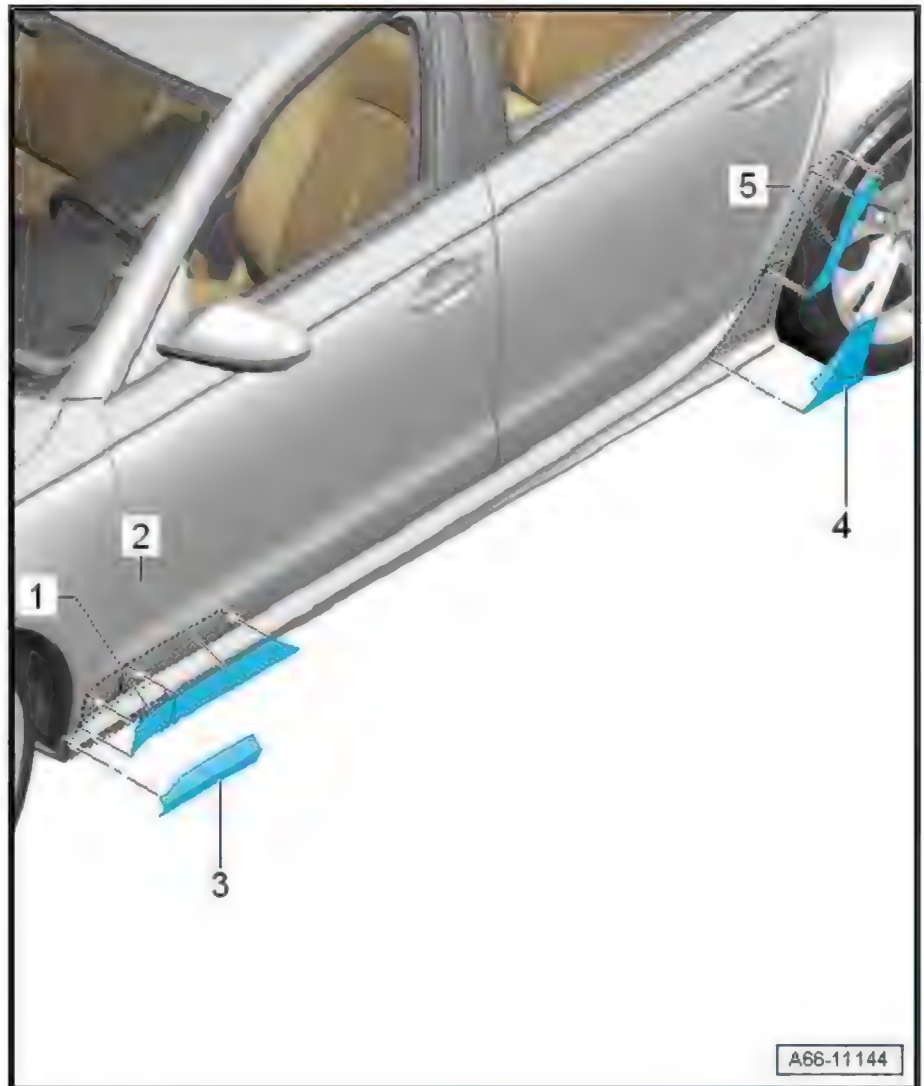
## 6 Decorative film / protective film

⇒ "6.1 Exploded view - protective film", page 393

⇒ "6.2 Renewing protective film", page 394

### 6.1 Exploded view - protective film

- 1 - Protective film for wing
- 2 - Protective film for door
- 3 - Protective film for side member trim (front)
- 4 - Protective film for side member trim (rear)
- 5 - Protective film for side frame



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Copyright by AUDI AG



## 6.2 Renewing protective film



### Note

- ◆ *Fit protective film as follows.*
- ◆ *Bonding surfaces must be free of dust and grease (clean with e.g. cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- ).*
- ◆ *Fully moisten the bonding surfaces (on body side) with a water-isopropanol mix (e.g. cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- ) or drinking water with 2-3 drops of washing-up liquid added.*
- ◆ *Detach backing from protective film and also moisten its bonding surface.*
- ◆ *Align film evenly according to body contours.*
- ◆ *Press on film from the middle outwards so that any water under the film can be pressed out.*
- ◆ *When doing so, ensure that no air bubbles remain trapped.*
- ◆ *Pierce air bubbles with a small needle if necessary and press out the air.*





## 7 Roof strips / roof rails

⇒ "7.1 Exploded view - roof rail", page 395

⇒ "7.2 Removing and installing roof rail", page 395

### 7.1 Exploded view - roof rail

#### 1 - Roof rail

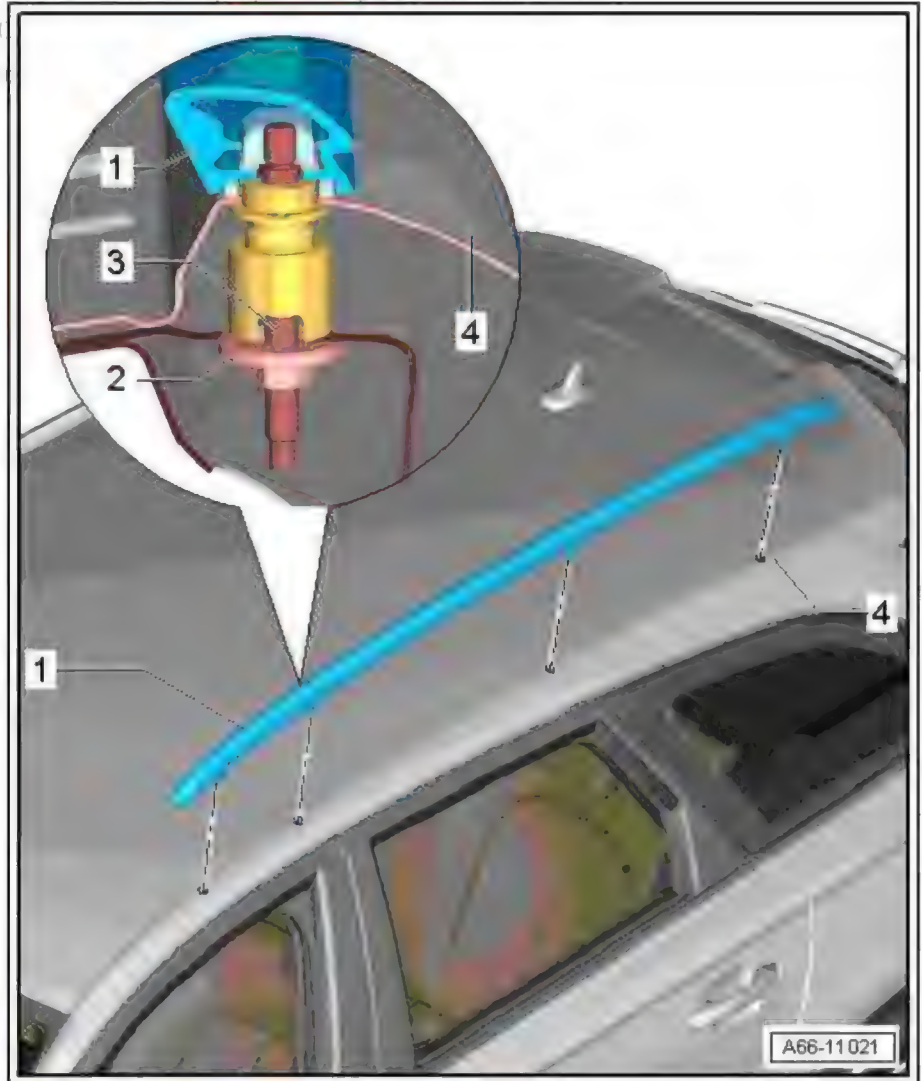
- Removing and installing  
⇒ page 395

#### 2 - Nut

- 10 Nm

#### 3 - Adjuster element

#### 4 - Roof



### 7.2 Removing and installing roof rail



#### Caution

*If re-installing nuts, it is important to use locking fluid when screwing in.*

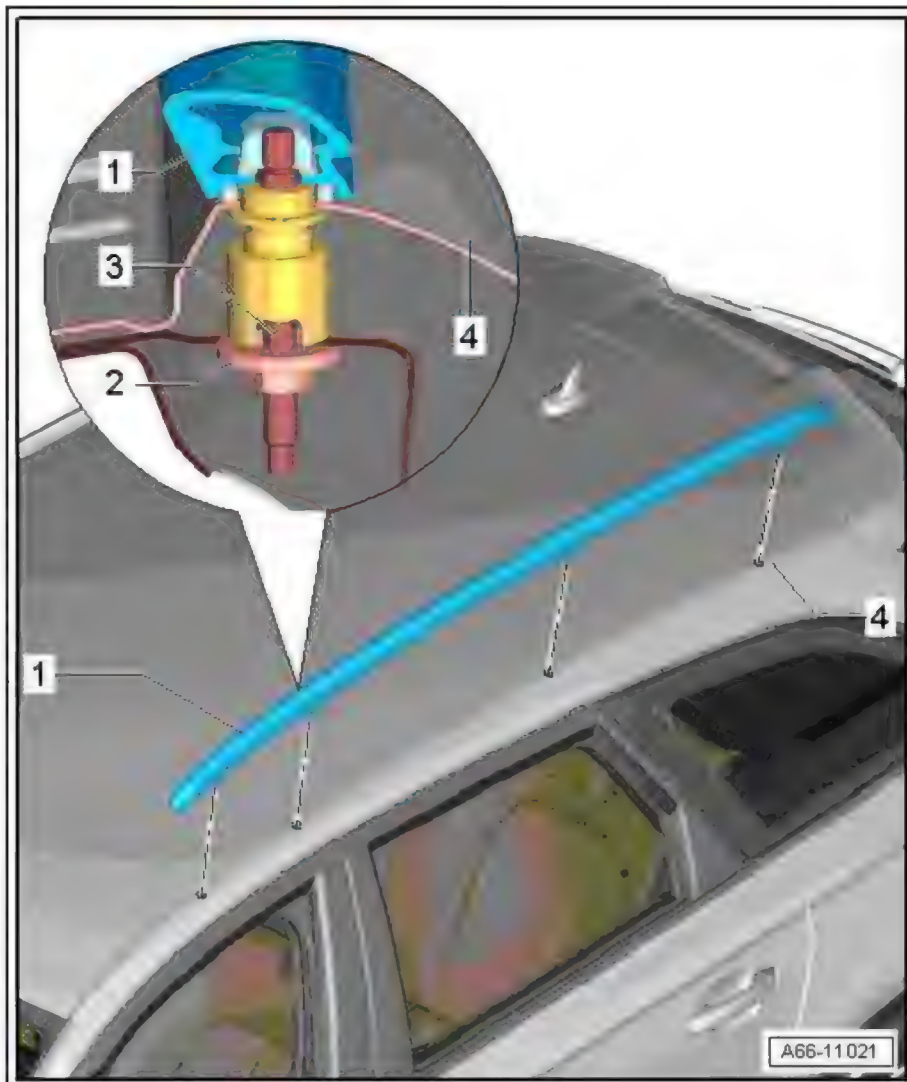
## 1 - Roof rail

### ❑ Removing

- Lower headliner ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .
- Unfasten curtain airbag and lift to side.
- Remove nuts and lift roof rail off roof.

### ❑ Installing

- Adjuster elements must be inserted in roof and be pre-tensioned slightly in correct installation position.
- Position roof rail on roof so that studs are inserted in adjuster elements.
- ❑ Observe tightening sequence:
- First tighten the two inner nuts, and then tighten outer nuts to specified torque.



## 2 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque  
⇒ [page 395](#)

## 3 - Adjuster element

- ❑ Insert front adjuster element in hole provided and push it to rear into its installation position.
- ❑ Insert remaining adjuster elements into holes provided and push them forwards into installation position.
- ❑ Move adjuster elements into contact with outer panel so that they are pre-tensioned slightly (0.4 Nm).

## 4 - Roof



Protected by copyright. Copying, reproducing, distributing, suppressing part or the whole is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee correctness or quality. All rights reserved. All information is for informational purposes only. AUDI AG



## 8 Exterior mirror

⇒ "8.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 397

⇒ "8.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror", page 398

⇒ "8.3 Removing and installing mirror glass", page 399

⇒ "8.4 Removing and installing mirror adjustment unit", page 400

⇒ "8.5 Removing and installing cover for mirror", page 400

### 8.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror

#### 1 - Mirror glass

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 399

#### 2 - Housing for exterior mirror

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 400

#### 3 - Cover for mirror

- ☐ For mounting for mirror adjustment unit
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 398

#### 4 - Mirror adjustment unit

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 400

#### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒  
Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Lights in exterior mirror; Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror

#### 6 - Turn signal repeater bulb in exterior mirror

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Lights in exterior mirror; Removing and installing turn signal repeater bulb - L131- / -L132-

#### 7 - Lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Lane change assist; Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror -K233- / -K234-

#### 8 - Mounting for mirror adjustment unit

- ☐ Combined in one component with cover

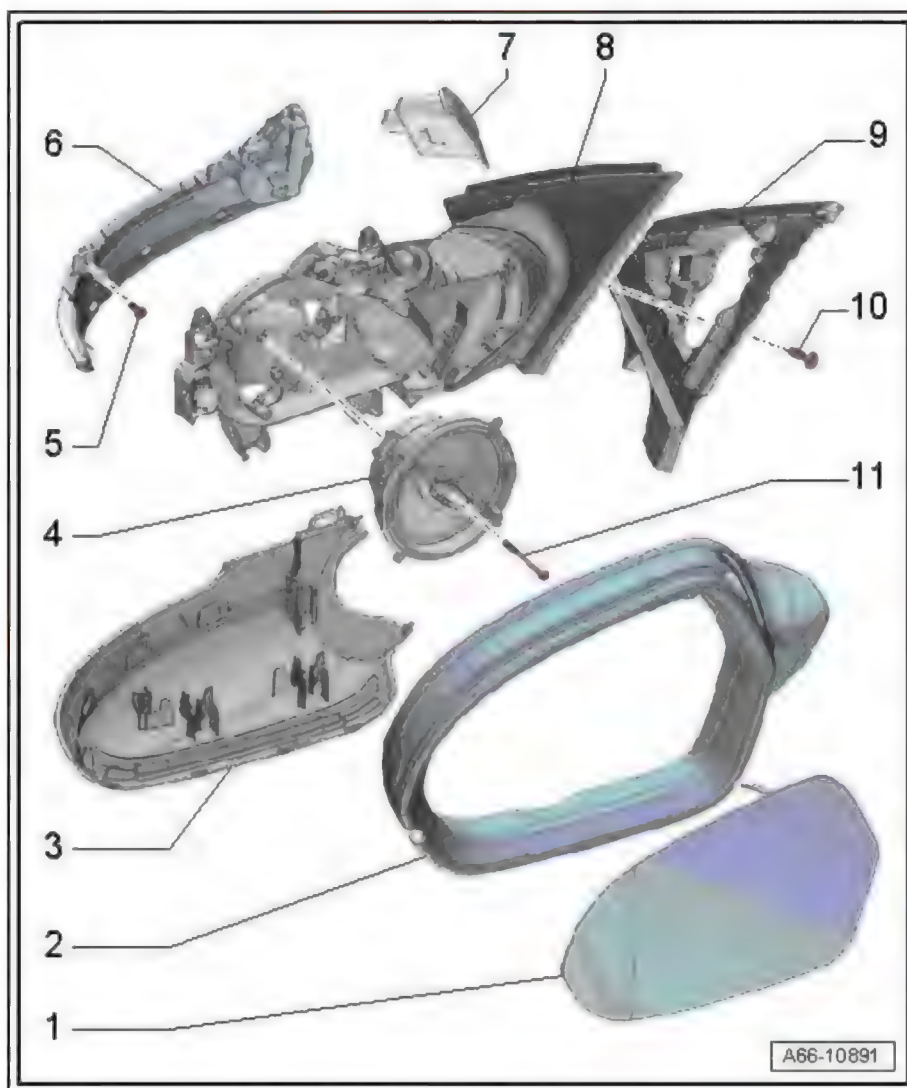
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 398

#### 9 - Gasket

- ☐ For mirror base

#### 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x



Protected by copyright. All rights reserved. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

□ 6 Nm

11 - Bolt

□ 1 Nm

## 8.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror

⇒ ["8.2.1 Removing and installing exterior mirror", page 398](#)

⇒ ["8.2.2 Removing and installing cover for exterior mirror", page 398](#)

### 8.2.1 Removing and installing exterior mirror

#### Removing

- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Pull catch -1-, press release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -6-.
- Take out sealing plugs -4 and 5-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach mounting for mirror adjustment unit and at the same time guide sealing grommet -3- with wiring harness -2- out through opening in body.

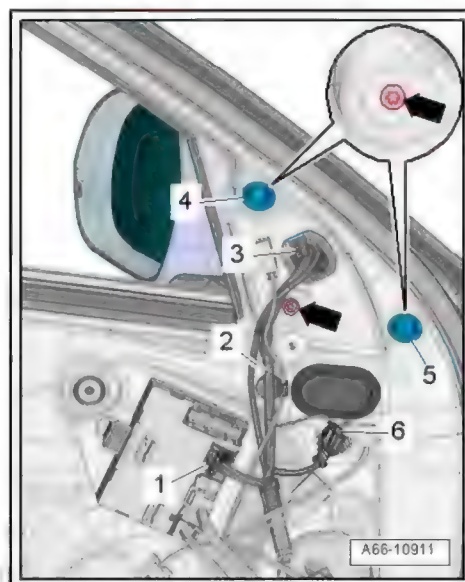
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- On vehicles with overhead view camera, the camera must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead view camera .

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["8.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 397](#)



### 8.2.2 Removing and installing cover for exterior mirror

#### Removing

- Remove exterior mirror housing ⇒ [page 400](#) .

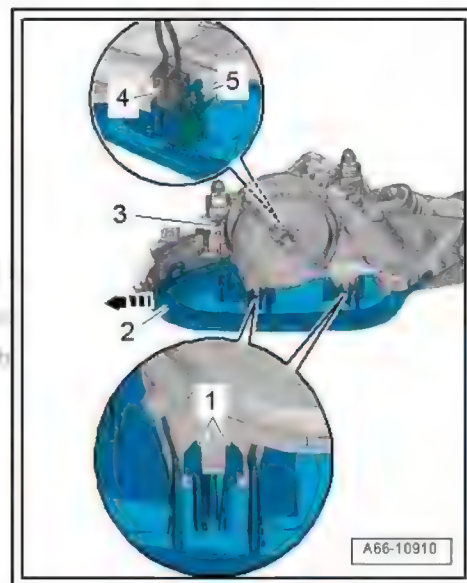


- Press retainer -5- to the side slightly and pull electrical connector -4- out of mounting.
- On vehicles with overhead view camera system, unplug electrical connector.
- Release retaining tabs -1-.
- Detach cover -2- from mounting for mirror adjustment unit -3- in direction of -arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

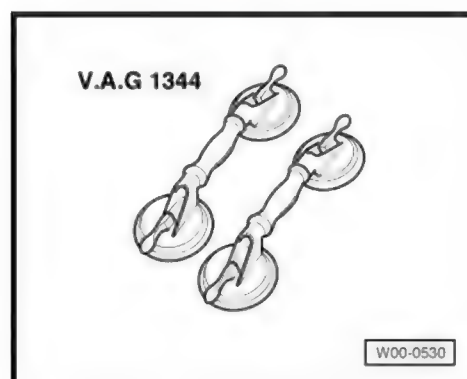
- On vehicles with overhead view camera, overhead view camera must be re-calibrated ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead view camera; Overview of fitting locations - overhead view camera system .



### 8.3 Removing and installing mirror glass

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Suction lifter - V.A.G 1344-



- ◆ Protective gloves

#### Removing

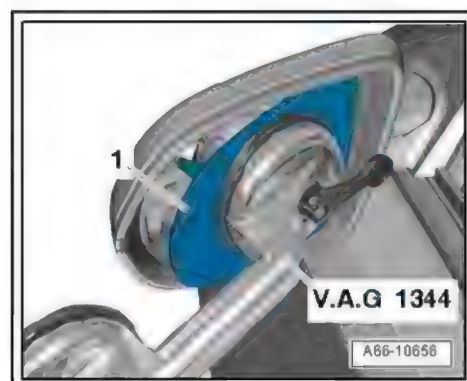


#### WARNING

*Risk of injury*

- ◆ *Put on protective gloves.*

- Apply suction lifter - V.A.G 1344- centrally to mirror glass -1-, as shown in illustration.
- Pull mirror glass off mirror adjustment unit with suction lifter - V.A.G 1344- .





- Unplug electrical connectors -1 and 2- for mirror glass heating on rear of mirror glass -3-.
- If fitted, unclip electrical connector -4- from bracket -arrow- and unplug.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

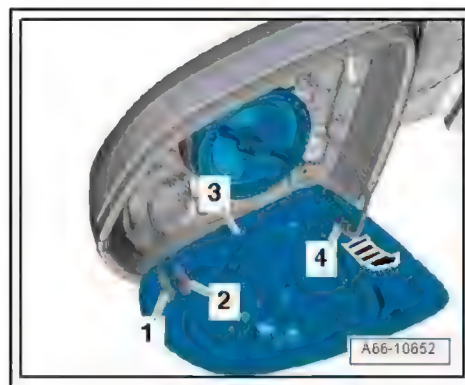
- Position mirror glass at mirror adjustment unit and press mirror glass on.



#### Note

**Only exert pressure in the centre of the mirror when pressing on the mirror glass.**

Not for sale. Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is prohibited without the written consent of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information.



## 8.4 Removing and installing mirror adjustment unit

#### Removing

- Remove mirror glass ➔ [page 399](#) .
- Remove bolt -1-.
- Disengage mirror adjustment unit -2- on outside of mounting -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- at mirror adjustment unit.
- Detach mirror adjustment unit.

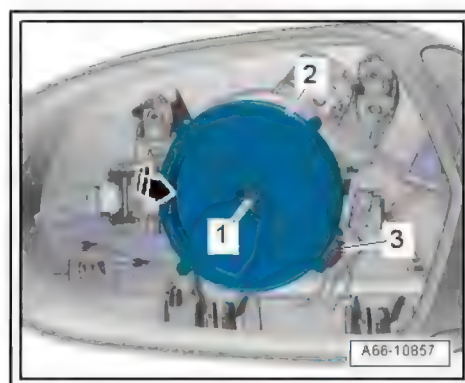
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press mirror adjustment unit onto mirror mounting until it engages audibly.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["8.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 397](#)



## 8.5 Removing and installing cover for mirror

#### Removing

- Remove mirror glass ➔ [page 399](#) .



- Remove bolts -4- and -5-.
- Release retaining tabs -3- (4x).
- Pull exterior mirror housing -2- off cover -1- -arrows-.
- On vehicles with lane change assist, unplug electrical connector -6- for lane change assist warning lamp.
- Lift off exterior mirror housing and unplug electrical connector for turn signal repeater bulb.
- If renewing housing, remove turn signal repeater bulb ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Lights in exterior mirror; Removing and installing turn signal repeater bulb -L131- / -L132- .

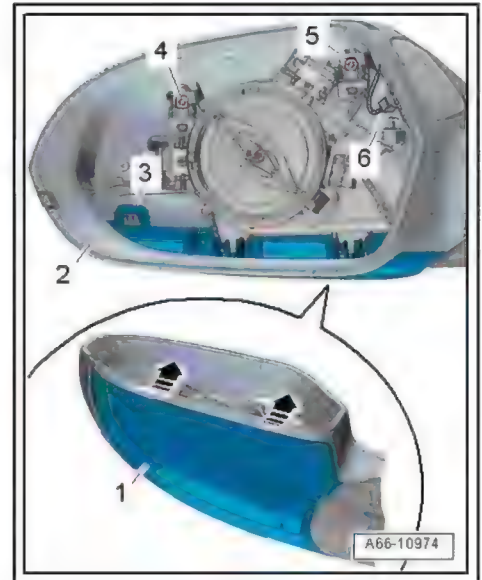
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Tighten bolts for securing housing to 2 Nm.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["8.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 397](#)



Excluded by copyright, copying for non-trade commercial purposes in part or in whole is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG, AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information and its dissemination provided by AUDI AG.

## 9 Wheel housing liner

⇒ "9.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)", page 402

⇒ "9.2 Exploded view - wheel housing liner (rear)", page 405

⇒ "9.3 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front)", page 406

⇒ "9.4 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (rear)", page 410

### 9.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

⇒ "9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner", page 402

⇒ "9.1.2 Exploded view - wheel spoiler", page 403

⇒ "9.1.3 Exploded view - wheel spoiler, Audi RS 6", page 404

#### 9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner

##### 1 - Drive shaft cover

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 407

##### 2 - Nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2 Nm

##### 3 - Cover for longitudinal member

- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 408

##### 4 - Retaining clip

##### 5 - Wheel housing liner (front)

- ☐ Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 406

##### 6 - Nut

- ☐ 2 Nm

##### 7 - Nut

- ☐ 2 Nm

##### 8 - Bolt

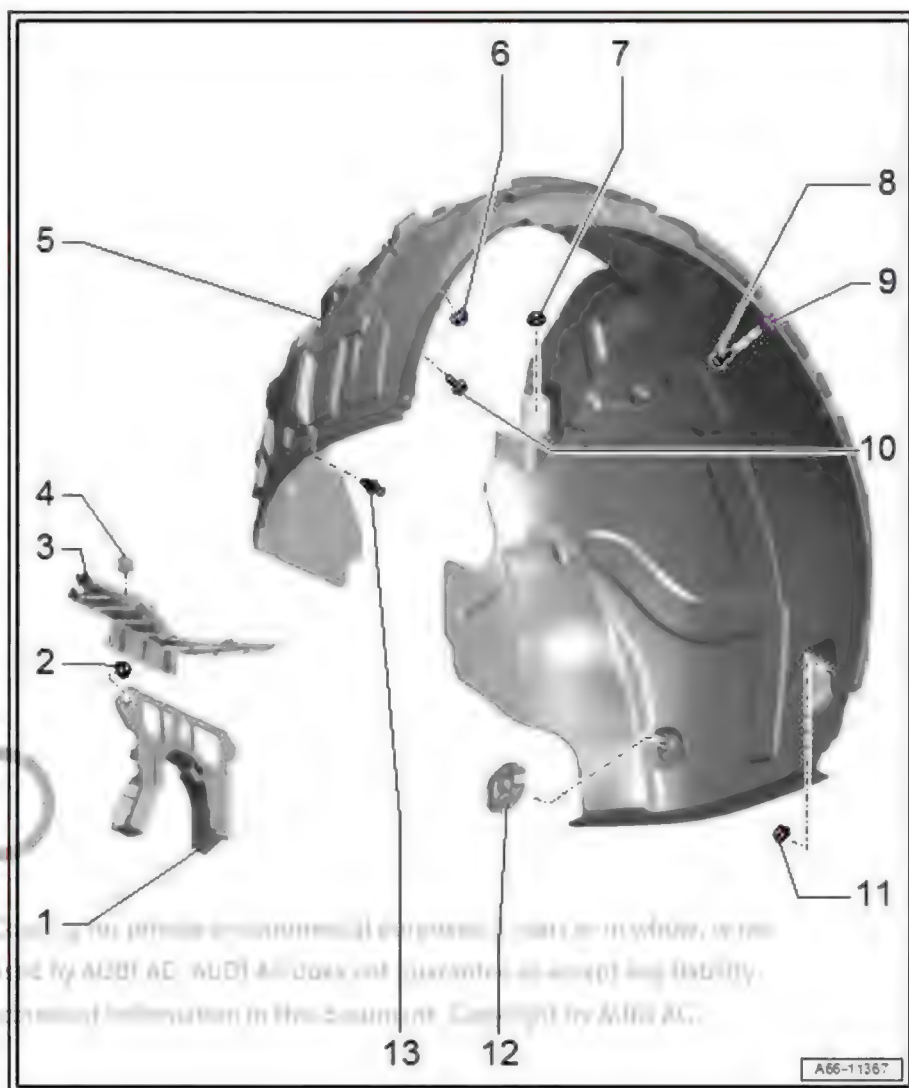
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

##### 9 - Retainer

- ☐ For securing wheel  
housing liner to wing

##### 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 5x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm





11 - Nut

- ☐ For vehicles from model year 2015 onwards
- ☐ 2 Nm

12 - Retaining clip/nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ Nut: 2 Nm

13 - Spreader rivet

- ☐ 2x

## 9.1.2 Exploded view - wheel spoiler

1 - Quick-release fastener

- ☐ 2x

2 - Speed nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ For quick-release fastener

3 - Grommet

- ☐ For exhaust pipe for auxiliary heater
- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment

4 - Wheel spoiler (front right)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 409](#)

5 - Clip

- ☐ 2x

6 - Spreader rivet

7 - Wheel spoiler (front left)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 409](#)

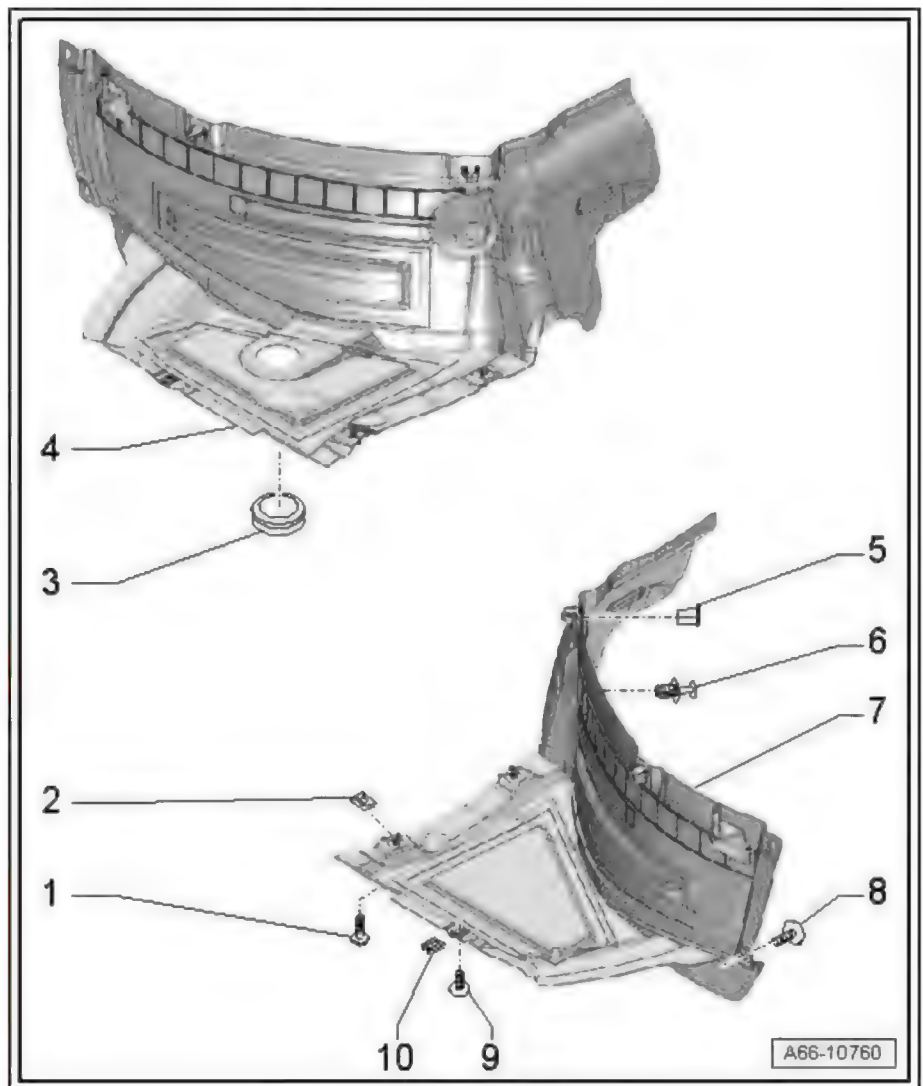
8 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

10 - Speed nut



### 9.1.3 Exploded view - wheel spoiler, Audi RS 6

#### 1 - Wheel spoiler (front)

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 409](#)

#### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

#### 3 - Bolt

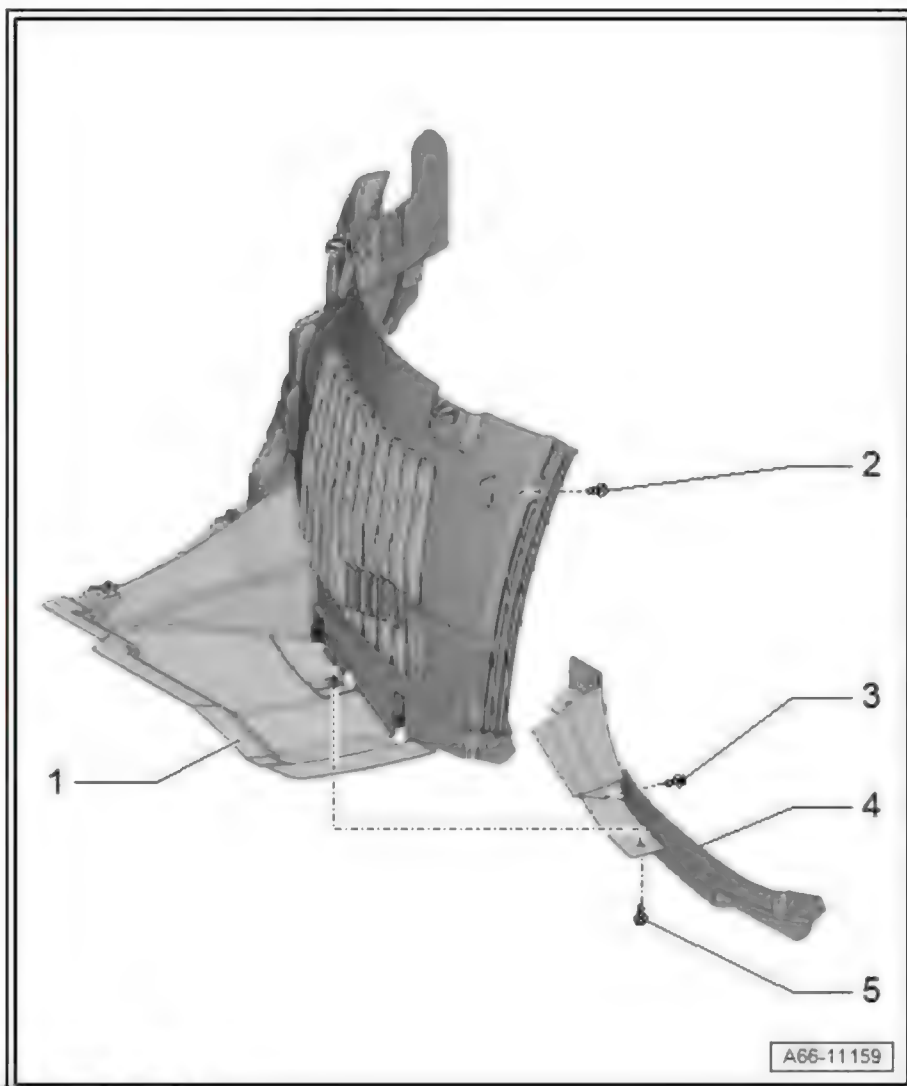
- ☐ 5x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm

#### 4 - Spoiler lip

- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 410](#)

#### 5 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2.1 Nm



Watermark to copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 9.2 Exploded view - wheel housing liner (rear)

### 1 - Retaining clip

- 9x

### 2 - Wheel housing liner (rear)

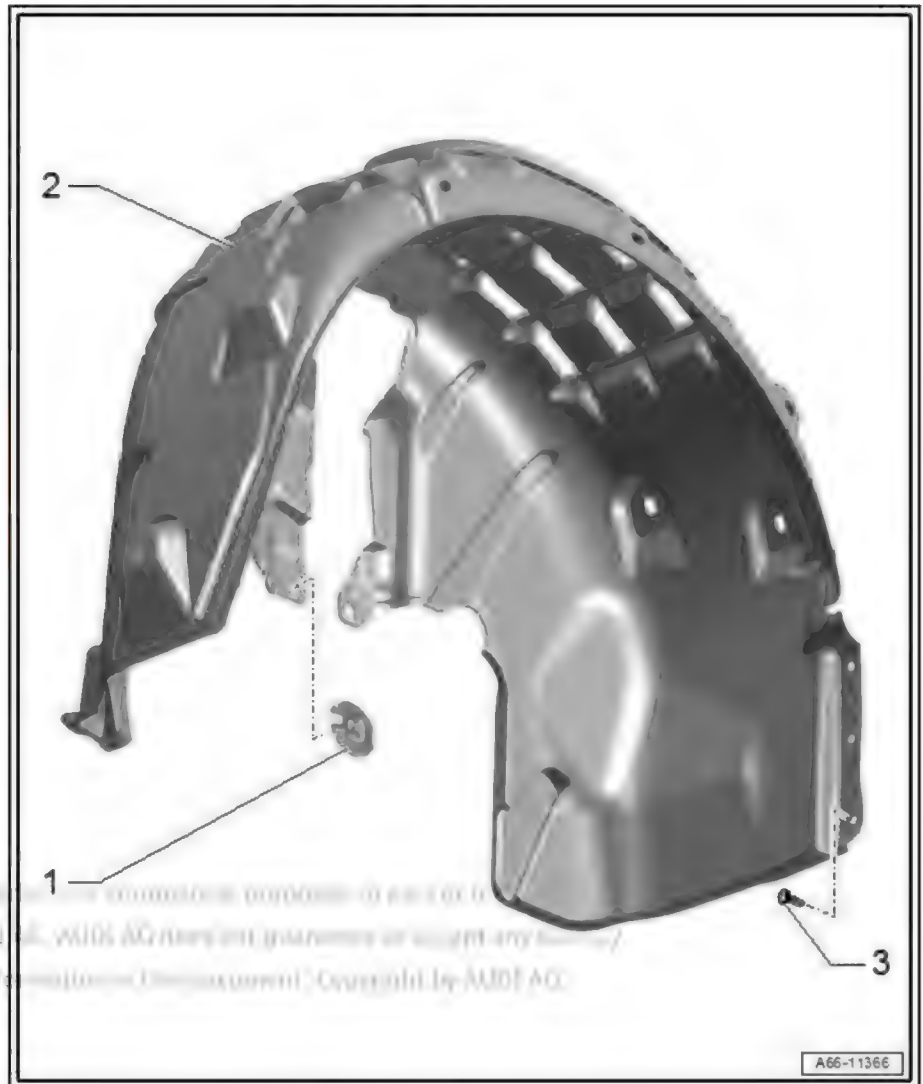
- Different versions ⇒  
Electronic parts cata-  
logue
- Removing and installing  
⇒ [page 410](#)

### 3 - Bolt

- 3x
- 2 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted. All rights reserved. Audi AG does not accept any liability for the content of this document. Overlaid by AUDI AG.



## 9.3 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front)

⇒ ["9.3.1 Removing and installing wheel housing liner \(front\)", page 406](#)

⇒ ["9.3.2 Removing and installing wheel housing liner \(front\) - Audi RS 6", page 407](#)

⇒ ["9.3.3 Removing and installing drive shaft cover", page 407](#)

⇒ ["9.3.4 Removing and installing cover for longitudinal member", page 408](#)

⇒ ["9.3.5 Removing and installing wheel spoiler \(front\)", page 409](#)

⇒ ["9.3.6 Removing and installing wheel spoiler \(front\) - Audi RS 6", page 409](#)

⇒ ["9.3.7 Removing and installing spoiler lip - Audi RS 6", page 410](#)

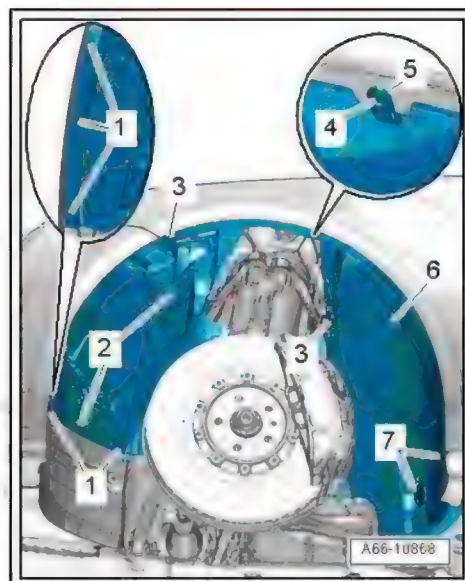
### 9.3.1 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front)

#### Removing

- Remove drive shaft cover ⇒ [page 407](#) .
- Remove spreader rivets -2-.
- Unscrew nuts -3- and bolts -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -4- and disengage retainer -5- at wing panel.
- Detach retaining clips/nuts -7- from wheel housing liner -6-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability for the consequences of information of third parties.



- To detach retaining clip -3-, use narrow long-nose pliers to disengage release lever -2- in direction of -arrow A- and press it off retaining pin -1- in direction of -arrow B-.
- You can also use locking pliers for Phaeton steering rack - VAS 6199- to release clips.
- Take out wheel housing liner.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- After fitting, check that retaining clip is locked in position.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner", page 402](#)

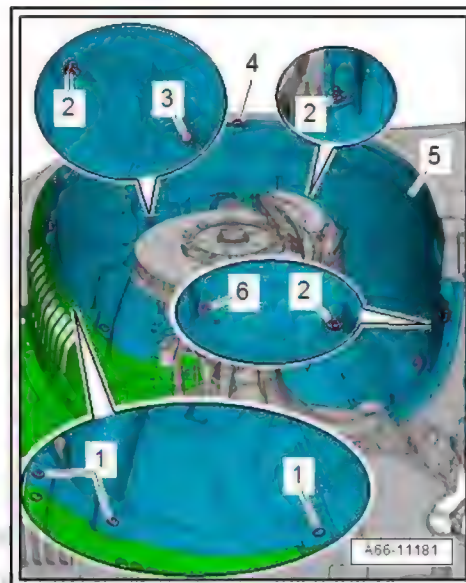




### 9.3.2 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Remove drive shaft cover ➔ [page 407](#) .
- Remove spreader rivet -3-.
- Unscrew nuts -2- and bolts -1-.
- Unscrew bolt -4- and disengage bracket at wing.
- Detach retaining clips -6- from wheel housing liner -5-.



- To detach retaining clip -6-, use narrow long-nose pliers to disengage release lever -2- in direction of -arrow A- and press it off retaining pin -1- in direction of -arrow B-.
- You can also use locking pliers for Phaeton steering rack - VAS 6199- to release clips.
- Take out wheel housing liner.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- After fitting, check that retaining clip is locked in position.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ➔ ["9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner", page 402](#)



### 9.3.3 Removing and installing drive shaft cover

#### Removing

- Turn front wheel all the way to the left.

- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Left side of vehicle: Move electrical wiring -1- clear -arrow-.
- Turn front wheel all the way to the right.
- Unscrew nut -3-.
- Pull drive shaft cover -4- off threaded pins and take out towards rear and downwards.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ➔ ["9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner", page 402](#)

### 9.3.4 Removing and installing cover for longitudinal member

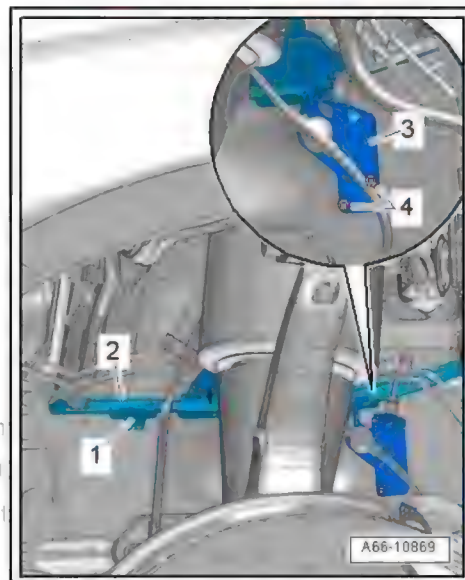
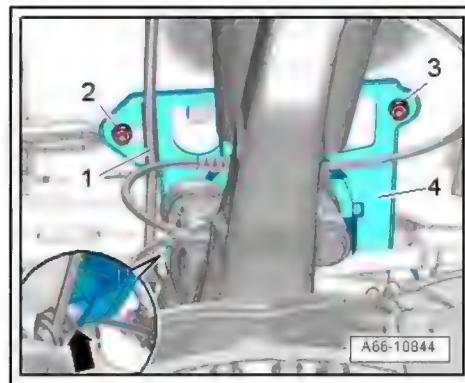
#### Removing

- Remove front wheel housing liner ➔ [page 406](#) .
- Drill out rivets -4- and detach bracket -3- for brake hose.
- Lift cover -2- and take out towards front.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Retaining clip -1- must be fitted on cover as shown in illustration.
- Install bracket for brake hose ➔ [Brake system; Rep. gr. 46 ; Front brakes; Exploded view - front brake .](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG assumes no liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



### 9.3.5 Removing and installing wheel spoiler (front)

#### Removing

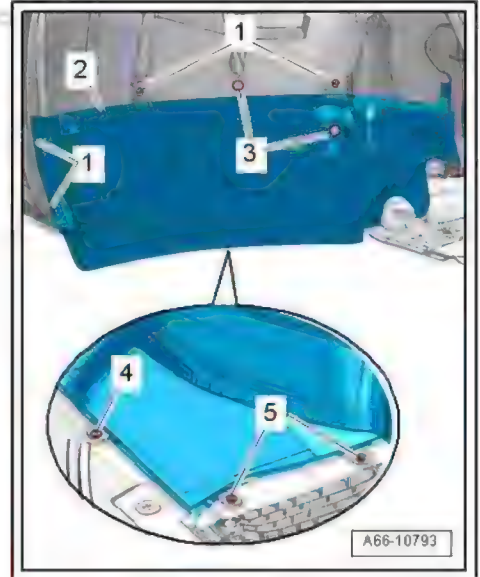
- Remove spreader rivets -3-.
- Remove bolts -1, 4-.
- Remove drive shaft cover ⇒ [page 407](#) .
- Release quick-release fastener -5- and detach wheel spoiler -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["9.1.2 Exploded view - wheel spoiler", page 403](#)



### 9.3.6 Removing and installing wheel spoiler (front) - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

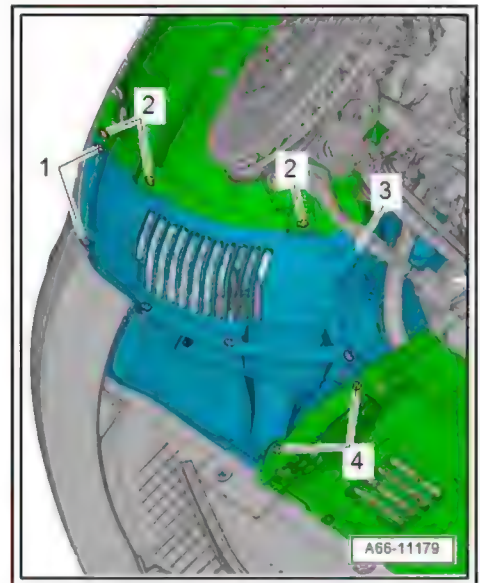
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.
- Remove drive shaft cover ⇒ [page 407](#) .
- Release quick-release fastener -4- and detach wheel spoiler -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["9.1.3 Exploded view - wheel spoiler, Audi RS 6", page 404](#)



### 9.3.7 Removing and installing spoiler lip - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

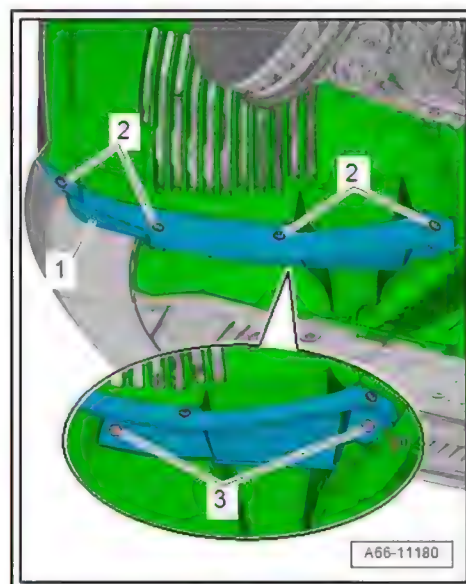
- Remove bolts -2, 3-.
- Detach spoiler lip -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["9.1.3 Exploded view - wheel spoiler, Audi RS 6", page 404](#)



### 9.4 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (rear)

⇒ ["9.4.1 Removing and installing wheel housing liner \(rear\)", page 410](#)

⇒ ["9.4.2 Removing and installing wheel housing liner \(rear\) - Audi RS 6", page 411](#)

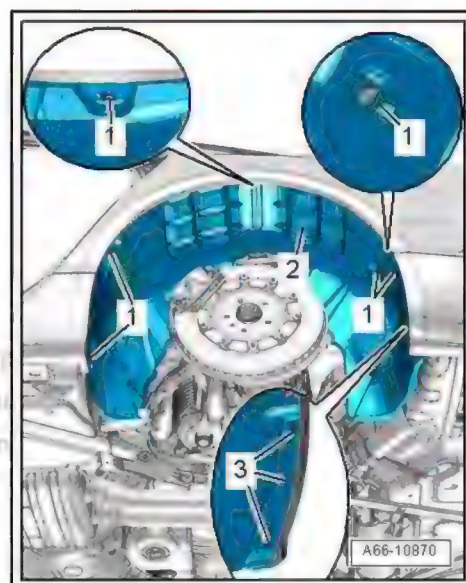
#### 9.4.1 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (rear)

##### Removing

- Rear wheel removed ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Wheels and tyres .
- Remove bolts -3-.
- Detach retaining clips -1- from wheel housing liner -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for personal or commercial purposes without written permission by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document.





- To detach retaining clip -3-, use narrow long-nose pliers to disengage release lever -2- in direction of -arrow A- and press it off retaining pin -1- in direction of -arrow B-.
- You can also use locking pliers for Phaeton steering rack - VAS 6199- to release clips.
- Take out wheel housing liner.

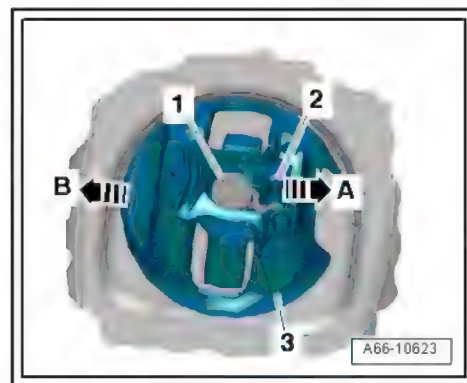
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- After fitting, check that retaining clip is locked in position.

#### Tightening torques

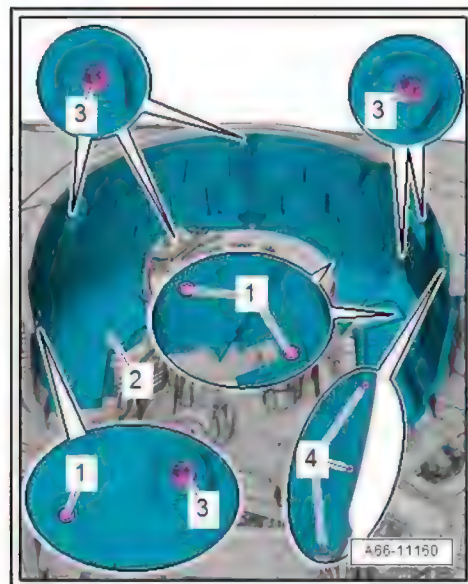
- ◆ ⇒ ["9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner", page 402](#)



### 9.4.2 Removing and installing wheel housing liner (rear) - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Rear wheel removed ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Wheels and tyres .
- Remove spreader rivet -3-.
- Remove bolts -4-.
- Detach retaining clips -1- from wheel housing liner -2-.



- To detach retaining clip -3-, use narrow long-nose pliers to disengage release lever -2- in direction of -arrow A- and press it off retaining pin -1- in direction of -arrow B-.
- You can also use locking pliers for Phaeton steering rack - VAS 6199- to release clips.
- Take out wheel housing liner.

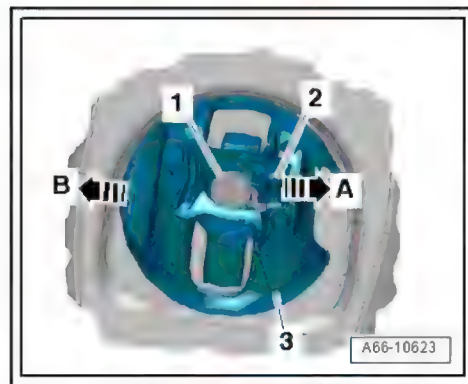
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- After fitting, check that retaining clip is locked in position.

#### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["9.1.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner", page 402](#)





## 10 Model badges and brand emblems

⇒ ["10.1 General notes", page 412](#)

⇒ ["10.2 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear", page 412](#)

⇒ ["10.3 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on side", page 416](#)

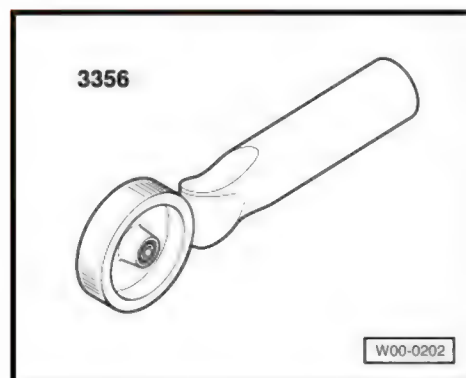
⇒ ["10.4 Removing and installing front emblem", page 416](#)

⇒ ["10.5 Removing and installing emblems", page 418](#)

### 10.1 General notes

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



#### Caution

- ◆ *Any model badges and brand emblems that are removed must be renewed.*
- ◆ *The vehicle must be at room temperature before bonding on model badges and brand emblems.*
- ◆ *The bonding surfaces on the body must be free of dust, grease and adhesive residue.*
- ◆ *Clean bonding surfaces with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- .*
- ◆ *Heat bonding surfaces with a hot air blower to approx. 40 ° C.*
- ◆ *Adjacent components must be protected against high temperatures.*
- ◆ *After installing, press on emblems with roller.*

### 10.2 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear

⇒ ["10.2.1 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear lid, Saloon", page 412](#)

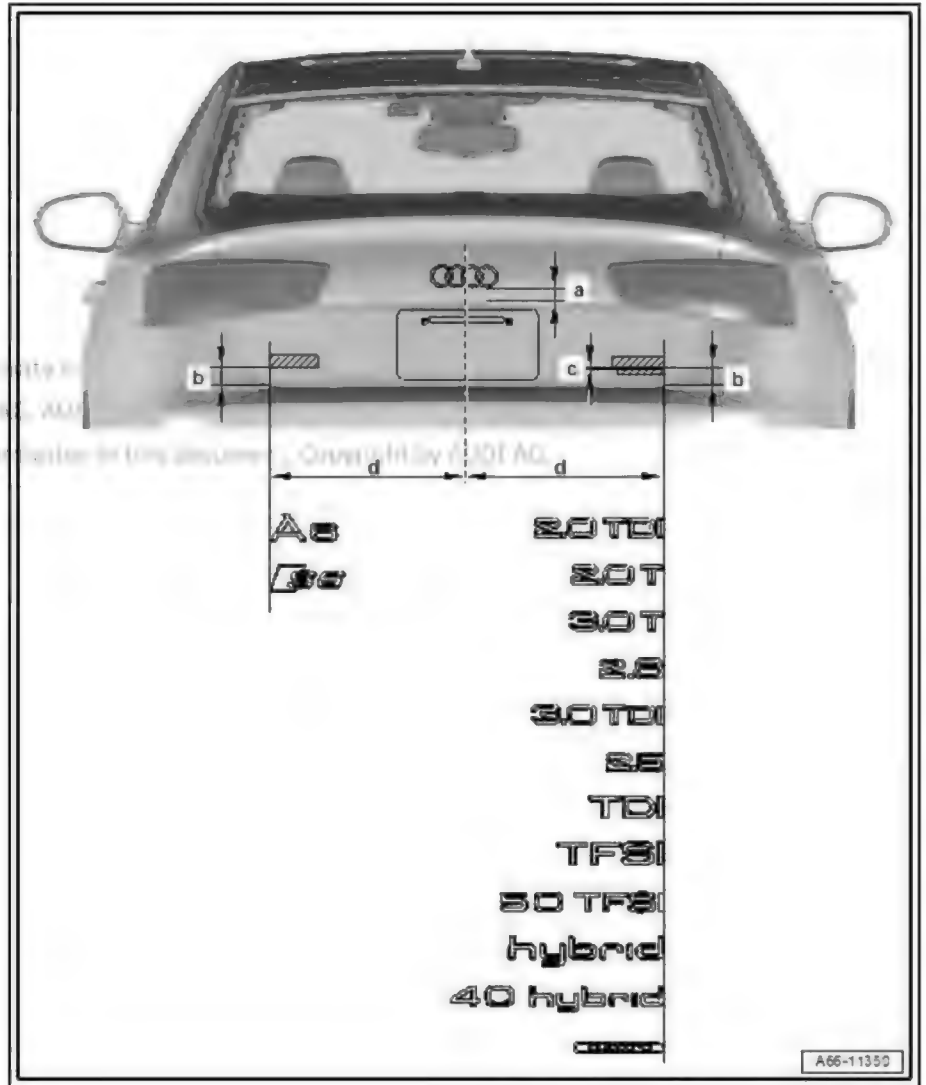
⇒ ["10.2.2 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear lid, Saloon \(country-specific version\)", page 414](#)

⇒ ["10.2.3 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear lid, Avant", page 415](#)

#### 10.2.1 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear lid, Saloon

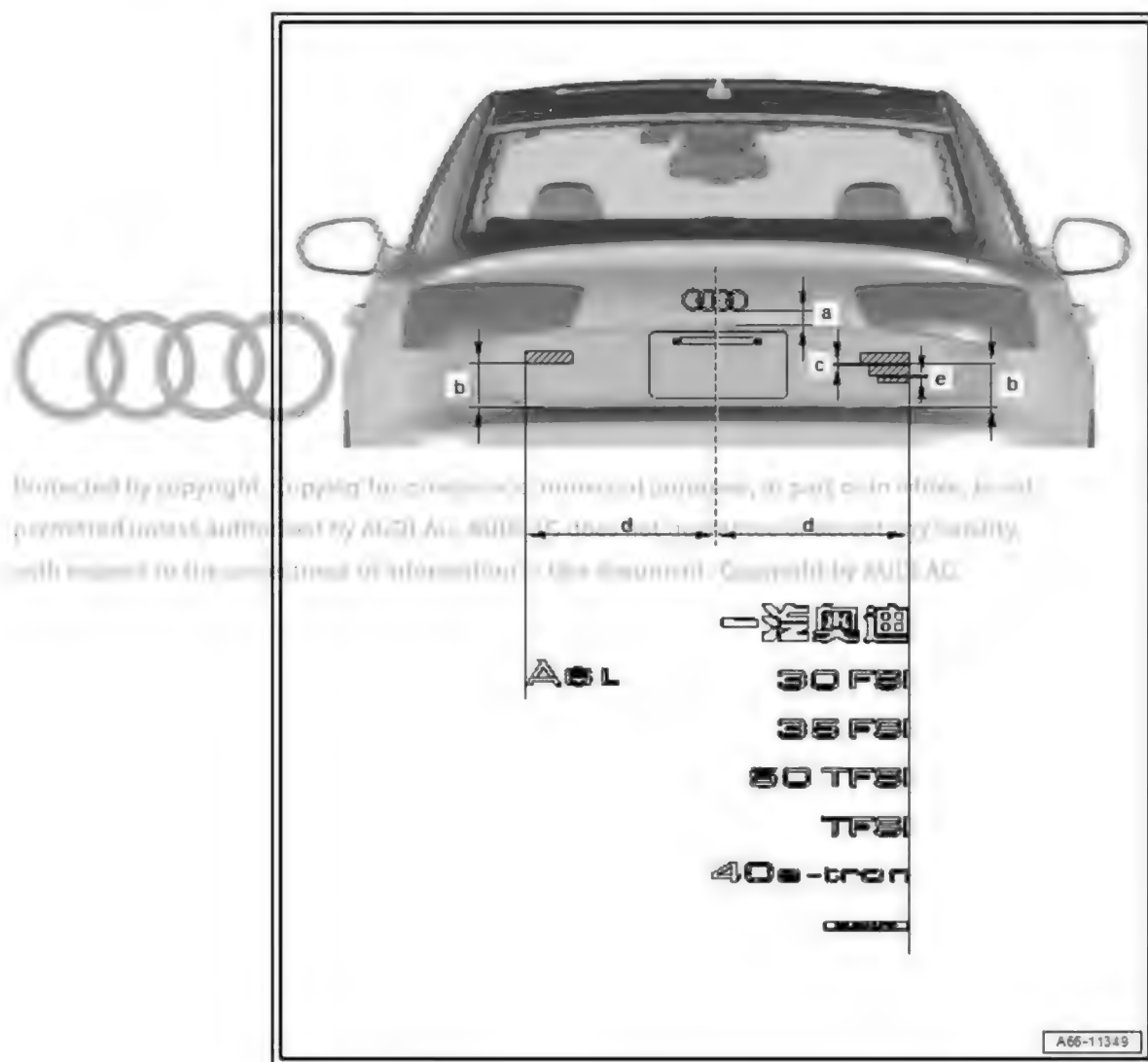


Produced by COPYDATA. Copyright © 2019. All rights reserved. Reproduction or distribution of this document is prohibited without the written permission of Audi AG. All rights reserved. For more information, please contact your local Audi AG representative.



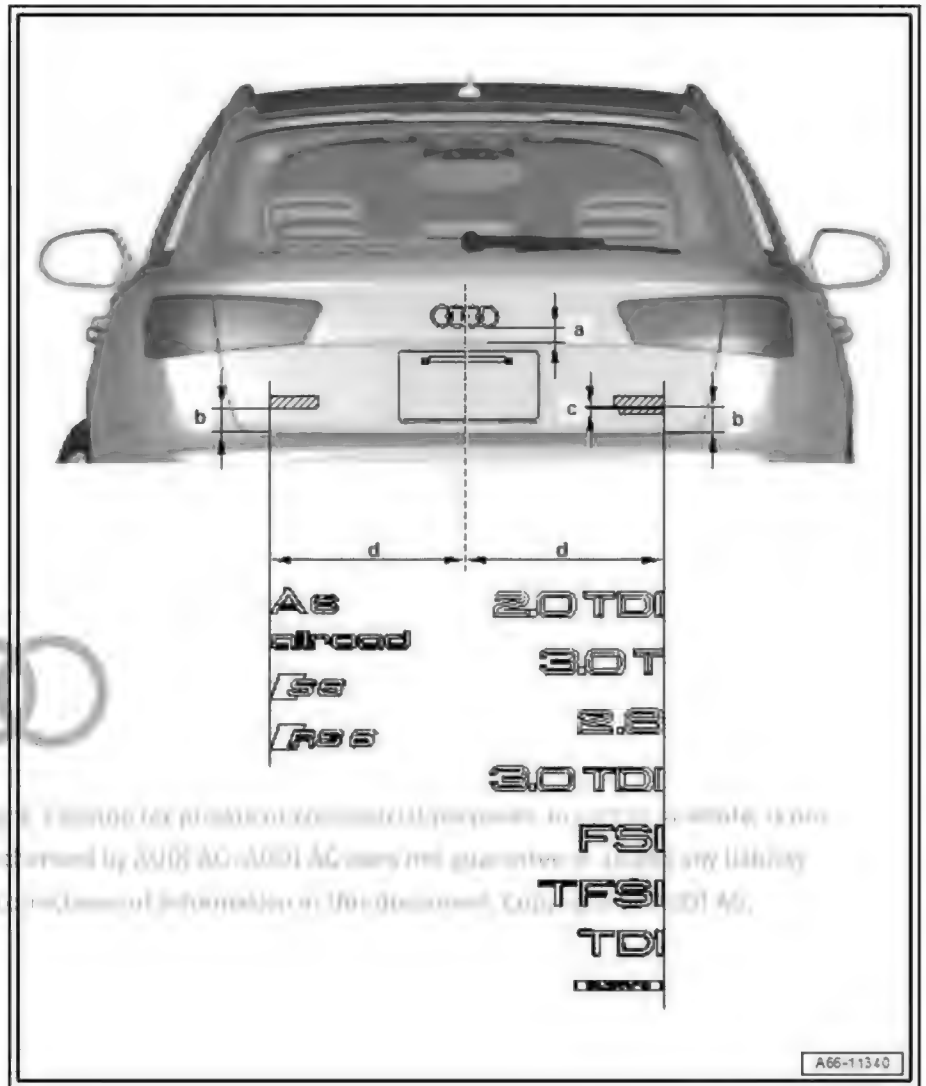
- ◆ Dimension -a- = 61 mm
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 48 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 4 mm
- ◆ Dimension -d- = 482 mm

## 10.2.2 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear lid, Saloon (country-specific version)



- ◆ Dimension -a- = 61 mm
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 48.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 4 mm
- ◆ Dimension -d- = 482 mm
- ◆ Dimension -e- = 4mm

### 10.2.3 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear lid, Avant



- ◆ Dimension -a- = 46 mm
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 49 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 4 mm
- ◆ Dimension -d- = 528 mm



Note

*The allroad emblem is located on the right side of the vehicle.*

## 10.3 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on side

### 1 - Model/brand emblem

- ☐ V8T
- ☐ hybrid
- ☐ e-tron

◆ Dimension -a- = 56 mm

◆ Dimension -b- = 58 mm

◆ Dimension -c- = 35 mm

- ☐ SUPERCHARGED  
(left-side)

◆ Dimension -a- = 62 mm

◆ Dimension -b- = 60 mm

◆ Dimension -c- = 35 mm

- ☐ SUPERCHARGED  
(right-side)

◆ Dimension -a- = 57 mm

◆ Dimension -b- = 65 mm

◆ Dimension -c- = 35 mm

- ☐ S line

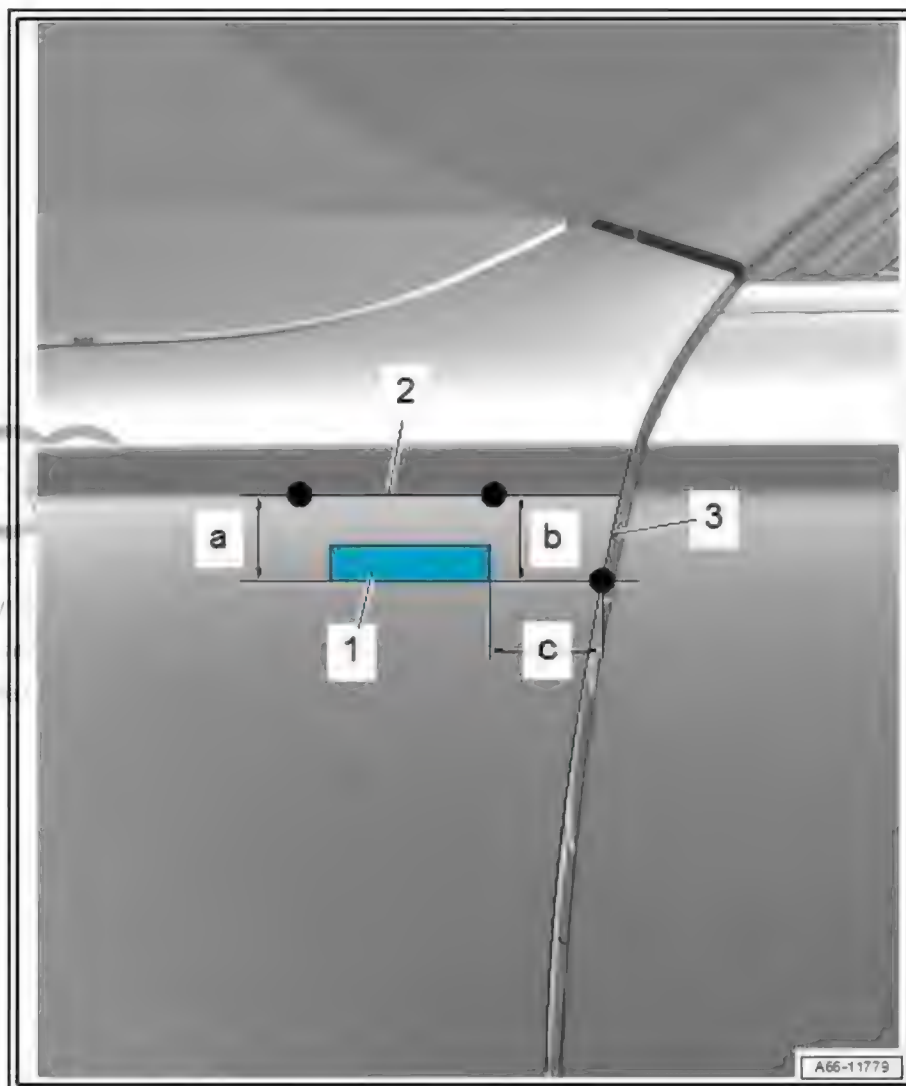
◆ Dimension -a- = 70 mm

◆ Dimension -b- = 68 mm

◆ Dimension -c- = 37 mm

2 - Reference edge on wing panel

3 - Rear edge of wing panel



## 10.4 Removing and installing front emblem

⇒ "10.4.1 Removing and installing front emblem - Audi A6/allroad/S6", page 416

⇒ "10.4.2 Removing and installing front emblem - Audi RS 6", page 417

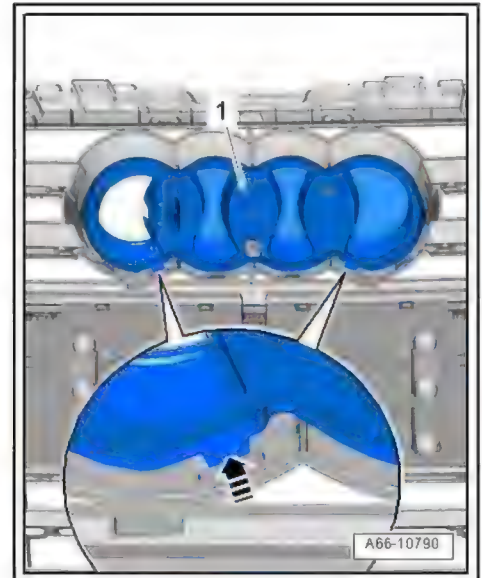
### 10.4.1 Removing and installing front emblem - Audi A6/allroad/S6

#### Removing

- Remove radiator grille ⇒ page 324 .
- If fitted, remove overhead view camera ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Overhead view camera; Overview of fitting locations - overhead view camera .



- Release retaining tabs -arrow- and detach cover -1-.

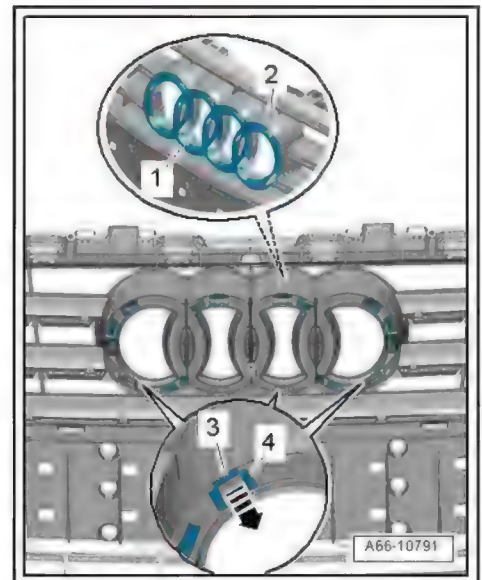


- Lift securing tab -4- in direction of -arrow- and release retaining catch -3-.
- Detach Audi rings -1- from radiator grille -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press Audi rings on until they engage audibly.



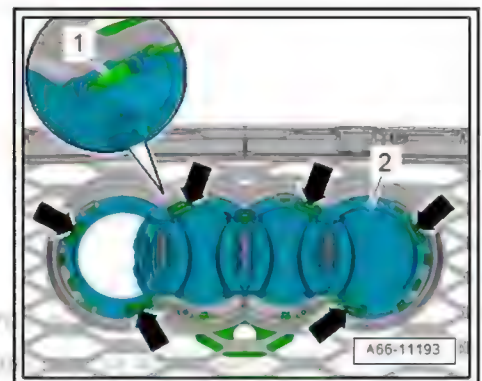
### 10.4.2 Removing and installing front emblem - Audi RS 6

#### Removing

- Remove reinforcement strut (centre) ➔ [page 240](#) .
- Release retaining tab -1- -arrows- and detach cover -2-.
- Detach Audi rings from radiator grille using adapter.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

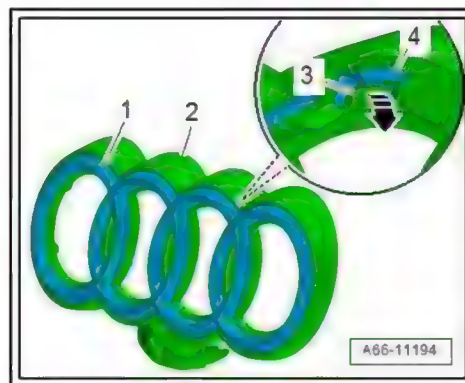


- Lift securing tab -3- in direction of -arrow- and release retaining catch -4-.
- Detach Audi rings -1- from adapter -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press Audi rings on until they engage audibly.



## 10.5 Removing and installing emblems

⇒ "10.5.1 Removing and installing quattro emblem - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 418

⇒ "10.5.2 Removing and installing quattro emblem - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 418

⇒ "10.5.3 Removing and installing RS 6 emblem", page 419

### 10.5.1 Removing and installing quattro emblem - vehicles up to model year 2014

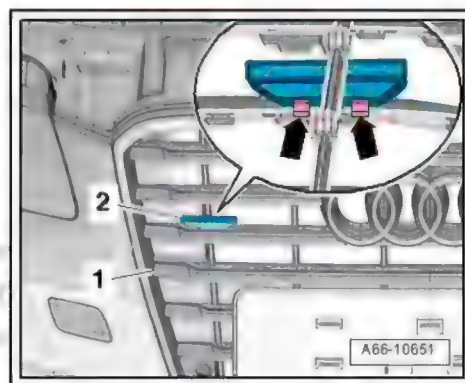
#### Removing

- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ [page 239](#) .
- Pull off retaining clips -arrows-.
- Take quattro emblem -2- out of radiator grille -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Position quattro emblem on radiator grille and press on retaining clips until they engage audibly.



### 10.5.2 Removing and installing quattro emblem - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

#### Removing

- Remove radiator grille ⇒ [page 325](#) .

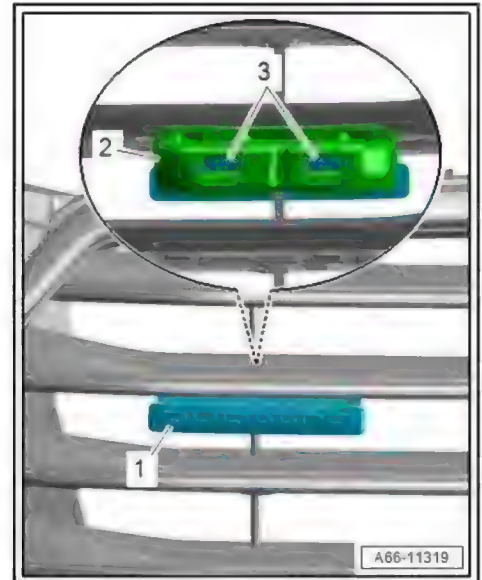


- Release fasteners -3- and detach retaining strip -2-.
- Remove quattro emblem -1- from radiator grille.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Position quattro emblem on radiator grille and press on retaining strip as far as stop.



### 10.5.3 Removing and installing RS 6 emblem

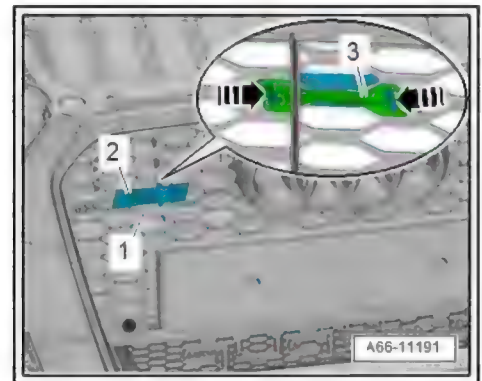
#### Removing

- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ [page 239](#) .
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach retaining strip -3-.
- Take RS 6 emblem -2- out of radiator grille -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Position RS 6 emblem on radiator grille and press on retaining strip as far as it will go.
- The retaining strip can only be pressed on in one position.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



## 11 Towing bracket

⇒ "11.1 Exploded view - towing bracket", page 420

⇒ "11.2 Removing and installing cable mounting bracket", page 421

⇒ "11.3 Removing and installing retainer for cable mounting bracket", page 422

⇒ "11.4 Removing and installing towing bracket ", page 423

### 11.1 Exploded view - towing bracket

#### 1 - Grommet

- ☐ For cable

#### 2 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ Impact bar  
⇒ Item 11 (page 421) is secured from inside; see exploded view  
⇒ page 260
- ☐ Tightening torque  
⇒ page 260

#### 3 - Cable

- ☐ For releasing towing bracket

#### 4 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

#### 5 - Retainer

- ☐ For cable mounting bracket
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 422

#### 6 - Mounting bracket

- ☐ For cable
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ page 270

#### 7 - Pull knob

- ☐ For releasing towing bracket
- ☐ Removing and installing  
⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing cable mounting bracket", page 270

#### 8 - Locking clip

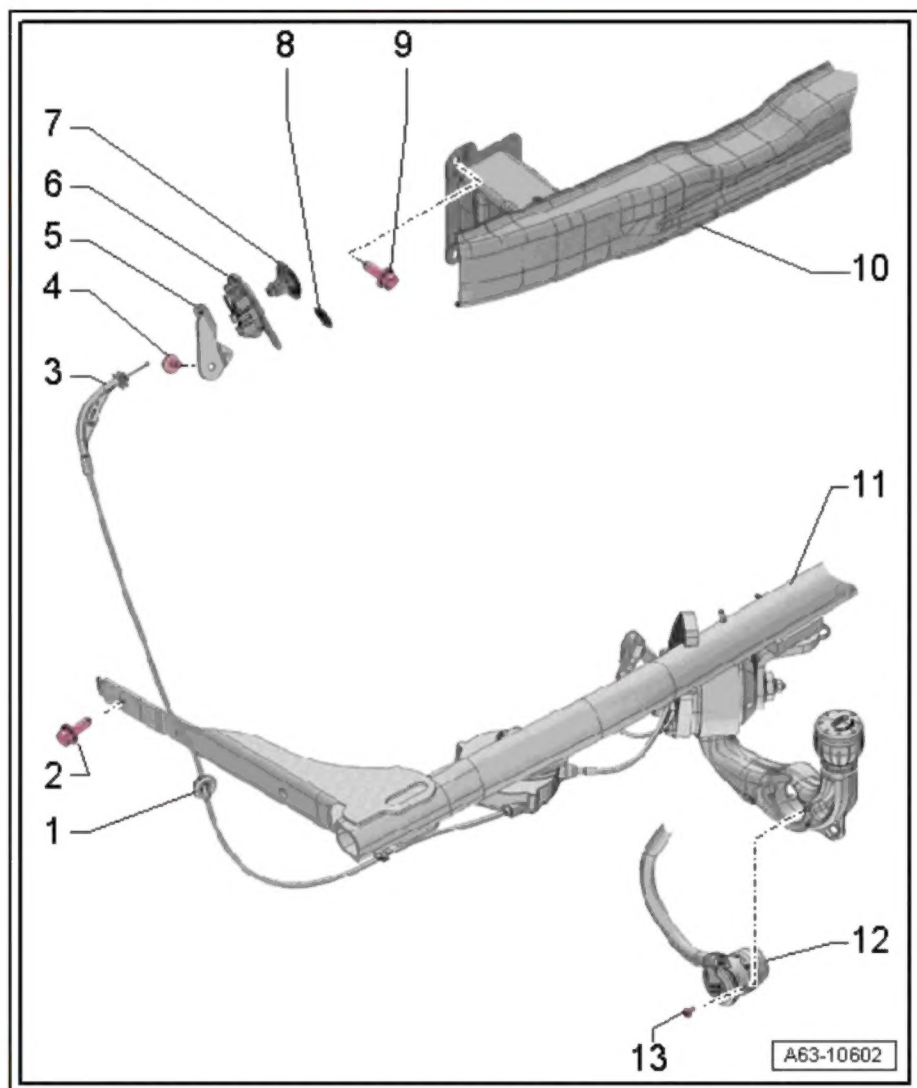
- ☐ For pull knob

#### 9 - Bolt

- ☐ Left side: 2x; right side: 4x
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 260

#### 10 - Impact bar

- ☐ For vehicles without towing bracket
- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 260



Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 11 - Impact bar

- ☐ For vehicles with towing bracket
- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ [page 260](#)

## 12 - Socket

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket; Trailer socket
- ☐ Pin assignment ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket; Trailer socket

## 13 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 3.5 Nm

## 11.2 Removing and installing cable mounting bracket



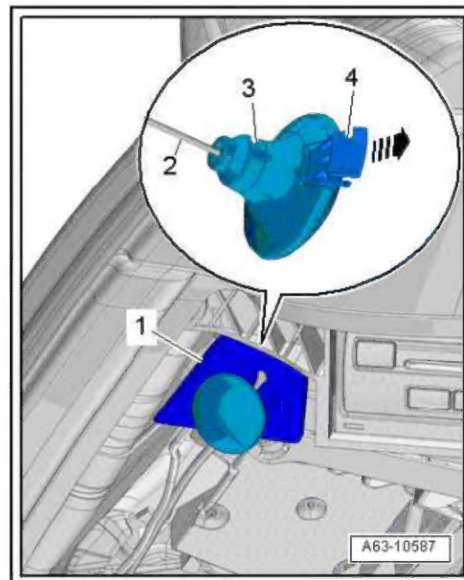
### WARNING

*Risk of leg injuries.*

- ◆ *Keep away from the swivel range of the ball coupling when releasing the towing bracket.*

### Removing

- Remove cover for luggage compartment side trim (left-side)  
⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment side trim .
- Pull out knob -3- at mounting bracket -1- and prise off locking clip -4- using a small screwdriver -arrow-.
- Remove cable -2- from pull knob.





- Pull cable mounting bracket -2- with cable support bracket -1- downwards off retainer -3- -arrow-.



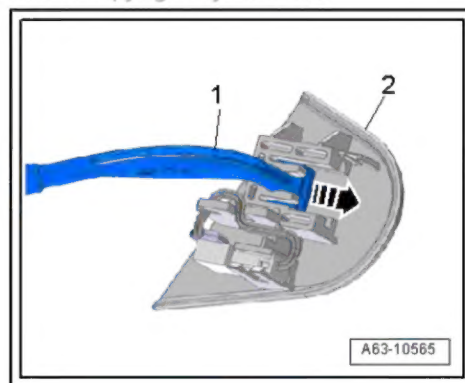
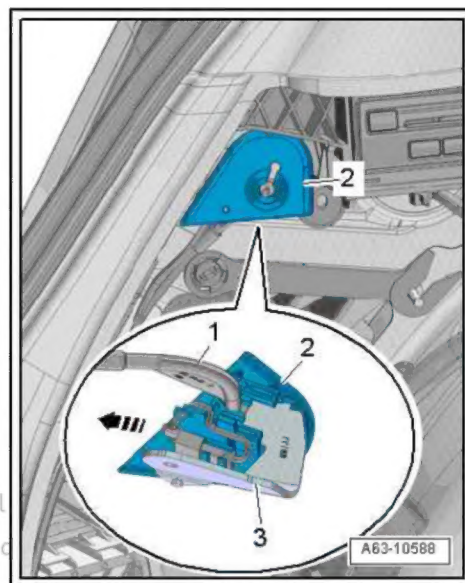
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Unplug electrical connector.
- Press cable support bracket -1- out of mounting bracket -2- -arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

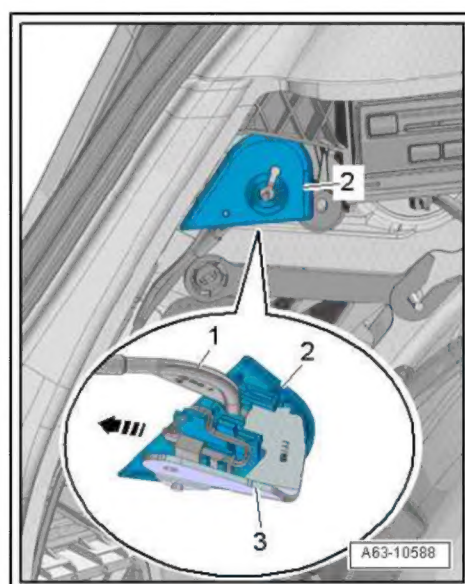
- Install luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment side trim .



### 11.3 Removing and installing retainer for cable mounting bracket

#### Removing

- Pull cable mounting bracket -2- with cable support bracket -1- downwards off retainer -3- -arrow-.





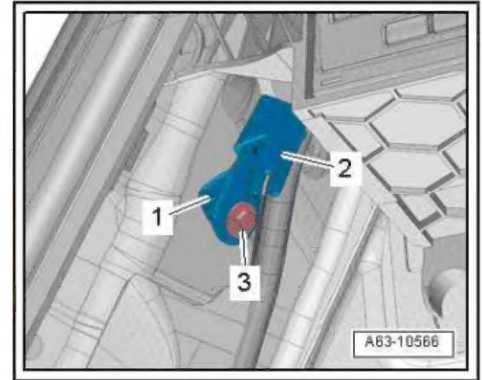
- Unscrew bolt -3- and detach bracket -2-.

#### Installing

- Tightening torque  
⇒ ["2.2.1 Exploded view - impact bar, Audi A6/allroad/S6", page 260](#)

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Tab -1- on retainer must engage in recess in body.
- Install cable mounting bracket ⇒ [page 270](#) .



## 11.4 Removing and installing towing bracket

### 1 - Towing bracket

#### □ Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ [page 264](#) .
- Pull control unit in right side panel out of retaining frame and unplug electrical connector.
- Release cable retainers, move wiring harness clear and push grommet -4- through to outside.
- Disengage cable from retainer ⇒ [page 270](#) and take out of vehicle.
- Unscrew bolts -3-.
- Pull out impact bar -3- together with a second person.

### 2 - Cable

- Remove cable from mounting bracket ⇒ [page 270](#) .

### 3 - Bolt

- 75 Nm

### 4 - Electrical wire

### 5 - Grommet

- When installing, make sure sealing piece is seated correctly.

### 6 - Longitudinal member

